

April 2011

IMPORTANT

1. The motherboard described in this document is the first motherboard, the 16KB-64KB one.
2. If the BIOS on the 16KB-64KB motherboard has been upgraded to the third revision one, then the switch settings shown for SW2 ("switch 2") on the motherboard no longer apply.

The BIOS revision can be determined by examination of the seven digit number on motherboard chip U33.

First revision: 5700051

Second revision: 5700671

Third revision: 1501476



*Personal Computer
Hardware Reference
Library*

Technical Reference

LIMITED WARRANTY

The International Business Machines Corporation warrants this IBM Personal Computer Product to be in good working order for a period of 90 days from the date of purchase from IBM or an authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer. Should this Product fail to be in good working order at any time during this 90-day warranty period, IBM will, at its option, repair or replace this Product at no additional charge except as set forth below. Repair parts and replacement Products will be furnished on an exchange basis and will be either reconditioned or new. All replaced parts and Products become the property of IBM. This limited warranty does not include service to repair damage to the Product resulting from accident, disaster, misuse, abuse, or non-IBM modification of the Product.

Limited Warranty service may be obtained by delivering the Product during the 90-day warranty period to an authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer or IBM Service Center and providing proof of purchase date. If this Product is delivered by mail, you agree to insure the Product or assume the risk of loss or damage in transit, to prepay shipping charges to the warranty service location and to use the original shipping container or equivalent. Contact an authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer or write to IBM Personal Computer, Sales and Service, P.O. Box 1328-W, Boca Raton, Florida 33432, for further information.

ALL EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES FOR THIS PRODUCT INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO A PERIOD OF 90 DAYS FROM THE DATE OF PURCHASE, AND NO WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WILL APPLY AFTER THIS PERIOD. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

IF THIS PRODUCT IS NOT IN GOOD WORKING ORDER AS WARRANTED ABOVE, YOUR SOLE REMEDY SHALL BE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT AS PROVIDED ABOVE. IN NO EVENT WILL IBM BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY LOST PROFITS, LOST SAVINGS OR OTHER INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE SUCH PRODUCT, EVEN IF IBM OR AN AUTHORIZED IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER DEALER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY CLAIM BY ANY OTHER PARTY.

SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR CONSUMER PRODUCTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

THIS WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS WHICH MAY VARY FROM STATE TO STATE.



*Personal Computer
Hardware Reference
Library*

Technical Reference

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

RADIO FREQUENCY INTERFERENCE STATEMENT

WARNING: This equipment has been certified to comply with the limits for a Class B computing device, pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules. Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) certified to comply with the Class B limits may be attached to this computer. Operation with non-certified peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and TV reception.

First Edition (August 1981)

Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of this publication.

Products are not stocked at the address below. Requests for copies of this product and for technical information about the system should be made to your authorized IBM Personal Computer Dealer.

A Product Comment Form is provided at the back of this publication. If this form has been removed, address comment to: IBM Corp., Personal Computer, P.O. Box 1328, Boca Raton, Florida 33432. IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligations whatever.

PREFACE

The IBM Personal Computer Technical Reference Manual is designed to provide hardware design and interface information. This publication also provides Basic Input Output System (BIOS) information as well as programming support matter.

This manual is intended for programmers, engineers involved in hardware and software design, designers, and interested persons who have a need to know how the IBM Personal Computer is designed and works.

This manual has three sections:

Section - 1

“HARDWARE OVERVIEW,” features an overview of the system as a whole calling out specific items such as the System Unit, Keyboard, IBM Monochrome Display and the 80 CPS Matrix Printer.

Section - 2

“HARDWARE,” contains a description for each functional part of the system. This section also contains specifications for power, timing, and interface. Programming considerations are supported by coding tables, command codes and registers.

Section - 3

“ROM and SYSTEM USAGE,” describes BIOS as well as how to use BIOS, interrupt vector listings, memory map, vectors with special meanings, a cassette section, a keyboard encoding section, and a set of Low Memory Maps.

“APPENDICES,” to address the ROM BIOS listing, an instruction set, logic diagrams, and expanded charts used to support specific hardware descriptions.



CONTENTS

SECTION 1. HARDWARE OVERVIEW.....	1-1
System Block Diagram	1-4
 SECTION 2. HARDWARE.....	2-1
System Board	2-3
System Board Data Flow	2-6
I/O Channel	2-8
I/O Channel Diagram	2-9
System Board I/O Channel Description	2-10
System Board Component Diagram	2-13
Keyboard.....	2-14
Keyboard Interface Block Diagram	2-15
Keyboard Diagram	2-16
Keyboard Scan Codes.....	2-17
Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications.....	2-18
Cassette User Interface.....	2-19
Cassette Jumpers.....	2-19
Circuit Block Diagrams	2-19
Cassette Interface Connector Specifications	2-21
Speaker Interface	2-22
Speaker Drive System Block Diagram.....	2-22
I/O Address Map.....	2-23
System Memory Map	2-25
System Board And Memory Expansion Switch Settings... ..	2-28
5 1/4" Diskette Drives Switch Settings.....	2-29
Monitor Type Switch Settings.....	2-29
System Board Memory Switch Settings.....	2-30
32/64 KB Memory Expansion Option Switch Settings ...	2-31
 Power Supply	2-33
Power Supply Location.....	2-34
Input Requirements	2-34
DC Output	2-34
AC Output	2-34
Power Supply Connectors And Pin Assignments.....	2-35
Important Operating Characteristics.....	2-36
Over Voltage/Current Protection	2-36
Signal Requirements	2-36

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel	
Printer Adapter	2-37
Parallel Interface Description	2-37
IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Block Diagram ...	2-38
System Channel Interface	2-39
Lines Used	2-39
Loads	2-39
Special Timing	2-39
Data Rates	2-39
Interrupt and DMA Response Requirements	2-39
Modes Of Operation	2-40
Programming Considerations	2-41
Programming the 6845 CRT Controller	2-41
Sequence of Events	2-41
Memory Requirements	2-41
DMA Channel	2-42
Interrupt Levels	2-42
I/O Address and Bit Map	2-42
IBM Monochrome Display	2-43
Operating Characteristics	2-43
IBM Monochrome Direct Drive Interface and	
Pin Assignment	2-44
 Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter	2-45
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Block Diagram	2-47
Major Components Definitions	2-48
Motorola 6845 CRT Controller	2-48
Mode Set and Status Registers	2-48
Display Buffer	2-48
Character Generator	2-48
Timing Generator	2-48
Composite Color Generator	2-48
Modes of Operation	2-49
Alphanumeric Mode	2-49
Color TV	2-49
Color Monitor	2-50
IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Vs. Color/Graphics ...	
Adapter Attribute Relationship	2-51
Color/Graphics Modes	2-51
Graphics Storage Map	2-52
Description of Basic Operations	2-54
Summary of Available Colors	2-55

Programming Considerations	2-55
Programming The 6845 Controller.....	2-55
6845 Register Description	2-56
Programming the Mode Control and Status Register ...	2-57
Color Select Register	2-57
Mode Select Register	2-58
Mode Register Summary	2-58
Status Register	2-59
Sequence of Events	2-59
Memory Requirements	2-60
Interrupt Level	2-60
I/O Address and Bit Map	2-61
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Direct Drive, and	
Composite Interface Pin Assignment.....	2-62
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Auxiliary	
Video Connectors	2-63
 Parallel Printer Adapter	2-65
Parallel Printer Block Diagram	2-66
Programming Considerations	2-67
Parallel Printer Adapter Interface Connector	
Specifications	2-69
IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer	2-70
Printer Specifications.....	2-71
Setting The DIP Switches	2-72
Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 1	2-72
Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 2	2-73
Parallel Interface Description	2-73
Connector Pin Assignment and Descriptions of	
Interface Signals	2-74
Parallel Interface Timing Diagram.....	2-77
ASCII Coding Table.....	2-78
ASCII Control Codes	2-79
 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter	2-89
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Block Diagram	2-90
Functional Description	2-91
Digital Output Register.....	2-91
Floppy Disk Controller.....	2-91
Programming Considerations	2-94
Symbol Descriptions.....	2-94
Command Summary	2-96
Command Status Registers	2-100

Programming Summary.....	2-103
DPC Registers	2-103
Drive Constants	2-104
Comments	2-104
System I/O Channel Interface.....	2-104
Drive A and B Interface.....	2-106
Adapter Outputs	2-106
Adapter Inputs	2-107
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Internal Interface	
Specifications	2-108
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter External Interface	
Specifications	2-109
5 1/4" Diskette Drive.....	2-110
Diskettes	2-111
Mechanical and Electrical Specifications	2-112
 Memory Expansion Options	2-113
Operating Characteristics	2-113
Memory Module Description.....	2-114
Memory Module Pin Configuration	2-114
Switch Configurable Start Address.....	2-115
 Game Control Adapter.....	2-117
Game Control Adapter Block Diagram	2-117
Functional Description	2-118
Address Decode.....	2-118
Data Buss Buffer/Driver	2-118
Trigger Buttons.....	2-118
Joystick Positions	2-118
I/O Channel Description	2-119
Interface Description.....	2-119
Joystick Schematic.....	2-121
Game Control Adapter (Analog Input) Connector	
Specifications	2-122
 Asynchronous Communications Adapter	2-123
Asynchronous Communications Adapter Block	
Diagram	2-124
Modes of Operation.....	2-125
I/O Decode for Communications Adapter	2-125
Interrupts.....	2-126
Interface Description.....	2-126
Current Loop Interface.....	2-127
Voltage Interchange Information.....	2-128

INS 8250 Functional Pin Description	2-129
Input Signals	2-129
Output Signals	2-132
Input/Output Signals	2-133
Programming Considerations	2-133
Asynchronous Communications Reset Functions ...	2-133
INS 8250 Accessable Registers	2-134
INS 8250 Line Control Register	2-134
INS 8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator ...	2-135
Line Status Register	2-137
Interrupt Identification Register	2-139
Interrupt Enable Register	2-141
Modem Control Register	2-142
Modem Status Register	2-143
Receiver Buffer Register	2-144
Transmitter Holding Register	2-145
Selecting The Interface Format	2-146
Asynchronous Communications Adapter Connector	
Interface Specifications	2-147

SECTION 3. ROM and SYSTEM USAGE.....	3-1
ROM BIOS	3-2
Use of BIOS	3-2
Parameter Passing	3-2
Interrupt Vector Listing	3-3
Vectors With Special Meaning	3-5
Interrupt 1CH - Timer Tick	3-5
Interrupt 1DH - Video Parameters	3-5
Interrupt 1EH - Diskette Parameters	3-5
Interrupt 1FH - Graphics Character Extensions ...	3-6
Other Read/Write Memory Usage	3-6
BIOS Programming Tip	3-6
BIOS Memory Map	3-7
 BIOS Cassette Logic	 3-8
Interrupt 15	3-8
Cassette Write	3-8
Cassette Read	3-9
Data Record Architecture	3-10
Error Recovery	3-10

Keyboard Encoding and Usage	3-11
Encoding	3-11
Character Codes	3-11
Extended Codes	3-13
Extended Functions	3-13
Shift States	3-14
Shift Key Priorities	3-15
Special Handling	3-15
System Reset	3-15
Break	3-16
Pause	3-16
Print Screen	3-16
Keyboard Usage	3-17
BASIC Screen Editor Special Functions	3-19
DOS Special Functions	3-19
 Low Memory Maps	3-21
0-7F Interrupt Vectors	3-21
BASIC and DOS Reserved Interrupts (80-3FF)	3-22
Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF)	3-22
BASIC Workspace Variables	3-23
 APPENDICES	A-0
Appendix A: ROM BIOS Listing	A-1
Appendix B: Assembly Instruction Set Reference ...	B-1
Appendix C: Of Characters Keystrokes and Color	C-1
Appendix D: Logic Diagrams	D-1
Appendix E: Unit Specifications	E-1
Glossary	G-1
Bibliography	Bib-1
Index	I-1

FIGURE LISTING

1. System Block Diagram	1-4
2. System Board Data Flow	2-6, 7
3. I/O Channel Diagram	2-9
4. System Board Component Diagram	2-13
5. Keyboard Interface Block Diagram	2-15
6. Keyboard Diagram	2-16
7. Cassette Interface Read Hardware	2-19
8. Cassette Interface Write Hardware	2-20
9. Cassette Motor Control	2-20
10. Speaker Drive System Block Diagram	2-22
11. System Memory Map	2-25
12. System Memory Map (Increments of 16KB)	2-26
13. Power Supply and Connectors	2-35
14. IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Block Diagram	2-38
15. Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Block Diagram	2-47
16. Parallel Printer Adapter Block Diagram	2-66
17. Location of (Printer) DIP Switches	2-72
18. Parallel Interface Timing	2-77
19. 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Block Diagram	2-90
20. Game Control Adapter Block Diagram	2-117
21. Joystick Schematic	2-121
22. Asynchronous Communications Adapter Block Diagram	2-124
23. Current Loop Interface	2-127
24. Selecting The Interface Format	2-146
25. BIOS Memory Map	3-7

TABLE LISTING

1. Keyboard Scan Codes	2-17
2. 6845 Initialization Parameters	2-41
3. Monochrome Vs Color/Graphics Attributes	2-51
4. Color/Graphics Modes	2-51
5. Summary of Available Colors	2-55
6. 6845 Register Description	2-56
7. Printer Specifications	2-71
8. Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 1	2-72
9. Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 2	2-73
10. Connector Pin Assignment and Description of Interface Signals	2-74
11. ASCII Coding Table	2-78
12. DC1/DC3 and Data Entry	2-82
13. Symbol Description	2-94
14. Status Register 0	2-100
15. Status Register 1	2-101
16. Status Register 2	2-102
17. Status Register 3	2-103
18. Mechanical and Electrical Specifications	2-112
19. Memory Module Pin Configuration	2-114
20. DIP Module Start Address	2-115
21. I/O Decodes (3F8 - 3FF)	2-125
22. Asynchronous Communications Reset Functions ..	2-133
23. BAUD Rate at 1.843 Mhz	2-137
24. Interrupt Control Functions (Asynchronous)	2-140
25. Character Codes	3-11
26. Keyboard Extended Functions	3-14
27. Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions	3-17
28. Basic Screen Editor Special Functions	3-19
29. DOS Special Functions	3-19
30. 0-7F Interrupt Vectors	3-21
31. Basic & DOS Reserved Interrupts (80-3FF)	3-22
32. Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF)	3-22

SECTION I.

HARDWARE OVERVIEW

The IBM Personal Computer has two major elements; a System Unit and a keyboard. In addition, a variety of options are offered including one or two 5-1/4" Diskette Drives with adapter which can be housed inside the System Unit, an IBM Monochrome Display, an 80 CPS Matrix Printer, two display adapters, storage increments to 256 KB, an Asynchronous Communications Adapter, Printer Adapter and a Game Control Adapter.

The System Unit is the heart of your IBM Personal Computer system. The System Unit houses the microprocessor, Read-Only Memory (ROM), Read/Write Memory, Power Supply, and System Expansion Slots for the attachment of up to five options. One or two 5-1/4" Diskette Drives can also be mounted in the system Unit providing 160KB of storage each.

The System Board is a large board which fits horizontally in the base of the System Unit and includes the microprocessor, 40KB ROM and 16KB memory. The memory can be expanded in 16KB increments to 64KB. The System Board also includes an enhanced version of the Microsoft BASIC-80 Interpreter without diskette functions. The BASIC Interpreter is included in the ROM. The System Board also permits the attachment of an audio cassette recorder for loading or saving programs and data.

The System Unit power system is a 63.5 watt, 4 level DC and 120 AC unit. It is a switching regulator design,, allowing for light weight and high efficiency. The DC power capacity is designed to support an expanded system.

The 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter fits into one of the five System Expansion Slots. This attachment supports two internal drives. The 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter uses write precompensation and a phase lock loop for clock and data recovery.

The 5-1/4" Diskette Drive permits the IBM Personal Computer to read, write and store data on 5-1/4" diskettes. Each diskette stores approximately 160KB of data. Two of these drives may be installed internally in the System Unit.

The keyboard is attached to the System Unit with a light-weight, coiled cable. The keyboard features 83 keys, and offers commonly used data and word processing functions in a design combining the familiar typewriter and calculator pad layouts.

A base system requires one of two different display adapters, either a Color/Graphics medium resolution Monitor adapter or a high resolution monochrome alphanumeric adapter with a parallel printer adapter.

The Color/Graphics adapter operates at standard television frequencies (15,750Hz), allowing attachment to a variety of industry standard monitors, including home TVs with a user supplied RF modulator.

The Color/Graphic Monitor adapter supports a variety of modes selected by program control. The adapter supports color or black and white alphanumeric modes with line width of 40 or 80 characters and 25 lines. In the alphanumeric mode there are 256 characters.

This adapter provides both a standard composite video and direct drive outputs. In addition, a light pen feature input port is provided.

The IBM Monochrome Display is a high resolution green phosphor display offering the personal computer user quality usually found on larger computer systems. The display features an 11-1/2" screen with an anti-glare surface and a variety of highlighting choices. The screen displays 25 lines of 80 characters. It supports 256 different letters, numbers and special characters that are formed in a nine by 14 dot matrix.

The IBM Monochrome Display requires the Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter Option. This option installs in one of the System Unit's five System Expansion Slots. The display is powered from the System Unit.

The 80 CPS Matrix Printer is a versatile, low cost, quality printer for the IBM Personal Computer. It prints in both directions at a nominal horizontal speed of 80 characters per second on continuous-feed, single or multi-part paper. The printer features four character sizes (40, 66, 80 or 132 characters per line), Power-on Self-test and simple paper loading and ribbon cartridge uppercase and lower case ASCII character set and 64 special graphic characters.

The 80 CPS Matrix Printer requires either the Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter or the Printer Adapter. These options install in one of the Systems Unit's five System Expansion Slots. The Printer requires standard 120 volt, 60 Hz power through its own power cord. The printer requires the Printer Cable Option for attachment to the System Unit.

The 16KB Memory Expansion Kits allow you to increase the memory size of your IBM Personal Computer. The base system comes standard with 16KB of memory. Up to three 16KB Memory Expansion Kits may be installed to increase the memory size to 64KB. Memory can be further increased to 256KB with additional memory options once these three Expansion Kits are installed.

The Expansion Kits plug into the System Board and must be installed sequentially. They do not occupy any of the five System Expansion Slots.

The 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options permit you to increase memory capacity beyond 64KB. Multiple 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options may be installed as long as System Expansion Slots are available. A maximum of three 64KB memory options may be installed for a total of 256KB of memory.

The 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options require a System Expansion Slot in the System Unit. The first 64KB on the System Board is required before 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options can be installed.

The Asynchronous Communications Adapter provides a channel to data processing or input/output devices outside of your immediate system. These can be connected by telephone using a plug-in modem, or directly by cable when the device is nearby.

This option utilizes the RS232C asynchronous (start-stop) interface permitting attachment to a variety of devices including a large "host" computer or another IBM Personal Computer.

This option supports 50 to 9600 BPS transmission speeds. One 25 pin "D" shell, male type connector is provided to attach various peripheral devices. A "current loop" interface is located in the same connector, and a jumper block is provided to manually select either the voltage or the current loop interface.

The Asynchronous Communications Adapter requires a System Expansion Slot in the System Unit. An external modem is required for telephone line transmission.

The Game Control Adapter permits the attachment of user-supplied joysticks or paddles. Two joysticks and up to four paddles may be attached. IBM does not manufacture either the joysticks or the paddles. This option provides connectors for joysticks or paddles and requires a System Expansion Slot in the System Unit.

A block diagram of the system is on the following page (1-4).

System Block Diagram

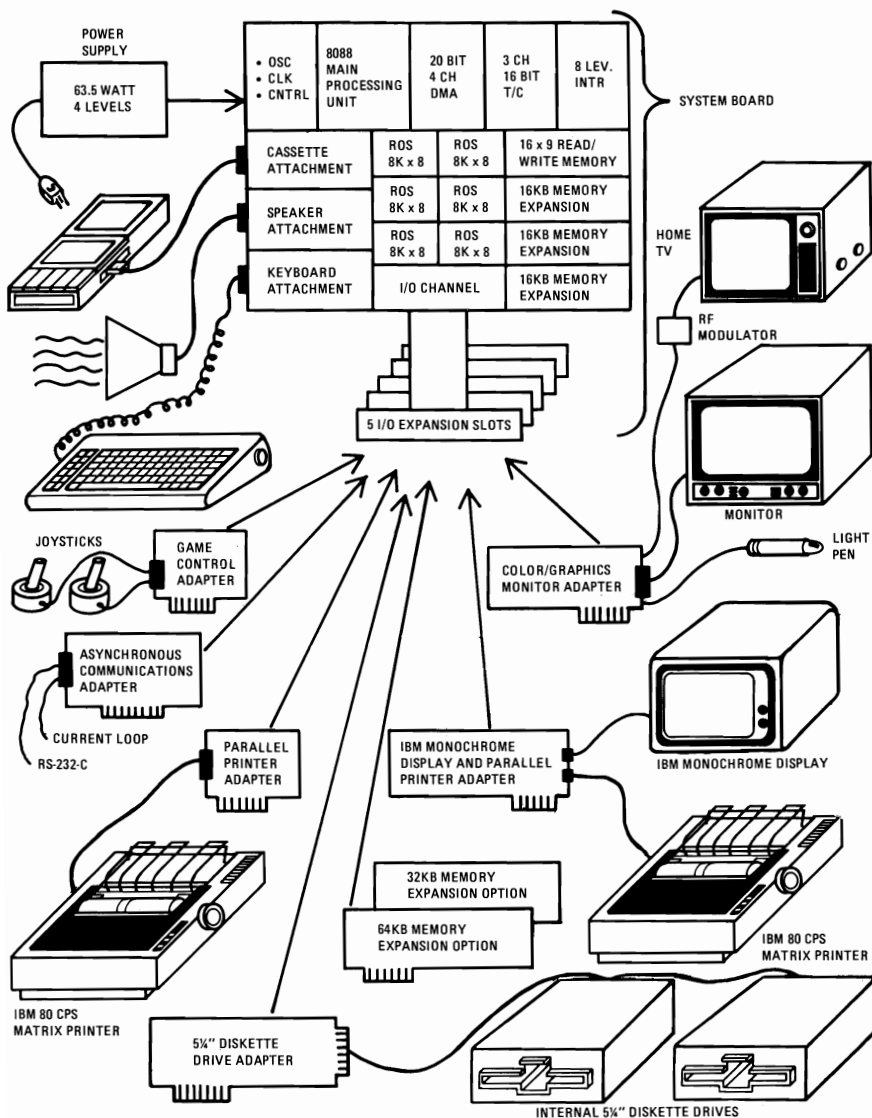


Figure 1. SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM

SECTION 2. HARDWARE

Contents:

System Board	2-3
Power Supply	2-33
IBM Monochrome Display And Printer Adapter ...	2-37
IBM Monochrome Display	2-43
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter	2-45
Printer Adapter and Printer	2-65
5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter	2-89
5-1/4" Diskette Drive	2-110
Memory Expansion Options 32KB and 64KB	2-113
Game Control Adapter	2-117
Asynchronous Communications Adapter	2-123

NOTES



SYSTEM BOARD

The System Board fits horizontally in the base of the System Unit and has dimensions of approximately 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches. The System Board is a multilayer single land-per-channel design, with ground and power internal planes provided. DC power and a signal from the power supply enter the board through two six pin connectors. Other connectors on the board are for attaching the keyboard, audio cassette, and the speaker. Five 62-pin card edge sockets are also mounted on the System Board. The system I/O channel is bussed across these five I/O slots.

There are 16 (13 used) Dual In-line Package (DIP) switches mounted on the card which can be read under program control. These switches are used to indicate to the system software what options are installed. They are used to indicate amounts of installed storage, both on the System Board and in the System Expansion slots, type of display adapter installed, and desired operation modes upon power-up; ie, color or black and white and 80- or 40 character lines. Switches are also used to identify when the operating system is to be loaded from diskette, and how many diskette drives are attached.

The major elements of the System Board are divided into five major functional areas. They are, the processor subsystem and its support elements, the Read-Only Memory (ROM) subsystem, the Read/Write (R/W) Memory subsystem, integrated I/O adapters, and the I/O channel. All functions are described in detail in this section, except for the I/O channel, which has its own section. Figure 2.0 "System Board Data Flow" page 2-6, illustrates these functional areas.

The heart of the System Board is the Intel 8088 microprocessor. This processor is an 8-bit bus version of the 16-bit 8086 processor by Intel. It is software compatible with the 8086 and, thus, supports 16-bit operations including multiply and divide. The processor supports 20 bits of addressing (1 megabyte of storage). The processor is implemented in maximum mode so a co-processor can be added as a feature. The processor is operated at 4.77 Mhz. This frequency is derived from a 14.31818 Mhz crystal which is divided by three for the processor clock and by four to obtain the 3.58 Mhz color burst signal required for color televisions.

At the 4.77 Mhz clock rate, the 8088 bus cycles are four clocks of 210 ns or 840 ns. I/O cycles take five 210 ns clocks or 1.05 microsec (m sec).

The processor is supported by a set of high function support devices providing four channels of 20-bit Direct Memory Access (DMA), three 16-bit timer counter channels, and eight prioritized interrupt levels.

Three of the four DMA channels are available on the I/O bus and are provided to support high speed data transfers between I/O devices and memory without processor intervention. The fourth DMA channel is programmed to refresh the system dynamic memory. This is done by programming a channel of the timer counter device to periodically request a dummy DMA transfer. This creates a memory read cycle which is available to refresh dynamic storage both on the System Board and in the System Expansion slots. All DMA data transfers, except the refresh channel, take five processor clocks of 210 ns or 1.05 ns if the processor ready line is not deactivated. Refresh DMA cycles take four clocks or 840 ns.

The three timer/counters are used by the system as follows: Channel 0 is used to time and request refresh cycles from the DMA channel, Channel 2 is used to support the tone generation for the audio speaker, and Channel 1 is used by the system as a general purpose timer providing a constant time base for implementing a time-of-day clock. Each channel has a minimum timing resolution of 1.05 μ sec.

Of the eight prioritized levels of interrupt, six are bussed to the I/O slots for use by feature cards. Two levels are used on the System Board. Level 0, the highest priority, is attached to Channel 1 of the timer counter and provides a periodic interrupt. Level 1 is attached to the keyboard adapter circuits and receives an interrupt for each scan code sent by the keyboard. The Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI) of the 8088 is used to report memory parity errors.

The System Board is designed to support both ROM and Read/Write Memory. The System Board contains space for 48K x 8 of ROM or EPROM. Six module sockets are provided, each capable of accepting an 8K x 8 device. Five of the sockets are populated with 40 KB of ROM. This ROM contains the Cassette BASIC interpreter, cassette operating system, Power-on Self-test, I/O drivers, dot patterns for 128 characters in graphics mode, and a diskette bootstrap loader. The ROM is packaged in 24-pin modules and has an access time of 250 ns and a cycle time of 375 ns.

The System Board also contains from 16K x 9 to 64K x 9 of Read/Write Memory. A minimum system would have 16 KB of memory with module sockets for an additional 48 KB. In a cassette version of the system, approximately 4 KB is used by the system leaving approximately 12 KB of user's space for BASIC programs. Additional memory beyond the System Board's maximum of 64 KB, is obtained by adding memory cards in the System Expansion slots.

The memory is dynamic 16K x 1 chips with an access time of 250 ns and a cycle time of 410 ns. All R/W memory is parity checked.

The System Board contains circuits for attaching an audio cassette, the serial keyboard, and the speaker. The cassette adapter allows the attachment of any good quality audio cassette via either the microphone or auxiliary inputs. The board has a jumper for either input. This interface also provides a cassette motor control line for transport starting and stopping under program control. This interface reads and writes the audio cassette at a data rate of between 1,000 and 2,000 baud. The baud rate is variable and dependent on data content since a different bit-cell time is used for 0's and 1's. For diagnostic purposes, the tape interface can loop read to write to test the board's circuits. The system software blocks cassette data, generates and checks data with a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

The processor also contains the adapter circuits for attaching the serial interface from the keyboard. This generates an interrupt to the processor when a complete scan code is received. This interface can request execution of a diagnostic in the keyboard.

Both the keyboard and cassette interfaces are provided via 5-pin DIN connectors, which are right angle mounts on the System Board and extend through the rear panel of the System Unit.

The system is provided with a 2-1/4-inch audio speaker mounted inside the System Unit. The System Board contains the control circuits and driver for the speaker. The speaker connects through a 2-wire interface which attaches to a 4-pin header on the System Board.

The speaker drive circuit is capable of approximately a 1/2 watt of power. The control circuits allow the speaker to be driven several different ways. First, a direct program control register bit may be toggled to generate a pulse train; second, the output of Channel 2 of the timer counter may be programmed to generate a waveform to the speaker. Third, the clock input to the timer/counter can be modulated with a program controlled I/O Register Bit. All three forms of control may be performed simultaneously.

System Board Data Flow

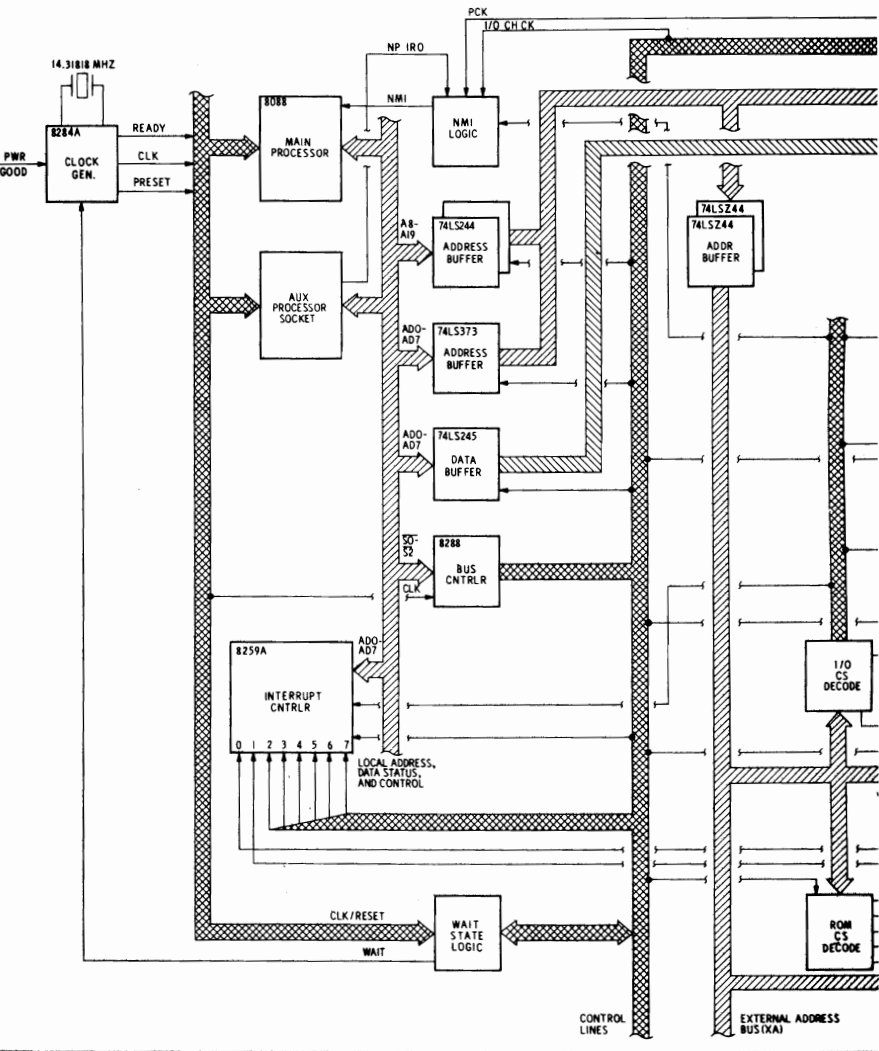


Figure 2. SYSTEM BOARD DATA FLOW (SHEET 1 OF 2)

System Board Data Flow

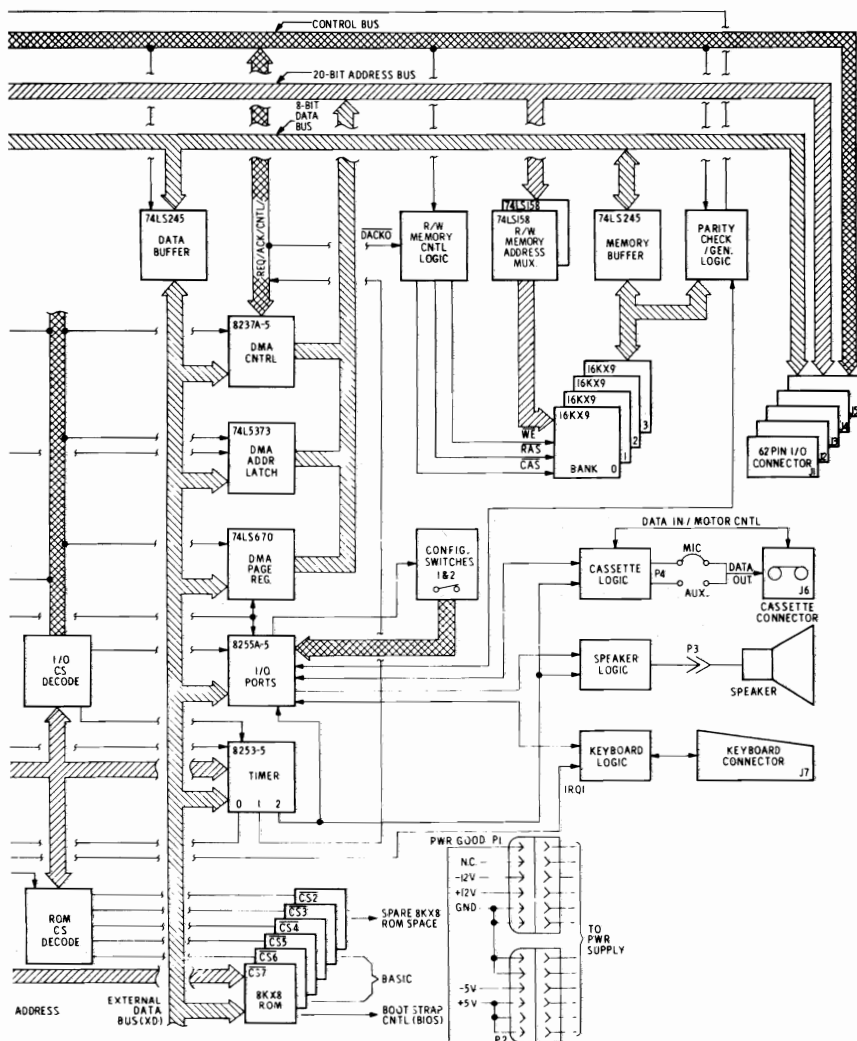


Figure 2. SYSTEM BOARD DATA FLOW (SHEET 2)

I/O Channel

The I/O channel is an extension of the 8088 microprocessor bus. It is, however, demultiplexed, repowered, and enhanced by the addition of interrupts and Direct Memory Access (DMA) functions.

The I/O channel contains an 8-bit bidirectional data bus, 20 address lines, 6 levels of interrupt, control lines for memory and I/O read or write, clock and timing lines, 3 channels of DMA control lines, memory refresh timing control lines, a channel check line, and power and ground for the adapters. Four voltage levels are provided for I/O card +5 Vdc, -5 Vdc, +12 Vdc, and -12 Vdc. These functions are provided in a 62-pin connector with 100 mil card tab spacing.

A ready line is available on the I/O channel to allow operation with slow I/O or memory devices. If the channel's Ready line is not activated by an addressed device, all processor generated memory read and write cycles take four 210 ns clock or 840 ns/byte. All processor-generated I/O read and write cycles require five 210 ns clocks or 1.05 m sec/byte. All DMA transfers require five clocks for a cycle time of 1.05 m sec/byte. Refresh cycles are present once every 72 clocks or approximately 15 m sec and require five clocks or approximately 7% of the bus bandwidth.

I/O devices are addressed using I/O mapped address space. The channel is designed so that 512 I/O device addresses are available to the I/O channel cards.

A channel check line exists for reporting error conditions to the processor. Activating this line results in a NMI to the 8088 processor. Memory Expansion Options use this line to report parity errors.

The I/O channel is repowered so there is sufficient drive to power all five System Expansion Slots, assuming two loads per slot. The IBM Option I/O adapters typically use only one load. A graphic illustration of the System I/O Channel and its descriptions are on the following pages.

I/O Channel Diagram

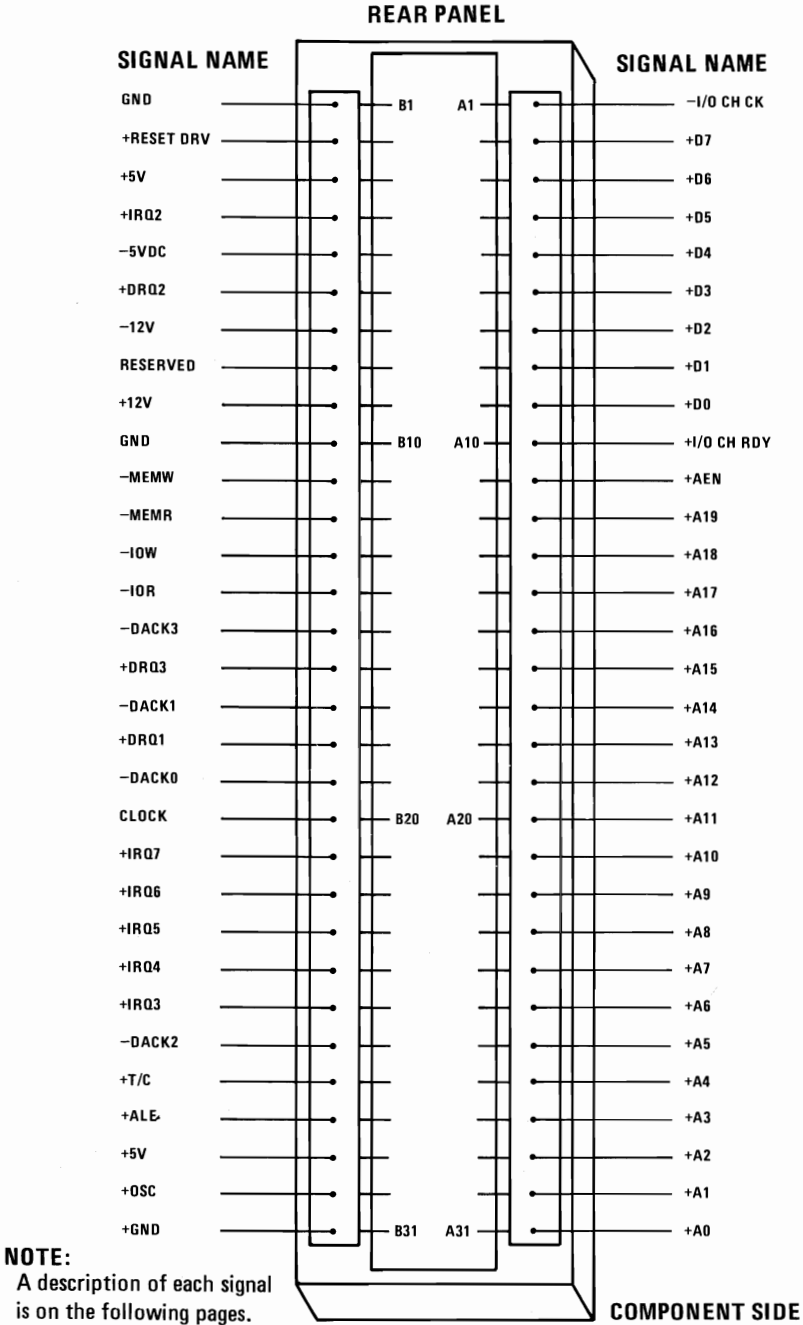


Figure 3. I/O CHANNEL DIAGRAM

System Board I/O Channel Description

The following is a description of the IBM Personal Computer System Board I/O Channel. All signal lines are TTL compatible.

<u>Signal</u>	<u>I/O</u>	<u>Description</u>
OSC	O	Oscillator: This signal is a high speed clock with a 70 nsec. period (14.31818 MHz.) It has a 50% duty cycle.
CLK	O	Clock: This is the system clock. It is a divide - by - three of the oscillator and has a period of 210 nsec. (4.77 Mhz.) The clock has a 33% duty cycle.
RESET DRV	O	Reset Driver: This line is used to reset or initialize system logic upon power-up or during a low line voltage outage. This signal is synchronized to the falling edge of clock and is active HIGH.
A0-A19	O	Address Bits 0 to 19: These lines are used to address memory and I/O devices within the system. The 20 address lines allow access of up to 1 megabyte of memory. A0 is the Least Significant Bit (LSB) while A19 is the Most Significant Bit (MSB). These lines are generated by either the processor or the DMA Controller. They are active HIGH.
D0-D7	I/O	Data Bits 0 to 7: These lines provide data bus bits 0 to 7 for the processor, memory, and I/O Devices. D0 is the Least Significant Bit (LSB) and D7 is the Most Significant Bit (MSB). These lines are active HIGH.
ALE	O	Address Latch Enable: This is provided by the 8288 Bus Controller and is used on the System Board to latch valid addresses from the processor. It is available to the I/O Channel as an indicator of a valid processor address (When used in conjunction with AEN). Processor addresses are latched with the falling edge of ALE.
<u>I/O CH CK</u>	I	-I/O Channel Check: This line provides the CPU with parity (error) information on memory or devices in the I/O Channel. When this signal is active LOW, a parity error is indicated.

I/O CH RDY	I	I/O Channel Ready: This line (normally high or “READY”) is pulled low (“NOT READY”) by a memory or I/O device to lengthen I/O or memory cycles. It allows slower devices to attach to the I/O Channel with a minimum of difficulty. Any slow device using this line should drive it low immediately upon detecting a valid address and a Read or write command. This line should never be held low for any period in excess of 10 clock cycles (2.1 usec.) Machine cycles (I/O or memory) are extended by an integral number of CLK cycles (210 ns).
IRQ2-IRQ7	I	Interrupt Request 2 to 7: These lines are used to signal the processor that an I/O device requires attention. They are prioritized with IRQ2 as the highest priority and IRQ7 as the lowest. An Interrupt Request is generated by raising an IRQ line (Low to High) and holding it high until it is acknowledged by the processor (Interrupt Service Routine).
$\overline{\text{IOR}}$	O	-I/O Read Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to drive its data onto the data bus. It may be driven by the processor or the DMA Controller. This signal is active LOW.
$\overline{\text{IOW}}$	O	-I/O Write Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to read the data on the data bus. It may be driven by the processor or the DMA controller. This signal is active LOW.
$\overline{\text{MEMR}}$		-Memory Read Command: This command line instructs the memory to drive its data onto the data bus. It may be driven by the processor or the DMA Controller. This signal is active LOW.
$\overline{\text{MEMW}}$	O	-Memory Write Command: This command line instructs the memory to store the data present on the data bus. It may be driven by the processor or the DMA Controller. This signal is active LOW.

DRQ1-DRQ3	I	DMA Request 1 to 3: These lines are asynchronous channel requests used by peripheral devices to gain DMA service. They are prioritized with DRQ1 having highest priority and DRQ3 the lowest. A request is generated by bringing a DRQ line to an active level (HIGH). A DRQ line must be held high until the corresponding DACK line goes active.
<u>DACK0-</u> <u>DACK3</u>	O	-DMA Acknowledge 0 to 3: These lines are used to acknowledge DMA requests (DRQ1-DRQ3) and to refresh system dynamic memory (DACK0). They are active LOW.
AEN	O	Address Enable: This line is used to degate the processor and other devices from the I/O Channel to allow Direct Memory Access (DMA) transfers to take place. When this line is active (HIGH), the DMA Controller has control of the address bus, data bus, read command lines, (memory and I/O), and the write command lines, (memory and I/O).
T/C	O	Terminal Count: This line provides a pulse when the terminal count for any DMA channel is reached. This signal is active HIGH.

The following voltages are available on the System Board I/O Channel:

- +5 Vdc \pm 5%, Located on 2 connector pins.
- 5 Vdc \pm 10%, Located on 1 connector pin.
- +12 Vdc \pm 5%, Located on 1 connector pin.
- 12 Vdc \pm 10%, Located on 1 connector pin.
- GND (Ground), Located on 3 connector pins.

System Board Component Diagram

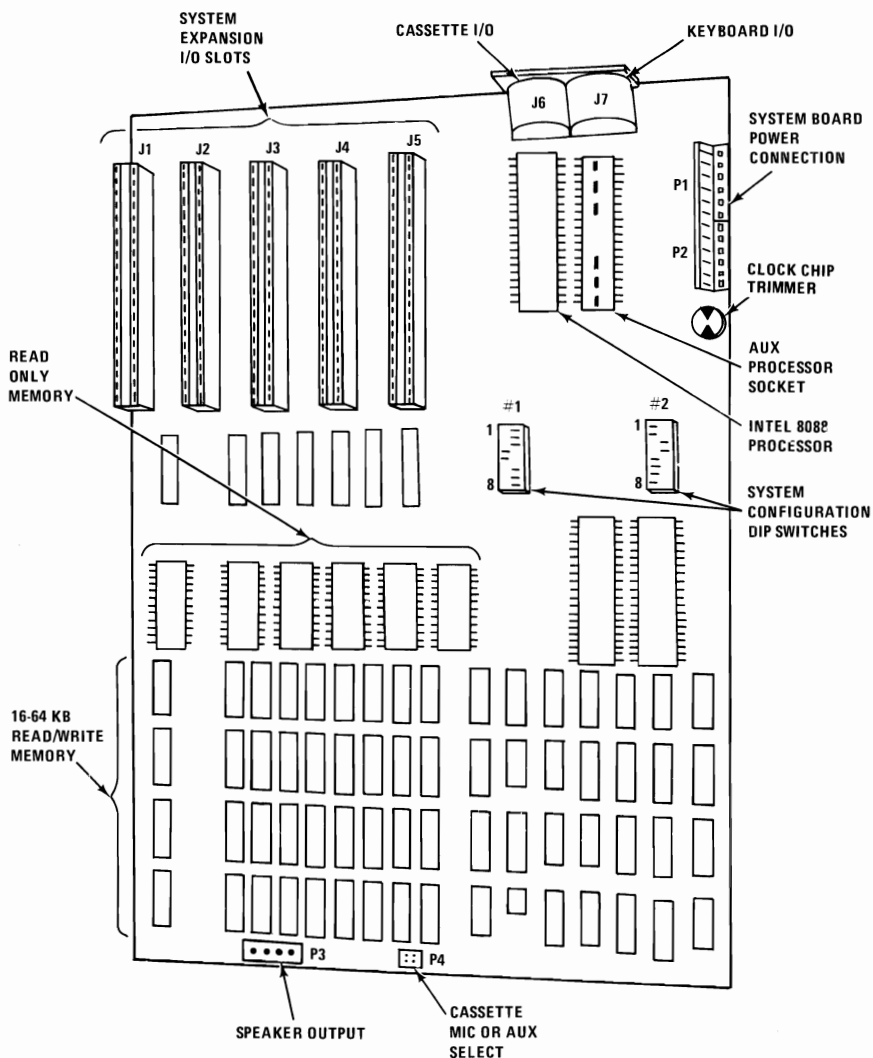


Figure 4. SYSTEM BOARD COMPONENT DIAGRAM

Keyboard

The Keyboard is a device separate from the System Unit. It is attached via a serial interface cable approximately 6 feet in length which plugs into the rear of the System Unit. The attaching cable is coiled, like that of a telephone headset, and is a shielded four-wire wire connection. The interface contains power (+5 Vdc), ground and two bidirectional signal lines. The cable is permanently attached at the keyboard end and plugs into the System Unit via a DIN connector.

The keyboard uses a capacitive technology with a microcomputer (Intel 8048) performing the keyboard scan function. The keyboard is packaged in a low-profile enclosure with a tilt adjustment for 5 degree or 15 degree orientations.

The keyboard contains 83 keys laid out in three major groupings. The central portion of the keyboard contains a standard typewriter keyboard layout. On the left side, arranged as a 2x5 block, are 10 function keys. These keys are user-defined by software. On the right is a 16-key, key pad area. This area is, defined by the software but contains legends for the functions of numeric entry, cursor control calculator pad screen edit.

The keyboard interface is defined so system software has the maximum flexibility in defining keyboard operations such as shift states of keys, make/break keys, and typematic operation. This is accomplished by having the keyboard return scan codes rather than American National Standard Control Characters (ASCII) codes. In addition, all keys except control keys are typematic and generates both a make and a break-scan code. For example, key 1 produces scan code 01 on make, and code 81 on break. Break codes are formed by adding X '80' to make codes. The keyboard I/O driver can define keyboard keys as shift keys or typematic as required by the application.

The microcomputer (Intel 8048) in the keyboard performs several functions including a Power-on Self-test and when requested by the System Unit. This diagnostic CRC checks the microcomputer ROM, tests memory and checks for stuck keys. Additional functions are: keyboard scanning, key debounce, buffering of up to 20 key scan codes, maintaining bidirectional serial communications with the System Unit, and executing the hand shake protocol required by each scan code transfer. A keyboard diagram and table of scan codes are on the following pages. Figure (5) is a block diagram of the keyboard interface on the System Board.

Keyboard Interface Block Diagram

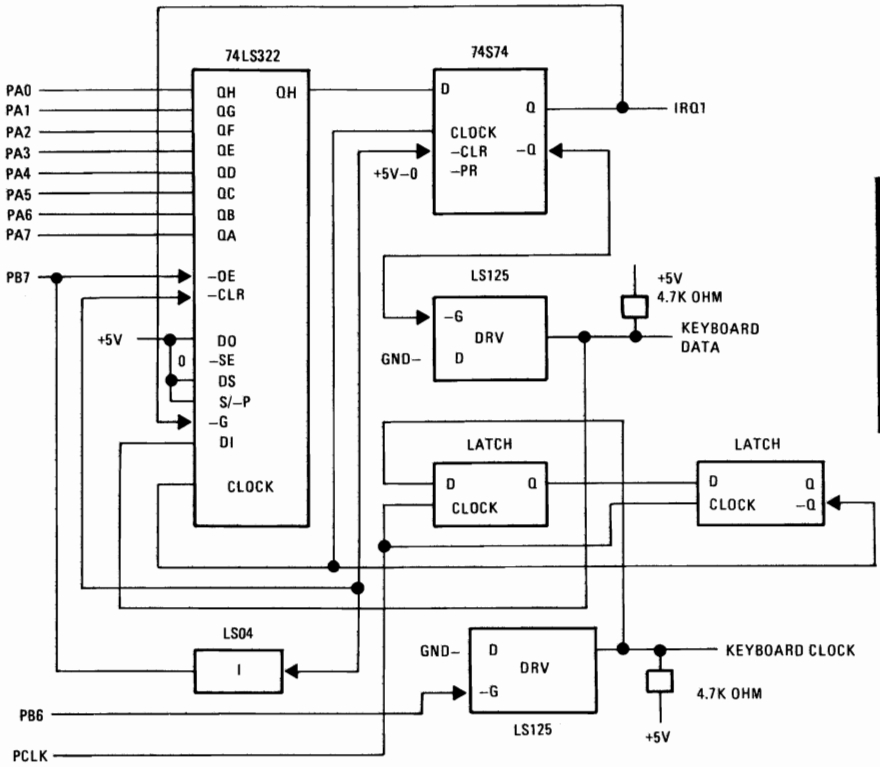
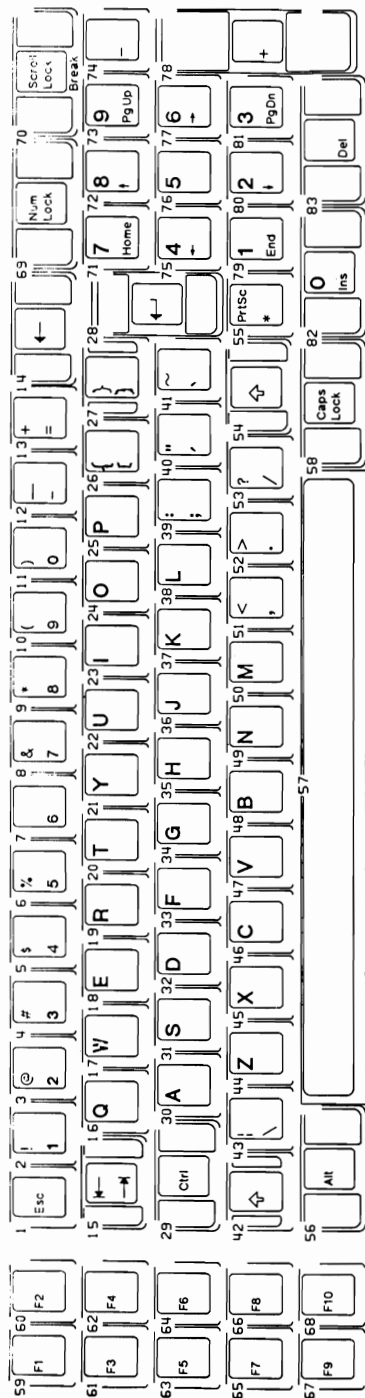


Figure 5. KEYBOARD INTERFACE BLOCK DIAGRAM

Keyboard Diagram



NOTE

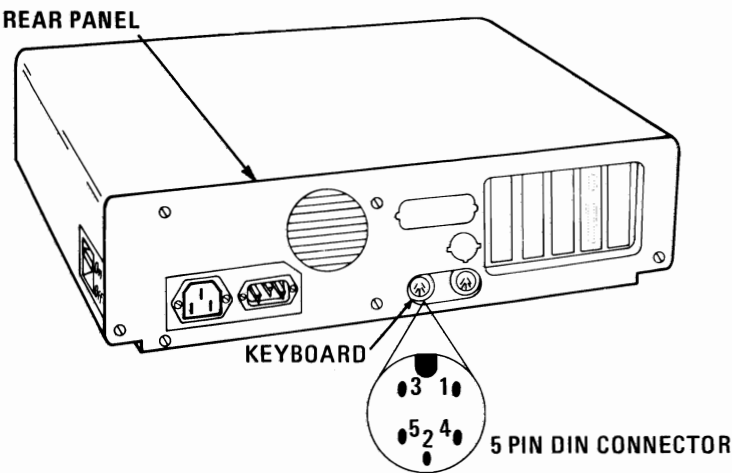
1 NOMENCLATURE IS ON BOTH TOP AND FRONT FACE OF KEYBUTTON AS SHOWN.
THE NUMBER TO THE UPPER LEFT DESIGNATES THE BUTTON POSITION.

Figure 6. KEYBOARD DIAGRAM

Table 1. Keyboard Scan Codes

Key Position	Scan Code in Hex	Key Position	Scan Code in Hex
1	01	43	2B
2	02	44	2C
3	03	45	2D
4	04	46	2E
5	05	47	2F
6	06	48	30
7	07	49	31
8	08	50	32
9	09	51	33
10	0A	52	34
11	0B	53	35
12	0C	54	36
13	0D	55	37
14	0E	56	38
15	0F	57	39
16	10	58	3A
17	11	59	3B
18	12	60	3C
19	13	61	3D
20	14	62	3E
21	15	63	3F
22	16	64	40
23	17	65	41
24	18	66	42
25	19	67	43
26	1A	68	44
27	1B	69	45
28	1C	70	46
29	1D	71	47
30	1E	72	48
31	1F	73	49
32	20	74	4A
33	21	75	4B
34	22	76	4C
35	23	77	4D
36	24	78	4E
37	25	79	4F
38	26	80	50
39	27	81	51
40	28	82	52
41	29	83	53
42	2A		

Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications



<u>PIN</u>	<u>SIGNAL</u>
1	+ Keyboard Clock
2	+ Keyboard Data
3	- Keyboard Reset (Not used by keyboard)
4	Ground
5	+5 Volts

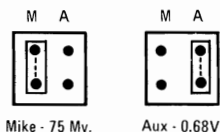
Cassette User Interface

The cassette interface control is implemented in software. (See FIRMWARE Section). An 8253 timer output is used to control the data to the cassette recorder. This output exits the System Board, at the rear, through pin 5 of a DIN connector. The cassette input data is read by an 8255A-5 Programmable Peripheral Interface (PPI) input port bit. This signal is received through pin 4 of the cassette connector. Software algorithms are used to generate and read cassette data. The cassette drive motor is controlled through pins 1 & 3 of the cassette connector. The motor on/off is controlled by an 8255A-PPI output port bit. (Port '61H', bit 3). The 8255A address and bit assignments are defined in the I/O Address Map page. On the following pages are read, write, and motor control block diagrams.

Cassette Jumpers

A 2x2 Berg Pin and Jumper are used on the cassette Data Out line. The jumper will allow the Data Out line to be used as a microphone input (75 mv.) when the jumper is placed across M and C pins. An auxiliary input is available when the jumper is placed across the A and C pins. The auxiliary input provides a .68 volt input to the recorder. Refer to System Board Component Diagram page (2-13) for cassette jumper location.

JUMPER DIAGRAM



Circuit Block Diagrams

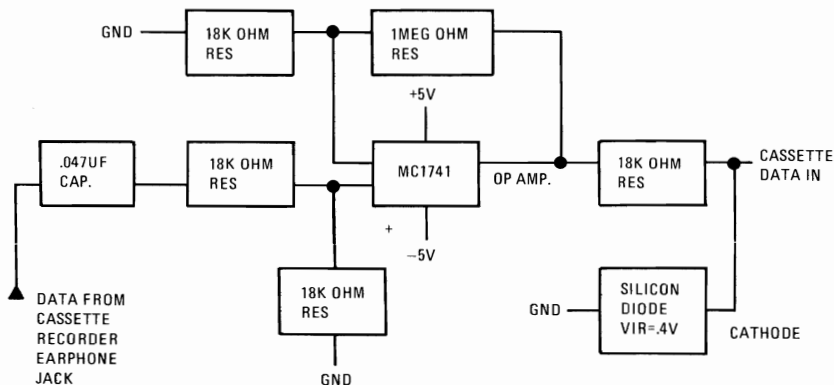


Figure 7. CASSETTE INTERFACE READ HARDWARE

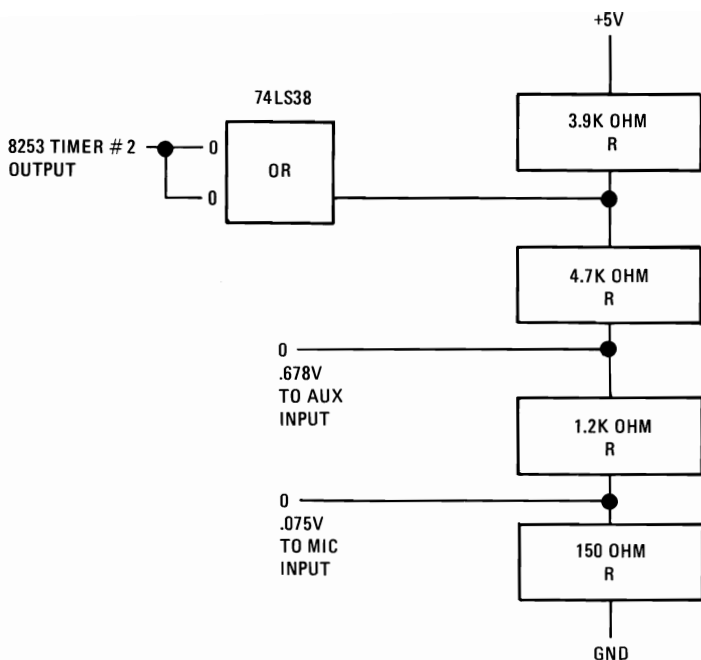


Figure 8. CASSETTE INTERFACE WRITE HARDWARE

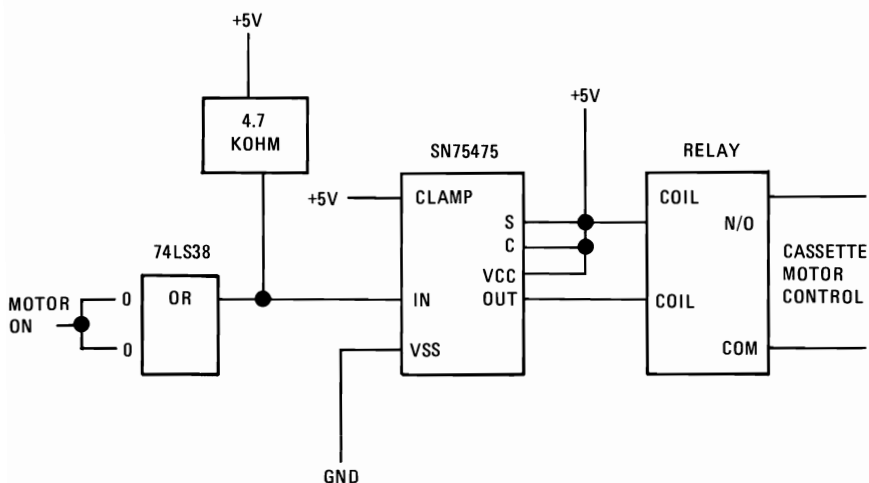
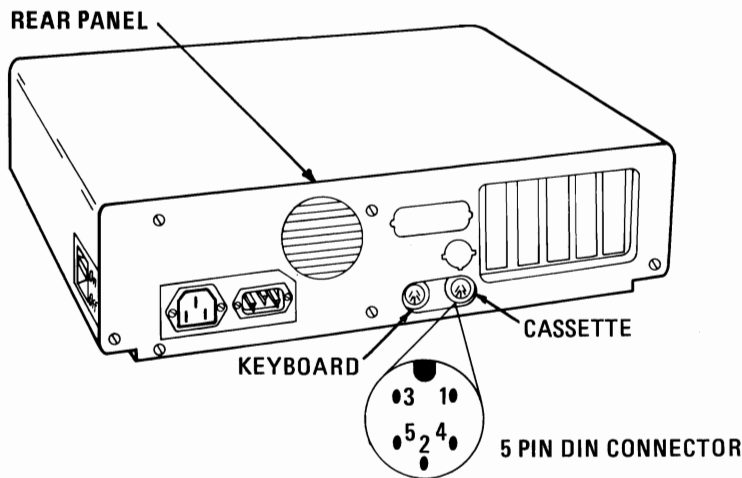


Figure 9. CASSETTE MOTOR CONTROL

Cassette Interface Connector Specifications



<u>PIN</u>	<u>SIGNAL</u>	<u>ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS*</u>
1	Motor Control	Common from Relay
2	Ground	
3	Motor Control	6 VDC; 1A (Relay N.O.)
4	Data In	500nA at $\pm 13V$ - at 1,000 - 2,000 Baud
5	Data Out (Mic or Aux)	250 μA at $\left. \begin{array}{l} .68V \\ \text{or} \\ 75mv \end{array} \right\} \text{**}$

*All voltages and currents are maximum ratings and should not be exceeded.

**Data out can be chosen using a jumper located on planar.
(AUX \rightarrow .68V or MIC \rightarrow 75 mV).

Interchange of these voltages on the cassette recorder could lead to damage of recorder inputs.

Speaker Interface

The sound system contains a small permanent magnet 2-1/4" speaker. The speaker can be driven from one or both of two sources. The sources are:

1. An 8255A-5 PPI output bit. The address and bit are defined in the I/O Address Map pages 2-23 and 2-24.
2. A timer Channel Clock out where the output is programmable within the functions of the 8253-5 timer with a 1.19 Mhz clock input. The timer gate is also controlled by an 8255A-5 PPI output port bit. Address and bit assignment are in the I/O Address Map pages 2-23 and 2-24.

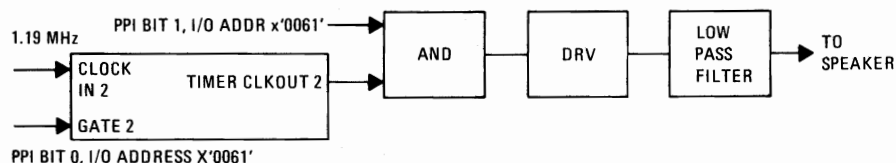


Figure 10. SPEAKER DRIVE SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM

Channel 2 (Tone generation for Speaker)
GATE 2 — Controlled by 8255A-5 PPI Bit
(See I/O Map)
CLK IN 2 — 1.19318 Mhz OSC
CLK OUT 2 — Used to drive Speaker
— Used to write data on the Audio
Cassette

Speaker Connection - 4 Pin Berg Connector, Refer to
System Board Diagram page 2-13 for speaker connection.

PIN	FUNCTION
1	DATA
2	KEY
3	GROUND
4	+5 VOLTS

I/O Address Map

HEX RANGE	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	DEVICE
00-0F	0	0	0	0	0	Z	A3	A2	A1	A0	DMA CHIP 8237-2
20-21	0	0	0	0	1	Z	Z	Z	Z	A0	INTERRUPT 8259A
40-43	0	0	0	1	0	Z	Z	Z	A1	A0	TIMER 8253-5
60-63	0	0	0	1	1	Z	Z	Z	A1	A0	PPI 8255A-5
80-83	0	0	1	0	0	Z	Z	Z	A1	A0	DMA PAGE REGS
* AX	0	0	1	0	1						NMI MASK REG
CX	0	0	1	1	0						RESERVED
EX	0	0	1	1	1						RESERVED
3F8-3FF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	A2	A1	A0	TP RS-232-C CD
3F0-3F7	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	A2	A1	A0	5 1/4" DRV ADAPTER
2F8-2FF	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	A2	A1	A0	RESERVED
378-37F	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	Z	A1	A0	PARALLEL PRTR PRT
3D0-3DF	1	1	1	1	0	1	A3	A2	A1	A0	COLOR/GRAPHICS ADAPTER
278-27F	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	Z	A1	A0	RESERVED
200-20F	1	0	0	0	0	0	A3	A2	A1	A0	GAME I/O ADAPTER
3B0-3BF	1	1	1	0	1	1	A3	A2	A1	A0	IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER

Z = Don't Care, i.e., Not in Decode

* At power on time, the Non Mask Interrupt NMI into the 8088 is masked off. This mask bit can be set and reset via system software as follows:

Set mask: write X'80' to I/O Address X'A0' (enable NMI)

Clear mask: write X'00' to I/O Address X'A0' (disable NMI)

I/O Address Map

X'0060'	I	PA0	+KBD SCAN CODE	0	IPL 5 1/4 DISKETTE DRIVE	(SW1-1)
	N	1		1	RESERVED	(SW1-2)
	P	2		2	SYS. BD. READ/WRITE MEMORY SIZE	* (SW1-3)
	U	3		3	SYS. BD. READ/WRITE MEMORY SIZE	* (SW1-4)
	T	4		4	+DISPLAY TYPE 1	** (SW1-5)
		5		5	+DISPLAY TYPE 2	** (SW1-6)
		6		6	NO. OF 5 1/4 DRVS	*** (SW1-7)
		7		7	NO. OF 5 1/4 DRVS	*** (SW1-8)
X'0061'	O	PB0	+TIMER 2 GATE SPEAKER			
	U	1	+SPEAKER DATA			
	T	2	+(READ READ/WRITE MEMORY SIZE) OR (READ SPARE KEY)			
	P	3	+CASSETTE MOTOR OFF			
	U	4	-ENABLE READ/WRITE MEMORY			
	U	5	-ENABLE I/O CH CK			
	T	6	-HOLD KBD CLK LOW			
		7	-(ENABLE KBD) OR + (CLR KBD & ENABLE SENSE SW'S)			
X'0062'	I	PC0	I/O READ/WRITE MEMORY (SW2-1)	BINARY VALUE	OR	SPARE KEY (SW2-5)
	N	1	I/O READ/WRITE MEMORY (SW2-2)			
	P	2	I/O READ/WRITE MEMORY (SW2-3)			
	U	3	I/O READ/WRITE MEMORY (SW2-4)			
	T	4	+CASSETTE DATA IN			
		5	+TIMER CHANNEL 2 OUT			
		6	+I/O CHANNEL CHECK			
		7	+READ/WRITE MEMORY PCK			
X'0063' CMD/MODE REGISTER						

MODE REG VALUE

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1

X'99'

*	PA3	PA2	AMOUNT OF MEMORY
	SW1-4	SW1-3	LOCATED ON SYS. BD.
	0	0	16K BYTES
	0	1	32K BYTES
	1	0	48K BYTES
	1	1	64K BYTES
**	PA5	PA4	TYPE OF DISPLAY
	SW1-6	SW1-5	
	0	0	RESERVED
	0	1	COLOR CARD 40X25 (BW MODE)
	1	0	COLOR CARD 80X25 (BW MODE)
	1	1	IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY (80 X 25)
***	PA7	PA6	NUMBER OF 5-1/4" DRIVES
	SW1-8	SW1-7	IN SYSTEM
	0	0	1
	0	1	2
	1	0	3
	1	1	4

8255A - I/O BIT MAP

NOTE: PA bit=0 implies switch "ON".
PA bit=1 implies switch "OFF".

System Memory Map

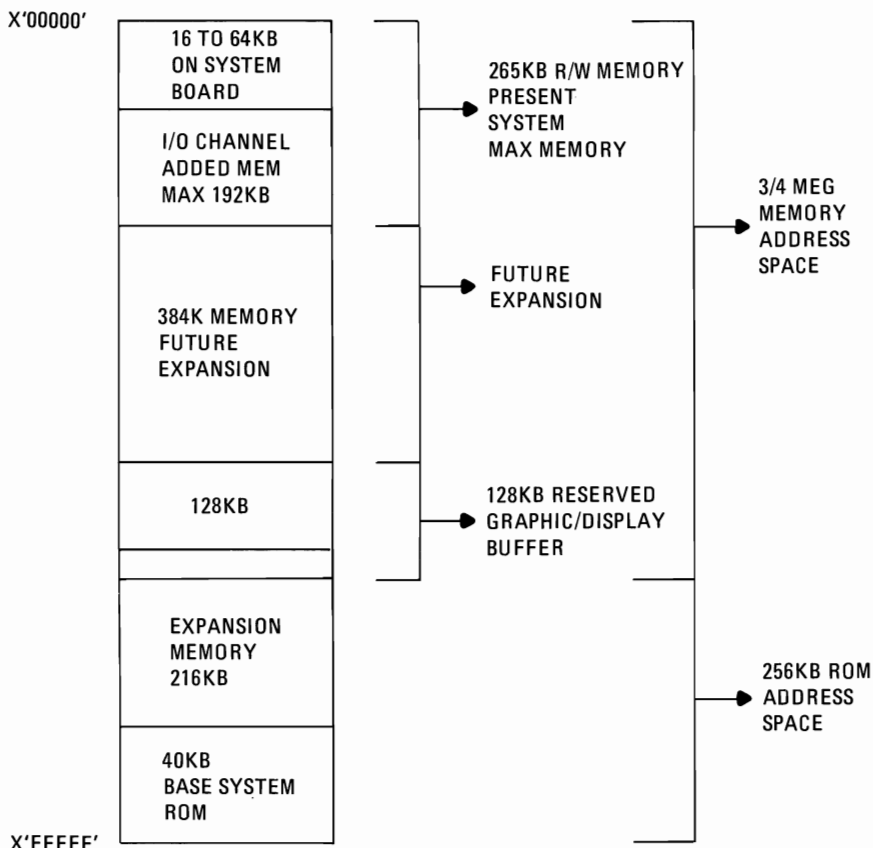


Figure 11. SYSTEM MEMORY MAP

System Memory Map (Increments of 16KB)

START ADDRESS: DECIMAL HEX		FUNCTION:
0	00000	16–64 KB READ/WRITE MEMORY ON SYSTEM BOARD
16K	04000	
32K	08000	
48K	0C000	
64K	10000	UP TO 192 KB MEMORY IN I/O CHANNEL
80K	14000	
96K	18000	
112K	1C000	
128K	20000	
144K	24000	
160K	28000	
178K	2C000	
192K	30000	
208K	34000	
224K	38000	
240K	3C000	
256K	40000	384 KB FUTURE R/W MEMORY EXPANSION IN I/O CHANNEL
272K	44000	
288K	48000	
304K	4C000	
320K	50000	
336K	54000	
352K	58000	
368K	5C000	
384K	60000	
400K	64000	
416K	68000	
432K	6C000	
448K	70000	
464K	74000	
480K	78000	
496K	7C000	
512K	80000	
528K	84000	
544K	88000	
560K	8C000	
576K	90000	
592K	94000	
608K	98000	
624K	9C000	

Figure 12. SYSTEM MEMORY MAP (INCREMENTS OF 16KB) (SHEET 1 OF 2)

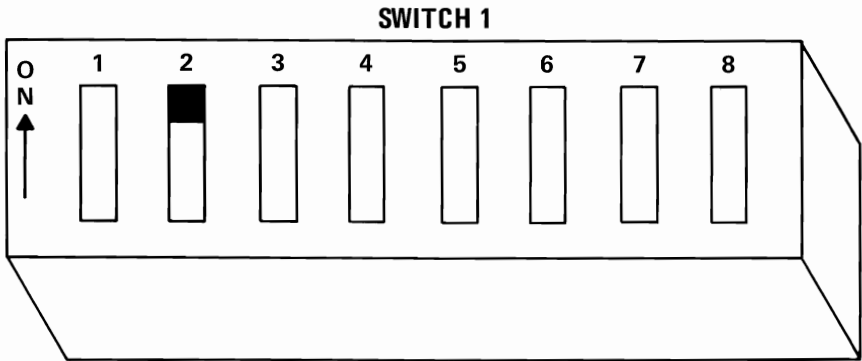
System Memory Map Cont.

START ADDRESS: DECIMAL HEX		FUNCTION:
640K	A0000	RESERVED
656K	A4000	112 KB GRAPHICS/DISPLAY VIDEO BUFFER
672K	A8000	
688K	AC000	
704K	B0000	
720K	B4000	
736K	B8000	COLOR/GRAPHICS
752K	BC000	
768K	C0000	192 KB MEMORY EXPANSION AREA
784K	C4000	
800K	C8000	
816K	CC000	
832K	D0000	
848K	D4000	
864K	D8000	
880K	DC000	
896K	E0000	
912K	E4000	
928K	E8000	
944K	EC000	
960K	F0000	RESERVED
976K	F4000	48 KB BASE SYSTEM ROM
992K	F8000	
1.008M	FC000	

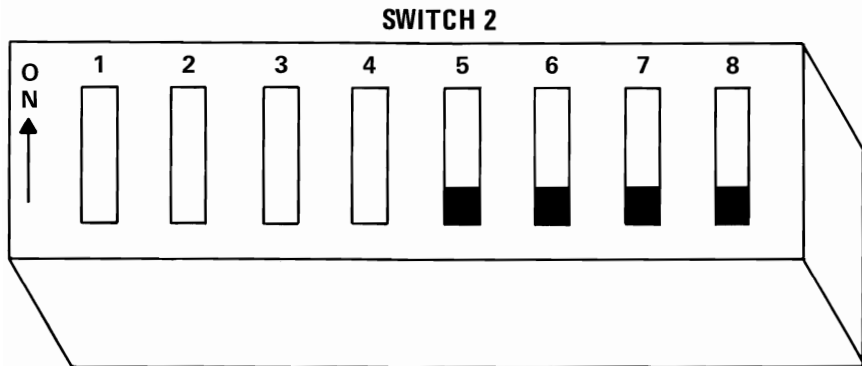
Figure 12. SYSTEM MEMORY MAP (16KB) (SHEET 2)

System Board and Memory Expansion Switch Settings

On the following four pages are graphic illustrations of switch settings. These are necessary for the system to address components attached, and to specify the amount of memory installed both on the System Board and in the System Expansion Slots. Refer to the System Board Component Diagram (page 13) for DIP switch locations.

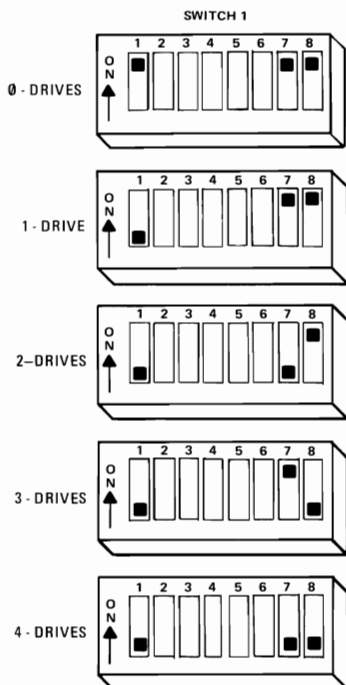


POSITION	FUNCTION
1-7-8	NUMBER OF 5¼" DISKETTE DRIVES INSTALLED; PAGE 2-29
2	UNUSED-MUST BE ON (RESERVED FOR CO-PROCESSOR)
3-4	AMOUNT OF MEMORY ON SYSTEM BOARD; PAGE 2-30
5-6	TYPE OF MONITOR YOU ARE USING ; PAGE 2-29

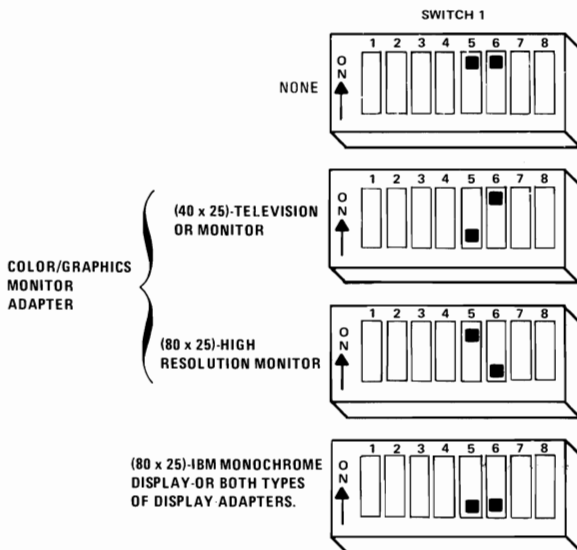


POSITION	FUNCTION
1-2-3-4	AMOUNT OF MEMORY OPTIONS INSTALLED ; PAGE 2-30
5-6-7-8	ALWAYS IN THE OFF POSITION

5-1/4" Diskette Drives Switch Settings

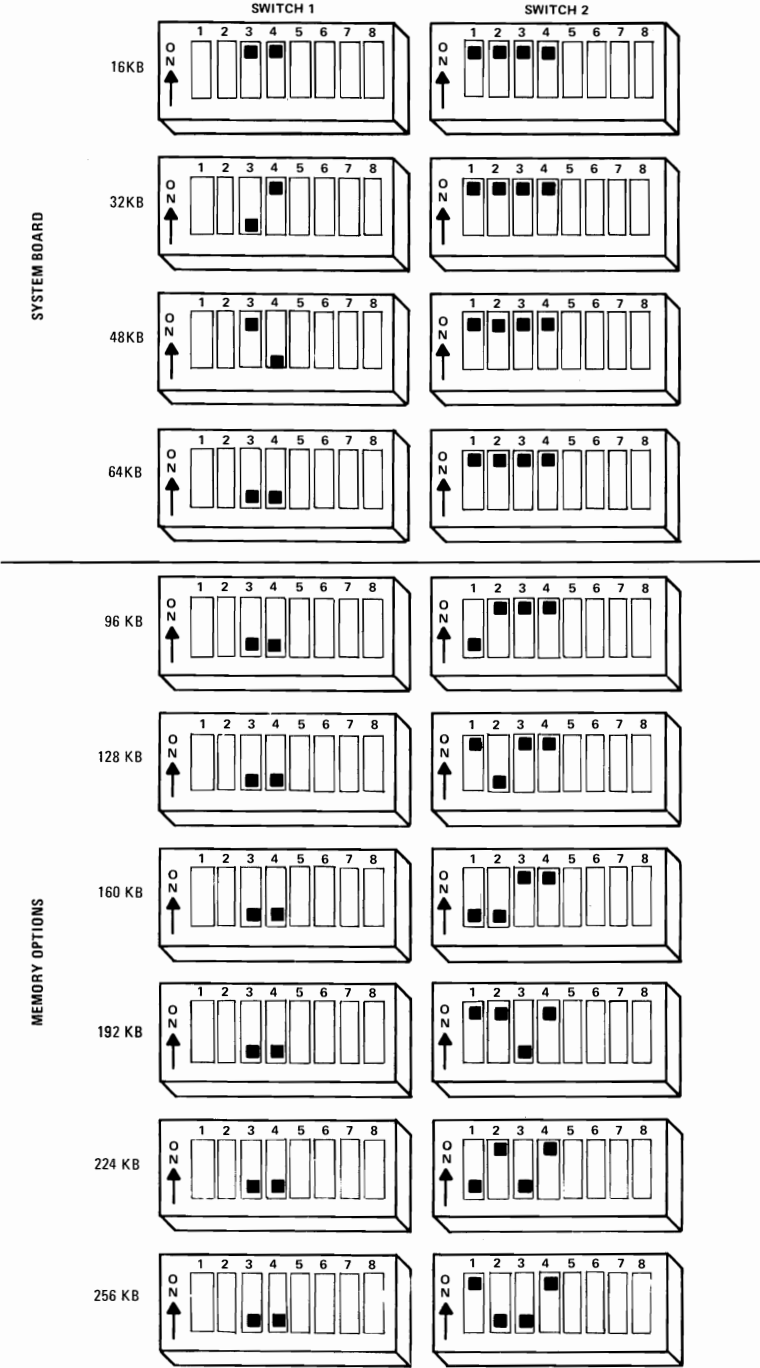


Monitor Type Switch Settings



NOTE: SOME TELEVISIONS AND MONITORS OPERATED IN (80 x 25) MODE MAY HAVE CHARACTER LOSS.

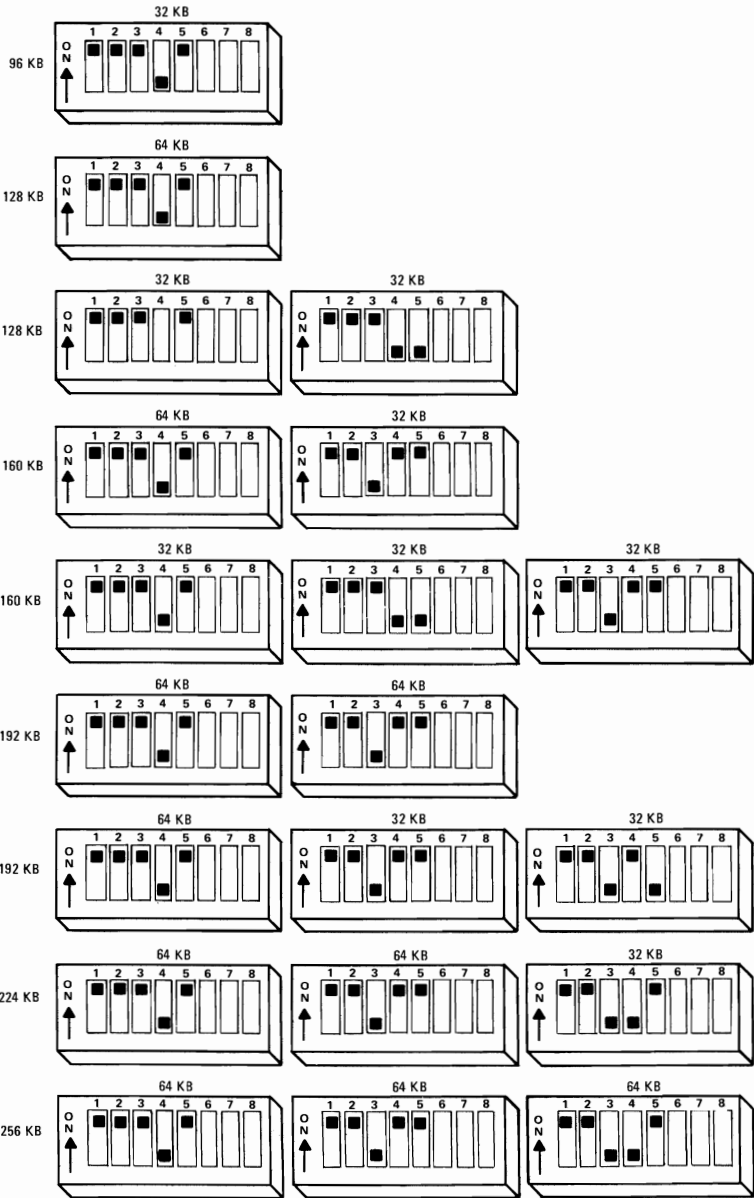
System Board Memory Switch Settings



32/64KB Memory Expansion Option

Switch Settings

Note: Positions 6-7-8 must always be ON. The sequence shown below must be followed to allow the system to address the memory properly.



NOTES



Power Supply

The system DC power supply is a 63.5 watt, 4 voltage level switching regulator. It is integrated into the System Unit and supplies power for the System Unit, its options, and the keyboard. The supply provides 7 amps of +5 Vdc, $\pm 5\%$ 2 amps of +12Vdc, $\pm 5\%$ 300 ma of -5Vdc, $\pm 10\%$ and 250 ma of -12 Vdc, $\pm 10\%$. All power levels are regulated with overvoltage and over current protection. The input is 120 Vac and fused. DC over-load or over-voltage conditions exist, the supply will automatically shut down until the condition is corrected. The supply is designed for continuous operation at 63.5 watts.

The System Board takes approximately 3 amps of +5 Vdc thus allowing approximately 4 amps of 5 Vdc for the adapters in the System Expansion Slots. The +12 Vdc power level is designed to power the two internal 5-1/4" Diskette Drives and the system's dynamic memory. It is assumed that only one drive motor is active at a time. The -5 Vdc level is used for memory bias voltage and analog circuits in the diskette adapter phase lock loop. The +12 Vdc and -12 Vdc are used for powering the serial interface card EIA drivers and receivers for the Asynchronous Communications Adapter. All four power levels are bussed across the five System Expansion Slots and available for option adapter.

The IBM Monochrome Display is self-powered. However, the high resolution display receives its AC power from the System Unit power system. It is switched on and off with the power switch, which saves a wall outlet. The AC output for the display is a nonstandard connector, so only the AC high resolution Display can use this AC port.

Power Supply Location

The Power Supply is located at the right rear area of the System Unit. It supplies operating voltages to the System Board, IBM Monochrome Display, and provides two separate connections for power to the 5-1/4" Diskette Drives (if installed). The nominal power requirements and output voltages are listed on the following tables:

Input Requirements

Voltage

VOLTAGE @ 60 Hz

NOMINAL	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Vac	Vac	Vac
120	104	127

Frequency

60 Hz +/- .5 Hz

Current

2.5 AMPS MAX @ LOW LINE INPUT
VOLTAGE OF 120 VAC 60 HZ

DC Output

VOLTAGE Vdc	CURRENT AMPS		REGULATION TOLERANCE	
NOMINAL	MIN	MAX	±%	—%
+ 5.0	2.3	7.0	5	4
— 5.0	0.0	0.3	10	8
+12.0	0.0	2.0	5	4
—12.0	0.0	0.25	10	9

AC Output

VOLTAGE Vac	CURRENT AMPS		VOLTAGE LIMITS Vac	
NOMINAL	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
120.0	0.0	.75	101.0	130.0

Power Supply Connectors And Pin Assignment

The power connector on the System Board is a 12 pin male connector which plugs into the power supply connectors. The pin configurations and location are shown below:

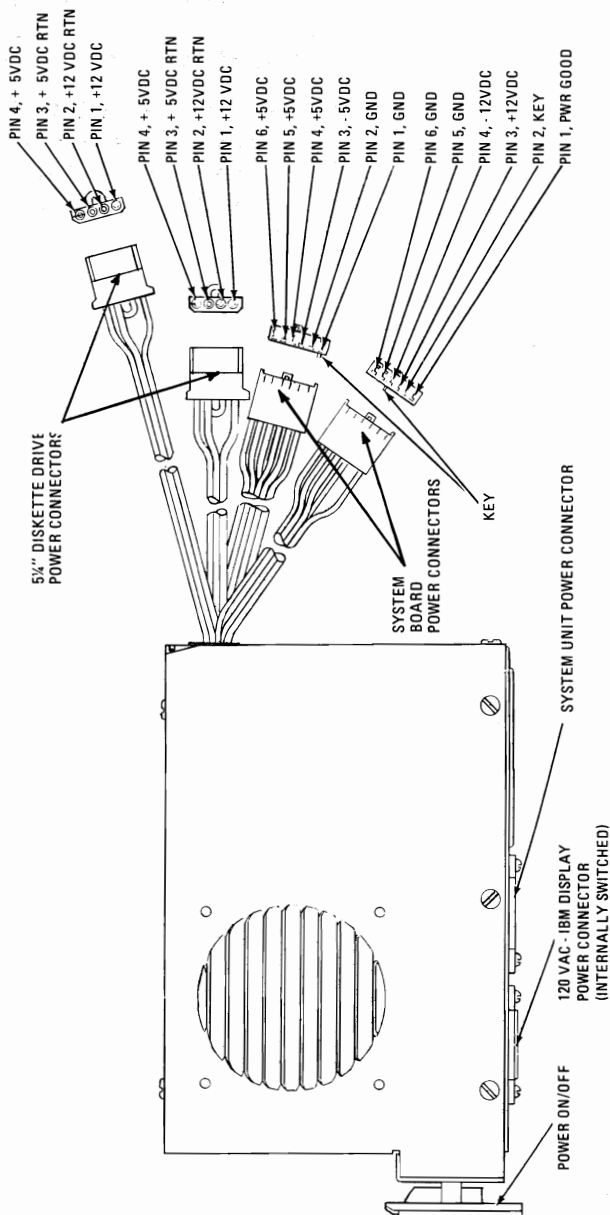


Figure 13. POWER SUPPLY AND CONNECTORS

Important Operating Characteristics

Over Voltage/Current Protection

PRIMARY (INPUT)

VOLTAGE NOMINAL VAC	TYPE PROTECTION	RATING AMPS
120	60 Hz FUSE TYPE 2 SOC SD4	2 AMPS

Power On/Off Cycle: When the supply is turned off for a maximum of 5 seconds, and then turned on, the power good signal will be regenerated.

Signal Requirements

The power good signal indicated that there is adequate power to continue processing. If the power goes below the specified levels, the power good signal triggers a system shut-down.

The Power Supply. Provides a power good signal out, to indicate the presence of the $\pm 5V$ and $\pm 12V$ outputs are above the sense level defined in the chart below, the power good signal is an up level (2.4V to 5.5V), TTL compatible and capable of sourcing 60 UA. When any of the four sensed output voltages is below its sense level voltage as defined in the chart below, the power good signal is down level (0V to 0.4V), TTL compatible and capable of sinking 500 UA. The power good signal (after all levels of the output voltage are good) has a turn on delay of 100 MS, but no greater than 500 MS.

The sense levels of the $\pm 5V$ and $\pm 12V$ outputs are:

OUTPUT	MIN	SENSE VOLTAGE NOMINAL	MAX
+5V	+3.7	+4.0	+4.3
-5V	-3.7	-4.0	-4.3
+12V	+8.5	+9.6	+10.5
-12V	-8.5	-9.6	-10.5

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter

This adapter has dual functions. The first is to provide the interface to the IBM Monochrome Display. The second function is a parallel interface for the IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer.

The monitor interface is designed around the Motorola 6845 CRT Controller module. There are 4K bytes of static memory on the card which are used for the display buffer. The memory is dual ported and may be accessed directly by the CPU. No parity is provided on the display buffer. A block diagram of the Monochrome Display function in on page 2-38.

The characteristics of the design are listed below:

- 80x25 Screen
- Direct Drive Output
- 9x14 Character Box
- 7x9 Character
- 18 Khz Monitor
- Character Attributes

The adapter supports 256 character codes. An 8K byte character generator contains the fonts for the character codes. The characters, values, keystrokes and screen characteristics are tabled in Appendix C. Of Characters, Keystrokes and Color.

Note: This Adapter when used with a display containing P39 Phosphor, will not support a light pen!

Parallel Interface Description

This topic is discussed in full on pages 2-65 through page 2-69.

IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Block Diagram

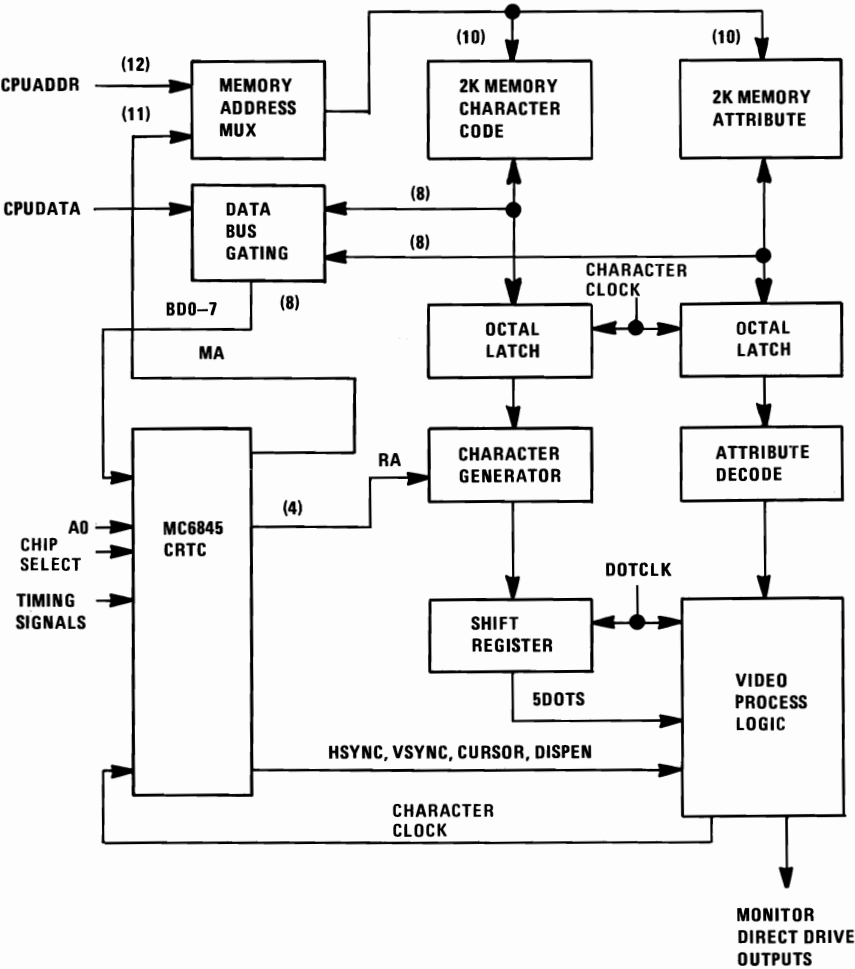


Figure 14. IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

System Channel Interface

Lines Used

This card uses the address and data bus, memory and I/O read/write signals, reset, I/O Ready, I/O Clock, and IRQ7.

Loads

Where possible, only one “LS” load is on the signals present at the I/O slot. Some of the address bus lines have two “LS” loads. No signal has more than two “LS” loads.

Special Timing

At least one wait state will be inserted on all memory and I/O accesses from the CPU. The duration of the wait-state will vary because the CPU/monitor access is synchronized with the character clock on this adapter.

To insure proper initialization of the attachment, the first instruction issued to the card must be to set the high resolution bit of the monitor output Port 1. (OUT PORT 3B8 = 01H). A CPU access to this adapter must never occur if the high resolution bit is not set.

System configurations which have two display adapter cards must insure that both adapters are properly initialized after a power on reset. Damage to either display may occur if not properly initialized.

Data Rates

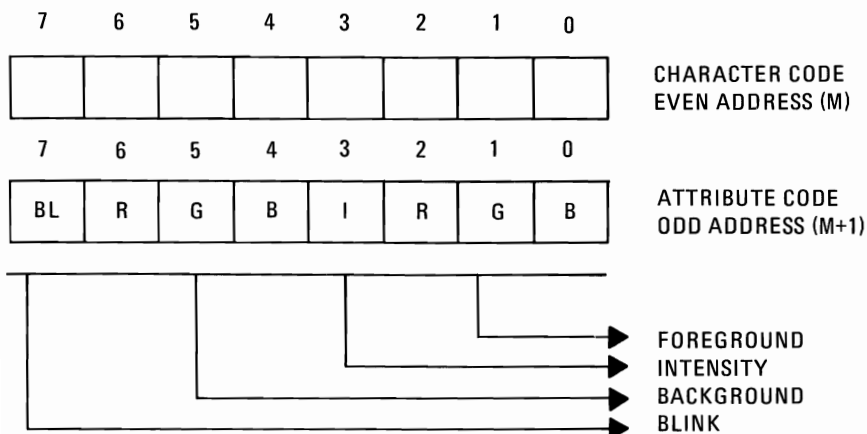
For the IBM Monochrome Display Adapter, two bytes are fetched from the display buffer in 553 ns providing a data rate of 1.8M bytes/second.

Interrupt and DMA Response Requirements

- The display buffer can be written into, or read from using DMA.
- The parallel interface uses the +IRQ7 line. Interrupt becomes active when the acknowledge input is low, and interrupts are enabled via the control port.

Modes of Operation

The IBM Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter supports 256 character codes. In the character set are alphanumeric and block graphics. Each character in the display buffer has a corresponding character attribute. The character code must be an even address and the attribute code must be an odd address in the display buffer.



The adapter decodes the character attribute byte as defined above. The **BLINK** and **INTENSITY** bits may be combined with the **FOREGROUND** and **BACKGROUND** bits to further enhance the character attribute functions listed below.

BACKGROUND R G B	FOREGROUND R G B	FUNCTION
0 0 0	0 0 0	NON DISPLAY
0 0 0	0 0 1	UNDERLINE
0 0 0	1 1 1	WHITE CHARACTER/ BLACK BACKGROUND
1 1 1	0 0 0	REVERSE VIDEO

Programming Considerations

Programming the 6845 CRT Controller

The following table summarizes the 6845 Internal Data Registers and their functions and parameters. For the IBM Monochrome Display, the values in the table must be programmed into the 6845 to insure proper initialization of the device.

Table 2. 6845 INITIALIZATION PARAMETERS

REGISTER #	REGISTER FILE	PROGRAM UNIT	80x25 MONOCHROME
R0	HORIZONTAL TOTAL	CHARACTERS	61H
R1	HORIZONTAL DISPLAYED	CHARACTERS	50H
R2	HSYNC POSITION	CHARACTERS	52H
R3	HSYNC WIDTH	CHARACTERS	FH
R4	VERTICAL TOTAL	CHAR ROWS	19H
R5	VTOTAL ADJUST	SCAN LINE	6H
R6	VERTICAL DISPLAYED	CHAR ROW	19H
R7	VSYNC POSITION	CHAR ROW	19H
R8	INTERLACE MODE	---	02
R9	MAX SCAN LINE ADDRESS	SCAN LINE	DH
R10	CURSOR START	SCAN LINE	BH
R11	CURSOR END	SCAN LINE	CH
R12	START ADDRESS (H)	---	00H
R13	START ADDRESS (L)	---	00H
R14	CURSOR (H)	---	00H
R15	CURSOR (L)	---	00H
R16	RESERVED	---	---
R17	RESERVED	---	---

Sequence of Events

The first command issued to this attachment must be to output to PORT 3B8, hex 01, to set high resolution mode. If the high resolution mode is not set, an infinite CPU wait-state will occur!

Memory Requirements

The attachment has 4K bytes of memory which is used for the display buffer. The memory supports one screen of 25 rows of 80 characters, plus a character attribute for each display character. No parity is provided on the memory. No system Read/Write memory is required for the monochrome adapter portion. The display buffer starts at address 'B0000'.

DMA Channels

The display buffer will support a DMA operation, however CPU wait-states will be inserted during DMA.

Interrupt Levels

Interrupt Level 7 is used on the parallel interface. Interrupts can be enabled or disabled via the Printer Control Port. The interrupt is a high level active signal.

I/O Address and Bit Map

The table below breaks down the functions of the I/O Address decode for the card. The I/O address decode is from '3B0' through '3BF'. The bit assignment for each I/O address follows:

I/O Address Function

3B0	Not Used
3B1	Not Used
3B2	Not Used
3B3	Not Used
3B4	6845 Index Register
3B5	6845 Data Register
3B6	Not Used
3B7	Not Used
3B8	CRT Control Port 1
3B9	Reserved
3BA	CRT Status Port
3BB	Reserved
3BC	Parallel Data Port
3BD	Printer Status Port
3BE	Printer Control Port
3BF	Not Used

The 6845 Index and Data Registers are used to program the CRT controller to interface to the high resolution Monochrome Display.

- CRT Output Port 1 (I/O Address '3B8')

Bit #	Function
0	+high resolution mode
1	Not used
2	Not used
3	+ video enable
4	Not used
5	+ enable blink
6,7	Not used

- CRT Status Port (I/O Address '3BA')

Bit	Function
0	+Horizontal Drive
1	Reserved
2	Reserved
3	+B/W Video

IBM Monochrome Display

The high resolution IBM Monochrome Display unit attaches to the System Unit via two cables of approximately 3' (914 mm) in length. One cable is a signal cable which contains direct drive interface from the IBM Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter.

The second cable provides AC power to the display from the System Unit. This allows the System Unit power ON/OFF switch to also control the display unit. An additional benefit is a reduction in the requirements for wall outlets to power the system. The monitor contains an 12" (305 mm) diagonal 90° deflection CRT. The CRT and analog circuits are packaged in an enclosure so the display may either sit on top of the System Unit or on a nearby table top or desk. The unit has both brightness and contrast adjustment controls on the front available to the operator.

Operating Characteristics

Screen

High persistence green phosphor (P 39) with an etched surface to reduce glare. Unit displays an 80 character by 25 line screen with a 9 dot wide by 14 dot tall character box.

Video Signal

Maximum video bandwidth of 16.27 Mhz.

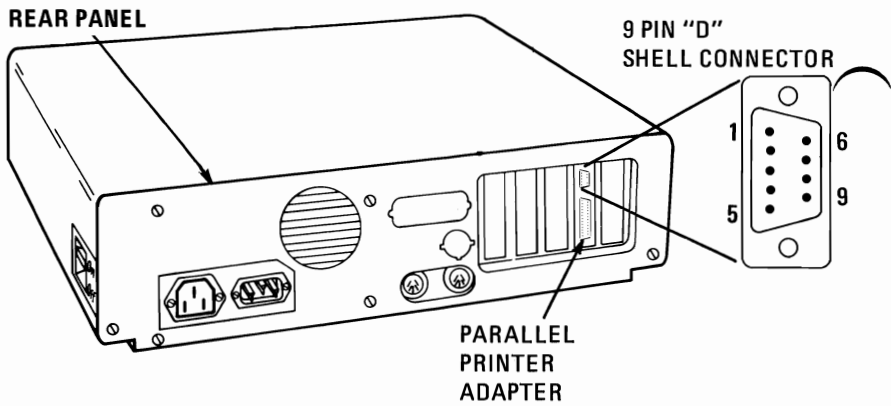
Vertical Drive

Screen refreshed at 50 Hz with 350 vertical lines of resolution and 720 lines of horizontal resolution.

Horizontal Drive

Positive level TTL compatible frequency, 18.432 KHz.

IBM Monochrome Direct Drive Interface and Pin Assignment



At Standard TTL Levels

IBM Monochrome Display	Ground	1	IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter
	Ground -	2	
	Not Used	3	
	Not Used	4	
	Not Used	5	
	+ Intensity	6	
	+ Video	7	
	+ Horizontal	8	
	- Vertical	9	

NOTE: Signal voltages are 0 - .6 Vdc at down level
+5 Vdc at high level

Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter

The Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter is designed to attach a wide variety of TV frequency monitors and TV sets (user-supplied RF modulator required for TVs). It is capable of operating in black and white or color, and provides three video interfaces; a composite video port, a direct drive port, and connection interface for driving a user supplied RF modulator. In addition, a light pen interface is provided.

The adapter has two basic modes of operation; alphanumeric (A/N) and all points addressable graphics (APA). Additional modes are available within A/N and APA modes. In A/N mode, the display can be operated in a 40x25 mode for low resolution monitor and TVs or 80x25 mode for high resolution monitors. In both modes, characters are defined in an 8x8 box and are 5x7 with one line of descender for lowercase (both uppercase and lowercase characters are supported in all modes). In black and white mode, the character attributes of Reverse Video, Blinking and Highlighting are available. In color mode, there are 16 foreground colors and 8 background colors available per character. In addition, blinking on a per character basis is available.

The adapter card contains 16KB of storage; thus, for a 40x25 screen, 1000 bytes are used to store character information and 1000 bytes are used for attribute/color information. This means that up to 8 pages of screens can be stored in the adapter memory. Similarly, in an 80x25 mode, 4 pages of display screen may be stored in the adapter. The full 16KB storage on the display adapter is directly addressable by the processor allowing maximum software flexibility in managing the screen. In A/N color modes, it is also possible to select the screen border color. One of 16 colors may be selected.

In APA mode, there are two resolutions available; 320x200 and 640x200. In the 320x200, each (picture element) pel may have one of four colors. The background color (color 0) may be any of the 16 possible colors. The remaining 3 colors come from one of the two software selectable palettes. One palette contains red/green/brown, the other contains cyan/magenta/white.

The 640x200 mode is only available in black and white since the full 16KB of storage is used to define the on or off state of the pel.

The adapter operates in noninterlace mode at either 7 or 14 megahertz (Mhz) video bandwidth depending on the mode of operation selected.

In A/N mode, characters are formed from a ROM character generator. The character generator contains dot patterns for 256 characters.

The character set contains the following major grouping of characters. Sixteen special characters for game support, 15 characters for support of word processing editing functions, the standard 96 ASCII graphic set, 48 characters to support foreign languages, 48 characters for business block graphics allowing drawing of charts, boxes and tables using single and double lines, 16 of the most often used Greek characters, and 15 of the most often used scientific notation characters.

The Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter function is packaged on a single card which fits into one of the five System Expansions Slots on the System Board. The direct drive and composite video ports are right-angle mounted connectors at the rear of the adapter and extend through the rear panel of the System Unit.

The display adapter is implemented using a Motorola 6845 CRT controller device. This adapter is highly programmable with respect to raster and character parameters. Thus, many additional modes are possible with clever programming of the adapter. A block diagram of the Color/Graphics Adapter is on the following page.

Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Block Diagram

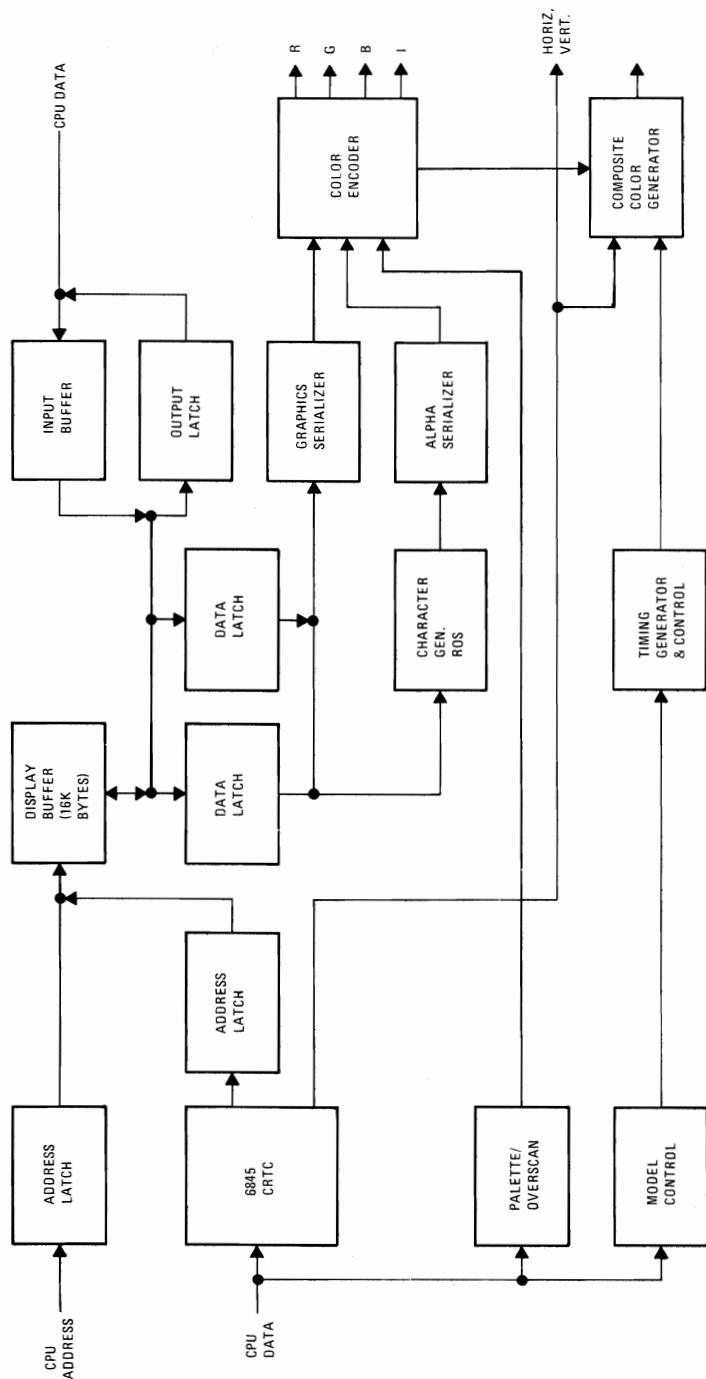


Figure 15. COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

Major Components Definitions

Motorola 6845 CRT Controller

This device provides the necessary interface to drive a raster scan CRT.

Mode Set And Status Registers

This is a general purpose programmable I/O register. It has I/O points which may be individually programmed. Its function in this attachment is to provide mode selection (page 2-49 and 2-50) and color selection in the medium resolution color graphics mode (page 2-51.)

Display Buffer

The Display Buffer resides in the CPU address space starting at address X'B8000'. It provides 16K bytes of dynamic read/write memory. A dual-ported implementation allows the CPU and the graphics control unit to access this buffer. The CPU and the CRT control unit have equal access to this buffer during all modes of operation except in high resolution alphanumeric mode. In this mode the CPU should access this buffer during the horizontal retrace intervals. The CPU may however, write to the required buffer at any time, but a small amount of display fetches will result if not during retrace intervals.

Character Generator

This attachment utilizes a ROM character generator. It consists of 8K bytes of storage which cannot be read/written under software control. This is a general purpose ROM character generator with three different character fonts. Two character fonts are used on this card (a 7x7 double dot and 5x7 single dot), selected by a card jumper. No jumper gives a 7x7 double dot, with a jumper a single dot font is selected.

Timing Generator

This block generates the timing signals used by the 6845 CRT controller and by the dynamic memory. It also resolves the CPU/graphic controller contentions for accessing the Display Buffer.

Composite Color Generator

The logic in this block generates base band video color information.

Modes of Operation

There are two basic modes of operation, 'Alphanumeric' and 'Graphics'. Each of these modes provide further options in both color and black-and-white. The following text describes each mode of operation.

Alphanumeric Mode

Alphanumeric Display Architecture

Every display character position is defined by two bytes in the regen buffer (part of display adapter, not system memory). Both the color and the black and white display adapter use this 2 byte character/attribute format.

DISPLAY CHAR CODE BYTE								ATTRIBUTE BYTE							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Attribute Byte Definition

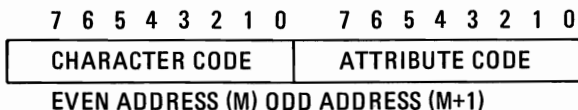
ATTRIBUTE FUNCTION	ATTRIBUTE BYTE							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	B	R	G	B	I	R	G	B
	FG	BACKGROUND			FOREGROUND			
	B	0	0	0	I	1	1	1
NORMAL	B	0	0	0	I	1	1	1
REVERSE VIDEO	B	1	1	1	I	0	0	0
NON DISPLAY (BLK)	B	0	0	0	I	0	0	0
NON DISPLAY (WHITE)	B	1	1	1	I	1	1	1

I = HIGH LIGHT FOREGROUND (CHAR)

B = BLINK FOREGROUND (CHAR)

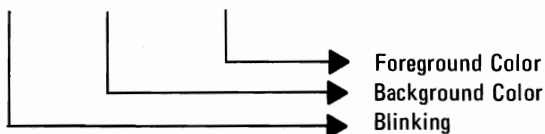
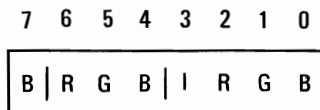
Color TV

- Display up to 25 rows of 40 characters each
- Maximum of 256 characters
- Requires 2000 bytes of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)
- 8x8 character box
- 7x7 double dotted characters (one descender)
- Character attributes (one for each character)



ATTRIBUTE BYTE DEFINITIONS

R: Red
G: Green
B: Blue
I: Intensity



Note: The starting address of the display buffer must be an even location.

Color Monitor (with Direct Drive input capability)

Display up to 25 rows of 80 characters each

Requires 4000 bytes of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)

Maximum of 256 character set

8x8 character box

7x7 character with one descender

Same format for attributes as for color TV

Note: The starting address of the display buffer must be an even location.

IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Vs. Color/ Graphics Adapter Attribute Relationship

Table 3. Monochrome Vs Color/Graphics Attributes

									ON THE MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER		ON THE COLOR/GRAPHIC DISPLAY ADAPTER	
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	CHAR. COLOR	BKGD. COLOR	CHAR. COLOR	BKGD. COLOR
	B	R	G	B	I	R	G	B				
	FG	BACKGROUND			FOREGROUND							
	NORMAL	B	0	0	0	I	1	1	1	WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
RVV	B	1	1	1	I	0	0	0	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK	WHITE
NON DISP (BLK)	B	0	0	0	I	0	0	0	BLACK	BLACK	BLACK	BLACK
NON DISP (WHT)	B	1	1	1	I	1	1	1	WHITE	WHITE	WHITE	WHITE

ALL OTHER CODES
DEFINE FOREGROUND
BACKGROUND COLOR
COMBINATIONS

ALL OTHER
CODES RESULT
IN WHITE
CHAR ON BLACK
BACKGROUND

ALL OTHER
CODES CHANGE
FOREGROUND
BACKGROUND
COLOR TO
SELECTED
VALUE

R G B

0 0 0 = BLACK

0 0 1 = BLUE

0 1 0 = GREEN

0 1 1 = CYAN

1 0 0 = RED

1 0 1 = MAGENTA

1 1 0 = YELLOW

1 1 1 = WHITE

* CODE WRITTEN WITH AN UNDERLINE
ATTRIBUTE FOR THE IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY
WHEN EXECUTED ON A COLOR/GRAPHICS ADAPTER
WILL RESULT IN A BLUE CHARACTER
WHERE THE UNDERLINE ATTRIBUTES
ARE ENCOUNTERED.

CODE WRITTEN ON A COLOR/GRAPHICS ADAPTER
WITH BLUE CHARACTERS, WILL BE
DISPLAYED AS WHITE CHARACTERS
ON BLACK BACKGROUND WITH A
WHITE UNDERLINE ON THE MONOCHROME DISPLAY

* AN ADDITIONAL
8 COLOR (ACTUAL)
DIFFERENT SHADES
OF THE ABOVE)
ARE SELECTED BY
SETTING THE
(I) BIT

Note: Not all Monitors Recognize the (1) Bit

Table 4. Color/Graphics Modes

	HORIZONTAL	VERTICAL	NO OF COLORS (INCL. BACKGROUND COLOR)
LOW RES	160	100	16 (INCLUDES BLACK AND WHITE)
MED RES	320	200	4 COLORS: 1 OF 16 FOR BACKGROUND PLUS GREEN, RED, YELLOW OR CYAN, MAGENTA, WHITE
HIGH RES	640	200	B & W ONLY

1. Low resolution color graphics (TV or monitor). (**Note:** This mode is not supported in ROM).
 - Up to 100 rows of 160 pels each (2x2)
 - 1 of 16 colors each pel specified by I, R, G and B
 - Requires 8000 byte of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)
 - Memory mapped graphics (requires special memory map and set up to be defined later)
2. Medium resolution color graphics (TV or monitor)
 - Up to 200 rows of 320 pels each (1x1)
 - 1 out of 4 preselected colors in each box
 - Requires 16000 bytes of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)
 - Memory mapped graphics
4 pels/byte

FORMAT:

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C1	C0	C1	C0	C1	C0	C1	C0

First display
pel

- Graphics storage is organized in two banks of 8000 bytes each.

Graphics Storage Map

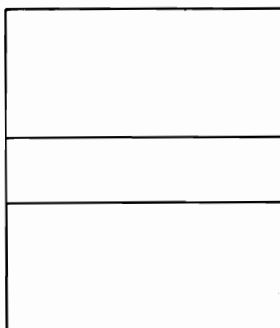
Memory Address

#0000

#1F3F

#2000

#3F3F



even scans (0, 2, 4, ..., 198)
(8000 bytes)

odd scans (1, 3, 5, ..., 199)
(8000 bytes)

Address #0000 contains pel information for upper left corner of display area.

Color selection is determined by the following logic:

C1 and C0 will select 4 of 16 preselected colors.

This color selection (palette) is preloaded in an I/O port.

C1	C0	CODE SELECT COLOR FOR DISPLAY POSITION
0	0	DOT TAKES ON COLOR OF 1 OF 16 PRESELECTED BACKGROUND COLORS.
0	1	SELECT 1ST COLOR OF PRESELECT COLOR SET "1" OR "2"
1	0	SELECT 2ND COLOR OF PRESELECT COLOR SET "1" OR "2"
1	1	SELECT 3RD COLOR OF PRESELECT COLOR SET "1" OR "2"

The two color sets are:

SET ONE

COLOR 1 - CYAN

COLOR 2 - MAGENTA

COLOR 3 - WHITE

SET TWO

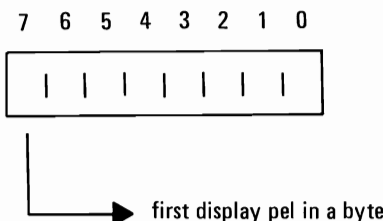
COLOR 1 - GREEN

COLOR 2 - RED

COLOR 3- BROWN

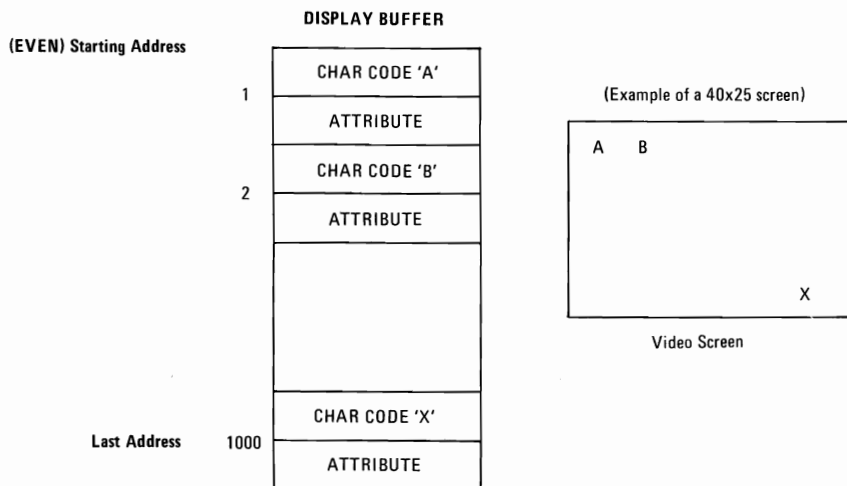
The background colors are the same basic 8 color as defined for low resolution graphic plus 8 alternate intensities defined by the intensity bit for a total of 16 color including black and white.

3. Black and white high resolution graphics (monitor)
 - Up to 200 rows of 640 pels each (1x1)
 - Black and white only
 - Requires 16000 bytes of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)
 - Addressing and mapping is the same as for medium resolution color graphics, but the data format is different. In this mode each bit in memory is mapped to a pel on the screen.
 - 8 pels/byte



Description of Basic Operations

In the alphanumeric mode the adapter fetches character and attribute information from its display buffer. The starting address of the display buffer is programmable through the 6845, but it must be an even address. The character codes and attributes are then displayed according to their relative position in the buffer.



The CPU and the display control unit have equal access to the display buffer during all the operating modes except high resolution alphanumeric. During this mode, the CPU should access the display buffer during the vertical retrace time (if not, then the display will be affected with random patterns as the CPU is using the display buffer). The characters are displayed from a prestored "character generator" which contains the dot patterns of all the displayable characters.

In the graphics mode the displayed dots and colors are also fetched from the display buffer (up to 16K bytes). In the Color/Graphics Mode Section, the bit configuration for each graphics mode is explained.

Table 5. Summary of Available Colors

I	R	G	B	COLOR
0	0	0	0	Black
0	0	0	1	Blue
0	0	1	0	Green
0	0	1	1	Cyan
0	1	0	0	Red
0	1	0	1	Magenta
0	1	1	0	Brown
0	1	1	1	Light Gray
1	0	0	0	Dark Gray
1	0	0	1	Light Blue
1	0	1	0	Light Green
1	0	1	1	Light Cyan
1	1	0	0	Light Red
1	1	0	1	Light Magenta
1	1	1	0	Yellow
1	1	1	1	White

Note: "I" provides extra luminance (brightness) to each shade available. Resulting in the light colors listed above, except where the "I" bit is not recognized by some monitors.

Programming Considerations

Programming the 6845 CRT Controller

The 6845 has 19 internal registers which are used to define and control a raster scanned CRT display. One of these registers, the Address Register, is actually used as a pointer to the other 18 registers. It is a write only register which is loaded from the CPU by executing an OUT instruction to I/O address 3D4. The five least significant bits of the I/O bus are loaded into the Address Register.

In order to load any of the other 18 registers, the Address Register is first loaded with the necessary pointer and then the CPU may output a value to I/O address 3D5 in order to load the information in the preselected register.

The following table defines the values which must be loaded in 6845 Registers in order to control the different modes of operation supported by the attachment.

Table 6. 6845 Register Description

ADDR REG.	REG. #	REGISTER TYPE	UNITS	I/O	40x25 ALPHA	80x25 ALPHA	GRAPHIC MODES
0	R0	Horizontal Total	Char.	Write Only	38	71	38
1	R1	Horizontal Displayed	Char.	Write Only	28	50	28
2	R2	Horiz. Sync Position	Char.	Write Only	2D	5A	2D
3	R3	Horiz. Sync Width	Char.	Write Only	0A	0A	0A
4	R4	Vertical Total	Char. Row	Write Only	1F	1F	7F
5	R5	Vertical Total Adjust	Scan Line	Write Only	06	06	06
6	R6	Vertical Displayed	Char. Row	Write Only	19	19	64
7	R7	Vert. Sync Position	Char. Row	Write Only	1C	1C	70
8	R8	Interlace Mode	—	Write Only	02	02	02
9	R9	Max Scan Line Addr.	Scan Line	Write Only	07	07	01
A	R10	Cursor Start	Scan Line	Write Only	06	06	06
B	R11	Cursor End	Scan Line	Write Only	07	07	07
C	R12	Start Addr. (H)	—	Write Only	00	00	00
D	R13	Start Addr. (L)	—	Write Only	00	00	00
E	R14	Cursor Addr. (H)	—	Read/ Write	XX	XX	XX
F	R15	Cursor Addr. (L)	—	Read/ Write	XX	XX	XX
10	R16	Light Pen (H)	—	Read Only	XX	XX	XX
11	R17	Light Pen (L)	—	Read Only	XX	XX	XX

Note: All register values are given in hexadecimal.

Programming the Mode Control and Status Register

The following I/O devices are defined on the Color/Graphics Adapter.

HEX ADDR.	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	FUNCTION OF REGISTER
X'3D8'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	DO REG (MODE CONTROL)
X'3D9'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	DO REG (COLOR SELECT)
X'3DA'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	DI REG (STATUS)
X'3DB'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	CLEAR LIGHT PEN LATCH
X'3DC'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	PRE SET LIGHT PEN LATCH
X'3D0'	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Z	Z	0	6845 REGISTERS
X'3D1'	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Z	Z	1	6845 REGISTERS
X'3D0'	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Z	Z	0	6845 REGISTERS
X'3D1'	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Z	Z	1	6845 REGISTERS

Z = don't care condition

Color Select Register

This is a 6 bit output only, register, it can not be read, its address is X'3D9' and can be written using the 8088 I/O OUT command.

The following is a description of the Register functions.

Bit 0	B (BLUE) Border Color Select ALPHA/BACKGROUND
Bit 1	G (GREEN) Border Color Select ALPHA/BACKGROUND
Bit 2	R (RED) Border Color Select ALPHA/BACKGROUND
Bit 3	I Intensifies Border Color Select ALPHA/BACKGROUND IN 320 x 200
Bit 4	Select Alt Back Color Set For Alpha Color Modes
Bit 5	320 x 200 Color Set Select
Bit 6	Not Used
Bit 7	Not Used

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3. Select the screens border color in 40x25 alpha mode. In graphics mode (medium resolution) 320 x 200 color, the screen background color (C0-C1) is selected by these bit settings.

Bit 4. This bit when set will select on alternate, intensified, set of background colors in the alpha mode.

Bit 5 is only used in the medium resolution color mode (320 x 200). It is used to select the active set of screen colors for the display.

When bit 5 is set to a "1" colors are determined as follows.

The	C1	C0	Set selected are:
	0	0	Background as defined by Bit 0-3 of Port '3D9'
	0	1	Cyan
	1	0	Magenta
	1	1	White

When bit 5 is set to a "0" Colors are determined as follows.

The	C0	C1	Set selected are:
	0	0	Background as defined by Bit 0-3 of Port '3D9'
	0	1	Green
	1	0	Red
	1	0	Yellow

Mode Select Register

This is a 6 bit output only register, it can not be read. Its address is X'3D8'. It can be written using the 8088 I/O OUT command.

The following is a description of the registers functions.

Bit 0

Bit 0	80 x 25 mode
Bit 1	Graphic Select
Bit 2	B & W Select
Bit 3	Enable Video Signal
Bit 4	High Res 640 x 200 B & W Mode
Bit 5	Change BACKGROUND INTENSITY to Blink Bit
Bit 6	Not Used
Bit 7	Not Used

- Bit 0 Selects between 40 x 25 and 80 x 25 alpha mode, a "1" sets it to 80 x 25 mode.
- Bit 1 Selects between ALPHA mode and 320 x 200 graphics mode, a "1" select 320 x 200 graphics mode.
- Bit 2 Selects color or B & W mode, a "1" selects B & W.
- Bit 3 Enables the video signal at certain times when modes are being changed. The video signal should be disabled when changing modes. A "1" enables the video signal.
- Bit 4 When on, this bit selects the 640 x 200 B & W graphics mode. One color of 8 can be selected on direct drive sets in this mode by using register 3D9.

- Bit 5** When on, this bit will change the character background intensity to the blinking attribute function for ALPHA modes. When the high order attribute bit is not selected, 16 background colors (or intensified colors) are available. For normal operation, this bit should be set to "1" to allow the blinking function.

Mode Register Summary

Bits

0	1	2	3	4	5
0	0	1	1	0	1
0	0	0	1	0	1
1	0	1	1	0	1
1	0	0	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	0	z
0	1	0	1	0	z
0	1	1	1	1	z

40 x 25 ALPHA B & W

40 x 25 ALPHA COLOR

80 x 25 ALPHA B & W

80 x 25 ALPHA COLOR

320 x 200 B & W GRAPHICS

320 x 200 COLOR GRAPHICS

640 x 200 B & W GRAPHICS

ENABLE BLINK ATTRIBUTE

640 x 200 B & W

ENABLE VIDEO

SELECT B & W MODE

SELECT 320 x 200 GRAPHICS

80 x 25 ALPHA SELECT

z = don't care condition

* THE LOW RESOLUTION 160 x 100 MODE REQUIRES SPECIAL PROGRAMMING AND IS SET UP AS ALPHA MODE 40 x 25

Status Register

The status register is a 4 bit read only register. Its address is X'3DA'. It can be read using the 8088 I/O IN instruction.

The following is a description of the register functions.

Bit 0	Display Enable
Bit 1	Light Pen Trigger Set
Bit 2	Light Pen SW Made
Bit 3	Alpha Dots
Bit 4	Not Used
Bit 5	Not Used
Bit 6	Not Used
Bit 7	Not Used

- Bit 0 This input bit, when active, indicates that a regen buffer memory access can be made without interfering with the Display.
- Bit 1 This bit, when active, indicates that a positive going edge from the light pen input has set the light pen trigger. This trigger is reset on power on and may also be cleared by doing an I/O OUT command to address X'3DB'. No specific data setting is required, the action is address activated.
- Bit 2 The light pen switch status is reflected in this status bit. The switch is not latched or debounced. A "0" indicates the switch is on.
- Bit 3 The ALPHA video output signal is readable in this status bit. Its purpose is to verify that video information is being generated for RAS purposes.

Sequence of Events

1. Determine mode of operation
2. Reset Video Enable bit
3. Program 6845 to select mode
4. Program mode/color select registers

Memory Requirements

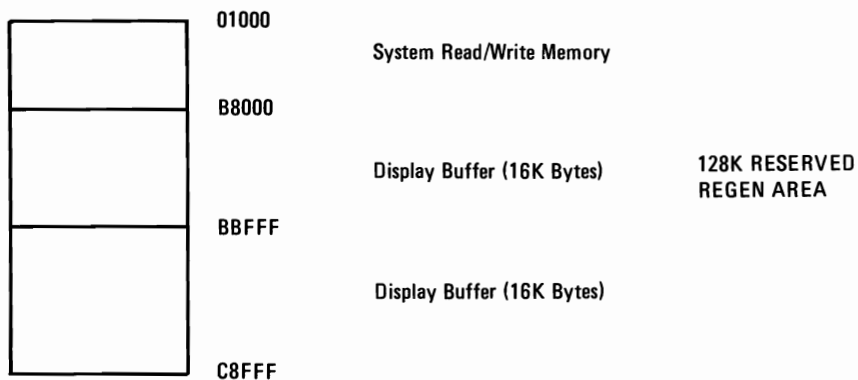
The memory used by this adapter is self-contained. It consists of 16k bytes of memory without parity. This memory is used as both a display buffer for alphanumeric data and as a bit map for graphics data. The Regen Buffers address starts at X'B8000'.

Interrupt Level (Vertical Retrace)

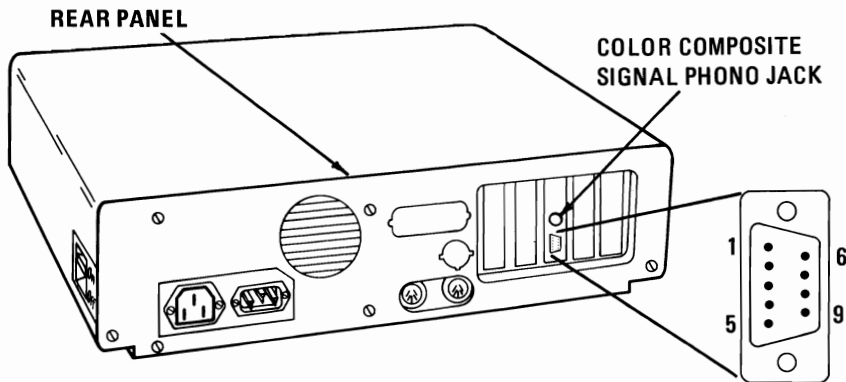
Level 2

I/O Address and Bit Map

Read/Write Memory Address Space



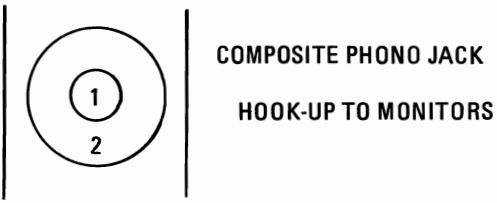
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Direct Drive, and Composite Interface Pin Assignment



AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS

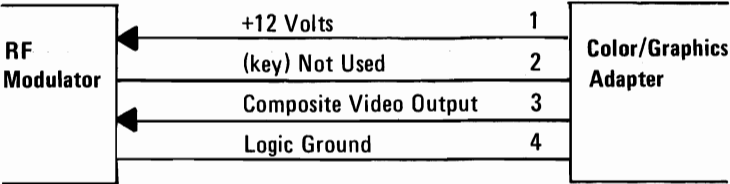
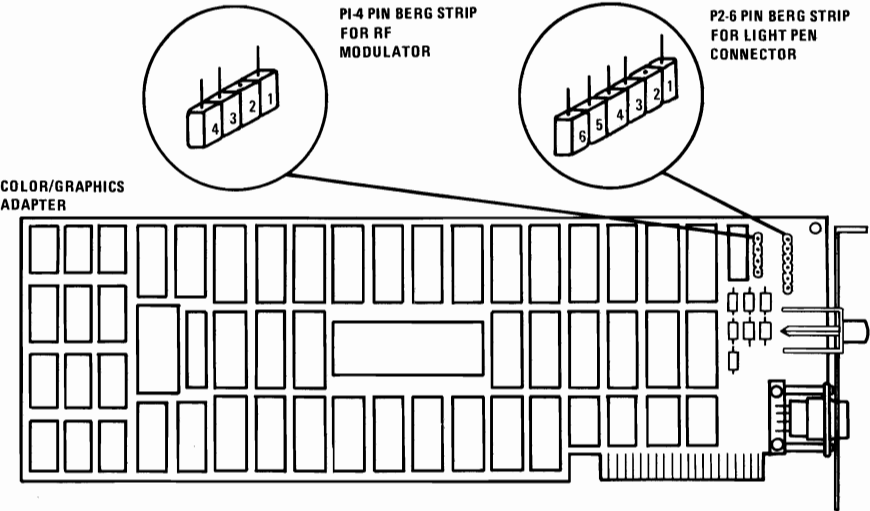
Direct Drive Monitor	Ground	1	Color/Graphics Direct Drive Adapter
	Ground	2	
	Red	3	
	Green	4	
	Blue	5	
	Intensity	6	
	Reserved -	7	
	Horizontal Drive	8	
	Vertical Drive	9	

COLOR DIRECT DRIVE 9 PIN "D" SHELL CONNECTOR

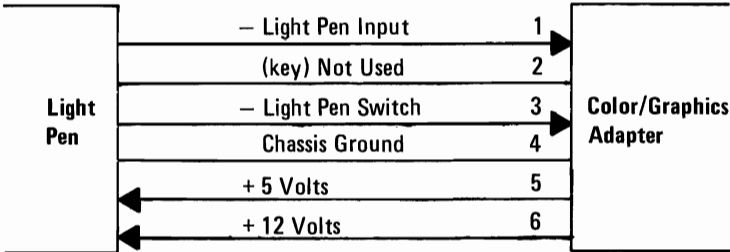


Video Monitor	Composite Video Signal of approximately 1.5 Volts Peak to Peak Amplitude	1	Color/Graphics Composite Jack
	Chassis Ground	2	

Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Auxiliary Video Connectors



RF Modulator Interface



Light Pen Interface

NOTES



Parallel Printer Adapter

The Printer Adapter is specifically designed to attach printers with a parallel port interface, but it can be used as a general input/output port for any device or application which matches its input/output capabilities. It has 12 TTL buffer output points which are latched and can be written and read under program control using the processor IN or OUT instructions. The adapter also has five steady state input points that may be read using the processor's IN instructions.

In addition, one input can also be used to create a processor interrupt. This interrupt can be enabled and disabled under program control. Reset from the power-on circuit is also "ORed" with a program output point allowing a device to receive a power-on reset when the processor is reset.

This function is packaged on an adapter which fits into any of the five System Expansion slots on the System Board. The input/output signals are made available at the back of the adapter via a right angle PCB mounted 25 PIN "D" type connector. This connector protrudes through the rear panel of the System Unit where a cable and shield may be attached.

When this adapter is used to attach a printer, data, or printer, commands are loaded into an 8-bit latched output port, and the strobe line is activated writing data to the printer. The program then may read the input ports for printer status indicating when the next character can be written or it may use the interrupt line to indicate "not busy" to the software.

The output ports may also be read at the card's interface for diagnostic loop functions. This allows fault isolation determination between the adapter and the attaching device.

This same function is also part of the combination IBM Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter. A block diagram of the printer adapter is on the following page.

Parallel Printer Adapter Block Diagram

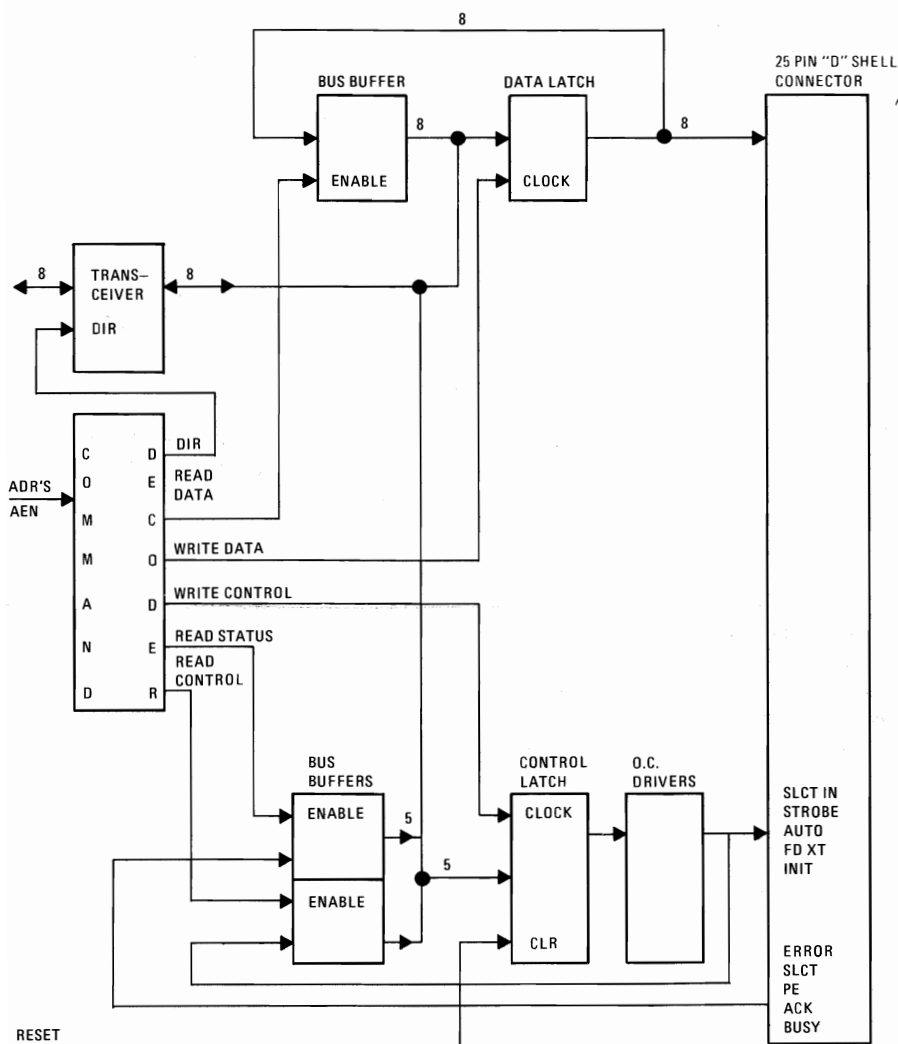


Figure 16. PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

Programming Considerations

The Printer Adapter responds to 5 I/O instructions - 2 output and 3 input. The output instructions transfer data into 2 latches whose outputs are presented on pins of a 25 Pin "D" shell connector.

Two of the three input instructions allow the CPU to read back the contents of the two latches. The third allows the CPU to read the real time status of a group of pins on the connector.

A description of each instruction follows.

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter				Parallel Printer Adapter			
Output to address 3BCH				Output to address 378H			
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Pin 9	Pin 8	Pin 7	Pin 6	Pin 5	Pin 4	Pin 3	Pin 2

This instruction captures data from the data bus and is present on the respective pins. These pins are each capable of sourcing 2.6 ma and sinking 24 ma.

It is essential that the external device not try to pull these lines to ground.

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter		Parallel Printer Adapter			
Output to address 3BEH		Output to address 37AH			
		Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
		Pin 17	Pin 16	Pin 14	Pin 1
Bit 4 IRQ Enable					

This instruction causes this latch to capture the five least significant bits of data bus. The four least significant bits present their outputs, or inverted versions of their outputs to the respective pins shown above. If bit 4 is written 1, the card will interrupt the CPU on the condition that Pin 10 transitions high to low.

These pins are driven by open collector drivers pulled to +5V through 4.7K OHM resistors. They can each sink approximately 7 ma and maintain 0.8 volts down level.

Note: For pin references, see Parallel Interface Connector Specifications, page 2-69.

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter	Parallel Printer Adapter
Input from address x' '3BC'	Input from address 378H

This command presents the CPU with data present on the pins associated with the out to x' '3BC'. This should normally reflect the exact value that was last written to x' '3BC'. If an external device should be driving data on these pins (in violation of usage ground rules) at the time of an input, this data will be 'or' ed with the latch contents.

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter	Parallel Printer Adapter
Input from address 3BDH	Input from address 379H

This command presents real time status to the CPU from the pins as follows.

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Pin 11*	Pin 10	Pin 12	Pin 13	Pin 15	—	—	—

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter	Parallel Printer Adapter
Input from address 3BEH	Input from address 37AH

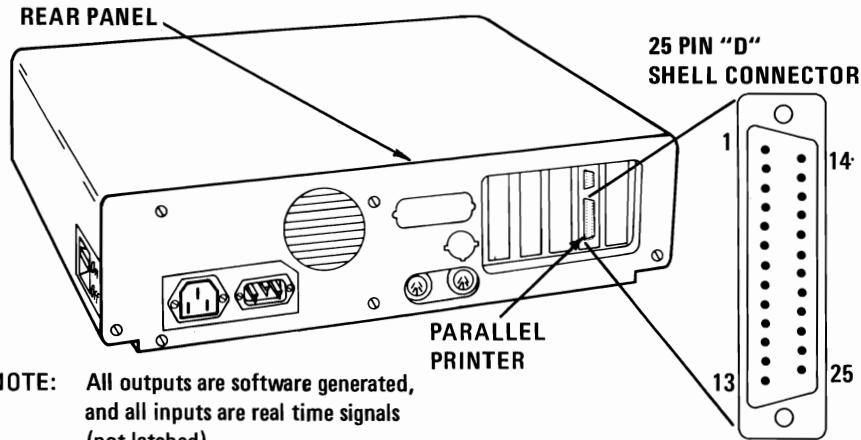
This instruction causes the data present on pins 1, 14, 16, 17 and IRQ bit to be read by the CPU. In the absence of external drive applied to these pins, data read by the CPU will exactly match data last written to x' '3BE' in the same bit positions. Note that data bits 0-2 are not included. If external drivers are dotted to these pins, that data will be 'or'ed with data applied to the pins by the x' '3BE' latch.

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
			IRQ Enable	Pin 17	Pin 16	Pin 14	Pin 1
			Por=0	Por=1	Por=0	Por=1	Por=1

These pins assume the states shown after a reset from the CPU.

Note: For pin references see Parallel Printer Adapter Interface Connector Specifications page 2-69.

Parallel Printer Adapter Interface Connector Specifications



HARDWARE

AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS

Signal Name		AMP Pin No.
Printer	- Strobe	1
	+ Data Bit 0	2
	+ Data Bit 1	3
	+ Data Bit 2	4
	+ Data Bit 3	5
	+ Data Bit 4	6
	+ Data Bit 5	7
	+ Data Bit 6	8
	+ Data Bit 7	9
	- Acknowledge	10
	+ Busy	11
	+ P. End (out of Paper)	12
	+ Select	13
	- Auto Feed	14
	- Error	15
	- Initialize Printer	16
	- Select Input	17
	Ground	18 - 25
		Parallel Printer Adapter

IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer

The printer is a self powered, standalone table top unit. It attaches to the System Unit via a parallel signal cable which is 6 feet in length. The unit obtains its AC power from a standard wall outlet (120 Vac). The printer is an 80 Character Per Second (CPS) bidirectional wire matrix device. It has a 9 wire head, allowing it to print characters in a 9x9 dot matrix. It can print in compressed mode 132 characters per line and in standard font, 80 characters per line. A large font also prints in 66 characters per line mode. The printer can print double size characters and double dotted characters. The printer prints the standard ASCII 96 character uppercase and lowercase character sets. In addition, a set of 64 special block graphic characters are available.

The printer can also accept commands setting the feed control desired for the application. Setting of 1 to 66 lines per page can be programmed and the lines per inch may be set to 5, 8, or 10. This printer attaches to the System Unit via the Parallel Printer Adapter or the combination Monochrome Display Adapter and Parallel Printer Adapter. The cable is a 25 lead shielded cable with a 25 pin "D" type connector at the System Unit end, and a 36 pin connector on the printer end.

Note: You may lose data anytime you are running a program with the printer off and attached to the System Unit.

Table 7. Printer Specifications

(1)	PRINT METHOD:	Serial impact dot matrix															
(2)	PRINT SPEED:	80 CPS															
(3)	PRINT DIRECTION:	Bidirectional with logical seeking															
(4)	NUMBER OF PINS IN HEAD:	9															
(5)	LINE SPACING:	4.23 mm (1/6") or programmable															
(6)	PRINTING CHARACTERISTICS																
	Matrix:	9 x 9															
	Character Set:	Full 96-character ASCII with decoders, plus 9 international characters/symbols															
	Graphic Character:	64 block characters															
(7)	PRINTING SIZES																
		<table><tr><td></td><td>Characters per inch</td><td>Maximum characters per line</td></tr><tr><td>Normal:</td><td>10</td><td>80</td></tr><tr><td>Enlarged:</td><td>5</td><td>40</td></tr><tr><td>Condensed:</td><td>16.5</td><td>132</td></tr><tr><td>Condensed Enlarged:</td><td>8.25</td><td>66</td></tr></table>		Characters per inch	Maximum characters per line	Normal:	10	80	Enlarged:	5	40	Condensed:	16.5	132	Condensed Enlarged:	8.25	66
	Characters per inch	Maximum characters per line															
Normal:	10	80															
Enlarged:	5	40															
Condensed:	16.5	132															
Condensed Enlarged:	8.25	66															
(8)	MEDIA HANDLING																
	Paper Feed:	Adjustable sprocket pin feed															
	Paper Width Range:	101.6 mm (4") to 254 mm (10")															
	Copies:	One original plus two carbon copies (total thickness not to exceed 0.3 mm (0.012"))															
	Paper Path:	Rear															
(9)	INTERFACES																
	Standard:	Parallel 8-bit Data & Control Lines															
(10)	INKED RIBBON																
	Color:	Black															
	Type:	Cartridge															
	Life Expectancy:	3 million characters															
(11)	ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS																
	Operating Temperature Range:	5 to 35°C (41 to 95°F)															
	Operating Humidity:	10 to 80% non-condensing															
(12)	POWER REQUIREMENT																
	Voltage:	120VAC, 60 Hz															
	Current:	1 Amp maximum															
	Power Consumption:	100 VA maximum															
(13)	PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS																
	Height:	107 mm (4.2")															
	Width:	374 mm (14.7")															
	Depth:	305 mm (12.0")															
	Weight:	5.5 kg (12 lbs.)															

Setting The DIP Switches

There are two DIP switches on the control circuit board. In order to suit the user's specific requirements, desired control modes are selectable by the DIP switches. The functions of the switches and their preset conditions at the time of shipment are as shown in Table 8 (DIP Switch 1) and Table 9 (DIP Switch 2).

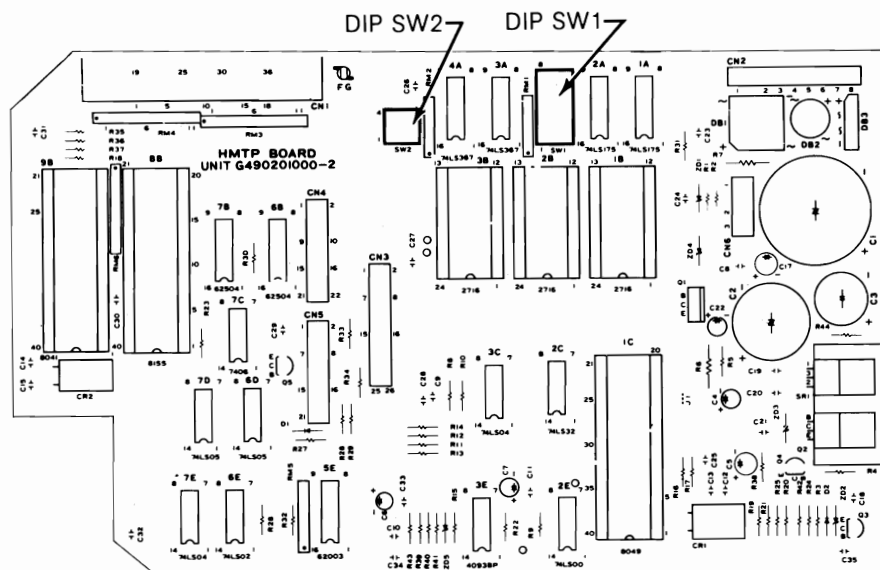


Figure 17. LOCATION OF PRINTER DIP SWITCHES

Table 8. Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 1

Pin No.	Function	ON	OFF	Factory-set Condition
1	Not applicable	—	—	ON
2	CR { Print & Line Feed Print only	Print only	Print & line feed	ON
3	Buffer full { Print & Line Feed Print only	Print only	Print & line feed	ON
4	Cancel code { Valid Invalid	Invalid	Valid	OFF
5	Delete code { Valid Invalid	Invalid	Valid	ON
6	Error Buzzer	Sounds	Does not sound	ON
7	Character generator (Graphic pattern select)	N.A.	Graphic patterns select	OFF
8	SLCT IN signal Fixed internally Not fixed internally	Fixed	Not fixed	ON

Table 9. Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 2

Pin No.	Function	ON	OFF	Factory-set Condition
1	Not applicable	—	—	ON
2		—	—	ON
3	<u>AUTO FEED</u> <u>XT signal</u> { Fixed internally { Not fixed internally	Fixed	Not fixed	OFF
4	Coding table select	N.A.	Standard	OFF

Parallel Interface Description

- (1) Specifications
 - (a) Data transfer rate: 1000 CPS (max.)
 - (b) Synchronization: By externally supplied STROBE pulses.
 - (c) Handshaking: ACKNLG or BUSY signals.
 - (d) Logic level: Input data and all interface control signals are compatible with the TTL level.
- (2) Connector
Plug: 57-30360 (AMPHENOL)
- (3) Connector pin assignment and descriptions of signals.
Connector pin assignment and descriptions of respective interface signals are provided in Table (10) page 2-74.

Table 10. Connector Pin Assignment and Descriptions of Interface Signals

Signal Pin No.	Return Pin No.	Signal	Direction	Description
1	19	<u>STROBE</u>	In	STROBE pulse to read data in. Pulse width must be more than 0.5 μ s at receiving terminal. The signal level is normally "HIGH"; read-in of data is performed at the "LOW" level of this signal.
2	20	DATA 1	In	These signals represent information of the 1st to 8th bits of parallel data respectively. Each signal is at "HIGH" level when data is logical "1" and "LOW" when logical "0".
3	21	DATA 2	In	
4	22	DATA 3	In	
5	23	DATA 4	In	
6	24	DATA 5	In	
7	25	DATA 6	In	
8	26	DATA 7	In	
9	27	DATA 8	In	
10	28	<u>ACKNLG</u>	Out	Approx. 5 μ s pulse. "LOW" indicates that data has been received and that the printer is ready to accept other data.
11	29	BUSY	Out	A "HIGH" signal indicates that the printer cannot receive data. The signal becomes "High" in the following cases: 1. During data entry 2. During printing operation 3. In OFF-LINE state 4. During printer error status.

Table 10. Connector Pin Assignment and Descriptions of Interface Signals (cont.)

Signal Pin No.	Return Pin No.	Signal	Direction	Description
12	30	PE	Out	A "HIGH" signal indicates that the printer is out of paper.
13	—	SLCT	Out	This signal indicates that the printer is in the selected state.
14	—	AUTO FEED XT	In	With this signal being at "LOW" level, the paper is automatically fed one line after printing. (The signal level can be fixed to "LOW" with DIP SW pin 2-3 provided on the control circuit board.)
15	—	NC		Not used.
16	—	OV		Logic GND level.
17	—	CHASSIS-GND	—	Printer chassis GND. In the printer, the chassis GND and the logic GND are isolated from each other.
18	—	NC	—	Not used.
19–30	—	GND	—	TWISTED-PAIR RETURN signal GND level.
31	—	INIT	In	When the level of this signal becomes "LOW" the printer controller is reset to its initial state and the print buffer is cleared. This signal is normally at "HIGH" level, and its pulse width must be more than 50 μ s at the receiving terminal.

Table 10. Connector Pin Assignment and Descriptions of Interface Signals (cont.)

Signal Pin No.	Return Pin No.	Signal	Direction	Description
32		ERROR	Out	The level of this signal becomes "LOW" when the printer is in— 1. PAPER END state 2. OFF-LINE state 3. Error state
33	—	GND	—	Same as with Pin No. 19 to 30.
34	—	NC	—	Not used.
35				Pulled up to +5V through 4.7K Ω resistance.
36	—	SLCT IN	In	Data entry to the printer is possible only when the level of this signal is "LOW". (Internal fixing can be carried out with DIP SW 1-8. The condition at the time of shipment is set "LOW" for this signal.)

NOTES 1: "Direction" refers to the direction of signal flow as viewed from the printer.

2: "Return" denotes "TWISTED PAIR RETURN" and is to be connected at signal ground level.

As to the wiring for the interface, be sure to use a twisted-pair cable for each signal and never fail to complete connection on the Return side. To prevent noise effectively, these cables should be shielded and connected to the chassis of the System Unit and the printer, respectively.

3: All interface conditions are based on TTL level. Both the rise and fall times of each signal must be less than 0.2 μ s.

4: Data transfer must not be carried out by ignoring the ACKNLG or BUSY signal. (Data transfer to this printer can be carried out only after confirming the ACKNLG signal or when the level of the BUSY signal is "LOW".)

- (4) Data transfer sequence
Fig. 17 shows the sequence for data transmission.

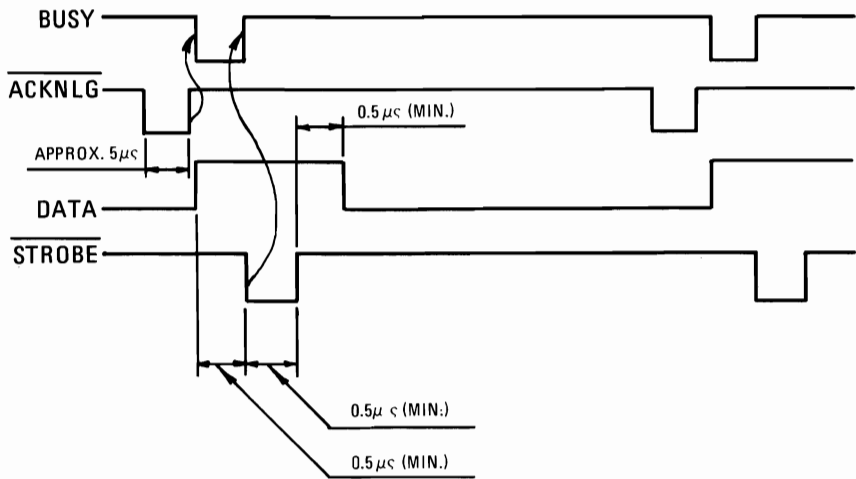


Figure 18. PARALLEL INTERFACE TIMING DIAGRAM

ASCII Coding Table

Table 11 shows all available codes when the Printer is set for operation with standard coding by setting the DIP switch pin 2-4 to the OFF position. This DIP switch pin is factory-set to the OFF position.

Table 11. ASCII Coding Table

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
	0000	0001	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1000	1001	1010	1011	1100	1101	1110	1111
0	0000	NUL	SP	O	0	P	.	P	NUL							
1	0001		1	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1						
2	0010		"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2						
3	0011		#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3						
4	0100		\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4						
5	0101		%	5	E	U	e	u								
6	0110		&	6	F	V	f	v								
7	0111	BEL		7	G	W	g	w	BEL							
8	1000		(	8	H	X	h	x		CAN						
9	1001	HT	)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT							
A	1010	LF	*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF							
B	1011	VT	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC						
C	1100	FF	,	<	L	\	l	:	FF							
D	1101	CR	-	=	M	]	m	}	CR							
E	1110	SO	.	>	N	^	n	~	SO							
F	1111	SI	/	?	O	_	o	DEL	SI							

ASCII Control Codes

Control Codes

Various kinds of control codes are contained in Table 11. These control codes are recognized by the printer and perform specified functions upon receipt of these codes. The following are descriptions of respective control codes.

(1) CR (Carriage Return)

When the CR code is transmitted to the print buffer, all data stored in the print buffer is printed.

(When AUTO FEED XT (Pin No. 14) is at "LOW" level or DIP switch pin 2-2 is ON, the paper is advanced one line automatically after printing.)

Note: When 80 columns of print data (including spaces) are continuously received and the following data is valid and printable, the Printer automatically begins to print the data stored in the print buffer. In this case, if AUTO FEED XT is at "LOW" level or DIP switch pin 2-3 is ON, the paper is advanced one line after printing.

(2) LF (Line Feed)

When the LF code is input, all data in the print buffer is printed and the paper is advanced one line.

Note: If no data precedes the LF code, or if all preceding data is "SPACE", only paper feeding is performed.

For example, if the data is transferred in the order of DATA→CR→LF, DATA will be printed by the CR code, and when the Printer receives the LF code, it only carries out one line feed.

(3) VT (Vertical Tab)

When the VT code is input, all data preceding this code is printed. And the paper is advanced to the line position set by "ESC B" (described later). If no vertical tab position is set by ESC B, the VT code behaves like the LF code. Therefore, the paper is advanced one line after printing.

(4) FF (Form Feed)

The FF code carries out the printing of all data stored in the print buffer and advances the paper to the next predetermined Top of Form position. The Top of Form is determined when the POWR switch is turned on or the INIT signal is applied. If the form length per page is not set by "ESC C+n", it is regarded as 66 or 72 lines.

Note: The form length of 72 lines per page is applicable to only the version marked with identifier code "M72" on the rear side of the lower case of the Printer.

This code always initializes the printing of the data stored in the print buffer.

(5) SO (Shift Out)

When the SO code is input, all data that follows it in the same line will be printed out in enlarged (double width) characters. This code is cancelled by the printing operation or the input of "DC 4" code and can be input at any column position on a line. Therefore, normal size and enlarged characters can be mixed on the same line.

- | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---------|----------------------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|
| 1. | [DATA] | ABC | [SO] | DEF | [DC 4] | GHI | [CR] | [LF] |
| | [PRINT] | ABCDEFGHI | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 2. | [DATA] | ABCD | [SO] | EFGH | [CR] | [LF] | IJKL | [SO] |
| | [PRINT] | ABCDEFGH
IJKLMNOP | | | | | | |

(6) SI (Shift In)

When the SI code is input, all data that follows it will be printed out in condensed characters. This code is cancelled by the input of "DC 2" code. The SI code can be input at any column position on a line, but all characters/symbols on the line containing SI code are printed out in condensed characters.

When printing condensed characters, the data capacity of the print buffer will become 132 columns per line.

When the SO code is received after the input of the SI code, condensed enlarged characters (double width of condensed characters) can be printed. This condition is cancelled by "DC 4" code, and the character size returns to "condensed".

- | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---------|--------------|--------------|------|------|--------|------|------|
| 1. | [DATA] | [SI] | ABCDEFGHIJKL | [CR] | [LF] | | | |
| | [PRINT] | ABCDEFGHIJKL | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| 2. | [DATA] | ABC | [SI] | DEF | [SO] | GHIJKL | [CR] | [LF] |
| | [PRINT] | ABCDEFGHIJKL | | | | | | |

(7) DC 4 (Device Control 4)

The DC 4 code cancels the SO mode.

- | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|--------------|--------|------|-----|--------|-----|------|------|
| [DATA] | [SI] | ABCDEF | [SO] | GHI | [DC 4] | JKL | [CR] | [LF] |
| [PRINT] | ABCDEFGHIJKL | | | | | | | |

- (8) DC 2 (Device Control 2)
The DC 2 code cancels the SI mode.

[DATA]	SI	ABCDEF	SO	GHI	CR	LF	DC 2	JKLMN	CR	LF
[PRINT]	ABCDEFGHIJ JKLMN									

- (9) HT (Horizontal Tab)
The HT code carries out the horizontal tabulation. If there is no tab position set, this code is ignored. The tab stop positions are set by “ESC D+n” (described later).

- (10) CAN (Cancel)
Upon the input of the CAN code, all data previously stored in the print buffer is cancelled. Therefore, this code is regarded as the print buffer clear command. This code clears the print buffer, but control codes (Excluding the SO code) are still valid even if the CAN code is transferred. The validity or invalidity of the CAN code is selectable by the DIP switch pin 1-4 on the control circuit board.

- (11) DEL (Delete)
This code functions the same as the CAN code. The validity or invalidity of the DEL code is selectable by the DIP switch pin 1-5 on the control circuit board.

- (12) DC 1 (Device Control 1)
The DC 1 code places the Printer in the Selected state. With the Printer in the Selected state, if the DC 1 code is input during data transfer, all data stored before the DC 1 code is ignored.

- (13) DC 3 (Device Control 3)
The DC 3 code places the Printer in the Deselected state. In other words, it disables the Printer to receive data. Once the Printer is put in the Deselected state by the DC 3 code, the Printer will not revert to the Selected state unless the DC 1 code is input again.

Note: When the DC 1 and DC 3 codes are used, DIP switch pin 1-8 should be in the “OFF” position.

- | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----|----|
| 1. | [DATA] | DC 1 | AAAAA | DC 3 | BBBBB | DC 1 | CCCCC | CR | LF |
| | [PRINT] | AAAAACCCCC | | | | | | | |
| 2. | [DATA] | AAAAA | DC 1 | BBBBB | DC 3 | CCCCC | DC 1 | CR | LF |
| | [PRINT] | BBBBB | | | | | | | |

Relations among the ON LINE switch, SLCT IN signal, DC1/DC3 code and interface signals are shown in Table 12 below.

Table 12. DC1/DC3 And Data Entry

ON LINE SWITCH	SLCT IN	DC 1/DC 3	ERROR	BUSY	ACKNLG	SLCT	DATA ENTRY
OFF-LINE	HIGH/LOW	DC 1/DC 3	LOW	HIGH	Not Generated	LOW	Impossible
ON-LINE	HIGH	DC 1	HIGH	LOW/ HIGH	Generated	HIGH	Possible (Normal entry)
		DC 3	HIGH	LOW/ HIGH	Generated	LOW	Possible (See Note 1.)
	LOW	DC 1/DC 3	HIGH	LOW/ HIGH	Generated	HIGH	Possible (Normal entry)

NOTES 1: In Table 12, it is assumed that as soon as the Printer receives data, it sends back the ACKNLG signal, though this data is not stored in the print buffer. In this status, the Printer is waiting for the DC 1 code for normal entry.

2: The DC 1/DC 3 code is valid under the condition that the DIP switch pin 1-8 is OFF, namely, the level of SLCT IN at the pin No. 36 of the interface connector is "HIGH". When SLCT IN is "LOW", the DC 1/DC 3 code is not valid.

(14) NUL (Null)

The NUL code is regarded as the termination for tabulation setting sequence (described in detail later).

(15) BEL (Bell)

When the BEL code is input, the buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.

(16) Escape (ESC) control

(a) Escape numerical control

Input of an "ESC" code followed by an ASCII numeric code permits each of the following functions to be performed.

1) ESC 0 (Escape 0)

Receipt of an "ESC" followed by ASCII code "0" causes the line spacing to be set at 1/8 inch. Input of the ESC 2 code or INIT signal to the interface connector or turning the power off and on again causes the line spacing to return to 1/6 inch.

2) ESC 1 (Escape 1)

Receipt of an "ESC" followed by ASCII code "1" causes the line spacing to be set at 7/72 inch. Input of the ESC 2 code or INIT signal to the interface connector or turning the power off and on again causes the line spacing to return to 1/6 inch.

- 3) ESC 2 (Escape 2)
Receipt of an "ESC" followed by ASCII code "2" causes the line spacing to be set at 1/6 inch. When the POWER switch is turned on, the line spacing is set at initial 1/6 inch. The ESC 2 code is also a command to execute "ESC A+n" modes (described later).
 - 4) ESC 8 (Escape 8)
The ESC 8 code makes it possible to transmit data even if there is no paper in the Printer. This code should be transmitted before the Printer runs out of paper. After transmitting this code, when the Printer runs out of paper, the PE signal of the interface connector turns to High level; the ERROR signal remains at High level.
 - 5) ESC 9 (Escape 9)
This code cancels the ESC 8 condition. When the power is turned on, the Printer is initialized into ESC 9 status. Therefore, the Printer cannot receive data when there is no paper.
 - 6) ESC SI
This code functions the same as "SI".
 - 7) ESC SO
This code functions the same as "SO".
- (b) ESC alphabetic control
Receipt of an "ESC" code followed by ASCII code "X"(alphabetic code) permits each of the following functions to be performed.
- Note:** "n" represents a 7-bit binary number, and the most significant bit is not treated as data. "+" is inserted for the purpose of legibility only, and should not be input in actual operation.
- 1) ESC A+n
This code specifies the amount of line spacing in the Line Feed $1 \leq \langle n \rangle \leq 85$ (Decimal): "n" is a binary number. "n"=1 is equivalent to 1/72 inch paper advancement. Since the distance between any two dot wires of the print head is 1/72 inch, any line spacing in increments proportional to the distance between the dot wires can be established.

The ESC A code is the command only to store spacing data into the memory. In other words, even if spacing data was transferred into the memory, the Printer does not actually carry out the line spacing in accordance with the spacing data. To execute the line spacing in accordance with the stored data, the ESC 2 code should be followed. Namely, the ESC 2 code is considered as the execution command for the line spacing.

[DATA]	AAAAAAA	[CR]	[LF]	BBBBBBB	[CR]	[LF]	[ESC A+24]
	CCCCCCC	[CR]	[LF]	DDDDDDD	[ESC 2]	[CR]	[LF]
	EEEEEEE	[CR]	[LF]	FFFFFFF	[CR]	[LF]	
[PRINT]	AAAAAAA	} 1/6 inch = 12 steps/72					
	BBBBBBB						
	CCCCCCC						
	DDDDDDD						
	EEEEEEE	} 1/3 inch = 24 steps/72					
	FFFFFFF						

Note: <How to input "n">

When "n" is actually transferred to the Printer as data, it is transferred in the form of a 7-bit binary number.

In case of "ESC A+24", actual output to the Printer is performed as
<1B>H<41>H<18>H in hexadecimal code.

- 2) ESC B+n1+n2+nk+NUL
($1 \leq \langle n \rangle \leq 66$, $1 \leq k \leq 64$, $n_k \leq n_{k+1}$)

This code specifies the vertical tab stop positions. The first 64 valid tab stops per page are recognized in the Printer; subsequent tab stops are ignored.

A tab stop set at a line exceeding the form length is ignored. Tab stop numbers must be received in incremental numerical order. To execute pre-determined tab stop positions, the VT code should be input. Once vertical tab stops are established, the data will be valid until new tab stops are specified. If no tab stop is set, the VT code

behaves like the LF code. Therefore, the paper is advanced one line after printing.

Receipt of “ESC B” code causes the Printer to accept the following codes as tab stop line numbers until the NUL code is input. The lack of the NUL code will cause incorrect data printout.

The form length must be set by “ESC C+n” code prior to setting tab stops.

Input of “ESC B” code followed by only the NUL code cancels predetermined tab stops.

[DATA]	[ESC B]	<4> H	<6> H	<A> H	[NUL]	
	AAAAAAA	[VT]	BBBBBBB	[VT]	CCCCCCC	[VT] DDDDDDD
[PRINT]	AAAAAAA 1st line					
	BBBBBBB 4th lines					
	CCCCCCC 6th lines					
	DDDDDDD 10th lines					

3) ESC C+n ($1 \leq \langle n \rangle \leq 10 \leq 66$)

This code specifies the form length per page. The form length is determined by the number of lines (=“n”). The amount of a line spacing at this point is a predetermined numerical value by “ESC A+n”. When the form length is not programmed, one page is assumed at 66 or 72 lines. Prior to setting the vertical tab position, the form length should be set.

4) ESC D+n1+n2+. . . .+nk+NUL ($1 \leq \langle n \rangle \leq 10 \leq 127, k \leq 112$)

This code specifies the horizontal tab stop positions. The first 112 tab stops per line are recognized in the Printer, and subsequent tab stops are ignored. Tab stop numbers must be received in incremental numerical order.

If a tab stop position of higher value than 80 is received in normal character printing mode, all horizontal tab functions after 80 columns are ignored.

To execute tab stop positions, the HT code should be input. The HT code is ignored when the horizontal tab position has not been programmed.

The NUL code should be input as the command for the termination of the tab set sequence, and the lack of this code will cause incorrect data printout.

1.	In case of 5th, 10th and 21st columns.
[DATA]	[ESC D] <5> H <A> H <15> H [NUL] ABC [HT] DEF [HT] GHI [HT] JKL [CR] [LF]
[PRINT]	ABC DEF GHI JKL
2.	In case of lack of stop position.
[DATA]	[ESC D] <5> H <A> H [NUL] ABC [HT] DEF [HT] GHI [HT] JKL [CR] [LF]
[PRINT]	ABC DEF GHIJKL
3.	In case of character data transferring over next tab stop.
[DATA]	[ESC D] <5> H <A> H <15> H [NUL] ABCDEF [HT] GHI [HT] JKL [CR] [LF]
[PRINT]	ABCDEF GHI JKL
4.	In case of transferring two HT codes at a time.
[DATA]	[ESC D] <5> H <A> H <15> H [NUL] ABCD [HT] [SPACE] [HT] EFGH [CR] [LF]
[PRINT]	ABCD EFGH

5) ESC E

The ESC E code causes the Printer to print emphasized characters. Emphasized printing gives the character a stronger impression on the paper.

This code can be input in any column position on a line.

The speed of the head carriage reduces to 40 CPS while printing emphasized characters.

1.	[DATA] [ESC E] ABCDEFGHI [CR] [LF] [PRINT] ABCDEFGHI
2.	[DATA] [SO] [ESC E] ABCDEFGHI [CR] [LF] [PRINT] ABCDEFGHI

6) ESC F

The ESC F code cancels the emphasized printing mode.

7) ESC G

The ESC G code causes the Printer to perform the double printing. Double printing is carried out in the following manner:

- A character is printed.
- The paper is advanced by 1/216 inch.
- The print head prints the same character again.

In this way, the character becomes bold.

[DATA]	ESC G	ABCDEFGHI	CR	LF
[PRINT]	ABCDEFGHI			

- 8) ESC H
The ESC H code cancels the double printing mode.

NOTES



5 1/4-Inch Diskette Drive Adapter

The System Unit has space and power for one or two 5-1/4" Diskette Drives. The drives are soft sectored, single sided, with 40 tracks. They are Modified Frequency Modulation (MFM) coded in 512 byte sectors, giving a formatted capacity of 163,840 bytes per drive. They have a track to track access time of 8 ms and a motor start time of 500 ms.

The 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter fits in one of the System Board's five System Expansion Slots. It attaches to the two drives via an internal daisy chained flat cable which connects to one end of the drive adapter. The adapter has a second connector on the other end which extends through the rear panel of the System Unit. This connector contains the signals for two additional external drives, thus the 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter is capable of attaching four 5-1/4" drives, two internal, and two external.

The adapter is designed for double density MFM coded drives and uses write precompensation with an analog phase locked loop for clock and data recovery. The adapter is a general purpose device using the NEC μ PD765 compatible controller. Thus the drive parameters are programmable. In addition, the attachment supports the drive's write protect feature.

The adapter is buffered on the I/O bus and uses the System Board direct memory access (DMA) for record data transfers. An interrupt level is also used to indicate operation complete and status condition requiring processor attention.

In general, the 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter presents a high-level command interface to software I/O drivers. A block diagram of the 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter is on the following page.

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Block Diagram

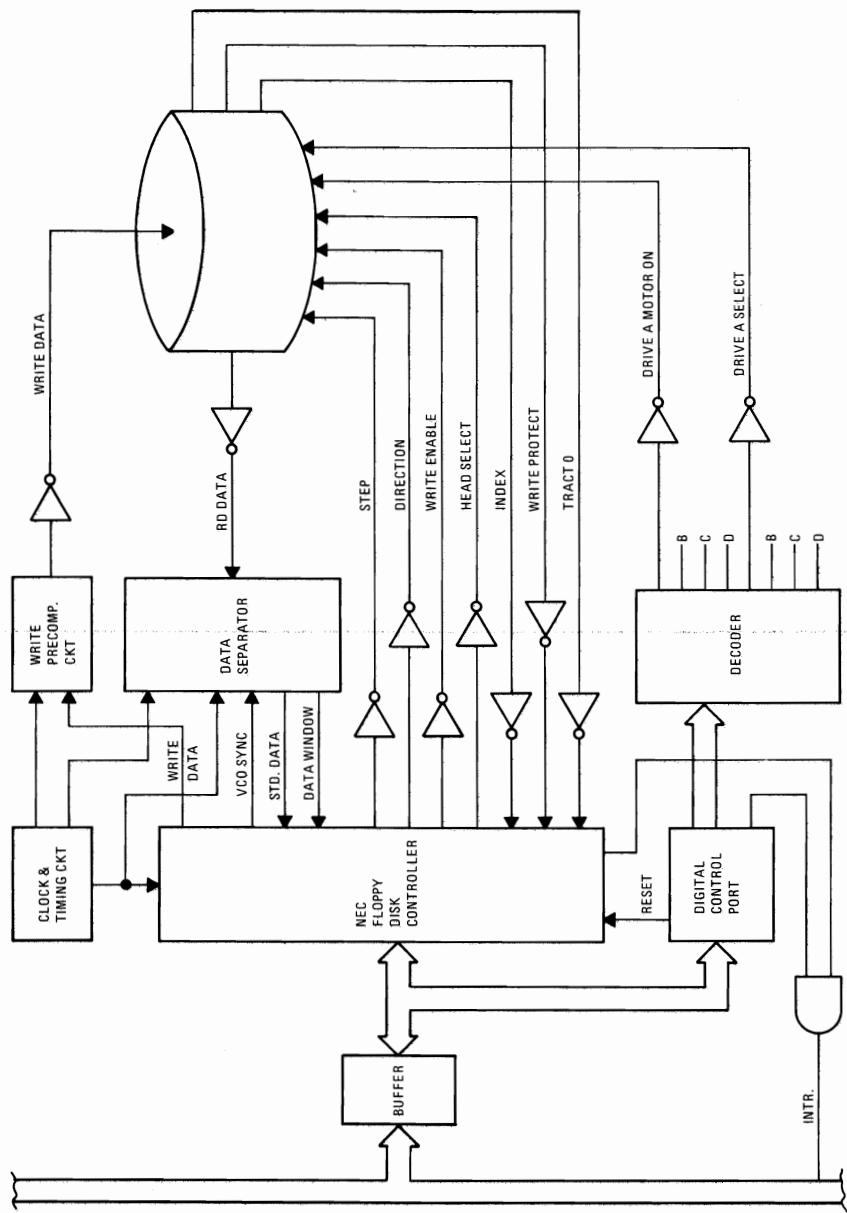


Figure 19. 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVE ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

Functional Description

From a programming point of view, this attachment consists of an 8-bit digital output register in parallel with a NEC μ PD765 or equivalent Floppy Disk Controller (FDC).

In the following description, drives numbers 0-3 are equivalent to drives A-D respectively.

Digital Output Register (DOR)

The Digital Output Register (DOR) is an output only register used to control drive motors, drive selection, and feature enable. All bits are cleared by the I/O interface reset line. The bits have the following functions:

Bits 0 and 1 These bits are decoded by the hardware to select one drive if its motor is on:

Bit	1	0	Drive
	0	0	0 A
	0	1	1 B
	1	0	2 C
	1	1	3 D

Bit 2 The FDC is held reset when this bit is clear. It must be set by the program to enable the FDC.

Bit 3 This bit allows the FDC interrupt and DMA requests to be gated onto the I/O interface. If this bit is cleared, the interrupt and DMA request I/O interface drivers are disabled.

Bits 4,5,6, and 7 These bits control respectively the motors of drives 0,1,2,A,B,C, and 3,D. If a bit is clear, the associated motor is off, and the drive cannot be selected.

Floppy Disk Controller (FDC)

The following is a brief summary of the registers and commands implemented by the FDC.

The FDC contains two registers which may be accessed by the main system processor; a Status Register and a Data Register. The 8-bit Main Status Register contains the status information of the FDC, and may be accessed at any time. The 8-bit Data Register (actually consisting of several registers in a stack with only one register presented to the data bus at a time) stores data, commands, parameters, and FDD status information. Data bytes are read out of, or written into, the Data

Register in order to program or obtain the results after a particular command. The Main Status Register may only be read and is used to facilitate the transfer of data between the processor and FDC.

The bits in the Main Status Register are defined as follows:

Bit Number	Name	Symbol	Description
DB0 FDD	FDD A Busy	DAB	FDD number is in the Seek mode.
DB1	FDD B Busy	DBB	FDD number 1 is in the Seek mode.
DB2	FDD C Busy	DCB	FDD number 2 is in the Seek mode.
DB3	FDD D Busy	DDB	FDD number 3 is in the Seek mode.
DB4	FDC Busy	CB	A read or write command is in process.
DB5	Non-DMA Mode	NDM	The FDC is in the non-DMA mode.
DB6	Data Input/	DIO	Indicates direction of data transfer between FDC and Processor. If DIO = "1", then transfer is from FDC Data Register to the Processor, If DIO = "0", then transfer is from the Processor to FDC Data Register.
DB7	Request for Master	RQM	Indicates Data Register is ready to send or receive data to or from the Processor. Both bits DIO and RQM should be used to perform the handshaking functions of "ready" and "direction" to the processor.

The FDC is capable of performing 15 different commands. Each command is initiated by a multi-byte transfer from the processor, and the result after execution of the command may also be a multi-byte transfer back to the processor. Because of this multi-byte interchange of information between the FDC and the processor, it is convenient to consider each command as consisting of three phases:

Command Phase

The FDC receives all information required to perform a particular operation from the processor.

Execution Phase

The FDC performs the operation it was instructed to do.

Result Phase

After completion of the operation, status and other housekeeping information are made available to the processor.

Programming Considerations

Table 13. Symbol Descriptions

The following tables define the symbols used in the command summary which follows.

SYMBOL	NAME	DESCRIPTION
A0	Address Line 0	A0 controls selection of Main Status Register (A0 = 0) or Data Register (A0 = 1).
C	Cylinder Number	C stands for the current/selected Cylinder (track) number of the medium.
D	Data	D stands for the data pattern which is going to be written into a Sector.
D7-D0	Data Bus	8-bit Data Bus, where D7 stands for a most significant bit, and D0 stands for a least significant bit.
DTL	Data Length	When N is defined as 00, DTL stands for the data length which users are going to read out or write into the Sector.
EOT	End of Track	EOT stands for the final Sector number on a Cylinder.
GPL	Gap Length	GPL stands for the length of Gap 3 (spacing between Sectors excluding VCO Sync. Field).
H	Head Address	H stands for head number 0 or 1, as specified in ID field.
HD	Head	HD stands for a selected head number 0 or 1. (H = HD in all command words.)
HLT	Head Load Time	HLT stands for the head load time in the FDD (4 to 512 ms in 4 ms increments).
HUT	Head Unload Time	HUT stands for the head unload time after a read or write operation has occurred (0 to 480 ms in 32 ms increments.)
MF	FM or MFM Mode	If MF is low, FM mode is selected, and if it is high, MFM mode is selected only if MFM is implemented.
MT	Multi-Track	If MT is high, a multi-track operation is to be performed. (A cylinder under both HD0 and HD1 will be read or written.)
N	Number	N stands for the number of data bytes written in a Sector.
NCN	New Cylinder Number	NCN stands for a new Cylinder number, which is going to be reached as a result of the Seek operation. Desired position of Head.

Table 13. Symbol Descriptions (continued)

SYMBOL	NAME	DESCRIPTION
ND	Non-DMA Mode	ND stands for operation in the Non-DMA Mode.
PCN	Present Cylinder Number	PCN stands for Cylinder number at the completion of SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS Command, indicating the position of the Head at present time.
R	Record	R stands for the Sector number, which will be read or written.
R/W	Read/Write	R/W stands for either Read (R) or Write (W) signal.
SC	Sector	SC indicates the number of Sectors per Cylinder.
SK	Skip	SK stands for Skip Deleted Data Address Mark.
SRT	Step Rate Time	SRT stands for the Stepping Rate for the FDD. (2 to 32 ms in 2 ms increments.)
ST 0 ST 1 ST 2 ST 3	Status 0 Status 1 Status 2 Status 3	ST 0–3 stand for one of four registers which store the status information after a command has been executed. This information is available during the result phase after command execution. These registers should not be confused with the main status register (selected by A0 = 0). ST 0–3 may be read only after a command has been executed and contain information relevant to that particular command.
STP	Scan Test	During a Scan operation, if STP = 1, the data in contiguous sectors is compared byte by byte with data sent from the processor (or DMA), and if STP = 2, then alternate sectors are read and compared.
US0, US1	Unit Select	US stands for a selected drive number encoded the same as bits 0 and 1 of the digital register (DOR) p 2-91

Command Summary

0 indicates 'logical 0' for that bit, 1 means 'logical 1',
X means 'don't care'.

PHASE	R/W	DATA BUS								REMARKS
		D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
Command	W	MT	MF	SK	0	0	1	1	0	Command Codes
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
	W				C					
	W				H					
	W				R					
	W				N					
	W				EOT					
	W				GPL					
Execution	W				DTL					Data-transfer between the FDD and main-system
Result	R				ST 0					Status information after Command execution
	R				ST 1					
	R				ST 2					
	R				C					
	R				H					
	R				R					
	R				N					Sector ID information after Command execution
READ DELETED DATA										
Command	W	MT	MF	SK	0	1	1	0	0	Command Codes
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
	W				C					
	W				H					
	W				R					
	W				N					
	W				EOT					
	W				GPL					
Execution	W				DTL					Data-transfer between the FDD and main-system
Result	R				ST 0					Status information after command execution
	R				ST 1					
	R				ST 2					
	R				C					
	R				H					
	R				R					
	R				N					Sector ID information after command execution
WRITE DATA										
Command	W	MT	MF	0	0	0	1	0	1	Command Codes
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
	W				C					
	W				H					
	W				R					
	W				N					
	W				EOT					
	W				GPL					
Execution	W				DTL					Data-transfer between the main-system and FDD
Result	R				ST 0					Status information after command execution
	R				ST 1					
	R				ST 2					
	R				C					
	R				H					
	R				R					
	R				N					Sector ID information after command execution

Command Summary (continued)

PHASE	R/W	DATA BUS								REMARKS
		D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
Command	W	WRITE DELETED DATA								Command Codes Sector ID information prior to command execution
	W	MT	MF	0	0	1	0	0	1	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
	W				C					
	W				H					
	W				R					
	W				N					
	W				EOT					
Execution	W				GPL					Data-transfer between FDD and main-system
	W				DTL					
Result	R				ST 0					Status ID information after common execution Sector ID information after command execution
	R				ST 1					
	R				ST 2					
	R				C					
	R				H					
	R				R					
	R				N					
Command	W	READ A TRACK								Command Codes Sector ID information prior to command execution
	W	0	MF	SK	0	0	0	1	0	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
	W				C					
	W				H					
	W				R					
	W				N					
	W				EOT					
Execution	W				GPL					Data-transfer between the FDD and main-system. FDC reads all of cylinders contents from index hole to EOT.
	W				DTL					
Result	R				ST 0					Status information after command execution Sector ID information after command execution
	R				ST 1					
	R				ST 2					
	R				C					
	R				H					
	R				R					
	R				N					
Command	W	READ ID								Command Codes
	W	0	MF	0	0	1	0	1	0	
Execution	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	The first correct ID information on the cylinder is stored in data register.
Result	R				ST 0					Status information after command execution Sector ID information during execution phase
	R				ST 1					
	R				ST 2					
	R				C					
	R				H					
	R				R					
	R				N					

Command Summary (continued)

PHASE	R/W	DATA BUS								REMARKS	
		D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
FORMAT A TRACK											
Command	W	0	MF	0	0	1	1	0	0	Command Codes	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W				N						Bytes/Sector Sector/Track Gap 3 filler byte FDC formats an entire cylinder
	W				SC						
	W				GPL						
W				D							
Execution											
Result	R				ST 0					Status information after command execution In this case, the ID information has no meaning	
	R				ST 1						
	R				ST 2						
	R				C						
	R				H						
	R				R						
R				N							
SCAN EQUAL											
Command	W	MT	MF	SK	1	0	0	0	1	Command Codes	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W				C						Sector ID information prior to command execution
	W				H						
	W				R						
	W				N						
	W				EOT						
	W				GPL						
W				STP							
Execution											
Result	R				ST 0					Data compared between the FDD and main-system Status information after command execution	
	R				ST 1						
	R				ST 2						
	R				C						Sector ID information
	R				H						
	R				R						
R				N							
SCAN LOW OR EQUAL											
Command	W	MT	MF	SK	1	1	0	0	1	Command Codes	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W				C						Sector ID information prior to command execution
	W				H						
	W				R						
	W				N						
	W				EOT						
	W				GPL						
W				STP							
Execution											
Result	R				ST 0					Data compared between the FDD and main-system Status information after command execution	
	R				ST 1						
	R				ST 2						
	R				C						Sector ID information after command execution
	R				H						
	R				R						
R				N							

Command Summary (continued)

PHASE	R/W	D7	D6	D5	DATA BUS				D1	D0	REMARKS
					D4	D3	D2				
Command	W	MT	MF	SK	1	1	1	0	1	Command Codes Sector ID information prior to command execution	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W				C						
	W				H						
	W				R						
	W				N						
	W				EOT						
	W				GPL						
	W				STP						
Execution										Data compared between the FDD and main-system Status information after command execution Sector ID information after command execution	
Result	R				ST 0						
	R				ST 1						
	R				ST 2						
	R				C						
	R				H						
	R				R						
	R				N						
Command	W	RECALIBRATE									Command Codes
Execution No Result Phase	W	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1		
		X	X	X	X	X	0	US1	US0	Head retracted to track 0	
Command Result	W	SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS									Command Codes Status information at the end of seek operation about the FDC
	R	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0		
	R				ST 0						
					PCN						
Command No Result Phase	W	SPECIFY									Command Codes
	W	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1		
	W	SRT				HUT					
		HLT				ND					
Command Result	W	SENSE DRIVE STATUS									Command Codes Status information about FDD
	W	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0		
	R	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
					ST 3						
Command Execution No Result Phase	W	SEEK									Command Codes Head is positioned over proper cylinder on diskette
	W	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1		
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
					NCN						
Command Result	W	INVALID Invalid Codes									Invalid command codes (NoOp – FDC goes into standby state) ST 0 = 80
	R				ST 0						

Command Status Registers

Table 14. Status Register 0

BIT			DESCRIPTION
NO.	NAME	SYMBOL	
D7 D6	Interrupt Code	IC	<p>D7 = 0 and D6 = 0 Normal termination of command, (NT), Command was completed and properly executed.</p> <p>D7 = 0 and D6 = 1 Abnormal termination of command, (AT). Execution of command was started, but was not successfully completed.</p> <p>D7 = 1 and D6 = 0 Invalid command issue (IC). Command which was issued was never started.</p> <p>D7 = 1 and D6 = 1 Abnormal termination because during command execution the ready signal from FDD changed state.</p>
D5	Seek End	SE	When the FDC completes the Seek command, this flag is set to 1 (high).
D4	Equipment Check	EC	If a fault signal is received from the FDD, or if the track 0 signal fails to occur after 77 step pulses (recalibrate command) then this flag is set.
D3	Not Ready	NR	When the FDD is in the not-ready state and a read or write command is issued, this flag is set. If a read or write command is issued to side 1 of a single sided drive, then this flag is set.
D2	Head Address	HD	This flag is used to indicate the state of the head at interrupt.
D1 D0	Unit Select 1 Unit Select 0	US 1 US 0	These flags are used to indicate a Drive unit Number at interrupt.

Table 15. Status Register 1

BIT			DESCRIPTION
NO.	NAME	SYMBOL	
D7	End of Cylinder	EN	When the FDC tries to access a sector beyond the final sector of a cylinder, this flag is set.
D6	—	—	Not used. This bit is always 0 (low).
D5	Data Error	DE	When the FDC detects a CRC error in either the ID field or the data field, this flag is set.
D4	Over Run	OR	If the FDC is not serviced by the main-systems during data transfers within a certain time interval, this flag is set.
D3	—	—	Not used. This bit is always 0 (low).
D2	No Data	ND	During Execution of a Read Data, Write Deleted Data, or Scan command, if the FDC cannot find the sector specified in the ID register, this flag is set. During execution of the Read ID command, if the FDC cannot read the ID field without an error, then this flag is set. During the execution of the Read-a-Cylinder command, if the starting sector cannot be found, then this flag is set.
D1	Not Writable	NW	During Execution of a Write Data, Write Deleted Data, or Format a Cylinder command, if the FDC detects a write protect signal from the FDD, then this flag is set.
D0	Missing Address Mark	MA	If the FDC cannot detect the ID Address Mark, this flag is set. Also at the same time, the MD (Missing Address Mark in Data Field) of Status Register 2 is set.

Table 16. Status Register 2

BIT			DESCRIPTION
NO.	NAME	SYMBOL	
D7	—	—	Not Used. This bit is always 0 (low).
D6	Control Mark	CM	During execution of the Read Data or Scan command, if the FDC encounters a sector which contains a Deleted Data Address Mark, this flag is set.
D5	Data Error in Data Field	DD	If the FDC detects a CRC error in the data then this flag is set.
D4	Wrong Cylinder	WC	This bit is related with the ND bit, and when the contents of C on the medium are different from that stored in the ID Register, this flag is set.
D3	Scan Equal Hit	SH	During execution of the Scan command, if the condition of "equal" is satisfied, this flag is set.
D2	Scan Not Satisfied	SN	During execution of the Scan command, if the FDC cannot find a sector on the cylinder which meets the condition, then this flag is set.
D1	Bad Cylinder	BC	This bit is related with the ND bit, and when the contents of C on the medium are different from that stored in the ID Register, and the content of C is FF, then this flag is set.
D0	Missing Address Mark in Data Field	MD	When data is read from the medium, if the FDC cannot find a Data Address Mark or Deleted Data Address Mark, then this flag is set.

Table 17. Status Register 3

BIT			DESCRIPTION
NO.	NAME	SYMBOL	
D7	Fault	FT	This bit is used to indicate the status of the Fault signal from the FDD.
D6	Write Protected	WP	This bit is used to indicate the status of the Write Protected signal from the FDD.
D5	Ready	RY	This bit is used to indicate the status of the Ready signal from the FDD.
D4	Track 0	T0	This bit is used to indicate the status of the Track 0 signal from the FDD.
D3	Two Side	TS	This bit is used to indicate the status of the Two Side signal from the FDD.
D2	Head Address	HD	This bit is used to indicate the status of Side Select signal to the FDD.
D1	Unit Select 1	US 1	This bit is used to indicate the status of the Unit Select 1 signal to the FDD.
D0	Unit Select 0	US 0	This bit is used to indicate the status of the Unit Select 0 signal to the FDD.

Programming Summary

DPC Registers (Ports)

FDC Data Reg

I/O Address 3F5

FDC Main Status Reg

I/O Address 3F4

Digital Output Reg

I/O Address 3F2

Bit 0	Drive	00: DR #A	10: DR #C
1	Select	01: DR #B	11: DR #D
2	Not FDC Reset		
3	Enable INT & DMA Requests		
4	Drive A Motor Enable		
5	Drive B Motor Enable		
6	Drive C Motor Enable		
7	Drive D Motor Enable		

All bits cleared with channel reset.

Interrupt 6

DMA 2

100 Disk Format

1 Head, 45 cylinders, 8 sectors/TRK, 512 bytes/sector, MFM.

FDC Constants

N: H'02', SC: 08, HUT: F, SRT: C, GPL FORMAT: H'05',
GPL RD/WR: 2A, HLT: 01, (8ms track-track)

Drive Constants

HD Load	35 ms
HD Settle	25 ms
Motor Start	500 ms

Comments

1. Head loads with drive select, wait HD Load time before RD/WR.
2. Following access, wait HD Settle time before RD/WR.
3. Drive motors should be off when not in use. Only A or B and C or D may run simultaneously. Wait Motor Start time before RD/WR.
4. Motor must be on for drive to be selected.
5. Data Errors can occur while using a Home Television as the system display. Locating the TV too close to the diskette area can cause this to occur. To correct the problem, move the TV away from, or to the opposite side of the System Unit.

System I/O Channel Interface

All signals are TTL compatible:

MPUL 5.5 Vdc
LPUL 2.7 Vdc
MPDL 0.5 Vdc
LPDL -0.5 Vdc

The following lines are used by this adapter.

+D0-7 (Bidirectional, Load: 1 74LS; Driver: 74LS 3-state)

These eight lines form a bus by which all commands, status, and data are transferred. Bit 0 is the low-order bit.

+A0-9 (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)

These ten lines form an address bus by which a register is selected to receive or supply the byte transferred via lines D0-7. Bit 0 is the low-order bit.

+AEN (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)

The content of lines A0-9 is ignored if this line is active.

-IOW (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)

The content of lines D0-7 is stored in the register addressed by lines A0-9 or DACK2 at the trailing edge of this signal.

-IOR (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)

The content of the register addressed by lines A0-9 or DACK2 is gated onto lines D0-7 when this line is active.

-DACK2 (Adapter Input, Load: 2 74LS)

This line active de-gates output DRQ2, selects the FDC data register as the source/destination of bus D0-7, and indirectly gates T/C to IRQ6.

+T/C (Adapter Input, Load: 4 74LS)

This line and DACK2 active indicates that the byte of data for which the DMA count was initialized is now being transferred.

+RESET (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)

An up level aborts any operation in process and clears the Digital Output Register (DOR).

+DRQ2 (Adapter Output, Driver: 74LS 3-state)

This line is made active when the attachment is ready to transfer a byte of data to or from main storage. The line is made inactive by DACK2 becoming active or an I/O read of the FDC data register.

+IRQ6 (Adapter Output, Driver: 74LS 3-state)

This line is made active when the FDC has completed an operation. It results in an interrupt to a routine which should examine the FDC result bytes to reset the line and determine the ending condition.

Drive A and B Interface

All signals are TTL compatible:

MPUL 5.5 Vdc

LPUL 2.4 Vdc

MPDL 0.4 Vdc

LPDL -0.5 Vdc

All adapter outputs are driven by open-collector gates. The drive(s) must provide termination networks to Vcc (except Motor Enable 1 which has a two kohm resistor to Vcc).

Each adapter input is terminated with a 150 ohm resistor to Vcc.

Adapter Outputs

-Drive Select A&B (Driver: 7438)

These two lines are used by drives A&B to delegate all drivers to the adapter and receivers from the attachment (except Motor Enable) when the line associated with a drive is not active.

-Motor Enable A&B (Driver: 7438)

The drive associated with each of these lines must control its spindle motor such that it starts when the line becomes active and stops when the line becomes not active.

-Step (Driver: 7438)

The selected drive moves the read/write head one cylinder in or out per the direction line for each pulse present on this line.

-Direction (Driver: 7438)

For each recognized pulse of the step line the read/write head moves one cylinder toward the spindle if this line is active, and away from the spindle if not-active.

-Write Data (Driver: 7438)

For each not-active to active transition of this line while Write Enable is active, the selected drive causes a flux change to be stored on the disk.

-Write Enable (Driver: 7438)

The drive disables write current in the head unless this line is active.

Adapter Inputs

-Index

The selected drive supplies one pulse per disk revolution on this line.

-Write Protect

The selected drive makes this line active if a write protected diskette is mounted in the drive.

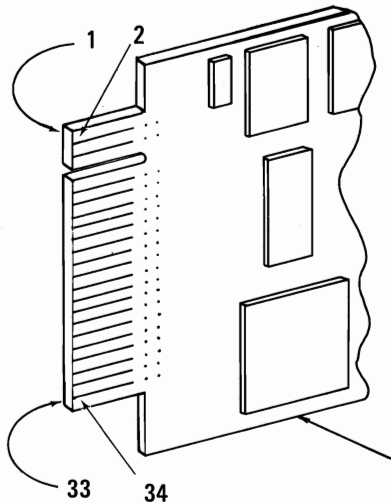
-Track 0

The selected drive makes this line active if the read/write head is over track 0.

-Read Data

The selected drive supplies a pulse on this line for each flux change encountered on the disk.

5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Internal Interface Specifications

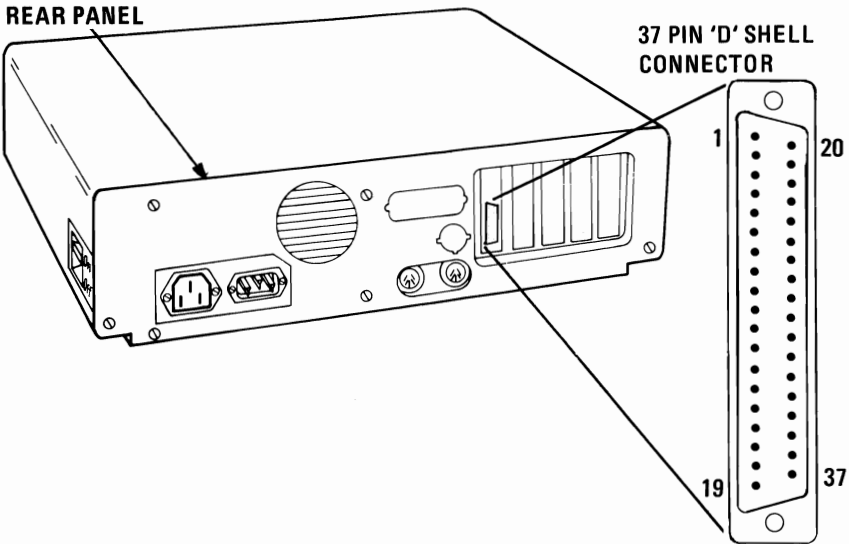


34 PIN KEYED
EDGE CONNECTOR

NOTE: LANDS 1-33 ARE ON THE BACKSIDE OF THE BOARD, LANDS 2-34 ARE ON THE FRONT, OR COMPONENT SIDE.

AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS		Land No.
IBM 5 1/4" Diskette Drives	Ground-Odd Numbers	1-33
	Unused	2,4,6
	Index	8
	Motor Enable A	10
	Drive Select B	12
	Drive Select A	14
	Motor Enable B	16
	Direction (Stepper Motor)	18
	Step Pulse	20
	Write Data	22
	Write Enable	24
	Track 0	26
	Write Protect	28
	Read Data	30
	Select Head 1	32
	Unused	34
		5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter

5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter External Interface Specifications



HARDWARE

AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS		Pin no.
External Drives	Unused	1 - 5
	Index	6
	Motor Enable C	7
	Drive Select D	8
	Drive Select C	9
	Motor Enable D	10
	Direction (Stepper Motor)	11
	Step Pulse	12
	Select Head 1	13
	Write Enable	14
	Track 0	15
	Write Protect	16
	Read Data	17
	Write Data	18
	Ground	20 - 37

5-1/4" Diskette Drive

The IBM 5-1/4" Diskette Drive is a single sided, double density, 40 track unit. The Diskette Drive has a formatted capacity of 163,840 bytes, and is capable of reading and recording digital data using Modified Frequency Modulation (MFM) methods. User access for diskette loading is provided by way of a slot located at the front of the unit.

The Diskette Drive is fully self-contained and requires no operator intervention during normal operation. The Drive consists of a spindle drive system, a head positioning system, and read/write/erase system.

When the front latch is opened, access is provided for the insertion of a diskette. The diskette is positioned in place by plastic guides, and the front latch. In/out location is ensured when the diskette is inserted until a back stop is encountered.

Closing the front latch activates the cone/clamp system resulting in centering of the diskette and clamping of the diskette to the drive hub. The drive hub is driven at a constant speed of 300 rpm by a servo controlled DC motor. In operation, the magnetic head is loaded into contact with the recording medium whenever the front latch is closed.

The magnetic head is positioned over the desired track by means of a 4-phase stepper motor/band assembly and its associated electronics. This positioner employs a one-step rotation to cause a 1-track linear movement. When a write-protected diskette is inserted into the Drive, the write-protect sensor disables the write electronics of the Drive and an appropriate signal is applied to the interface.

When performing a write operation, a 0.33 mm (0.013-in.) data track is recorded. This track is then tunnel erased to 0.30 mm (0.012 in.).

Data recovery electronics include a low-level read amplifier, differentiator, zero-crossing detector, and digitizing circuits. All data decoding is provided by the adapter card.

The Drive is also supplied with the following sensor systems:

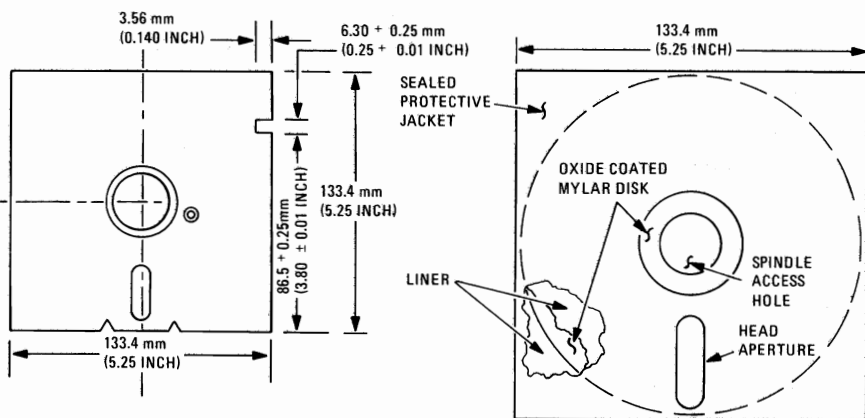
- (1) A track 00 switch which senses when the Head/Carriage assembly is positioned at Track 00.
- (2) The index sensor, which consists of a LED light source and phototransistor, is positioned such that when an index hole is detected, a signal signal is generated.

- (3) The write-protect sensor disables the Diskette Drive electronics whenever a write-protect tab is applied to the diskette.

For Interface Information, refer to the Diskette Drive Adapter section.

Diskettes

The IBM 5-1/4" Diskette Drive uses a standard 133.4 mm (5.25 in.) diskette. For programming considerations, single sided, double density soft sector diskettes are used. The figure below is a simplified drawing of the diskette used with the Diskette Drive. This recording medium is a flexible magnetic disk enclosed in a protective jacket. The protected disk, free to rotate within the jacket, is continuously cleaned by the soft fabric lining of the jacket during normal operation. Read/Write erase head access is made through an opening in the jacket. Openings for the drive hub and diskette index hole are also provided.



RECORDING MEDIUM

Table 18. Mechanical and Electrical Specifications

Media	Industry-compatible 5¼-inch diskette
Tracks per inch	48
Number of Tracks	(40)
Dimensions	
Height	85.85 mm (3.38 inches)
Width	149.10 mm (5.87 inches)
Depth	203.2 mm (8.0 inches)
Weight	2.04 Kg (4.5 lbs.)
Temperature	
(Exclusive of Media)	
Operating	10°C to 44°C (50°F to 112°F)
Non-operating	−40°C to 60°C (−40°F to 140°F)
Relative Humidity	
(Exclusive of Media)	
Operating	20% to 80% (Non-condensing)
Non-operating	5% to 95% (Non-condensing)
Seek Time	8 msec track to track
Head Setting Time	25 msec (last track addressed)
Error Rate	1 per 10 ⁹ (recoverable) 1 per 10 ¹² (non-recoverable) 1 per 10 ⁶ (seeks)
Head Life	20,000 hours (normal use)
Media Life	3.0 x 10 ⁶ passes per track
Disk Speed	300 rpm ± 1.5% (long term)
Instantaneous Speed Variation	± 3.0%
Start/Stop Time	500 msec (maximum)
Transfer Rate	250K bits/sec
Recording Mode	MFM
Power	+12 dc ± 0.6v 900 ma AVE. +5v dc ± 0.25 v, 600 ma AVE.

Memory Expansion Options

Two Memory Expansion Options offered for the IBM Personal Computer are the 32K x 9 and the 64K x 9 Memory Expansion Options. These options plug into any of the five System Expansion slots on the System Board. These options are used to extend system memory beyond 64KB. A maximum of 64KB of memory may be installed on the System Board as modules without using any System Expansion Slots or Expansion Options.

An expansion option must be configured to reside at sequential 32K or 64K memory address boundary within the system address space. This is done by setting dip switches on the option.

The expansion options are designed with 250 ns access 16K x 1 dynamic memory chips. On the 32KB card, 16-pin industry standard parts are used. On the 64KB card, stacked modules are used resulting in a 32K x 1 18-pin module. This allows the 32KB and 64KB to have approximately the same packaging densities.

Both expansion options are parity checked and if a parity error is detected, a latch is set and an I/O channel check line is activated, indicating an error to the processor.

In addition to the memory modules, the expansion options contain the following circuits: bus buffering, dynamic memory timing generation, address multiplexing, and card select decode logic.

Dynamic memory refresh timing and address generation are functions which are not performed on the expansion options but are done once on the System Board and made available in the I/O channel for all devices.

To allow the System to address 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options, refer to the system configuration switch settings page 2-28.

Operating Characteristics

The System Board operates at a frequency of 4.77 Mhz, which results in a clock frequency of 210 ns.

Normally, four clock cycles are required for a bus cycle so that an 840 nsec memory cycle time is achieved. Memory write and memory read cycles both take four clock cycles, or 840 ns.

General specifications for memory used on both cards are:

Access - 250 ns

Cycle - 410 ns

Memory Module Description

Each option contains 18 dynamic memory modules. The 32KB Memory Expansion Option utilizes 16K x 1 bit modules and the 64KB Memory Expansion Options utilizes 32K x 1 bit modules.

Both memory modules require three voltage levels (+5Vdc, -5Vdc, +12Vdc) and 128 refresh cycles every 2 msec. Absolute maximum access times are:

From RAS: 250 ns

From CAS: 165 ns

Table 19. Memory Module Pin Configuration

PIN NO.	16K X 1 BIT MODULE (Used on 32KB Card)	32K X 1 BIT MODULE (Used on 64KB Card)
1	- 5V	- 5V
2	Data In **	Data In **
3	- Write	- Write
4	- RAS	- RAS 0
5	A0	- RAS 1
6	A2	A0
7	A1	A2
8	+ 12V	A1
9	+ 5V	+ 12V
10	A5	+ 5V
11	A4	A5
12	A3	A4
13	A6	A3
14	Data Out **	A6
15	- CAS	Data Out **
16	GND	- CAS 1
17	- *	- CAS 0
18	- *	GND

* 16K X 1 bit module has only 16 pins.

** Data In and Data Out are tied together (three state bus).

Switch - Configurable Start Address

Each card has a small DIP Module which contains eight switches. The switches are used to set the card start address as follows:

Table 20. DIP Module Start Address

NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	ON: A19=0 ; OFF: A19=1
2	ON: A18=0 ; OFF: A18=1
3	ON: A17=0 ; OFF: A17=1
4	ON: A16=0 ; OFF: A16=1
5	ON: A15=0 ; OFF: A15=1 *
6	Not Used
7	Not Used
8	Used Only In 64KB RAM Card *

* Switch No. 8 may be set on the 64KB Memory Expansion Option to use only half the memory on the card (i.e., 32KB). If Switch No. 8 is ON, all 64KB is accessible. If Switch No. 8 is OFF, address bit A15 (as set by Switch No. 5) is used to determine which 32KB are accessible and the 64KB option behaves exactly like a 32KB option.

NOTES



Game Control Adapter

The Game Control Adapter allows the system to attach paddles and joysticks. Up to four paddles or two joysticks may be attached. In addition, four input for switches are provided. Paddle and joystick positions are determined by changing resistive values sent to the adapter. The adapter plus system software converts the present resistive value to a relative paddle or joystick position. On receipt of an output signal, four timing circuits are started. By determining the time required for the circuit to time out (a function of the resistance), the paddle position can be determined. This card could be used as a general purpose I/O card with four analog (resistive) inputs plus four digital input points. This card fits into any of the five System Board I/O slots. The game control interface cable attaches to the rear of the card which protrudes through the rear panel of the System Unit.

Game Control Adapter Block Diagram

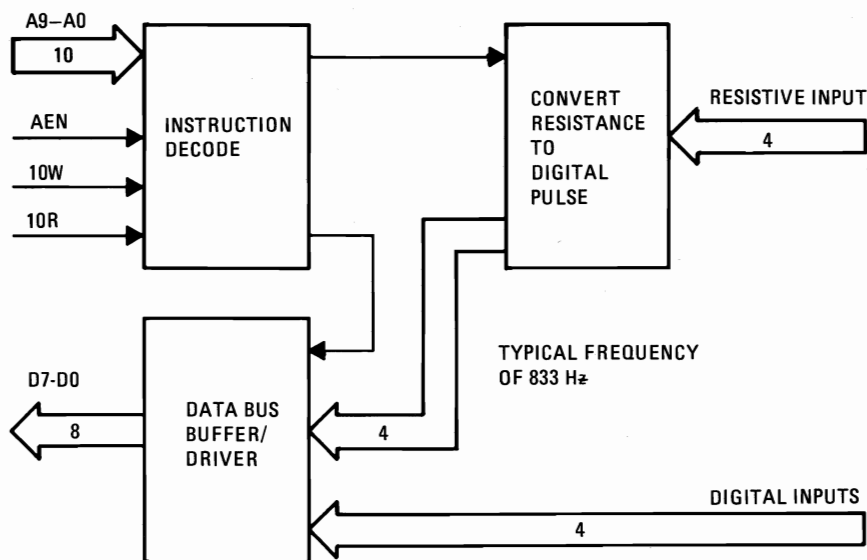


Figure 20. GAME CONTROL ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

Functional Description

Address Decode

The select on the Game Control Adapter is generated by two 74LS138's as an address decoder. AEN must be inactive while the address is 201 in order to generate the select. The select allows a write to fire the one-shots or a read to give the values of the trigger buttons and one-shot outputs.

Data Bus Buffer/Driver

The data bus is buffered by a 74LS244 buffer/driver. For an IN from address X'201', the Game Control Adapter will drive the data bus; at all other times the buffer is left in the high impedance state.

Trigger Buttons

The trigger button inputs are read via an IN from address X'201'. A trigger button is on each joystick/paddle. These values are seen on data bits 7 through 4 (see Software Interface sub-section). These buttons default to an open state and are read as "1". When a button is depressed, it is read as "0". Software should be aware that these buttons are NOT debounced in hardware.

Joystick Positions

The joystick position is indicated by a potentiometer for each coordinate. Each potentiometer has a range from 0 to 100 K ohms that varies the time constant for each of the four one-shots. As this time constant is set at different values, the output of the one-shot will be of varying durations.

All four one-shots are fired at once by an OUT to address X'201'. All four one-shot outputs will go true after the fire pulse and will remain high for varying times depending on where each potentiometer is set.

These four one-shot outputs are read via an IN from address X'201' and are seen on data bits 3 through 0.

I/O Channel Description

A9-A0:	Address lines 9 through 0 are used to address the Game Control Adapter.
D7-D0:	Data lines 7 through 0 are the data bus.
IOR, IOW:	I/O Read and I/O Write are used when reading from or writing to an adapter (IN, OUT).
AEN:	When active, the adapter must be inactive and the data bus driver inactive.
+5V:	Power for the Game Control Adapter.
GND:	Common ground.
A19-A10:	Unused
MEMR, MEMW:	Unused
DACK0-DACK3:	Unused
IRQ7-IRQ2	Unused
DRQ3-DRQ1:	Unused
ALE, T/C:	Unused
CLK, OSC:	Unused
I/O CHCK:	Unused
I/O CH RDY:	Unused
HRQ I/O CH:	Unused
RESET DRV:	Unused
-5v, +12v, -12v:	Unused

Interface Description

The Game Control Adapter has 8 input lines, 4 of which are digital inputs and 4 of which are resistive inputs. The inputs are read with one IN from address x'201'.

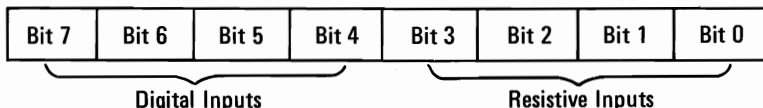
The 4 digital inputs each have a 1K ohm pullup resistor to +5V. With no drive on these inputs, a '1' is read. For a '0' reading, the inputs must be pulled to ground.

The 4 resistive inputs, measured to +5V, will be converted to a digital pulse with a duration proportional to the resistive load, according to the following equation:

$$\text{Time} = 24.2 \mu\text{sec} + 0.011 (r) \mu\text{sec}$$

The user must first begin the conversion by an OUT to address x'201'. An IN from address x'201' will show the digital pulse go high and remain high for the duration according to the resistance value. All four bits (Bit 3-Bit 0) function in the same manner, their digital pulse will all go high simultaneously and will reset independently according to the input resistance value.

Input from address x'201'



The typical input to the Game Control Adapter is a set of joysticks or game paddles.

The joysticks will typically have a set of two joysticks (A&B). These will have one or two buttons each with two variable resistances each, with a range from 0 to 100 K ohms. One variable resistance will indicate the X coordinate and the other variable resistance will indicate the Y coordinate. This should be attached to give the following input data:

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
B-#2	B-#1	A-#2	A-#1	B-Y	B-X	A-Y	A-X
Button	Button	Button	Button	Coord.	Coord.	Coord.	Coord.

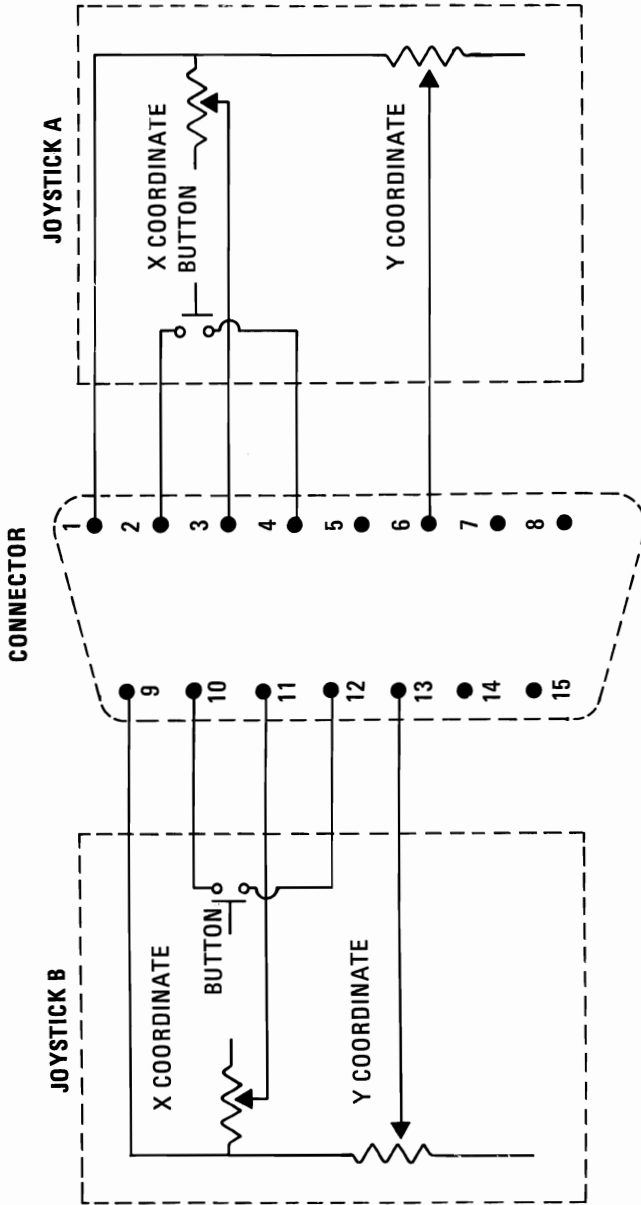
The game paddles will have a set of two (A&B) or four (A,B,C, & D) paddles. These will have one button each and one variable resistance each, with a range from 0 to 100 K ohms. This should be attached to give the following input data:

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
D	C	B	A	D	C	B	A
Button	Button	Button	Button	Coord.	Coord.	Coord.	Coord.

A schematic diagram for attaching a set of game controllers is on page 2-121.

Joystick Schematic

15 PIN MALE 'D' SHELL

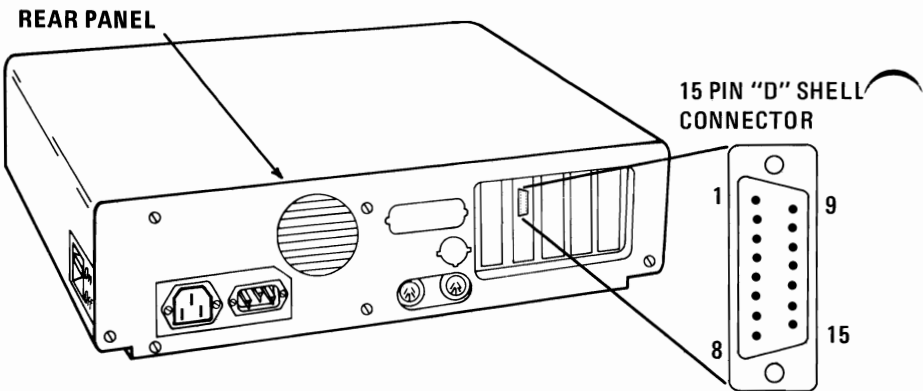


NOTE: POTENTIOMETER FOR X & Y COORDINATES HAS A RANGE OF 0 TO 100KΩ.
BUTTON IS NORMALLY OPEN; CLOSED WHEN DEPRESSED.

Figure 21. JOYSTICK SCHEMATIC

Game Controller Adapter (Analog Input)

Connector Specifications



AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS

Voltage		AMP	Pin No.	
External Devices	← + 5 Volts		1	
	← Button 4		2	→
	← Position 0		3	→
	← Ground		4	→
	← Ground		5	→
	← Position 1		6	→
	← Button 5		7	→
	← + 5 Volts		8	→
	← + 5 Volts		9	→
	← Button 6		10	→
	← Position 2		11	→
	← Ground		12	→
	← Position 3		13	→
	← Button 7		14	→
	← + 5 Volts		15	→
				Game Control Adapter

Asynchronous Communications Adapter

The Asynchronous Communications Adapter is a 4"H x 5"W card that plugs into a System Expansion Slot. All system control signals and voltage requirements are provided through a 2 x 31 position card edge tab. A jumper module is provided to select either RS-232-C or current loop operation.

The adapter is fully programmable and supports asynchronous communications only. It will add and remove start bits, stop bits, and parity bits. A programmable baud rate generator allows operation from 50 baud to 9600 baud. Five, six, seven or eight bit characters with 1, 1-1/2, or 2 stop bits are supported. A fully prioritized interrupt system controls transmit, receive, error, line status and data set interrupts. Diagnostic capabilities provide loopback functions of transmit/receive and input/output signals.

Figure (22) is a block diagram of the Asynchronous Communications Adapter.

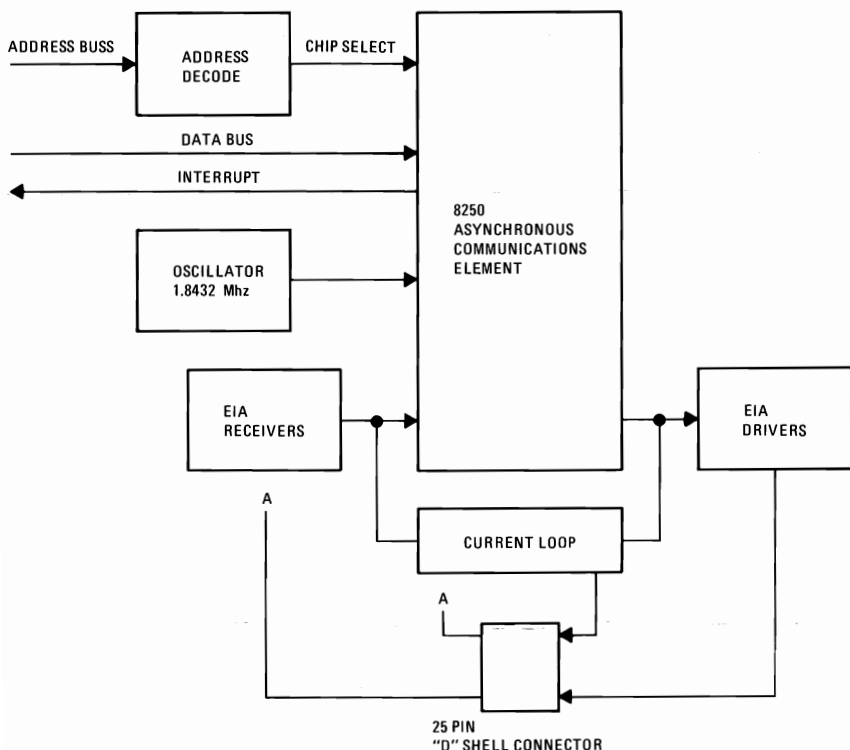
The heart of the adapter is a INS8250 LSI chip or functional equivalent. The following is a summary of the 8250's key features:

- Adds or Delete Standard Asynchronous Communication Bits (Start, Stop, and Parity) to or from Serial Data Stream.
- Full Double Buffering Eliminates Need for Precise Synchronization.
- Independently Controlled Transmit, Receive, Line Status, and Data Set Interrupts.
- Programmable Baud Rate Generator Allows Division of Any Input Clock by 1 to ($2^{16}-1$) and Generates the Internal 16x Clock.
- Independent Receiver Clock Input.
- MODEM Control Functions Clear to Send (CTS), Request to Send (RTS), Data Set Ready (DSR), Data Terminal Ready (DTR), Ring Indicator (RI), and Carrier Detect.
- Fully Programmable Serial-Interface Characteristics
 - 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-Bit Characters
 - Even, Odd, or No-Parity Bit Generation and Detection
 - 1-, 1 1/2-, or 2-Stop Bit Generation
 - Baud Rate Generation (DC to 9600 Baud)

- False Start Bit Detection.
- Complete Status Reporting Capabilities.
- Line Break Generation and Detection.
- Internal Diagnostic Capabilities.
 - Loopback Controls for Communications Link Fault Isolation.
 - Break, Parity, Overrun, Framing Error Simulation.
- Full Prioritized Interrupt System Controls.

All communications protocol is a function of the system microcode and must be loaded before the adapter is operational. All pacing of the interface and control signal status must be handled by the system software.

Asynchronous Communications Block Diagram



**Figure 22. ASYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS ADAPTER
BLOCK DIAGRAM**

Modes of Operation

The different modes of operation are selected by programming the 8250 Asynchronous Communications Element. This is done by selecting the I/O address (3F8 to 3FF) and writing data out to the card. Address bit A0, A1 and A2 select the different registers which define the modes of operation. Also, the Divisor Latch Access Bit (Bit 7) of the line control register is used to select certain registers.

I/O Decode for Communications Adapter

Table 21. I/O Decodes (3F8 to 3FF)

I/O DECODE	REGISTER SELECTED	DLAB STATE
3F8	TX BUFFER	DLAB=0 (WRITE)
3F8	RX BUFFER	DLAB=0 (READ)
3F8	DIVISOR LATCH LSB	DLAB=1
3F9	DIVISOR LATCH MSB	DLAB=1
3F9	INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER	DLAB=0
3FA	INTERRUPT IDENTIFICATION REGISTERS	
3FB	LINE CONTROL REGISTER	
3FC	MODEM CONTROL REGISTER	
3FD	LINE STATUS REGISTER	
3FE	MODEM STATUS REGISTER	

ADDRESS BITS

	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DLAB	REGISTER
3F8 to 3FF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X		
								0	0	0	0	Receive Buffer (read), Transmit Holding Reg. (write)
								0	0	1	0	Interrupt Enable
								0	1	0	X	Interrupt Identification
								0	1	1	X	Line Control
								1	0	0	X	Modem Control
								1	0	1	X	Line Status
								1	1	0	X	Modem Status
								1	1	1	X	None
								0	0	0	1	Divisor Latch (LSB)
								0	0	1	1	Divisor Latch (MSB)

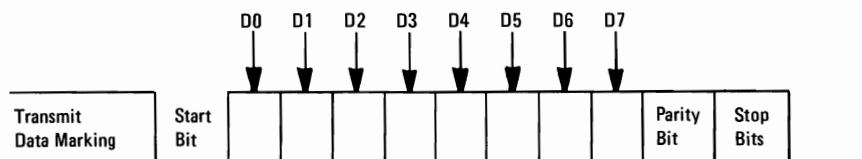
A2, A1 and A0 bits are “Don’t Cares” and are used to select the different register of the communications chip.

Interrupts

One interrupt line is provided to the system. This interrupt is IRQ4 and will be positive active. To allow the communications card to send interrupts to the system, Bit 3 of the Modem Control Register must be set = 0 (low). At this point, any interrupts allowed by the Interrupt Enable Register will cause an interrupt.

The data format will be as follows:

TRANSMITTER OUTPUT AND RECEIVER INPUT



Data Bit 0 is the first bit to be transmitted or received. The adapter automatically inserts the start bit, the correct parity bit if programmed to do so, and the stop bit (1, 1-1/2 or 2 depending on the command in the Line Control Register).

Interface Description

The communications adapter provides an EIA RS-232-C like interface. One 25 pin "D" shell, male type connector is provided to attach various peripheral devices. In addition, a current loop interface is also located in this same connector. A jumper block is provided to manually select either the voltage interface, or the current loop interface.

The current loop interface is provided to attach certain printers provided by IBM Corporation that use this particular type of interface.

Pin 18 + receive current loop data (20Ma)

Pin 25 - receive current loop return (20Ma)

Pin 9 + transmit current loop return (20Ma)

Pin 11 - transmit current loop data (20Ma)

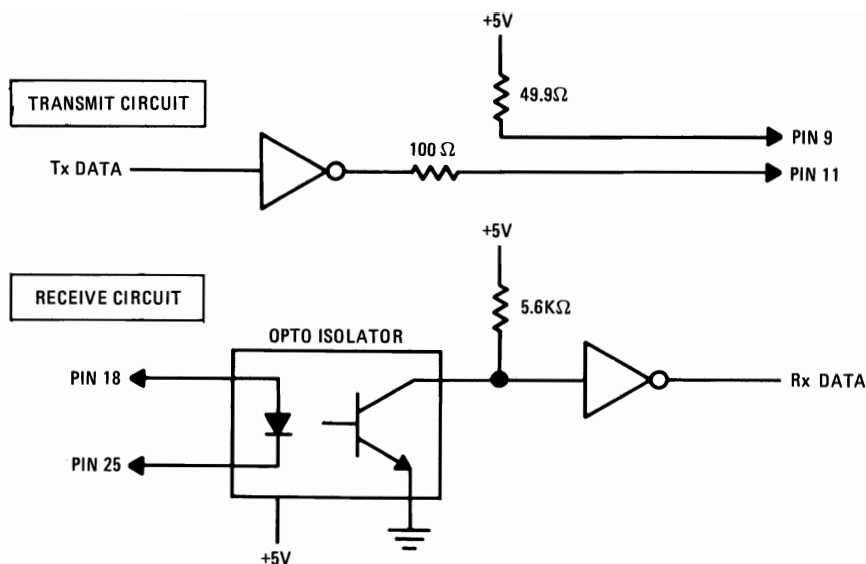


Figure 23. CURRENT LOOP INTERFACE

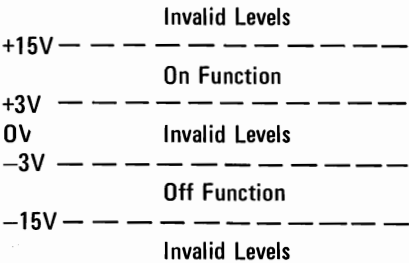
The voltage interface is a serial interface. It supports certain data and control signals as listed below.

Pin 2	Transmit Data
Pin 3	Receive Data
Pin 4	Request to Send
Pin 5	Clear to Send
Pin 6	Data Set Ready
Pin 7	Signal Ground
Pin 8	Carrier Detect
Pin 20	Data Terminal Ready
Pin 22	Ring Indicate

The adapter converts these signals to/from TTL levels to EIA voltage levels. These signals are sampled or generated by the communication control chip. These signals can then be sensed by the system software to determine the state of the interface or peripheral device.

Voltage Interchange Information

Interchange Voltage	Binary State	Signal Condition	Interface Control Function
Positive Voltage =	Binary (0)	= Spacing	=On
Negative Voltage =	Binary (1)	= Marking	=Off



The signal will be considered in the “marking” condition when the voltage on the interchange circuit, measured at the interface point, is more negative than minus three volts with respect to signal ground. The signal will be considered in the “spacing” condition when the voltage is more positive than plus three volts with respect to signal ground. The region between plus three volts and minus three volts is defined as the transition region, will be considered in invalid levels. The voltage which is more negative than -15V or more positive than +15V will be considered in invalid levels.

During the transmission of data, the “marking” condition will be used to denote the binary state “one” and “spacing” condition will be used to denote the binary state “zero”.

For interface control circuits, the function is “on” when the voltage is more positive than +3V with respect to signal ground and is “off” when the voltage is more negative than -3V with respect to signal ground.

INS8250 Functional Pin Description

The following describes the function of all INS8250 input/output pins. Some of these descriptions reference internal circuits.

Note: In the following descriptions, a low represents a logic 0 (0 volt nominal) and a high represents a logic 1 (+2.4 volts nominal).

Input Signals

Chip Select (SC0, CS1, CS2), Pins 12-14: When CS0 and CS1 are high and CS2 is low, the chip is selected. Chip selection is complete when the decoded chip select signal is latched with an active (low) Address Strobe (ADS) input. This enable communication between the INS8250 and the CPU.

Data Input Strobe (DISTRDISTR) Pins 22 and 21: When DISTR is high or DISTR is low while the chip is selected, allows the CPU to read status information or data from a selected register of the INS8250.

Note: Only an active DISTR or DISTR input is required to transfer data from the INS8250 during a read operation. Therefore, tie either the DISTR input permanently low or the DISTR input permanently high, if not used.

Data Output Strobe (DOSTR, DOSTR), Pins 19 and 18: When DOSTR is high or DOSTR is low while the chip is selected, allows the CPU to write data or control words into a selected register of the INS8250.

Note: Only an active DOSTR or DOSTR input is required to transfer data to the INS8250 during a write operation. Therefore, tie either the DPSTR input permanently low or the DOSTR input permanently high, if not used.

Address Strobe (ADS), Pin 25: When low, provides latching for the Register Select (A0, A1, A2) and Chip Select (SOC, CS1, CS2) signals.

Note: An active ADS input is required when the Register Select (A0, A1, A2) signals are not stable for the duration of a read or write operation. If not required, the ADS input permanently low.

Register Select (A0, A1, A2), Pins 26-28: These three inputs are used during a read or write operation to select an INS8250 register to read from or write into as indicated in the table below. Note that the state of the Divisor Latch Access Bit (DLAB), which is the most significant bit of the Line Control Register, affects the selection of certain INS8250 registers. The DLAB must be set high by the system software to access the Baud Generator Divisor Latches.

DLAB	A2	A1	A0	Register
0	0	0	0	Receiver Buffer (read), Transmitter Holding Register (write)
0	0	0	1	Interrupt Enable
X	0	1	0	Interrupt Identification (read only)
X	0	1	1	Line Control
X	1	0	0	MODEM Control
X	1	0	1	Line Status
X	1	1	0	MODEM Status
X	1	1	1	None
1	0	0	0	Divisor Latch (least significant byte)
1	0	0	1	Divisor Latch (most significant byte)

Master Reset (MR), Pin 35: When high, clears all the registers (except the Receiver Buffer, Transmitter Holding, and Divisor Latches), and the control logic of the INS8250. Also, the state of various output signals (SOUT, INTRPT, OUT 1, OUT 2, RTS, DTR) are affected by an active MR input. (Refer to Table 1.)

Receiver Clock (RCLK), Pin 9: This input is the 16x baud rate clock for the receiver section of the chip.

Serial Input (SIN), Pin 10: Serial data input from the communications link (peripheral device, MODEM, or data set).

Clear to Send (CTS), Pin 36: The CTS signal is a MODEM control function input whose condition can be tested by the CPU by reading Bit 4 (CTS) of the MODEM Status Register. Bit 0 (DCTS) of the MODEM Status Register indicates whether the CTS input has changed state since the previous reading of the MODEM Status Register.

Note: Whenever the CTS bit of the MODEM Status Register changes state, an interrupt is generated if the MODEM Status Interrupt is enabled.

Data Set Ready (DSR), Pin 37: When low, indicates that the MODEM or data set is ready to establish the communications link and transfer data with the INS8250. The DSR signal is a MODEM-control function input whose condition can be tested by the CPU by reading Bit 5 (DSR) of the MODEM Status Register. Bit 1 (DDSR) of the MODEM Status Register indicates whether the DSR input has changed state since the previous reading of the MODEM Status Register.

Note: Whenever the DSR bit of the MODEM Status Register changes state, an interrupt is generated if the MODEM Status Interrupt is enabled.

Received Line Signal Detect (RLSD), Pin 38: When low, indicates that the data carrier has been detected by the MODEM or data set. The RLSD signal is a MODEM-Control function input whose condition can be tested by the CPU by reading Bit 7 (RLSD) of the MODEM Status Register. Bit 3 (DRLSD) of the MODEM Status Register indicates whether the RLSD input has changed state since the previous reading of the MODEM Status Register.

Note: Whenever the RLSD bit of the MODEM Status Register changes state, an interrupt is generated if the MODEM Status Interrupt is enabled.

Ring Indicator (RI), Pin 39: When low, indicates that a telephone ringing signal has been received by the MODEM or data set. The RI signal is a MODEM-control function input whose condition can be tested by the CPU by reading Bit 6 (RI) of the MODEM Status Register. Bit 2 (TERI) of the MODEM Status Register indicates whether the RI input has changed from a low to a high state since the previous reading of the MODEM Status Register.

Note: Whenever the RI bit of the MODEM Status Register changes from a high to a low state, an interrupt is generated if the MODEM Status Interrupt is enabled.

VCC, Pin 40: +5 volt supply.

VSS, Pin 20: Ground (0-volt) reference.

Output Signals

Data Terminal Ready (DTR), Pin 33: When low, informs the MODEM or data set that the INS8250 is ready to communicate. The DTR output signal can be set to an active low by programming Bit 0 (DTR) of the MODEM Control Register to a high level. The DTR signal is set high upon a Master Reset operation.

Request to Send(RTS), Pin 32: When low, informs the MODEM or data set that the INS8250 is ready to transmit data. the RTS output signal can be set to an active low by programming Bit 1 (RTS) of the MODEM Control Register. The RTS signal is set high upon a Master Reset operation.

Output 1 (OUT 1), Pin 34: User-designated output that can be set to an active low by programming Bit 2 (OUT 1) of the MODEM Control Register to a high level. The OUT 1 signal is set high upon a Master Reset operation.

Output 2 (OUT 2), Pin 31: User-designated output that can be set to an active low by programming Bit 3 (OUT 2) of the MODEM Control Register to a high level. The OUT 2 signal is set high upon a Master Reset operation.

Chip Select Out (CSOUT), Pin 24: When high, indicates that the chip has been selected by active CS0, CS1, and CS2 inputs. No data transfer can be initiated until the CSOUT signal is a logic 1.

Driver Disable (DDIS), Pin 23: Goes low whenever the CPU is reading data from the INS8250. A high-level DDIS output can be used to disable an external transceiver (if used between the CPU and INS8250 on the D7-D0 Data Bus) at all times, except when the CPU is reading data.

Baud Out (BAUDOUT), Pin 15: 16x clock signal for the transmitter section of the INS8250. The clock rate is equal to the main reference oscillator frequency divided by the specified divisor in the Baud Generator Divisor Latches. The BAUDOUT may also be used for the receiver section by typing this output to the RCLK input of the chip.

Interrupt (INTRPT), Pin 30: Goes high whenever any one of the following interrupt types has an active high condition and is enabled via the IER: Receiver Error Flag; Received Data Available; Transmitter Holding Register Empty; and MODEM Status. The INTRPT Signal is reset low upon the appropriate interrupt service or a Master Reset operation.

Serial Output (SOUT), Pin 11: Composite serial data output to the communications link (peripheral, MODEM or data set). The SOUT signal is set to the Marking (Logic 1) state upon a Master Reset operation.

Input/Output Signals

Data (D7-D0) Bus, Pins 1-8: This bus comprises eight TRI-STATE input/output lines. The bus provides bidirectional communications between the INS8250 and the CPU. Data, control words, and status information are transferred via the D7-D0 Data Bus.

External Clock Input/Output (XTAL1, XTAL2, Pins 16 and 17: These two pins connect the main timing reference (crystal or signal clock) to the INS8250.

Programming Considerations

Table 22. Asynchronous Communications Reset Functions

Register/Signal	Reset Control	Reset State
Interrupt Enable Register	Master Reset	All Bits Low (0-3 Forced and 4-7 Permanent)
Interrupt Identification Register	Master Reset	Bit 0 is High, Bits 1 and 2 Low Bits 3-7 are Permanently Low
Line Control Register	Master Reset	All Bits Low
MODEM Control Register	Master Reset	All Bits Low
Line Status Register	Master Reset	Except Bits 5 & 6 are High
MODEM Status Register	Master Reset	Bits 0-3 Low Bits 4-7 — Input Signal
SOUT	Master Reset	High
INTRPT (RCVR Errs)	Read LSR/MR	Low
INTRPT (RCVR Data Ready)	Read RBR/MR	Low
INTRPT (RCVR Data Ready)	Read IIR/Write THR/MR	Low
INTRPT (MODEM Status Changes)	Read MSR/MR	Low
OUT 2	Master Reset	High
RTS	Master Reset	High
DTR	Master Reset	High
OUT 1	Master Reset	High

INS8250 Accessible Registers

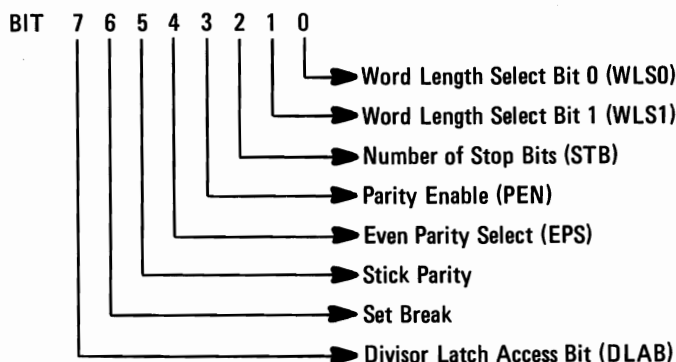
The system programmer may access or control any of the INS8250 registers via the CPU. These registers are used to control INS8250 operations and to transmit and receive data.

INS8250 Line Control Register

The system programmer specifies the format of the asynchronous data communications exchange via the Line Control Register. In addition to controlling the format, the programmer may retrieve the contents of the Line Control Register for inspection. This feature simplifies system programming and eliminates the need for separate storage in system memory of the line characteristics. The contents of the Line Control Register are indicated and described below.

Line Control Register (LCR)

3FB



Bit 0 and 1: These two bits specify the number of bits in each transmitted or received serial character. The encoding of bits 0 and 1 is as follows:

Bit 1	Bit 0	Word Length
0	0	5 Bits
0	1	6 Bits
1	0	7 Bits
1	1	8 Bits

Bit 2: This bit specifies the number of Stop bits in each transmitted or received serial character. If bit 2 is a logic 0, 1 Stop bit is generated or checked in the transmit or receive data, respectively. If bit 2 is logic 1 when a 5-bit word length is selected via bits 0 and 1, 1-1/2 Stop bits are generated or checked. If bit 2 is logic 1 when either a 6-, 7-, or 8-bit word length is selected, 2 Stop bits are generated or checked.

Bit 3: This bit is the Parity Enable bit. When bit 3 is a logic 1, a Parity bit is generated (transmit data) or checked (receive data) between the last data word bit and Stop bit of the serial data. (The Parity bit is used to produce an even or odd number of 1's when the data word bits and the Parity bit are summed.)

Bit 4: This bit is the Even Parity Select bit. When bit 3 is a logic 1 and bit 4 is a logic 0, an odd number of logic 1's is transmitted or checked in the data word bits and Parity bit. When bit 3 is a logic 1 and bit 4 is a logic 1, an even number of bits is transmitted or checked.

Bit 5: This bit is the Stick Parity bit. When bit 3 is a logic 1 and bit 5 is a logic 1, the Parity bit is transmitted and then detected by the receiver as a logic 0 if bit 4 is a logic 1 or as a logic 1 if bit 4 is a logic 0.

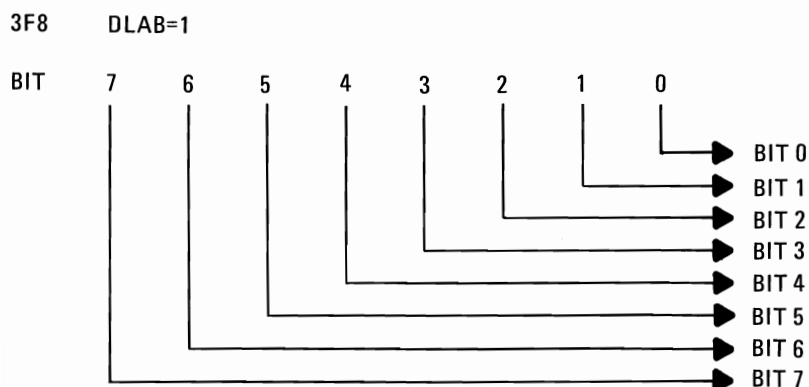
Bit 6: This bit is the Set Break Control bit. When bit 6 is a logic 1, the serial output (SOUT) is forced to the Spacing (logic 0) state and remains there regardless of other transmitter activity. The set break is disabled by setting bit 6 to a logic 0. This feature enables the CPU to alert a terminal in a computer communications system.

Bit 7: This bit is the Divisor Latch Access Bit (DLAB). It must be set high (logic 1) to access the Divisor Latches of the Baud Rate Generator during a Read or Write operation. It must be set low (logic 0) to access the Receiver Buffer, the Transmitter Holding Register, or the Interrupt Enable Register.

INS8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator

The INS8250 contains a programmable Baud Rate Generator that is capable of taking the clock input (1.8432 MHz) and dividing it by any divisor from 1 to ($2^{16} - 1$). The output frequency of the Baud Generator is $16 \times \text{Baud rate} [\text{divisor} \# = (\text{frequency input}) / (\text{baud rate} \times 16)]$. Two 8-bit latches store the divisor in a 16-bit binary format. These Divisor Latches must be loaded during initialization in order to ensure desired operation of the Baud Rate Generator. Upon loading either of the Divisor Latches, a 16-bit Baud counter is immediately loaded. This prevents long counts on initial load.

Divisor Latch Least Significant Bit (DLL)



Divisor Latch Most Significant Bit (DLM)

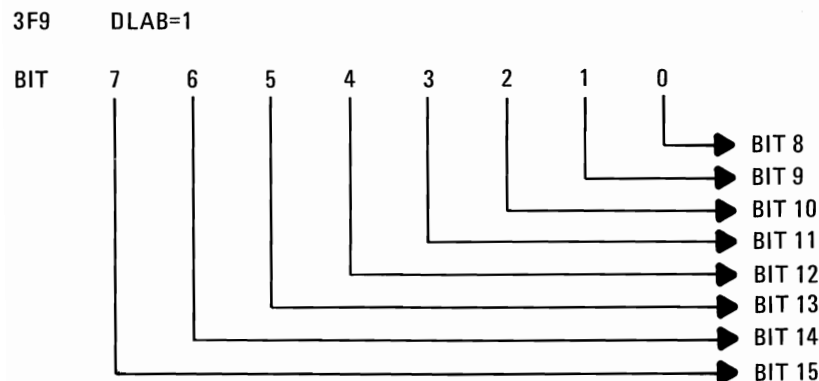


Table 23 illustrates the use of the Baud Rate Generator with a frequency of 1.8432 Mhz. For baud rates of 9600 and below, the error obtained is minimal.

Note: The maximum operating frequency of the Baud Generator is 3.1 Mhz. In no case should the data rate be greater than 9600 Baud.

Table 23. BAUD RATE AT 1.843 Mhz

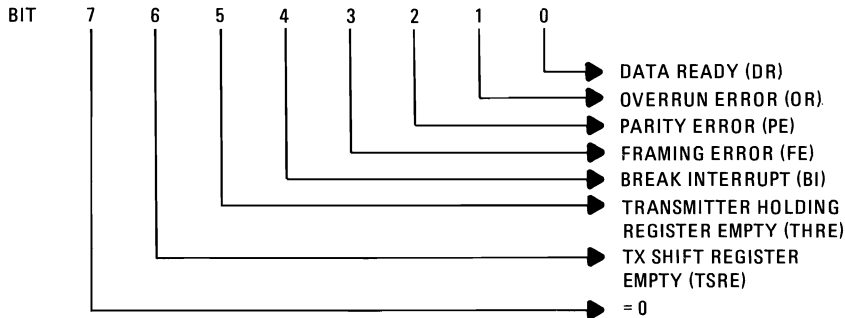
Desired Baud Rate	Divisor Used to Generate 16x Clock		Percent Error Difference Between Desired & Actual
	Decimal	Hex	
50	2304	'900'	---
75	1536	'600'	---
110	1047	'417'	0.026
134.5	857	'359'	0.058
150	768	'300'	---
300	384	'180'	---
600	192	'0C0'	---
1200	96	'060'	---
1800	64	'040'	---
2000	58	'03A'	0.69
2400	48	'030'	---
3600	32	'020'	---
4800	24	'018'	---
7200	16	'010'	---
9600	12	'00C'	---

Line Status Register

This 8-bit register provides status information to the CPU concerning the data transfer. The contents of the Line Status Register are indicated and described below.

Line Status Register (LSR)

3FD



Bit 0: This bit is the receiver Data Ready (DR) indicator. Bit 0 is set to a logic 1 whenever a complete incoming character has been received and transferred into the Receiver Buffer Register. Bit 0 may be reset to a logic 0 either by the CPU reading the data in the Receiver Buffer Register or by writing a logic 0 into it from the CPU.

Bit 1: This bit is the Overrun Error (OE) indicator. Bit 1 indicates that data in the Receiver Buffer Register was not read by the CPU before the next character was transferred into the Receiver Buffer Register, thereby destroying the previous character. The OE indicator is reset whenever the CPU reads the contents of the Line Status Register.

Bit 2: This bit is the Parity Error (PE) indicator. Bit 2 indicates that the received data character does not have the correct even or odd parity, as selected by the even parity-select bit. the PE bit is set to a logic 1 upon detection of a parity error and is reset to a logic 0 whenever the CPU reads the contents of the Line Status Register.

Bit 3: This bit is the Framing Error (FE) indicator. Bit 3 indicates that the received character did not have a valid Stop bit. Bit 3 is set to a logic 1 whenever the Stop bit following the last data bit or parity bit is detected as a zero bit (Spacing level).

Bit 4: This bit is the Break Interrupt (BI) indicator. Bit 4 is set to a logic 1 whenever the received data input is held in the Spacing (logic 0) state for longer than a full word transmission time (that is, the total time of Start bit + data bits + Parity + Stop bits).

Note: Bits 1 through 4 are the error conditions that produce a Receiver Line Status interrupt whenever any of the corresponding conditions are detected.

Bit 5: This bit is the Transmitter Holding Register Empty (THRE) indicator. Bit 5 indicates that the INS8250 is ready to accept a new character for transmission. In addition, this bit causes the INS8250 to issue an interrupt to the CPU when the Transmit Holding Register Empty Interrupt enable is set high. The THRE bit is set to a logic 1 when a character is transferred from the Transmitter Holding Register into the Transmitter Shift Register. The bit is reset to logic 0 concurrently with the loading of the Transmitter Holding Register by the CPU.

Bit 6: This bit is the Transmitter Shift Register Empty (TSRE) indicator. Bit 6 is set to a logic 1 whenever the Transmitter Shift Register is idle. It is reset to logic 0 upon a data transfer from the Transmitter Holding Register to the Transmitter Shift Register. Bit 6 is a read-only bit.

Bit 7: This bit is permanently set to logic 0.

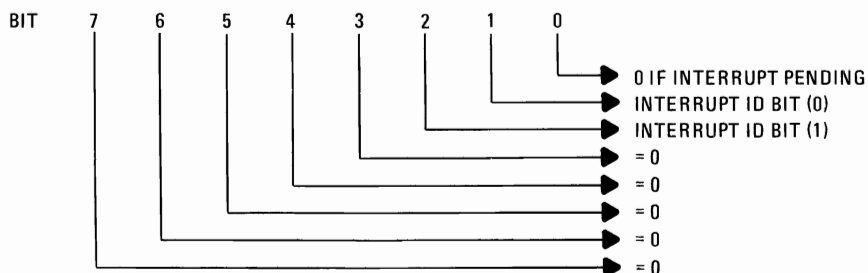
Interrupt Identification Register

The INS8250 has an on-chip interrupt capability that allows for complete flexibility in interfacing to all the popular microprocessors presently available. In order to provide minimum software overhead during data character transfers, the INS8250 prioritizes interrupts into four levels. The four levels of interrupt conditions are as follows: Receiver Line Status (priority 1); Received Data Ready (priority 2); Transmitter Holding Register Empty (priority 3); and MODEM Status (priority 4).

Information indicating that a prioritized interrupt is pending and the type of that interrupt are stored in the Interrupt Identification Register (refer to Table 5). The Interrupt Identification Register (IIR), when addressed during chip-select time, freezes the highest priority interrupt pending and no other interrupts are acknowledged until that particular interrupt is serviced by the CPU. The contents of the IIR are indicated and described below.

Interrupt Identification Register (IIR)

3FA



Bit 0: This bit can be used in either a hardwired prioritized or polled environment to indicate whether an interrupt is pending. When bit 0 is a logic 0, an interrupt is pending and the IIR contents may be used as a pointer to the appropriate interrupt service routine. When bit 0 is a logic 1, no interrupt is pending and polling (if used) continued.

Bits 1 and 2: These two bits of the IIR are used to identify the highest priority interrupt pending as indicated in Table 5.

Bits 3 through 7: These five bits of the IIR are always logic 0.

Table 24. Interrupt Control Functions

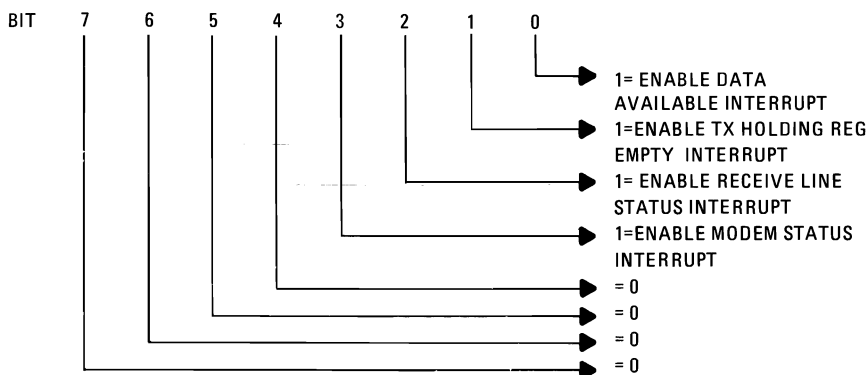
Interrupt ID Register			Interrupt Set and Reset Functions			
Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Priority Level	Interrupt Type	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Reset Control
0	0	1	—	None	None	—
1	1	0	Highest	Receiver Line Status	Overrun Error or Parity Error or Framing Error or Break Interrupt	Reading the Line Status Register
1	0	0	Second	Received Data Available	Receiver Data Available	Reading the Receiver Buffer Register
0	1	0	Third	Transmitter Holding Register Empty	Transmitter Holding Register Empty	Reading the IIR Register (if source of interrupt) or Writing into the Transmitter Holding Register
0	0	0	Fourth	MODEM Status	Clear to Send or Data Set Ready or Ring Indicator or Received Line Signal Detect	Reading the MODEM Status Register

Interrupt Enable Register

This 8-bit register enables the four types of interrupt of the INS8250 to separately activate the chip Interrupt (INTRPT) output signal. It is possible to totally disable the interrupt system by resetting bits 0 through 3 of the Interrupt Enable Register. Similarly, by setting the appropriate bits of this register to a logic 1, selected interrupts can be enabled. Disabling the interrupt system inhibits the Interrupt Identification Register and the active (high) INTRPT output from the chip. All other system functions operate in their normal manner, including the setting of the Line Status and MODEM Status Registers. The contents of the Interrupt Enable Register are indicated and described below.

Interrupt Enable Register (IER)

3F9 DLAB=0



Bit 0: This bit enables the Received Data Available Interrupt when set to logic 1.

Bit 1: This bit enables the Transmitter Holding Register Empty Interrupt when set to logic 1.

Bit 2: This bit enables the Receiver Line Status Interrupt when set to logic 1.

Bit 3: This bit enables the MODEM Status Interrupt when set to logic 1.

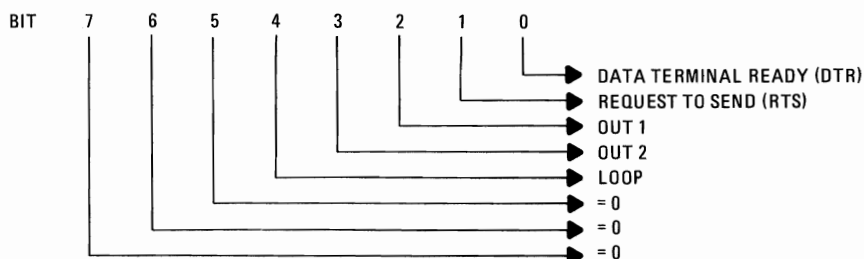
Bits 4 through 7: These four bits are always logic 0.

MODEM Control Register

This 8-bit register controls the interface with the MODEM or data set (or a peripheral device emulating a MODEM). The contents of the MODEM Control Register are indicated and described below.

MODEM Control Register (MCR)

3FC



Bit 0: This bit controls the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) output. When bit 0 is set to a logic 1, the DTR output is forced to a logic 0. When bit 0 is reset to a logic 0, the DTR output is forced to a logic 1.

Note: The DTR output of the INS8250 may be applied to an EIA inverting line driver (such as the DS1488) to obtain the proper polarity input at the succeeding MODEM or data set.

Bit 1: This bit controls the Request to Send (RTS) output. Bit 1 affects the RTS output in a manner identical to that described above for bit 0.

Bit 2: This bit controls the Output 1 (OUT 1) signal, which is an auxiliary user-designated output. Bit 2 affects the OUT 1 output in a manner identical to that described above for bit 0.

Bit 3: This bit controls the Output 2 (OUT 2) signal, which is an auxiliary user-designated output. Bit 3 affects the OUT 2 output in a manner identical to that described above for bit 0.

Bit 4: This bit provides a loopback feature for diagnostic testing of the INS8250. When bit 4 is set to logic 1, the following occur: the transmitter Serial Output (SOUT) is set to the Marking (logic 1) state; the receiver Serial Input (SIN) is disconnected; the output of the Transmitter Shift Register is "looped back" into the Receiver Shift Register input; the four MODEM Control inputs (CTS, DSR, RLSD, and RI) are disconnected; and the four MODEM Control outputs (DTR, RTS, OUT 1, and OUT 2) are internally connected to the four MODEM Control inputs. In the diagnostic mode, data that is transmitted is immediately received. This feature allows the processor to verify the transmit- and receive-data paths of the INS8250.

In the diagnostic mode, the receiver and transmitter interrupts are fully operational. The MODEM Control Interrupts are also operational but the interrupts' sources are now the lower four bits of the MODEM Control Register instead of the four MODEM Control inputs. The interrupts are still controlled by the Interrupt Enable Register.

The INS8250 interrupt system can be tested by writing into the lower four bits of the MODEM Status Register. Setting any of these bits to a logic 1 generates the appropriate interrupt (if enabled). The resetting of these interrupts is the same as in normal INS8250 operation. To return to normal operation, the registers must be reprogrammed for normal operation and then bit 4 of the MODEM Control Register must be reset to logic 0.

Bits 5 through 7: These bits are permanently set to logic 0.

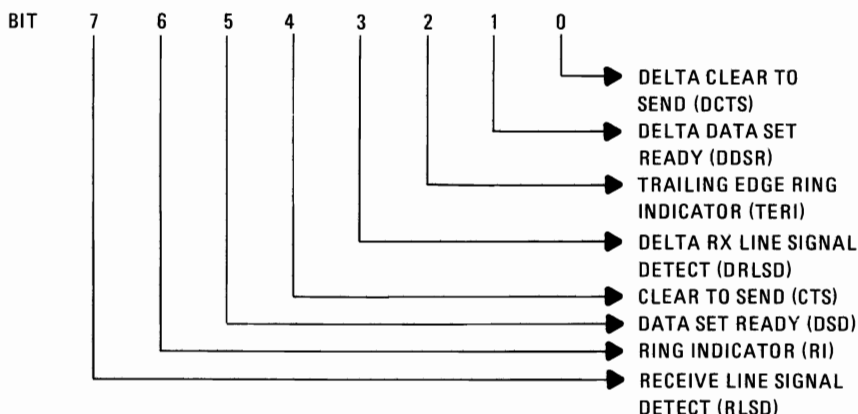
MODEM Status Register

This 8-bit register provides the current state of the control lines from the MODEM (or peripheral device) to the CPU. In addition to this current-state information, four bits of the MODEM Status Register provide change information. These bits are set to a logic 1 whenever a control input from the MODEM changes state. They are reset to logic 0 whenever the CPU reads the MODEM Status Register.

The content of the MODEM Status Register are indicated and described below.

MODEM Status Register (MSR)

3FE



Bit 0: This bit is the Delta Clear to Send (DCTS) indicator. Bit 0 indicates that the CTS input to the chip has changed state since the last time it was read by the CPU.

Bit 1: This bit is the Delta Data Set Ready (DDSR) indicator. Bit 1 indicates that the DSR input to the chip has changed state since the last time it was read by the CPU.

Bit 2: This bit is the Trailing Edge of Ring Indicator (TERI) detector. Bit 2 indicates that the RI input to the chip has changed from an On (logic 1) to an Off (logic 0) condition.

Bit 3: This bit is the Delta Received Line Signal Detector (DRLSD) indicator. Bit 3 indicates that the RLSD input to the chip has changed state.

Note: Whenever bit 0, 1, 2, or 3 is set to a logic 1, a MODEM Status interrupt is generated.

Bit 4: This bit is the complement of the Clear to Send (CTS) input. If bit 4 (loop) of the MCR is set to a 1, this bit is equivalent to RTS in the MCR.

Bit 5: This bit is the complement of the Data Set Ready (DSR) input. If bit 4 of the MCR is set to a 1, this bit is equivalent to DTR in the MCR.

Bit 6: This bit is the complement of the Ring Indicator (RI) input. If bit 4 of the MCR is set to a 1, this bit is equivalent to OUT 1 in the MCR.

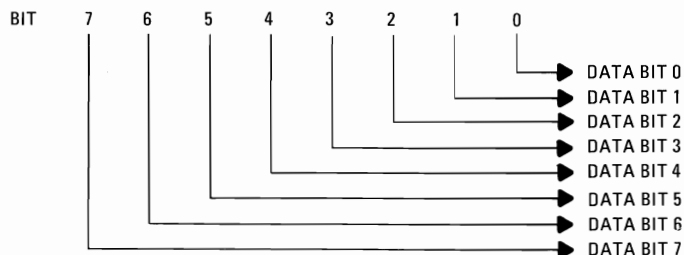
Bit 7: This bit is the complement of the Received Line Signal Detect (RLSD) input. If bit 4 of the MCR is set to a 1, this bit is equivalent to OUT 2 of the MCR.

Receiver Buffer Register

The Receiver Buffer Register contains the received character as defined below.

Receiver Buffer Register (RBR)

3F8 DLAB=0 READ ONLY

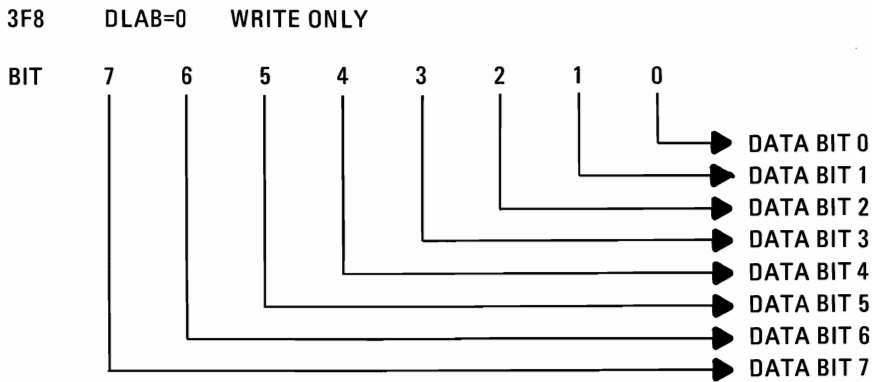


Bit 0 is the least significant bit and is the first bit serially received.

Transmitter Holding Register

The Transmitter Holding Register contains the character to be serially transmitted and is defined below:

Transmitter Holding Register (THR)



Bit 0 is the least significant bit and is the first bit serially transmitted.

Selecting The Interface Format

The Voltage or Current loop interface is selected by plugging the programmed shunt module, with the locator dot up or down. See the figure below for the two configurations.

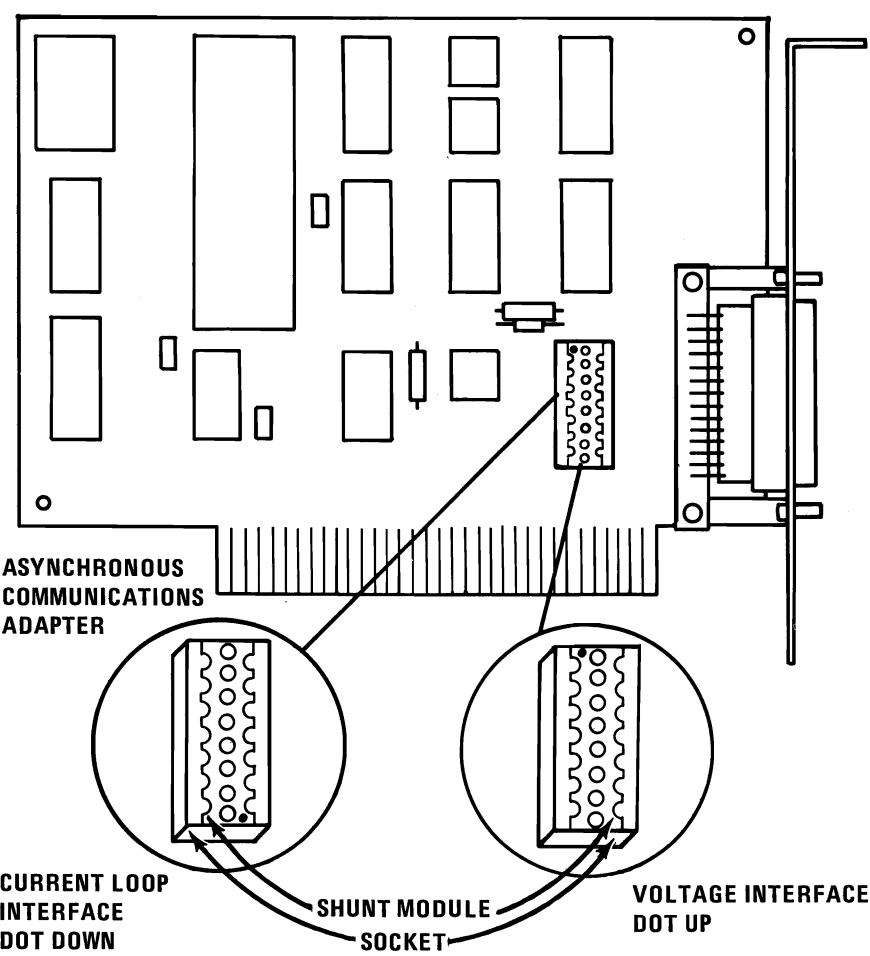
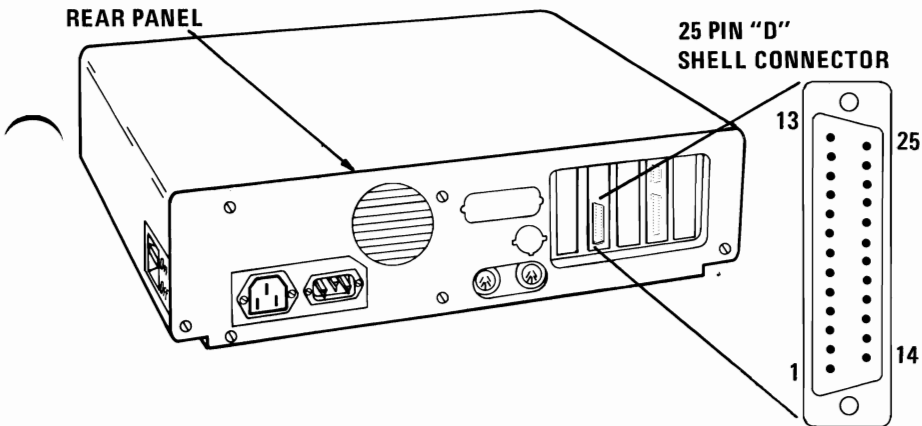


Figure 23. SELECTING THE INTERFACE FORMAT

Asynchronous Communications Adapter Connector Interface Specifications



HARDWARE

AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS

Description		Pin
External Device	NC	1
	← Transmit Data	2
	Receive Data	3
	← Request to send	4
	Clear to send	5
	Data set ready	6
	Signal ground	7
	Carrier detect	8
	← +Transmit current loop return (20 ma)	9
	NC	10
	← −Transmit current loop data (20 ma)	11
	NC	12
	NC	13
	NC	14
	NC	15
	NC	16
	NC	17
	+Receive current loop data (20 ma)	18
	NC	19
	← Data Terminal Ready	20
	NC	21
	Ring Indicate	22
	NC	23
	NC	24
	− Receive current loop return (20 ma)	25

Asynchronous Communications Adapter (RS232C)

NOTE: To avoid inducing voltage surges on interchange circuits, signals from interchange circuits shall not be used to drive inductive devices, such as relay coils.

NOTES

SECTION 3. ROM and SYSTEM USAGE

Contents:

ROM BIOS	3-2
BIOS Cassette Logic.....	3-8
Keyboard Encoding and Usage	3-11
Low Memory Maps	3-21

ROM BIOS

The ROM resident Basic I/O System (BIOS) provides the device level control of the major I/O devices in the System Unit. The BIOS routines allow the assembly language programmer to perform block (diskette and cassette) or character (Video, communications, keyboard and printer) level I/O operations without any concern for device address and operating characteristics. Additionally, system services such as time of day and memory size determination are provided. The goal is to provide an operational interface to the system and relieve the programmer from concern over hardware device characteristics.

Finally the BIOS interface insulates the user from the hardware allowing new devices to be added to the System Unit, yet retaining the BIOS level interface to the device. In this manner, user programs become transparent to hardware modifications and enhancements. A complete listing of the BIOS is provided in Appendix "A".

Use of BIOS

Access to the BIOS function is through the 8088 software interrupts. Each BIOS entry point is available through its own interrupt, which can be found in the interrupt vector listing. The software interrupts 10H through 1AH each access a different BIOS routine. For example, to determine the amount of memory available in the system,

INT 12H

will invoke the memory size determination routine in BIOS and return the value to the caller.

Parameter Passing

All parameters passed to and from the BIOS routines go through the 8088 registers. The prologue of each BIOS function indicate the registers used on the call and the return. For the memory size example above, no parameters are passed, and the result, memory size in 1K Byte increments is returned in the AX register.

Where a BIOS function has several possible operations, the AH register is used on input to indicate the desired operation. For example, to set the time of day, the following code is required.

```

MOV     AH, 1                ;function is to set time of
                                day.
MOV     CX,HIGH_COUNT        ;establish the current time.
MOV     DX, Low_COUNT
INT     1AH                  ;Set the time.

```

While to read the time of day:

```

MOV     AH,0                 ;function is to read the time
                                of day.
INT     1AH                  ;read the timer.

```

As a general rule, the BIOS routines preserve all registers except for AX and the flags. Other registers are modified on return only if they are returning a value to the caller. The exact register usage can be seen in the prologue of each BIOS function.

Interrupt Vector Listing

Interrupt Number	Name	BIOS Initialization
0	Divide by Zero	None
1	Single Step	None
2	Non Maskable	NMI_INT (F000:E2C3)
3	Breakpoint	None
4	Overflow	None
5	Print Screen	PRINT_SCREEN (F000:FF54)
6	Unused	
7	Unused	
8	Time of Day	TIMER_INT (F000:FEA5)
9	Keyboard	KB_INT (F000:E987)
A	Unused	
B	Unused	
C	8259 Interrupt Vectors	Unused (Reserved Communications)
D		Unused
E	Diskette	DISK_INT (F000:EF57)
F	Unused (Reserved Printer)	
10	Video	VIDEO_I O (F000:F065)
11	Equipment Check	EQUIPMENT (F000:F84D)
12	Memory	MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE (F000:F841)
13	Diskette	DISKETTE_I O (F000:EC59)
14	BIOS Communications	RS232_I O (F000:E739)
15	Entry	CASSETTE_I O (F000:F859)
16	Points	KEYBOARD_I O (F000:E82E)
17	Printer	PRINTER_I O (F000:EF02)
18	Cassette BASIC	(F600:0000)
19	Bootstrap	BOOT_STRAP (F000:E6F2)
1A	Time of Day	TIME_OF_DAY (F000:FE6E)
1B	User Supplied	DUMMY_RETURN (F000:FF53)
1C	Routines	DUMMY_RETURN (F000:FF53)
1D	BIOS	VIDEO_PARMS (F000:F0A4)
1E	Parameters	DISK_BASE (F000:EFC7)
1F	Parameters	Video Graphics Chars
		None

NOTES



Vectors With Special Meanings

Interrupt 1BH - Keyboard Break Address

This vector points to the code to be exercised when the CTRL BREAK keys are depressed on the keyboard. The vector is invoked while responding to the keyboard interrupt, and control should be returned via an IRET instruction. The power on routines initialize this vector to point to an IRET instruction, so that nothing happens when CTRL BREAK keys are depressed unless the application program sets a different value.

Control may be retained by this routine, with the following problems. The BREAK may have occurred during interrupt processing, so that one or more End of Interrupt commands must be set to the 8259 controller. Also, all I/O devices should be reset in case an operation was underway at that time.

Interrupt 1CH - Timer Tick

This vector points to the code to be executed on every tick of the system clock. This vector is invoked while responding to the timer interrupt, and control should be returned via an IRET instruction. The power on routines initialize this vector to point to an IRET instruction, so that nothing happens unless the application modifies the pointer. It is the responsibility of the application to save and restore all registers that will be modified.

Interrupt 1DH - Video Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the initialization of the 6845 on the video card. Note that there are four separate tables, and all four must be reproduced if all modes of operation are to be supported. The power on routines initialize this vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM video routine.

Interrupt 1EH - Diskette Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the diskette drive. The power on routines initialize the vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM diskette routine. These default parameters represent the specified values for any IBM drives attached to the machine. Changing this parameter block to reflect the specifications of the other drives attached may be necessary.

Interrupt 1FH - Graphics Character Extensions

When operating in the graphics modes of the Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter (320 x 200 or 640 x 200), the read/write character interface will form the character from the ASCII code point, using a set of dot patterns. The dot patterns for the first 128 code points are contained in ROM. To access the other 128 code points, this vector must be established to point at a table of up to 1K bytes, where each code point is represented by 8 bytes of graphic information. At power on this vector is initialized to 0:0, and it is the responsibility of the user to change this vector if the additional code points are required.

Other Read/Write Memory Usage

The IBM ROM BIOS routines use 256 bytes of memory starting at absolute 400 to 4FF. Locations 400-407 contain the base addresses of any RS232 cards attached to the system, 0's if none attached. These locations, in order, represent the 0 to 3 values used as the parameter to the RS232 BIOS routine. Locations 408-40F provide the same function, but for the PRINTER.

Memory locations 300-3FF are used as a stack area during the power on initialization, and the bootstrap, when control passed to it from power on. If the user desires the stack in a different area, it must be set by the application.

Note: Use the Interrupt Vector Listing as an aid to locate these topics in the ROM BIOS listing, Appendix "A".

BIOS Programming Tip

When programming with BIOS you should keep in mind that if an error is reported by the diskette code, to reset the diskette adapter and retry the operation. A specified number of retrys should be required on reads to ensure the problem is not due to motor start-up.

BIOS Memory Map

STARTING ADDRESS HEX

00000	BIOS INTERRUPT VECTORS
00080	AVAILABLE INTERRUPT VECTORS
00400	BIOS DATA AREA
00500	USER READ/ WRITE MEMORY
F4000	USER READ ONLY MEMORY
F6000	CASSETTE BASIC INTERPRETER
FE000	BIOS PROGRAM AREA

ROM

Figure 24. BIOS MEMORY MAP

BIOS Cassette Logic Software Algorithms

Interrupt 15

The cassette routine will be called with the request type in AH and the address of the bytes to be read or written will be specified by (ES):(BX) and the number of bytes to read/write will be specified by (CX). The actual number of bytes read will be returned in (DX). Read block and write block will automatically turn the motor on at the start and off at the end. The requests are as follows:

(AH) = 0	Turn the cassette motor on.
(AH) = 1	Turn the cassette motor off.
(AH) = 2	(Read Block) Read (CX) bytes into memory beginning at address (ES):(BX) and return actual number of bytes read in (DX). Return the cassette status in (AH).
(AH) = 3	(Write Block) Write (CX) bytes onto the cassette beginning at address (DS):(BX). Return the cassette status in (AH).

STATUS:

AH = 00	No errors
AH = 01	CRC-Error (Read Block)
AH = 02	No data transitions
AH = 04	No leader
AH = 80	Invalid command
Note:	The carry flag will be set on any error.

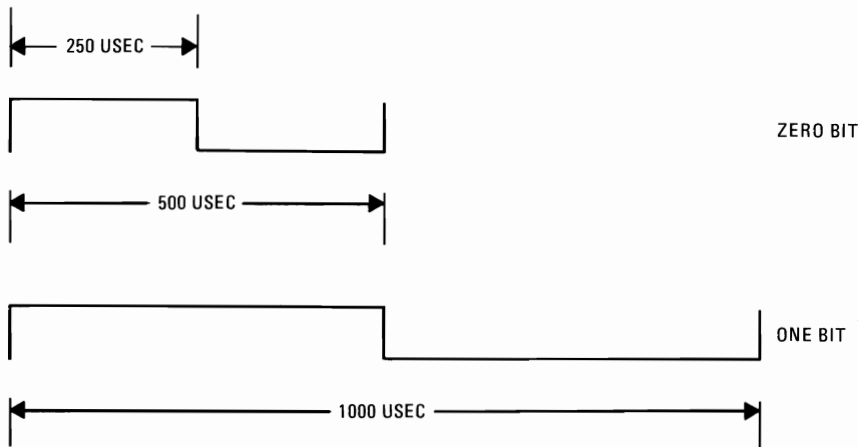
Cassette Write

The WRITE BLOCK routine writes a tape block on the cassette. The tape block is described in Data Record Architecture page (3-10).

The WRITE BLOCK routine turns on the cassette motor and a synchronization bit (0) and then writes 256 bytes of all ones, the leader, to the tape. Next, one or more data blocks are written (depends on number in CX). After each data block of 256 bytes, a two byte CRC is written. The data bytes are taken from the memory location pointed at by ES.

The WRITE BYTE routine disassembles the byte and writes it a bit at a time to the cassette. The method used is to set TIMER 2 to the period of the desired data bit. The timer is set to a period of 1.0 millisecond for a one bit and 0.5 millisecond for a zero bit.

The timer is set mode 3 which means it will output a square wave with period given by its count register. The timer's period is changed on the fly for each data bit to be written to the cassette. If the number of data bytes to be written is not an integral multiple of 256, then after the last desired data byte from memory has been written, the data block will be extended to 256 bytes by writing multiples of the last data byte. The last block will be closed with two CRC bytes as usual. After the last data block, a trailer consisting of four bytes of all one bits will be written. Finally, the motor will be turned off. There are no errors reported by this routine.



Cassette Read

The READ BLOCK routine turns on the cassette motor and then delays for approximately 0.5 secs for it to come up to speed.

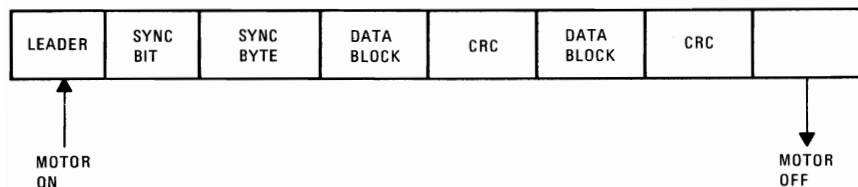
The READ BLOCK routine then searches for leader and must detect all one bits for approximately 1/4 of leader length before it can look for the sync byte. If a correct sync byte (X '16') is not found, the routine goes back and searches for leader again.

The data is read a bit a time and assembled into bytes. After each byte is assembled it is written into memory at location ES:BX and then BX is incremented by one.

After each multiple of 256 data bytes are read, the CRC is read and compared to the CRC generated. If a CRC error is detected, the routine will exit with the carry flag set to indicate an error and status (AH) - 01 for CRC error. DX will contain the number of bytes written into memory.

Note: The Time of Day Interrupt (IRQ0) is disabled during the cassette read operation.

Data Record Architecture



1. Leader 256 bytes (of ones)
2. Sync byte ASCII Sync Char (X'16')
3. Sync byte (X '16')
4. Data Blocks 256 bytes
5. CRC – 2 bytes – for each data block

Error Recovery

Error recovery is handled by software. A cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is used to detect errors. The polynomial used is:

$$G(X) - X^{16} \ll X^{12} \ll X^5 X 1$$

Which is the polynomial used by the SDLC interface. Essentially, as bits are written/read from tape, they are passed through the CRC-register in software. After a block of data is written, the complemented value of the calculated CRC-register is written on tape. On reading the cassette data, the CRC bytes are read and compared to the generated CRC value. If the read CRC does not equal the generated one, the processor's carry flag is set and status (AH) is set to X'01' to indicate a CRC error has occurred. Also, the routine is exited on CRC error.

Keyboard Encoding and Usage

Encoding

The keyboard routine provided by IBM in ROM BIOS is responsible for converting the keyboard scan codes into what will be termed "Extended ASCII".

Extended ASCII encompasses one byte character codes with possible values of 0-255, an extended code for certain extended keyboard functions and functions that are handled within the keyboard routine or through interrupts.

Character Codes

The following character codes are passed through the BIOS keyboard routine to the system or application program. A "-1" means the combination is suppressed in the keyboard routine. The codes are returned in AL. See Appendix C for exact codes. Use keyboard Scan Code diagram for reference page 2-17.

Table 25. Character Codes

KEY #	BASE CASE	UPPER CASE	CTRL	ALT
1	ESC	ESC	ESC	-1
2	1	½	-1	Note 1
3	2	@	NUL (000) Note 1	Note 1
4	3	#	-1	Note 1
5	4	\$	-1	Note 1
6	5	%	-1	Note 1
7	6	^	RS (030)	Note 1
8	7	&	-1	Note 1
9	8	*	-1	Note 1
10	9	(	-1	Note 1
11	0	)	-1	Note 1
12	—	—	US (031)	Note 1
13	=	+	-1	Note 1
14	Backspace (008)	Backspace (008)	DEL (127)	-1
15	→ (009)	← (Note 1)	-1	-1
16	q	Q	DC1 (017)	Note 1
17	w	W	ETB (023)	Note 1
18	e	E	ENQ (005)	Note 1
19	r	R	DC2 (018)	Note 1
20	t	T	DC4 (020)	Note 1
21	y	Y	EM (025)	Note 1
22	u	U	NAK (021)	Note 1
23	i	I	HT (009)	Note 1
24	o	O	SI (015)	Note 1
25	p	P	DLE (016)	Note 1
26	[	{	ESC (027)	-1
27	]	}	GS (029)	-1

Table 25. Character Codes (cont.)

KEY #	BASE CASE	UPPER CASE	CTRL	ALT
28	CR	CR	LF (010)	-1
29CTRL	-1	-1	-1	-1
30	a	A	SOH (001)	Note 1
31	s	S	DC3 (019)	Note 1
32	d	D	EOT (004)	Note 1
33	f	F	ACK (006)	Note 1
34	g	G	BEL (007)	Note 1
35	h	H	BS (008)	Note 1
36	j	J	LF (010)	Note 1
37	k	K	VT (011)	Note 1
38	l	L	FF (012)	Note 1
39	;	:	-1	-1
40	,	,	-1	-1
41	\	~	-1	-1
42SHIFT	-1	-1	-1	-1
43	\	|	FS (028)	-1
44	z	Z	SUB (026)	Note 1
45	x	X	CAN (024)	Note 1
46	c	C	ETX (003)	Note 1
47	v	V	SYN (022)	Note 1
48	b	B	STX (002)	Note 1
49	n	N	SO (014)	Note 1
50	m	M	CR (013)	Note 1
51	'	<	-1	-1
52	.	>	-1	-1
53	/	?	-1	-1
54SHIFT	-1	-1	-1	-1
55	*	(Note 2)	(Note 1)	-1
56ALT	-1	-1	-1	-1
57	SP	SP	SP	SP
58CAPS LOCK	-1	-1	-1	-1
59	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
60	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
61	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
62	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
63	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
64	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
65	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
66	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
67	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
68	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
69NUM LOCK	-1	-1	Pause (Note 2)	-1
70SCROLL LOCK	-1	-1	Break (Note 2)	-1

Note 1: Refer to Extended Codes Page (3-13).

Note 2: Refer to Special Handling Page (3-15).

Keys 71-83 have meaning only in base case, in NUMLOCK (or shifted) states, or in CTRL state. It should be noted that the shift key temporarily reverses the current NUMLOCK state.

KEY #	NUM LOCK	BASE CASE	ALT	CTRL
71	7	Home (Note 1)	Note 1	Clear Screen
72	8	↑ (Note 1)	Note 1	-1
73	9	PageUp (Note 1)	Note 1	Top of Text & Home
74	-	-	-1	-1
75	4	← (Note 1)	Note 1	Reverse Word (Note 1)
76	5	-1	Note 1	-1
77	6	→ (Note 1)	Note 1	Adv Word (Note 1)
78	+	+	-1	-1
79	1	End (Note 1)	Note 1	Erase to EOL (Note 1)
80	2	↓ (Note 1)	Note 1	-1
81	3	PageDown (Note 1)	Note 1	Erase to EOS (Note 1)
82	0	INS	Note 1	-1
83	.	DEL (Notes 1,2)	Note 2	Note 2

Note 1: Refer to Extended Codes Page (3-13).

Note 2: Refer to Special Handling Page (3-15).

ROM

Extended Codes

A. Extended Functions

For certain functions that can not be represented in the standard ASCII code, an extended code is used. A character code of 000 (NUL) is returned in AL. This indicates that the system or application program should examine a second code that will indicate the actual function. Usually, but not always, this second code is the scan code of the primary key that was pressed. This code is returned in AH.

Table 26. Keyboard Extended Functions

SECOND CODE	FUNCTION
3	NUL Character
15	←
16-25	ALT Q, W, E, R, T, Y, U, I, O, P
30-38	ALT A, S, D, F, G, H, J, K, L
44-50	ALT Z, X, C, V, B, N, M
59-68	F1-F10 Function Keys Base Case
71	Home
72	↑
73	Page Up & Home Cursor
75	←
77	→
79	End
80	↓
81	Page Down & Home Cursor
82	INS
83	DEL
84-93	F11-F20 (Upper Case F1-F10)
94-103	F21-F30 (CTRL F1-F10)
104-113	F31-F40 (ALT F1-F10)
114	CTRL PRTSC (Start/Stop Echo to Printer) Key 55
115	CTRL ← Reverse Word
116	CTRL → Advance Word
117	CTRL END Erase EOL
118	CTRL PG DN Erase EOS
119	CTRL HOME Clear Screen and home
120-131	ALT 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, -, = (Keys 2-13)
132	CTRL PG UP TOP 25 Lines of Text & Home Cursor

B. Shift States

Most shift states are handled within the keyboard routine transparently to the system or application program. In any case, the current set of active shift states are available by calling an entry point in the ROM keyboard routine. The following keys result in altered shift states:

Shift - Temporarily shifts keys 2-13, 15-27, 30-41, 43-53, 55, 59-68 to upper case (lower case if in CAPSLOCK state). Temporarily reverses NUMLOCK/NUMLOCK state of keys 71-73, 75, 77, 79-83.

CTRL - Temporarily shifts keys 3, 7, 12, 14, 16-28, 30-38, 43-50, 55, 59-71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81 to CTRL state. Used with ALT and DEL to cause "system reset" function described in Section I.3. Used with SCROLL LOCK to cause "break" function described in Section I.3. Used with NUMLOCK to cause "pause" function described in Section I.3.

ALT - Temporarily shifts keys 2-13, 16-25, 30-38, 44-50, and 59-68 to **ALT** state. Used with **CTRL** and **DEL** to cause system reset function described in Section I.3.

ALT has a special use to allow the user to enter any character code (0-255) into the system from the keyboard. The user holds down the **ALT** key and types the decimal value of characters using the numeric keyboard (keys 71-73, 75-77, 79-82). The **ALT** key is then released. If more than three digits are typed, a modulo 256 result is created. These three keys are interpreted as a character code (000-255) and are transmitted through the keyboard routine to the system or application program. **ALT** is handled internal to keyboard routine.

CAPS LOCK - Shifts keys 16-25, 30-38, 44-50 to upper case. A second depression of **CAPS LOCK** reverses the action. Handled internal to keyboard routine.

NUM LOCK - Shifts keys 71-73, 75-77, 79-83 to numeric state. A second depression of **NUM LOCK** reverses the action. Handled internal to keyboard routine.

SCROLL LOCK - Interpreted by appropriate application programs as indicating that the use of the cursor control keys should cause windowing over the text rather than cursor movement. A second depression of **SCROLL LOCK** reverses the action. The keyboard routine simply records the current shift state of **SCROLL LOCK**. It is up to the system or application program to perform the function.

C. Shift Key Priorities and Combinations

If combinations of **ALT**, **CTRL** and **SHIFT** are pressed and only one is valid, the precedence is as follows: Highest is **ALT**, then **CTRL**, then **SHIFT**. The only valid combination is **ALT CTRL**, which is used in system reset.

Special Handling

A. System Reset

The combination of **ALT CTRL DEL** (Key 83) will result in the keyboard routine initiating the equivalent of a system reset/reboot. Handled internal to keyboard routine.

B. Break

The combination CTRL BREAK will result in the keyboard routine signaling interrupt -1A. Also, the extended characters (AL = 00H, AH = 00H) will be returned.

Power up initialization, this interrupt is set up to cause the break sequence to be ignored. It is up to the system or application initialization code to change the interrupt vector in order to support an actual "break" function.

C. Pause

The combination CTRL NUM-LOCK will cause the keyboard interrupt routine to loop, waiting for any key except NUM-LOCK to be pressed. This provides a system/application transparent method of suspending list/print/etc. temporarily, and then resuming. The "Unpause" key is thrown away. Handled internal to keyboard routine.

D. The following keys will have their typematic action suppressed by the keyboard routine: CTRL, SHIFT, ALT, NUM-LOCK, SCROLL-LOCK, CAPS LOCK, INS.

E. Print Screen

The combination SHIFT-PRINT SCREEN (Key 55) will result in an interrupt invoking the print screen routine.

This routine works in alpha/graphics mode, with unrecognizable characters printing as blanks.

The keyboard routine does its own buffering. The buffer is big enough to support a fast typist. If a key is entered when the buffer is full, the key will be ignored and the "bell" will be sounded.

Keyboard Usage

This section is intended to outline a set of guidelines for key usage when performing commonly used functions.

Table 27. Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions

FUNCTION	KEY(S)	COMMENT
Home Cursor	HOME	Editors; word processors
Return to outermost menu	HOME	Menu driven applications
Move cursor up	↑	Full screen editor, word processor
Page up, scroll backwards 25 lines & home	PG UP	Editors; word processors
Move cursor left	← Key 75	Text, command entry
Move cursor right	→	Text, command entry
Scroll to end of text Place cursor at end of line	END	Editors; word processors
Move cursor down	↓	Full screen editor, word processor
Page down, scroll forwards 25 lines & home	PG DN	Editors; word processors
Start/Stop insert text at cursor, shift text right in buffer	INS	Text, command entry
Delete character at cursor	DEL	Text, command entry
Destructive backspace	← Key 14	Text, command entry
Tab forward	→	Text entry
Tab reverse	←	Text entry
Clear screen and home	CTRL HOME	Command entry
Scroll up	↑	In scroll lock mode
Scroll down	↓	In scroll lock mode
Scroll left	←	In scroll lock mode
Scroll right	→	In scroll lock mode
Delete from cursor to EOL	CTRL END	Text, command entry
Exit/Escape	ESC	Editor, 1 level of menu, etc
Start/Stop Echo screen to printer	PRTSC CTRL K55	Any time
Delete from cursor to EOS	CTRL PG DN	Text, command entry

Table 27. Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (cont.)

FUNCTION	KEY(S)	COMMENT
Advance word	CTRL →	Text entry
Reverse word	CTRL ←	Text entry
Window Right	CTRL →	When text is too wide to fit screen
Window Left	CTRL ←	When text is too wide to fit screen
Enter insert mode	INS	Line editor
Exit insert mode	INS	Line editor
Cancel current line	ESC	Command entry, text entry
Suspend system (pause)	CTRL NUMLOCK	Stop list, stop program, etc. Resumes on any key
Break interrupt	CTRL BREAK	Interrupt current process
System reset	ALT CTRL DEL	Reboot
Top of document and home cursor	CTRL PG UP	Editors, word processors
Standard Function Keys	F1–F10	Primary function keys
Secondary function keys	SHIFT F1–F10 CTRL F1–F10 ALT F1–F10	Extra function keys if 10 are not sufficient
Extra function keys	ALT Keys 2–13 (1–9,0,–,=)	Used when stickers are put along top of keyboard
Extra function keys	ALT A–Z	Used when function starts with same letter as one of the alpha keys

Table 28. BASIC Screen Editor Special Functions

FUNCTION	KEY
Carriage return	↵
Line feed	CTRL ↵
Bell	CTRL G
Home	HOME
Cursor up	↑
Cursor down	↓
Cursor left	←
Cursor right	→
Advance one word	CTRL →
Reverse one word	CTRL ←
Insert	INS
Delete	DEL
Clear screen	CTRL HOME
Freeze output	CTRL NUMLOCK
Tab advance	→
Stop execution (break)	CTRL BREAK
Delete current line	ESC
Delete to end of line	CTRL END
Position cursor to end of line	END

Table 29. DOS Special Functions

FUNCTION	KEY
Suspend	CTRL NUMLOCK
Echo to printer	CTRL-PRTSC (Key 55 any case)
Stop echo to printer	CTRL-PRTSC (Key 55 any case)
Exit current function (break)	CTRL BREAK
Backspace	← Key 14
Line feed	CTRL ↵
Cancel line	ESC
Copy character	F1 or →
Copy till match	F2
Copy remaining	F3
Skip character	DEL
Skip until match	F4
Enter insert mode	INS
Exit insert mode	INS
Make new line the template	F5
String separator in REPLACE	F6
End of file in keyboard input	F6

NOTES



Low Memory Maps (0-'0600'x)

Table 30. Interrupt Vectors (0-7F)

ADDRESS HEX	INTERRUPT HEX	FUNCTION
0-3	0	Divide by Zero
4-7	1	Single step
8-B	2	Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI)
C-F	3	Break Point Instruction ('CC'x)
10-13	4	Overflow
14-17	5	Print Screen
18-1F	6,7	Reserved
20-23	8	Timer (18.2 per second)
24-27	9	Keyboard Interrupt
28-37	A,B,C,D	Reserved
38-3B	E	Diskette Interrupt
3C-3F	F	Reserved
40-43	10	Video I/O Call
44-47	11	Equipment Check Call
48-4B	12	Memory Check Call
4C-4F	13	Diskette I/O Call
50-53	14	RS232 I/O Call
54-57	15	Cassette I/O Call
58-5B	16	Keyboard I/O Call
5C-5F	17	Printer I/O Call
60-63	18	ROM Basic Entry Code
64-67	19	Boot Strap Loader
68-6B	1A	Time of Day Call
6C-6F	1B	Get Control on Keyboard Break: Note 1
70-73	1C	Get Control on timer interrupt: Note 1
74-77	1D	Pointer to video initialization table: Note 2
78-7B	1E	Pointer to diskette parameter table: Note 2
7C-7F	1F	Pointer to table (1KB) for graphics character Generator for ASCII 128-255. Defaults to 0:0
Notes: (1) Initialized at power up to point to an IRET Instruction. (2) Initialized at power up to point to tables in ROM.		

Table 31. BASIC and DOS Reserved Interrupts (80-3FF)

ADDRESS HEX	INTERRUPT HEX	FUNCTION
80-83	20	DOS Program Terminate
84-87	21	DOS Function Call
88-8B	22	DOS Terminate Address
8C-8F	23	DOS CTRL-BRK Exit Address
90-93	24	DOS Fatal Error Vector
94-97	25	DOS Absolute Disk read
98-9B	26	DOS Absolute Disk write
9C-9F	27	DOS Terminate, Fix in Storage
A0-FF	28-3F	Reserved for DOS
100-1FF	40-7F	Not Used
200-217	80-85	Reserved By BASIC
218-3C3	86-F0	Used by BASIC Interpreter while BASIC is Running.
3C4-3FF	F1-FF	Not Used

Table 32. Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF)

ADDRESS HEX	MODE	FUNCTION
400-48F	ROM BIOS	See BIOS Listing
490-4CF	DOS	Used by DOS Mode Command
4D0-4EF		Reserved
4F0-4FF		Reserved as Intra-Application Communication area for any application.
500-5FF		Reserved for DOS and BASIC
500	DOS	Print Screen status flag store. 0—Print screen not active or successful print screen operation. 1—Print screen in progress. 255—Error encountered during print screen operation.
504	DOS	Single drive mode status byte.
510-511	BASIC	BASIC's segment address store.
512-515	BASIC	Clock interrupt vector segment: offset store.
516-519	BASIC	Break key interrupt vector segment: offset store.
51A-51D	BASIC	Disk error interrupt vector segment: offset store.

BASIC Workspace Variables

If you do DEF SEG (Default workspace segment)

	OFFSET	LENGTH
Line number of current line being executed	X '2E'	2
Line number of last error	X '347'	2
Offset into segment of start of program text	X '30'	2
Offset into of start of variables (end of program text 1-1)	X '358'	2
Keyboard buffer contents if 0-no characters in buffer if 1-characters in buffer if you POKE & H6A, 0 you flush any characters in buffer	X '6A'	1
<p>Example:</p> <pre> 100 Print PEEK (&H2E) + 256*PEEK (&H2F) { 100 L H [X '64' X '00'] </pre>		

NOTES

APPENDICES

Contents:

Appendix A: ROM BIOS Listing

Appendix B: Assembly Instruction Set Reference.....

Appendix C: Of Characters, Keystrokes and Color

Appendix D: Logic Diagrams.....

Appendix E: Unit Specifications



APPENDIX A

ROM BIOS LISTINGS

CONTENTS

ITEM	LINE NUMBER	ADDRESS	PAGE
Equates and Data Areas	1	---	A-2
Power-on Self-test	198	E016	A-4
Boot Strap Loader	1355	E6F2	A-20
I/O Support			
Asynchronous Communications			
(RS 232) I/O	1410	E729	A-20
Keyboard I/O	1640	E82E	A-23
Diskette I/O	2255	EC59	A-32
Printer I/O	3007	EFD2	A-42
Display (VIDEO) I/O	3119	F045	A-43
Cassette I/O	4977	F859	A-68
System Configuration Analysis			
Memory-Size- Determination	4903	F841	A-67
Equipment- Determination (Options)	4933	F84D	A-67
Graphics-Character Generator	5503	FA6E	A-75
Time-of-day	5642	FE6E	A-77
Print Screen	5817	FF53	A-79
Notes for the BIOS Listing			A-81

```

LOC OBJ      LINE      SOURCE

1      $TITLE(ROM BIOS FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER)
2      ;-----
3      ; EQUATES
4      ;-----
0060 5      PORT_A      EQU      60H      ;8255 PORT A ADDR
0061 6      PORT_B      EQU      61H      ;8255 PORT B ADDR
0062 7      PORT_C      EQU      62H      ;8255 PORT C ADDR
0063 8      CMD_PORT EQU      63H
0020 9      INTA00      EQU      20H      ;8259 PORT
0021 10     INTA01      EQU      21H      ;8259 PORT
0020 11     EOI         EQU      20H
0040 12     TIMER       EQU      40H
0043 13     TIM_CTL EQU      43H      ;8253 TIMER CONTROL PORT ADDR
0040 14     TIMERO EQU      40H      ;8253 TIMER/CNTNR 0 PORT ADDR
0001 15     THINT EQU      01      ;TIMER 0 INTR RECDV MASK
0008 16     DMA08 EQU      08      ;DMA STATUS REG PORT ADDR
0000 17     DMA EQU      00      ;DMA CHANNEL 0 ADDRESS REG PORT ADDR
0540 18     MAX_PERIOD EQU      540H
0410 19     MIN_PERIOD EQU      410H
0060 20     KBD_IN EQU      60H      ;KEYBOARD DATA IN ADDR PORT
0002 21     KBDINT EQU      02      ;KEYBOARD INTR MASK
0060 22     KB_DATA EQU      60H      ; KEYBOARD SCAN CODE PORT
0061 23     KB_CTL EQU      61H      ; CONTROL BITS FOR KEYBOARD SENSE DATA
24     ;-----
25     ; 8088 INTERRUPT LOCATIONS
26     ;-----
0000 27     ABS0 SEGMENT AT 0
0000 28     STG_LOC0 LABEL BYTE
0008 29             ORG      2*4
0008 30     NMI_PTR LABEL WORD
0014 31             ORG      5*4
0014 32     INT5_PTR LABEL WORD
0020 33             ORG      8*4
0020 34     INT_ADDR LABEL WORD
0020 35     INT_PTR LABEL DWORD
0040 36             ORG      10H*4
0040 37     VIDEO_INT LABEL WORD
0074 38             ORG      10H*4
0074 39     PARM_PTR LABEL DWORD      ; POINTER TO VIDEO PARMS
0078 40             ORG      01EH*4      ; INTERRUPT 1EH
0078 41     DISK_POINTER LABEL DWORD
007C 42             ORG      01FH*4      ; LOCATION OF POINTER
007C 43     EXT_PTR LABEL DWORD      ; POINTER TO EXTENSION
7C00 44             ORG      7C00H
7C00 45     BOOT_LOCH LABEL FAR
46     ABS0 ENDS
47
48     ;-----
49     ; STACK -- USED DURING INITIALIZATION ONLY
50     ;-----
51     STACK SEGMENT AT 30H
0000 (128 ????) 52             DW      128 DUP(?)
0100 53             TOS LABEL WORD
54     STACK ENDS
55
56     ;-----
57     ; ROM BIOS DATA AREAS
58     ;-----
0040 59     DATA SEGMENT AT 40H
0000 (4 ????) 60     RS232_BASE DW      4 DUP(?)      ; ADDRESSES OF RS232 ADAPTERS
0008 (4 ????) 61     PRINTER_BASE DW      4 DUP(?)      ; ADDRESSES OF PRINTERS
0010 ??? 62     EQUIP_FLAG DW      ?      ; INSTALLED HARDWARE
0012 ?? 63     MFG_TST DB      ?      ; INITIALIZATION FLAG
0013 ??? 64     MEMORY_SIZE DW      ?      ; MEMORY SIZE IN K BYTES
0015 ??? 65     IO_RAM_SIZE DW      ?      ; MEMORY IN I/O CHANNEL
66     ;-----
67     ; KEYBOARD DATA AREAS
68     ;-----
0017 ?? 69     KB_FLAG DB      ?
70
71     ;----- SHIFT FLAG EQUATES WITHIN KB_FLAG
72
0080 73     INS_STATE EQU      80H      ; INSERT STATE IS ACTIVE
0040 74     CAPS_STATE EQU      40H      ; CAPS LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0020 75     NUM_STATE EQU      20H      ; NUM LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0010 76     SCROLL_STATE EQU      10H      ; SCROLL LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0008 77     ALT_SHIFT EQU      08H      ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
0004		78	CTL_SHIFT EQU 04H ; CONTROL SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0002		79	LEFT_SHIFT EQU 02H ; LEFT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0001		80	RIGHT_SHIFT EQU 01H ; RIGHT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
		81	
0018 ??		82	KB_FLAG_1 DB ? ; SECOND BYTE OF KEYBOARD STATUS
		83	
0080		84	INS_SHIFT EQU 80H ; INSERT KEY IS DEPRESSED
0040		85	CAPS_SHIFT EQU 40H ; CAPS LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0020		86	NUM_SHIFT EQU 20H ; NUM LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0010		87	SCROLL_SHIFT EQU 10H ; SCROLL LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0008		88	HOLD_STATE EQU 08H ; SUSPEND KEY HAS BEEN TOGGLED
		89	
0019 ??		90	ALT_INPUT DB ? ; STORAGE FOR ALTERNATE KEYPAD ENTRY
001A ???? ?		91	BUFFER_HEAD DW ? ; POINTER TO HEAD OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
001C ???? ?		92	BUFFER_TAIL DW ? ; POINTER TO TAIL OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
001E (16 ???? ?)		93	KB_BUFFER DW 16 DUP(?) ; ROOM FOR 15 ENTRIES
003E		94	KB_BUFFER_END LABEL WORD
		95	
		96	;----- HEAD = TAIL INDICATES THAT THE BUFFER IS EMPTY
		97	
0045		98	NUM_KEY EQU 69 ; SCAN CODE FOR NUMBER LOCK
0046		99	SCROLL_KEY EQU 70 ; SCROLL LOCK KEY
0038		100	ALT_KEY EQU 56 ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY SCAN CODE
001D		101	CTL_KEY EQU 29 ; SCAN CODE FOR CONTROL KEY
003A		102	CAPS_KEY EQU 58 ; SCAN CODE FOR SHIFT LOCK
002A		103	LEFT_KEY EQU 42 ; SCAN CODE FOR LEFT SHIFT
0036		104	RIGHT_KEY EQU 54 ; SCAN CODE FOR RIGHT SHIFT
0052		105	INS_KEY EQU 82 ; SCAN CODE FOR INSERT KEY
0053		106	DEL_KEY EQU 83 ; SCAN CODE FOR DELETE KEY
		107	
		108	;-----
		109	; DISKETTE DATA AREAS
		110	;-----
003E ??		111	SEEK_STATUS DB ? ; DRIVE RECALIBRATION STATUS
		112	BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 NEEDS RECAL BEFORE
		113	NEXT SEEK IF BIT IS = 0
		114	INT_FLAG EQU 080H ; INTERRUPT OCCURRENCE FLAG
003F ??		115	MOTOR_STATUS DB ? ; MOTOR STATUS
		116	BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 IS CURRENTLY RUNNING
		117	BIT 7 = CURRENT OPERATION IS A WRITE, REQUIRES DELAY
0040 ??		118	MOTOR_COUNT DB ? ; TIME OUT COUNTER FOR DRIVE TURN OFF
0025		119	MOTOR_WAIT EQU 37 ; TWO SECONDS OF COUNTS FOR MOTOR TURN OFF
		120	
		121	;-----
0041 ??		122	DISKETTE_STATUS DB ? ; SINGLE BYTE OF RETURN CODE INFO FOR STATUS
0080		123	TIME_OUT EQU 80H ; ATTACHMENT FAILED TO RESPOND
0040		124	BAD_SEEK EQU 40H ; SEEK OPERATION FAILED
0020		125	BAD_NEC EQU 20H ; NEC CONTROLLER HAS FAILED
0010		126	BAD_CRC EQU 10H ; BAD CRC ON DISKETTE READ
0009		127	DMA_BOUNDARY EQU 09H ; ATTEMPT TO DMA ACROSS 64K BOUNDARY
0008		128	BAD_DMA EQU 08H ; DMA OVERRUN ON OPERATION
0004		129	RECORD_NOT_FND EQU 04H ; REQUESTED SECTOR NOT FOUND
0003		130	WRITE_PROTECT EQU 03H ; WRITE ATTEMPTED ON WRITE PROT DISK
0002		131	BAD_ADDR_MARK EQU 02H ; ADDRESS MARK NOT FOUND
0001		132	BAD_CMD EQU 01H ; BAD COMMAND PASSED TO DISKETTE I/O
		133	
0042 (7 ? ?)		134	NEC_STATUS DB 7 DUP(?) ; STATUS BYTES FROM NEC
		135	
		136	;-----
		137	; VIDEO DISPLAY DATA AREA
		138	;-----
0049 ??		139	CRT_MODE DB ? ; CURRENT CRT MODE
004A ???? ?		140	CRT_COLS DW ? ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN
004C ???? ?		141	CRT_LEN DW ? ; LENGTH OF REGEN IN BYTES
004E ???? ?		142	CRT_START DW ? ; STARTING ADDRESS IN REGEN BUFFER
0050 (8 ???? ?)		143	CURSOR_POSN DW 8 DUP(?) ; CURSOR FOR EACH OF UP TO 8 PAGES
0060 ???? ?		144	CURSOR_MODE DW ? ; CURRENT CURSOR MODE SETTING
0062 ??		145	ACTIVE_PAGE DB ? ; CURRENT PAGE BEING DISPLAYED
0063 ???? ?		146	ADDR_6845 DW ? ; BASE ADDRESS FOR ACTIVE DISPLAY CARD
0065 ??		147	CRT_MODE_SET DB ? ; CURRENT SETTING OF THE 3X8 REGISTER
0066 ??		148	CRT_PALETTE DB ? ; CURRENT PALLETTE SETTING COLOR CARD
		149	
		150	;-----
		151	; CASSETTE DATA AREA
		152	;-----
0067 ???? ?		153	EDGE_CNT DW ? ; TIME COUNT AT DATA EDGE
0069 ???? ?		154	CRC_REG DW ? ; CRC REGISTER

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
006B ??		155	LAST_VAL DB ? ;LAST INPUT VALUE
		156	
		157	;-
		158	; TIMER DATA AREA
		159	;-
006C ????		160	TIMER_LOW DW ? ; LOW WORD OF TIMER COUNT
006E ????		161	TIMER_HIGH DW ? ; HIGH WORD OF TIMER COUNT
0070 ??		162	TIMER_OFL DB ? ; TIMER HAS ROLLED OVER SINCE LAST READ
		163	;COUNTS_SEC EQU 18
		164	;COUNTS_MIN EQU 1092
		165	;COUNTS_HOUR EQU 65543
		166	;COUNTS_DAY EQU 1573040 = 1800B0H
		167	
		168	;-
		169	; SYSTEM DATA AREA
		170	;-
0071 ??		171	BIOS_BREAK DB ? ; BIT 7 = 1 IF BREAK KEY HAS BEEN DEPRESSED
0072 ????		172	RESET_FLAG DW ? ; WORD = 1234H IF KEYBOARD RESET UNDERWAY
		173	DATA ENDS
		174	
		175	;-
		176	; EXTRA DATA AREA
		177	;-
0050		178	XXDATA SEGMENT AT 50H
0000 ??		179	STATUS_BYTE DB ?
		180	XXDATA ENDS
		181	
		182	;-
		183	; VIDEO DISPLAY BUFFER
		184	;-
B800		185	VIDEO_RAM SEGMENT AT 0B800H
0000		186	REGEN LABEL BYTE
0000		187	REGENM LABEL WORD
0000 (16304 ??)		188	DB 16304 DUP(?)
		189	VIDEO_RAM ENDS
		190	;-
		191	; ROM RESIDENT CODE
		192	;-
F000		193	CODE SEGMENT AT 0F000H
0000 (57344 ??)		194	DB 57344 DUP(?) ; FILL LOWEST 56K
		195	
E000 35373030303531		196	DB '5700051 COPR. IBM 1981' ; COPYRIGHT NOTICE
20434F50522E20			
49424020313938			
31			
		197	
		198	;-
		199	; INITIAL RELIABILITY TESTS -- PHASE 1
		200	;-
		201	ASSUME CS:CODE,SS:CODE,ES:ABS0,DS:DATA
		202	;-
		203	; DATA DEFINITIONS
		204	;-
E016 D8E0	R	205	C1 DW C11 ; RETURN ADDRESS
E018 EDE1	R	206	C2 DW C24 ; RETURN ADDRESS FOR DUMMY STACK
		207	;-
		208	; THIS SUBROUTINE PERFORMS A READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST ON A 16K BLOCK
		209	; OF STORAGE.
		210	;ENTRY REQUIREMENTS:
		211	; ES = ADDRESS OF STORAGE SEGMENT BEING TESTED
		212	; DS = ADDRESS OF STORAGE SEGMENT BEING TESTED
		213	; WHEN ENTERING AT STGTST_CNT, CX MUST BE LOADED WITH THE BYTE COUNT.
		214	;EXIT PARAMETERS:
		215	; ZERO FLAG = 0 IF STORAGE ERROR (DATA COMPARE OR PARITY CHECK. AL=0
		216	; DENOTES A PARITY CHECK. ELSE AL=XOR'ED BIT PATTERN OF THE
		217	; EXPECTED DATA PATTERN VS THE ACTUAL DATA READ.
		218	; AX,BX,CX,DX,DI, AND SI ARE ALL DESTROYED.
		219	;-
E01A		220	STGTST PROC NEAR
E01A B90040		221	MOV CX,4000H ;SETUP CNT TO TEST A 16K BLK
E01D		222	STGTST_CNT:
E01D FC		223	CLD ;SET DIR FLAG TO INCREMENT
E01E 0BD9		224	MOV BX,CX ;SAVE BYTE CNT (4K FOR VIDEO OR 16K)
E020 B0FFFF		225	MOV AX,0FFFFH ;GET DATA PATTERN TO WRITE
E023 BA55AA		226	MOV DX,0A55H ;SETUP OTHER DATA PATTERNS TO USE
E026 2BFF		227	SUB DI,01 ;DI = OFFSET 0 RELATIVE TO ES REG
E028 F3		228	REP STOSB ;WRITE STORAGE LOCATIONS
E029 AA			

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E02A		229	C3: ; STG01
E02A 4F		230	DEC DI ;POINT TO LAST BYTE JUST WRITTEN
E02B FD		231	STD ;SET DIR FLAG TO GO BACKWARDS
E02C 8BF7		232	C4: MOV SI,DI
E02E 8BCB		233	MOV CX,BX ;SETUP BYTE CNT
E030 AC		234	C5: LODSB ;READ CHAR FROM STORAGE
E031 32C4		235	XOR AL,AH ;DATA READ AS EXPECTED?
E033 7525		236	JNE C7 ;NO - GO TO ERROR ROUTINE
E035 E462		237	IN AL,PORT_C ;DID A PARITY ERROR OCCUR?
E037 24C0		238	AND AL,0C0H
E039 B000		239	MOV AL,0 ;AL=0 DATA COMPARE OK
E03B 751D		240	JNZ C7
E03D 80FC00		241	CMF AH,0 ;READING ZERO PATTERN?
E040 7403		242	JE C6 ;CONTINUE READING TILL END
E042 8AC2		243	MOV AL,DL ;GET NEXT DATA PATTERN TO WRITE
E044 AA		244	STOSB ;WRITE IN BYTE LOC WE JUST READ
E045		245	C6: ; WRITE_NO_MORE
E045 E2E9		246	LOOP C5 ;CONTINUE TILL 16K/4K BLOCK TESTED
E047 80FC00		247	CMF AH,0 ;ZERO PATTERN WRITTEN TO STG
E04A 740E		248	JE C7 ;YES - RETURN TO CALLER
E04C 8AE0		249	MOV AH,AL ;SETUP TO NEW VALUE TO COMPARE
E04E 86F2		250	XCHG DH,DL ;MOVE ZERO DATA PATTERN TO DL
E050 FC		251	CLO ;SET DIR FLAG TO GO FORWARD
E051 47		252	INC DI ;SET POINTER TO BEG LOCATION
E052 74D8		253	JZ C4 ;READ/WRITE FORWARD IN STG
E054 4F		254	DEC DI
E055 BA0100		255	MOV DX,1 ;SETUP 01 AND 00 PATTERNS
E058 EBD0		256	JMP SHORT C3 ;READ/WRITE BACKWARD IN STG
E05A		257	C7: ;
E05A C3		258	RET ;
		259	STGTST ENDP ;
		260	----- ;
		261	TEST.01 ;
		262	8088 PROCESSOR TEST ;
		263	DESCRIPTION ;
		264	VERIFY 8088 FLAGS, REGISTERS AND CONDITIONAL JUMPS ;
		265	----- ;
E05B		266	RESET LABEL NEAR ;
E05B FA		267	START: CLI ;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
E05C B4D5		268	MOV AH,0D5H ;SET SF, CF, ZF, AND AF FLAGS ON
E05E 9E		269	SAHF ;
E05F 734E		270	JNC ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF NOT SET
E061 754C		271	JNZ ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF NOT SET
E063 7B4A		272	JNP ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF NOT SET
E065 7948		273	JNS ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF NOT SET
E067 9F		274	LAHF ;LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
E068 B105		275	MOV CL,5 ;LOAD CNT REG WITH SHIFT CNT
E06A D2EC		276	SHR AH,CL ;SHIFT AF INTO CARRY BIT POS
E06C 7341		277	JNC ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF AF NOT SET
E06E B040		278	MOV AL,40H ;SET THE OF FLAG ON
E070 D0E0		279	SHL AL,1 ;SETUP FOR TESTING
E072 713B		280	JND ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF OF NOT SET
E074 32E4		281	XOR AH,AH ;SET AH = 0
E076 9E		282	SAHF ;CLEAR SF, CF, ZF, AND PF
E077 7236		283	JC ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF ON
E079 7434		284	JZ ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF ON
E07B 7832		285	JS ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF ON
E07D 7A30		286	JP ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF ON
E07F 9F		287	LAHF ;LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
E080 B105		288	MOV CL,5 ;LOAD CNT REG WITH SHIFT CNT
E082 D2EC		289	SHR AH,CL ;SHIFT AF INTO CARRY BIT POS
E084 7229		290	JC ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ON
E086 D0E4		291	SHL AH,1 ;CHECK THAT OF IS CLEAR
E088 7025		292	JO ERROR1 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ON
		293	;
		294	;
		295	READ/WRITE THE 8088 GENERAL AND SEGMENTATION REGISTERS
		296	WITH ALL ONE'S AND ZEROES'S. ;
E08A B8FFFF		297	MOV AX,0FFFFH ;SETUP ONE'S PATTERN IN AX
E08D F9		298	STC ;
E08E 8ED8		299	C8: MOV DS,AX ;WRITE PATTERN TO ALL REGS
E090 8CDB		300	MOV BX,DS
E092 8EC3		301	MOV ES,BX
E094 8CC1		302	MOV CX,ES
E096 8ED1		303	MOV SS,CX
E098 8CD2		304	MOV DX,SS
E09A 8BE2		305	MOV SP,DX
E09C 8BEC		306	MOV BP,SP

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E09E 8BF5	307	MOV SI,BP
E0A0 8BFE	308	MOV DI,SI
E0A2 7307	309	JNC C9
E0A4 33C7	310	XOR AX,DI
E0A6 7507	311	JNZ ERR01
E0A8 F8	312	CLC
E0A9 73E3	313	JNC C8
E0AB	314	C9: ; TSTIA
E0AB 0BC7	315	OR AX,DI
E0AD 7401	316	JZ C10
E0AF F4	317	ERR01: HLT
	318	-----
	319	;TEST.02
	320	; ROS CHECKSUM TEST I
	321	;DESCRIPTION
	322	; A CHECKSUM IS DONE FOR THE 0K ROS MODULE CONTAINING POD AND BIOS.
	323	-----
E0B0	324	C10:
E0B0 B000	325	MOV AL,0 ;DISABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
E0B2 E6A0	326	OUT 0A0H,AL
E0B4 E683	327	OUT 83H,AL ;INITIALIZE DMA PAGE REG
E0B6 B099	328	MOV AL,99H ;SET 8255 A,C-INPUT,B-OUTPUT
E0B8 E663	329	OUT CHD_PORT,AL ;WRITE 8255 CHD/MODE REG
E0BA B0FC	330	MOV AL,0FCH ;DISABLE PARITY CHECKERS AND
E0BC E661	331	OUT PORT_B,AL ; GATE SNS SW5,CASS MOTOR OFF
E0BE 2AC0	332	SUB AL,AL ;
E0C0 BAD903	333	MOV DX,308H
E0C3 EE	334	OUT DX,AL ;DISABLE COLOR VIDEO
E0C4 FEC0	335	INC AL
E0C6 BAB803	336	MOV DX,3B0H
E0C9 EE	337	OUT DX,AL ;DISABLE B/W VIDEO,EN HIGH RES
E0CA B800F0	338	MOV AX,CODE ;SETUP SS SEG REG
E0CD 8ED0	339	MOV SS,AX
E0CF B800E0	340	MOV BX,0E000H ;SETUP STARTING ROS ADDR
E0D2 BC16E0	341	MOV SP,OFFSET C1 ;SETUP RETURN ADDRESS
E0D5 E93301	342	JMP ROS_CHECKSUM
E0D8 7505	343	C11: JNE ERR01 ;HALT SYSTEM IF ERROR
	344	-----
	345	;TEST.03
	346	; 8237 DMA INITIALIZATION CHANNEL REGISTER TEST
	347	;DESCRIPTION
	348	; DISABLE THE 8237 DMA CONTROLLER. VERIFY THAT TIMER 1 FUNCTIONS OK.
	349	; WRITE/READ THE CURRENT ADDRESS AND WORD COUNT REGISTERS FOR ALL
	350	; CHANNELS. INITIALIZE AND START DMA FOR MEMORY REFRESH.
	351	-----
	352	; DISABLE DMA CONTROLLER
	353	
E0DA B004	354	MOV AL,04 ;DISABLE DMA CONTROLLER
E0DC E608	355	OUT DMA08,AL
	356	
	357	; VERIFY THAT TIMER 1 FUNCTIONS OK
	358	
E0DE B054	359	MOV AL,54H ;SEL TIMER 1,LSB,MODE 2
E0E0 E643	360	OUT TIMER+3,AL
E0E2 2BC9	361	SUB CX,CX ;
E0E4 8AD9	362	MOV BL,CL
E0E6 8AC1	363	MOV AL,CL ;SET INITIAL TIMER CNT TO 0
E0E8 E641	364	OUT TIMER+1,AL
E0EA	365	C12: ; TIMER1_BITS_ON
E0EA B040	366	MOV AL,40H ;LATCH TIMER 1 COUNT
E0EC E643	367	OUT TIMER+3,AL
E0EE E441	368	IN AL,TIMER+1 ;READ TIMER 1 COUNT
E0F0 0AD8	369	OR BL,AL ;ALL BITS ON IN TIMER
E0F2 80FBFF	370	CHP BL,OFFH ;YES - SEE IF ALL BITS GO OFF
E0F5 7404	371	JE C13 ; TIMER1_BITS_OFF
E0F7 E2F1	372	LOOP C12 ; TIMER1_BITS_ON
E0F9 EBB4	373	JMP SHORT ERR01 ;TIMER 1 FAILURE, HALT SYS
E0FB	374	C13: ; TIMER1_BITS_OFF
E0FB 8AC3	375	MOV AL,BL ;SET TIMER 1 CNT
E0FD 2BC9	376	SUB CX,CX
E0FF E641	377	OUT TIMER+1,AL
E101	378	C14: ; TIMER_LOOP
E101 B040	379	MOV AL,40H ;LATCH TIMER 1 COUNT
E103 E643	380	OUT TIMER+3,AL
E105 E441	381	IN AL,TIMER+1 ;READ TIMER 1 COUNT
E107 22DB	382	AND BL,AL
E109 7404	383	JZ C15 ; WRAP_DMA_REG
E10B E2F4	384	LOOP C14 ; TIMER_LOOP

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E100	EBA0	385	JMP SHORT ERROR1
		386	
		387	; INITIALIZE TIMER 1 TO REFRESH MEMORY
		388	
E10F		389	C15: ; WRAP_DMA_REG
E10F B054		390	MOV AL,54H ;SEL TIM 1, LSB, MODE 2
E111 E643		391	OUT TIMER+3,AL ;WRITE TIMER MODE REG
E113 B012		392	MOV AL,18 ;SETUP DIVISOR FOR REFRESH
E115 E641		393	OUT TIMER+1,AL ;WRITE TIMER 1 CNT REG
E117 E60D		394	OUT DMA+0DH,AL ;SEND MASTER CLEAR TO DMA
		395	
		396	; WRAP DMA CHANNELS ADDRESS AND COUNT REGISTERS
		397	
E119 B0FF		398	MOV AL,0FFH ;WRITE PATTERN FFH TO ALL REGS
E11B 8AD0		399	C16: MOV BL,AL ;SAVE PATTERN FOR COMPARE
E11D 8AF8		400	MOV BH,AL
E11F B90800		401	MOV CX,8 ;SETUP LOOP CNT
E122 BA0000		402	MOV DX,DMA ;SETUP I/O PORT ADDR OF REG
E125 EE		403	C17: OUT DX,AL ;WRITE PATTERN TO REG, LSB
E126 EE		404	OUT DX,AL ;MSB OF 16 BIT REG
E127 B80101		405	MOV AX,0101H ;AX TO ANOTHER PAT BEFORE RD
E12A EC		406	IN AL,DX ;READ 16-BIT DMA CH REG, LSB
E12B 8AE0		407	MOV AH,AL ;SAVE LSB OF 16-BIT REG
E12D EC		408	IN AL,DX ;READ MSB OF DMA CH REG
E12E 3BD8		409	CHP BX,AX ;PATTERN READ AS WRITTEN?
E130 7403		410	JE C18 ;YES - CHECK NEXT REG
E132 E97AFF		411	JMP ERROR1 ;NO - HALT THE SYSTEM
E135		412	C18: ; NXT_DMA_CH
E135 42		413	INC DX ;SET I/O PORT TO NEXT CH REG
E136 E2ED		414	LOOP C17 ;WRITE PATTERN TO NEXT REG
E138 F6D0		415	NOT AL ;SET PATTERN TO ZERO
E13A 74DF		416	JZ C16 ;WRITE TO CHANNEL REGS
		417	
		418	; INITIALIZE AND START DMA FOR MEMORY REFRESH.
		419	
E13C B0FF		420	MOV AL,0FFH ;SET CNT OF 64K FOR RAM REFRESH
E13E E601		421	OUT DMA+1,AL
E140 E601		422	OUT DMA+1,AL
E142 B058		423	MOV AL,058H ;SET DMA MODE, CH 0, READ, AUTOTINT
E144 E60B		424	OUT DMA+0BH,AL ;WRITE DMA MODE REG
E146 B000		425	MOV AL,0 ;ENABLE DMA CONTROLLER
E148 E60B		426	OUT DMA+8,AL ;SETUP DMA COMMAND REG
E14A E60A		427	OUT DMA+10,AL ;ENABLE CHANNEL 0 FOR REFRESH
E14C B041		428	MOV AL,41H ;SET MODE FOR CHANNEL 1
E14E E60B		429	OUT DMA+0BH,AL
E150 B042		430	MOV AL,42H ;SET MODE FOR CHANNEL 2
E152 E60B		431	OUT DMA+0BH,AL ;
E154 B043		432	MOV AL,43H ;SET MODE FOR CHANNEL 3
E156 E60B		433	OUT DMA+0BH,AL
		434	;
		435	;TEST.04
		436	; BASE 16K READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST
		437	;
		438	;DESCRIPTION
		439	; WRITE/READ/VERIFY DATA PATTERNS FF,55,AA,01, AND 00 TO 1ST 16K OF
		440	; STORAGE. VERIFY STORAGE ADDRESSABILITY.
		441	; INITIALIZE THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP FOR CHECKING
		442	; MANUFACTURING TEST 2 MODE.
		443	;
		444	; DETERMINE MEMORY SIZE AND FILL MEMORY WITH DATA
		445	
E158 B84000	R	446	MOV AX,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E15B 8ED8		447	MOV DS,AX ;
E15D 8B1E7200	R	448	MOV BX,RESET_FLAG ;SAVE RESET_FLAG' IN BX
E161 2BC0		449	SUB AX,AX ;SET ES AND DS TO 0
E163 8EC0		450	MOV ES,AX ;SETUP ES SEGMENT REG
E165 8ED8		451	MOV DS,AX
E167 2BFF		452	SUB DI,DI
E169 E460		453	IN AL,PORT_A ;DETERMINE BASE RAM SIZE
E16B 240C		454	AND AL,0CH ;ISOLATE RAM SIZE SMS
E16D 0404		455	ADD AL, 4 ; CALCULATE MEMORY SIZE
E16F B10C		456	MOV CL, 12
E171 D3E0		457	SHL AX, CL
E173 8BC8		458	MOV CX, AX
E175 8AE0		459	MOV AH, AL
E177 FC		460	CLD ;SET DIR FLAG TO INCR
E178 AA		461	C19: STOSB ;FILL BASE RAM WITH DATA

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E179	E2FD	462	LOOP C19 ; LOOP TIL ALL ZERO
		463	
		464	; DETERMINE IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
		465	
E17B	E462	466	IN AL,PORT_C
E17D	240F	467	AND AL,0FH
E17F	7418	468	JZ C21
E181	BA0010	469	MOV DX,1000H ; SEGMENT FOR I/O RAM
E184	8AE0	470	MOV AH,AL
E186	B000	471	MOV AL,0
E188		472	C20: ; FILL_IO:
E188	8EC2	473	MOV ES,DX
E18A	B90080	474	MOV CX,8000H ; FILL 32K BYTES
E18D	2BFF	475	SUB DI,DI
E18F	F3	476	REP STOSB
E190	AA		
E191	81C20008	477	ADD DX,800H ; NEXT SEGMENT VALUE
E195	FECC	478	DEC AH
E197	75EF	479	JNZ C20 ; FILL_IO
		480	;
		481	; INITIALIZE THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP
		482	;
E199		483	C21:
E199	B013	484	MOV AL,13H ;ICW1 - EDGE, SNGL, ICW4
E19B	E620	485	OUT INTA00,AL
E19D	B008	486	MOV AL,8 ;SETUP ICW2 - INT TYPE 8 (8-F)
E19F	E621	487	OUT INTA01,AL
E1A1	B009	488	MOV AL,9 ;SETUP ICW4 - BUFFRD,8086 MODE
E1A3	E621	489	OUT INTA01,AL
E1A5	2BC0	490	SUB AX,AX ;POINT DS AND ES TO BEGIN
E1A7	8EC0	491	MOV ES,AX ; OF R/W STORAGE
E1A9	BE4000	492	MOV SI,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E1AC	8EDE	493	MOV DS,SI ;
E1AE	891E7200	494	MOV RESET_FLAG,BX ;RESTORE RESET_FLAG
E1B2	813E72003412	495	CMR RESET_FLAG,1234H ;RESET_FLAG SET?
E1B8	7438	496	JE C25 ;YES - SKIP STG TEST
E1BA	8E08	497	MOV DS,AX ;POINT DS TO 1ST 16K OF STG
		498	;
		499	; CHECK FOR MANUFACTURING TEST 2 TO LOAD TEST PROGRAMS FROM KEYBOARD.
		500	;
E1BC	BCF03F	501	MOV SP,3FF0H ; ESTABLISH TEMPORARY STACK
E1BF	8ED0	502	MOV SS,AX
E1C1	8BF8	503	MOV DI,AX
E1C3	BB2400	504	MOV BX,24H
E1C6	C707B6E2	505	MOV WORD PTR [BX],OFFSET D11 ;SET UP KB INTERRUPT
E1CA	43	506	INC BX
E1CB	43	507	INC BX
E1CC	8C0F	508	MOV [BX],CS
E1CE	E6B704	509	CALL KBD_RESET ; READ IN KB RESET CODE TO BL
E1D1	80FB65	510	CMR BL,065H ; IS THIS MANUFACTURING TEST 2?
E1D4	750E	511	JNZ C23 ; JUMP IF NOT MAN. TEST
E1D6	B2FF	512	MOV DL,255 ; READ IN TEST PROGRAM
E1D8	E8BA04	513	C22: CALL SP_TEST
E1DB	8AC3	514	MOV AL,BL
E1DD	AA	515	STOSB
E1DE	FECA	516	DEC DL
E1E0	75F6	517	JNZ C22 ; JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
E1E2	C03E	518	INT 3EH ;SET INTERRUPT TYPE 62 ADDRESS F8H
E1E4		519	C23: ;CONTINUE IN NORMAL MODE
E1E4	0E	520	PUSH CS ; PUT SS BACK
E1E5	17	521	POP SS
E1E6	FA	522	CLI ;
E1E7	BC18E0	523	MOV SP,OFFSET C2 ;SETUP RETURN ADDRESS
E1EA	E92DFE	524	JMP STGTST ;GO TO RD/WRT STG SUBROUTINE
E1ED	7403	525	C24: JE C25 ;GO TO NEXT TEST IF OK
E1EF	E9BDFE	526	JMP ERR01
		527	
		528	; SETUP STACK SEG AND SP
		529	
E1F2		530	C25:
E1F2	B83000	531	MOV AX,STACK ; GET STACK VALUE
E1F5	8ED0	532	MOV SS,AX ; SET THE STACK UP
E1F7	BC0001	533	MOV SP,OFFSET TOS ; STACK IS READY TO GO
		534	
		535	; SETUP THE NMI INTERRUPT VECTOR POINTER
		536	

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E1FA	26C7060800C3E2 R	537	MOV ES:NMI_PTR,OFFSET NMI_INT
E201	26C7060A0000F0 R	538	MOV ES:NMI_PTR+2,CODE
E208	E92A00	539	JMP TST6 ;GO TO NEXT TEST
		540	
E20B		541	ROS_CHECKSUM PROC NEAR ; NEXT ROS_MODULE
E20B	B90020	542	MOV CX,8192 ;NUMBER OF BYTES TO ADD
E20E	32C0	543	XOR AL,AL
E210		544	C26: ;
E210	2E0207	545	ADD AL,CS:[BX]
E213	43	546	INC BX ;POINT TO NEXT BYTE
E214	E2FA	547	LOOP C26 ;ADD ALL BYTES IN ROS MODULE
E216	0AC0	548	OR AL,AL ;SUM = 0?
E218	C3	549	RET
		550	ROS_CHECKSUM ENDP
		551	;-----
		552	; INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- PHASE 2
		553	;-----
		554	ASSUME CS:CODE,ES:ABS0
		555	
E219	50415249545920	556	D1 DB 'PARITY CHECK 2'
	434845434B2032		
	000E	557	D1L EQU \$-D1
E227	50415249545920	558	D2 DB 'PARITY CHECK 1'
	434845434B2031		
	000E	559	D2L EQU \$-D2
		560	;-----
		561	;TEST.06
		562	; 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER TEST
		563	;DESCRIPTION
		564	; READ/WRITE THE INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER (IMR) WITH ALL ONES AND ZEROES.
		565	; EHABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS. MASK DEVICE INTERRUPTS OFF. CHECK FOR
		566	; HOT INTERRUPTS (UNEXPECTED).
		567	;-----
E235		568	TST6:
E235	2BC0	569	SUB AX,AX ;SET UP ES REG
E237	8EC0	570	MOV ES,AX
		571	
		572	;----- SET UP THE INTERRUPT 5 POINTER TO A DUMMY
		573	
E239	26C706140054FF R	574	MOV ES:INT5_PTR,OFFSET PRINT_SCREEN ;PRINT SCREEN
E240	26C706160000F0 R	575	MOV ES:INT5_PTR+2,CODE ;
		576	
		577	; TEST THE IMR REGISTER
		578	
E247	FA	579	CLI ;DIABLE INTERRUPTS
E248	B000	580	MOV AL,0 ;SET IMR TO ZERO
E24A	E621	581	OUT INTA01,AL
E24C	E421	582	IN AL,INTA01 ;READ IMR
E24E	0AC0	583	OR AL,AL ;IMR = 0?
E250	752B	584	JNZ D6 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF NOT 0
E252	B0FF	585	MOV AL,OFFH ;DISABLE DEVICE INTERRUPTS
E254	E621	586	OUT INTA01,AL ;WRITE TO IMR
E256	E421	587	IN AL,INTA01 ;READ IMR
E258	0401	588	ADD AL,1 ;ALL IMR BIT ON?
E25A	7521	589	JNZ D6 ;NO - GO TO ERR ROUTINE
		590	
		591	; CHECK FOR HOT INTERRUPTS
		592	
E25C	FC	593	CID ;SET DIR FLAG TO GO FORWARD
E25D	B90800	594	MOV CX,8 ;SETUP TEMP INT RTNE IN PRT TBL
E260	BF2000	595	MOV DI,OFFSET INT_PTR ;GET ADDRESS OF INT PROC TABLE
E263		596	D3: ; VECTBLO:
E263	B0B6E2 R	597	MOV AX,OFFSET D11 ;MOVE ADDR OF INTR PROC TO TBL
E266	AB	598	STOSW
E267	B000F0 R	599	MOV AX,CODE ;GET ADDR OF INTR PROC SEG
E26A	AB	600	STOSW
E26B	83C304	601	ADD BX,4 ;SET BX TO POINT TO NEXT VAL
E26E	E2F3	602	LOOP D3 ; VECTBLO
		603	
		604	; INTERRUPTS ARE MASKED OFF. CHECK THAT NO INTERRUPTS OCCUR.
		605	
E270	32E4	606	XOR AH,AH ;CLEAR AH REG
E272	FB	607	STI ;ENABLE EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS
E273	2BC9	608	SUB CX,CX ;WAIT 1 SEC FOR ANY INTRs THAT
E275	E2FE	609	D4: LOOP D4 ;MIGHT OCCUR
E277	E2FE	610	D5: LOOP D5
E279	0AE4	611	OR AH,AH ;DID ANY INTERRUPTS OCCUR?

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E27B 7408		612	JZ D7 ;NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
E27D B0101		613	D6: MOV DX,101H ;BEEP SPEAKER IF ERROR
E280 E8AD03		614	CALL ERR_BEEP ;GO TO BEEP SUBROUTINE
E283 FA		615	CLI
E284 F4		616	HLT ;HALT THE SYSTEM
		617	-----
		618	;TEST.7
		619	; 8253 TIMER CHECKOUT
		620	;DESCRIPTION
		621	; VERIFY THAT THE SYSTEM TIMER (0) DOESN'T COUNT TOO FAST NOR TOO
		622	; SLOW.
		623	-----
E285		624	D7:
E285 B400		625	MOV AH,0 ;RESET TIMER INTR RCVD FLAG
E287 32ED		626	XOR CH,CH ;CLEAR THE CH REG
E289 B0FE		627	MOV AL,0FEH ;MASK ALL INTRs EXCEPT LVL 0
E28B E621		628	OUT INTA01,AL ;WRITE THE 8259 IHR
E28D B010		629	MOV AL,00010000B ;SEL TIM 0, LSB, MODE 0, BINARY
E28F E643		630	OUT TIM_CTL,AL ;WRITE TIMER CONTROL MODE REG
E291 D116		631	MOV CL,16H ;SET PGM LOOP CNT
E293 8AC1		632	MOV AL,CL ;SET TIMER 0 CNT REG
E295 E640		633	OUT TIMERO,AL ;WRITE TIMER 0 CNT REG
E297 F6C4FF		634	D8: TEST AH,OFFH ;DID TIMER 0 INTERRUPT OCCUR?
E29A 7504		635	JNZ D9 ; YES - CHECK TIMER OP FOR SLOW TIME
E29C E2F9		636	LOOP D8 ;WAIT FOR INTR FOR SPECIFIED TIME
E29E EBD0		637	JMP D6 ;TIMER 0 INTR DIDN'T OCCUR - ERR
E2A0 B112		638	D9: MOV CL,18 ;SET PGM LOOP CNT
E2A2 B0FF		639	MOV AL,OFFH ;WRITE TIMER 0 CNT REG
E2A4 E640		640	OUT TIMERO,AL
E2A6 B400		641	MOV AH,0 ;RESET INTR RECEIVED FLAG
E2A8 B0FE		642	MOV AL,0FEH ;REENABLE TIMER 0 INTERRUPTS
E2AA E621		643	OUT INTA01,AL
E2AC F6C4FF		644	D10: TEST AH,OFFH ;DID TIMER 0 INTERRUPT OCCUR?
E2AF 75CC		645	JNZ D6 ;YES - TIMER CNTING TOO FAST, ERR
E2B1 E2F9		646	LOOP D10 ;WAIT FOR INTR FOR SPECIFIED TIME
E2B3 E93600		647	JMP TST8 ;GO TO NEXT TEST ROUTINE
		648	-----
		649	; TEMPORARY INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE
		650	-----
E2B6		651	D11 PROC NEAR
E2B6 B401		652	MOV AH,1
E2B8 50		653	PUSH AX ;SAVE REG AX CONTENTS
E2B9 B0FF		654	MOV AL,OFFH ;MASK ALL INTERRUPTS OFF
E2BB E621		655	OUT INTA01,AL
E2BD B020		656	MOV AL,EOI
E2BF E620		657	OUT INTA00,AL
E2C1 58		658	POP AX ;RESTORE REG AX CONTENTS
E2C2 CF		659	IRET
		660	D11 ENDP
		661	
E2C3		662	NMI_INT PROC NEAR
E2C3 50		663	PUSH AX ;SAVE ORIG CONTENTS OF AX
E2C4 E462		664	IN AL,PORT_C
E2C6 A840		665	TEST AL,40H ;IO CH PARITY CHECK?
E2C8 7408		666	JZ D12 ;YES - FLAG IS SET TO 0
E2CA BE19E2	R	667	MOV SI,OFFSET D1 ;ADDR OF ERROR MSG
E2CD B90E00		668	MOV CX,D1L ;MSG LENGTH
E2D0 EB0A		669	JMP SHORT D13 ;DISPLAY ERROR MSG
E2D2		670	D12:
E2D2 A880		671	TEST AL,80H ;PLANAR RAM P-CHECK?
E2D4 7410		672	JZ D14 ;NO - AUX INT
E2D6 BE27E2	R	673	MOV SI,OFFSET D2 ;ADDR OF ERROR MSG
E2D9 B90E00		674	MOV CX,D2L ;MSG LENGTH
E2DC		675	D13:
E2DC B80000		676	MOV AX,0 ;INIT AND SET MODE FOR VIDEO
E2DF CD10		677	INT 10H ;CALL VIDEO_IO PROCEDURE
E2E1 E0E603		678	CALL P_MSG ;PRINT ERROR MSG
E2E4 FA		679	CLI
E2E5 F4		680	HLT ;HALT SYSTEM
E2E6		681	D14:
E2E6 58		682	POP AX ;RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF AX
E2E7 CF		683	IRET
		684	NMI_INT ENDP

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		685	;-----
		686	; INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- PHASE 3
		687	;-----
		688	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
		689	
E2E8	20323031	690	E1 DB ' 201'
0004		691	E1L EQU \$-E1
		692	
		693	; ESTABLISH BIOS SUBROUTINE CALL INTERRUPT VECTORS
		694	
E2EC		695	TSTB:
E2EC FC		696	CLD
E2ED BF4000		697	MOV DI,OFFSET VIDEO_INT
E2F0 0E		698	PUSH CS
E2F1 1F		699	POP DS
E2F2 BE13FF		700	MOV SI,OFF13H
E2F5 B92000		701	MOV CX,20H
E2F8 F3		702	REP MOVSW
E2F9 A5			;MOVE VECTOR TABLE TO RAM
		703	
		704	; SETUP TIMER 0 TO MODE 3
		705	
E2FA B0FF		706	MOV AL,OFFH
E2FC E621		707	OUT INTA01,AL
E2FE B036		708	MOV AL,36H
E300 E643		709	OUT TIMER+3,AL
E302 B000		710	MOV AL,0
E304 E640		711	OUT TIMER,AL
E306 E640		712	OUT TIMER,AL
		713	
		714	; SETUP TIMER 0 TO BLINK LED IF MANUFACTURING TEST MODE
		715	
		716	ASSUME DS:DATA
E308 B84000	R	717	MOV AX,DATA
E308 8ED8		718	MOV DS,AX
E30D E87B03		719	CALL KBD_RESET
E310 80FBAA		720	CMPL BL,0AAH
E313 7426		721	JE E3
E315 B03C		722	MOV AL,3CH
E317 E661		723	OUT PORT_B,AL
E319 90		724	NOP
E31A 90		725	NOP
E31B E460		726	IN AL,PORT_A
E31D 24FF		727	AND AL,OFFH
E31F 7516		728	JNZ E2
E321 FE061200	R	729	INC MFG_TST
E325 26C7062000B2E6	R	730	MOV ES:INT_ADDR,OFFSET BLINK_INT
E32C 26C706220000F0	R	731	MOV ES:INT_ADDR+2,CODE
E333 B0FE		732	MOV AL,0FEH
E335 E621		733	OUT INTA01,AL
E337		734	
E337 B0CC		735	MOV AL,0CCH
E339 E661		736	OUT PORT_B,AL
		737	
		738	;-----
		739	;TEST_05
		740	; ROS CHECKSUM II
		741	;DESCRIPTION
		742	; A CHECKSUM IS DONE FOR THE 4 ROS MODULES CONTAINING BASIC CODE
		743	;-----
E33B		744	E3:
E33B B204		745	MOV DL,4
E33D BB0060		746	MOV BX,6000H
E340		747	E4:
E340 EBC0FE		748	CALL ROS_CHECKSUM
E343 7507		749	JNE E5
E345 FECA		750	DEC DL
E347 75F7		751	JNZ E4
E349 EB0790		752	JMP E6
E34C		753	E5:
E34C BA0101		754	MOV DX,101H
E34F E0E02			CALL ERR_BEEP

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		755	-----
		756	;TEST.08
		757	; INITIALIZE AND START CRT CONTROLLER (6845)
		758	; TEST VIDEO READ/WRITE STORAGE.
		759	;DESCRIPTION
		760	; RESET THE VIDEO ENABLE SIGNAL.
		761	; SELECT ALPHANUMERIC MODE, 40 * 25, B & W.
		762	; READ/WRITE DATA PATTERNS TO STG. CHECK STG ADDRESSABILITY.
		763	-----
E352		764	E6:
E352 E460		765	IN AL,PORT_A ;READ SENSE SWITCHES
E354 B400		766	MOV AH,0
E356 A31000	R	767	MOV EQUIP_FLAG,AX ;STORE SENSE SW INFO
E359 2430		768	AND AL,30H ;ISOLATE VIDEO SMS
E35B 7503		769	JNZ E7 ;VIDEO SMS SET TO 0?
E35D E99800		770	JMP E19 ;SKIP VIDEO TESTS FOR BURN-IN
E360		771	E7: ; TEST_VIDEO:
E360 86E0		772	XCHG AH,AL
E362 80FC30		773	CMF AH,30H ;B/W CARD ATTACHED?
E365 7409		774	JE E8 ;YES - SET MODE FOR B/W CARD
E367 FEC0		775	INC AL ;SET COLOR MODE FOR COLOR CD
E369 80FC20		776	CMF AH,20H ;80X25 MODE SELECTED?
E36C 7502		777	JNE E8 ;NO - SET MODE FOR 40X25
E36E B003		778	MOV AL,3 ;SET MODE FOR 80X25
E370		779	E8: ; SET_MODE:
E370 50		780	PUSH AX ;SAVE VIDEO MODE ON STACK
E371 2AC4		781	SUB AH,AH ;INITIALIZE TO ALPHANUMERIC MD
E373 CD10		782	INT 10H ;CALL VIDEO_IO
E375 58		783	POP AX ;RESTORE VIDEO SENSE SMS IN AH
E376 50		784	PUSH AX ; RESAVE VALUE
E377 BB00B0		785	MOV BX,0B000H ;BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR B/W CD
E37A BA8003		786	MOV DX,3B8H ;MODE REG FOR B/W
E37D B90010		787	MOV CX,4096 ;RAM BYTE CNT FOR B/W CD
E380 B001		788	MOV AL,1 ; SET MODE FOR BW CARD
E382 80FC30		789	CMF AH,30H ;B/W VIDEO CARD ATTACHED?
E385 740B		790	JE E9 ;YES - GO TEST VIDEO STG
E387 BB00B8		791	MOV BX,0B800H ;BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR COLOR CD
E38A BA0803		792	MOV DX,308H ;MODE REG FOR COLOR CD
E38D B90040		793	MOV CX,4000H ;RAM BYTE CNT FOR COLOR CD
E390 FEC6		794	DEC AL ; SET MODE TO 0 FOR COLOR CD
E392		795	E9: ; TEST_VIDEO_STG:
E392 EE		796	OUT DX,AL ;DISABLE VIDEO FOR COLOR CD
E393 0EC3		797	MOV ES,BX ;POINT ES TO VIDEO RAM STG
E395 B04000	R	798	MOV AX,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEGMENT
E398 8ED8		799	MOV DS,AX
E39A 813E72003412	R	800	CMF RESET_FLAG,1234H ;POD INITIATED BY KBD RESET?
E3A0 740D		801	JE E10 ;YES - SKIP VIDEO RAM TEST
E3A2 8EDB		802	MOV DS,BX ;POINT DS TO VIDEO RAM STG
E3A4 E876FC		803	CALL STGTST_CNT ;GO TEST VIDEO R/W STG
E3A7 7406		804	JE E10 ;STG OK - CONTINUE TESTING
E3A9 BA0201		805	MOV DX,102H ;SETUP # OF BEEPS
E3AC E88102		806	CALL ERR_BEEP ;GO BEEP SPEAKER
		807	-----
		808	;TEST.09
		809	; SETUP VIDEO DATA ON SCREEN FOR VIDEO LINE TEST.
		810	;DESCRIPTION
		811	; ENABLE VIDEO SIGNAL AND SET MODE.
		812	; DISPLAY A HORIZONTAL BAR ON SCREEN.
		813	-----
E3AF		814	E10:
E3AF 58		815	POP AX ;GET VIDEO SENSE SMS (AH)
E3B0 50		816	PUSH AX ;SAVE IT
E3B1 B400		817	MOV AH,0 ;ENABLE VIDEO AND SET MODE
E3B3 CD10		818	INT 10H ; VIDEO
E3B5 B82070		819	MOV AX,7020H ;WRT BLANKS IN REVERSE VIDEO
E3B8 2BFF		820	SUB DI,DI ;SETUP STARTING LOC
E3BA B92000		821	MOV CX,40 ;NO. OF BLANKS TO DISPLAY
E3BD FC		822	CLD ;SET DIR FLAG TO INCREMENT
E3BE F3		823	REP STOSW ;WRITE VIDEO STORAGE
E3BF AB			

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		824	;-----
		825	;TEST.10
		826	; CRT INTERFACE LINES TEST
		827	;DESCRIPTION
		828	; SENSE ON/OFF TRANSITION OF THE VIDEO ENABLE AND HORIZONTAL
		829	; SYNC LINES.
		830	;-----
E3C0	58	831	POP AX ;GET VIDEO SENSE SW INFO
E3C1	50	832	PUSH AX ;SAVE IT
E3C2	80FC30	833	CMP AH,30H ;B/M CARD ATTACHED?
E3C5	BABA03	834	MOV DX,03BAH ;SETUP ADDR OF BW STATUS PORT
E3C8	7403	835	JE E11 ;YES - GO TEST LINES
E3CA	BADA03	836	MOV DX,03DAH ;COLOR CARD IS ATTACHED
E3CD		837	E11: ; LINE_TST:
E3CD	B408	838	MOV AH,8
E3CF		839	E12: ; OFLOOP_CNT:
E3CF	2BC9	840	SUB CX,CX
E3D1	EC	841	E13: IN AL,DX ;READ CRT STATUS PORT
E3D2	22C4	842	AND AL,AH ;CHECK VIDEO/HORZ LINE
E3D4	7504	843	JNZ E14 ;ITS ON - CHECK IF IT GOES OFF
E3D6	E2F9	844	LOOP E13 ;LOOP TILL ON OR TIMEOUT
E3D8	EB13	845	JMP SHORT E17 ;GO PRINT ERROR MSG
E3DA	2BC9	846	E14: SUB CX,CX
E3DC	EC	847	E15: IN AL,DX ;READ CRT STATUS PORT
E3DD	22C4	848	AND AL,AH ;CHECK VIDEO/HORZ LINE
E3DF	7404	849	JZ E16 ;ITS ON - CHECK NEXT LINE
E3E1	E2F9	850	LOOP E15 ;LOOP IF OFF TILL IT GOES ON
E3E3	EB08	851	JMP SHORT E17
E3E5		852	E16: ; NXT_LINE:
E3E5	B103	853	MOV CL,3 ;GET NEXT BIT TO CHECK
E3E7	D2EC	854	SHR AH,CL ;
E3E9	75E4	855	JNZ E12 ;GO CHECK HORIZONTAL LINE
E3EB	EB06	856	JMP SHORT E18 ;DISPLAY CURSOR ON SCREEN
E3ED		857	E17: ; CRT_ERR:
E3ED	BA0201	858	MOV DX,102H
E3F0	E83D02	859	CALL ERR_BEEP ;GO BEEP SPEAKER
E3F3		860	E18: ; DISPLAY_CURSOR:
E3F3	58	861	POP AX ;GET VIDEO SENSE SMS (AH)
E3F4	B400	862	MOV AH,0 ;SET MODE AND DISPLAY CURSOR
E3F6	CD10	863	INT 10H ;CALL VIDEO I/O PROCEDURE
		864	;-----
		865	;TEST.11
		866	; ADDITIONAL READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST
		867	;DESCRIPTION
		868	; WRITE/READ DATA PATTERNS TO ANY READ/WRITE STORAGE AFTER THE BASIC
		869	; 16K. STORAGE ADDRESSABILITY IS CHECKED.
		870	;-----
		871	ASSUME DS:DATA
E3F8		872	E19: ;
E3F8	B84000	873	MOV AX,DATA
E3FB	8ED8	874	MOV DS,AX
		875	;
		876	; DETERMINE RAM SIZE ON PLANAR BOARD
		877	;
E3FD	8A261000	878	MOV AH,BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG ;GET SENSE SMS INFO
E401	80E40C	879	AND AH,0CH ;ISOLATE RAM SIZE SMS
E404	B004	880	MOV AL,4
E406	F6E4	881	MUL AH
E408	0410	882	ADD AL,16 ;ADD BASIC 16K
E40A	8BD0	883	MOV DX,AX ;SAVE PLANAR RAM SIZE IN DX
E40C	8BD8	884	MOV BX,AX ; AND IN BX
		885	;
		886	; DETERMINE IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
		887	;
E40E	E462	888	IN AL,PORT_C ;READ IO CH RAM SIZE SMS
E410	240F	889	AND AL,0FH ;ISOLATE FROM OTHER BITS
E412	8420	890	MOV AH,32
E414	F6E4	891	MUL AH
E416	A31500	892	MOV IO_RAM_SIZE,AX ;SAVE IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
E419	83FB40	893	CMP BX,40H ;PLANAR RAM SIZE = 64K?
E41C	7402	894	JE E20 ;YES - ADD IO CHN RAM SIZE
E41E	2BC0	895	SUB AX,AX ;NO - DON T ADD ANY IO RAM
E420		896	E20: ; ADD_IO_SIZE:
E420	03C3	897	ADD AX,BX ;SUM TOTAL RAM SIZE
E422	A31300	898	MOV MEMORY_SIZE,AX ;SETUP MEMORY SIZE PARM
E425	613E72003412	899	CMF RESET_FLAG,1234H ;POD INITIATED BY KBD RESET?

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E42B 7440	900	JE E22 ;YES - SKIP MEMORY TEST
	901	
	902	; TEST ANY OTHER READ/WRITE STORAGE AVAILABLE
	903	
E42D BB0004	904	MOV BX,400H
E430 B91000	905	MOV CX,16
E433	906	E21:
E433 3BD1	907	CMP DX,CX ;ANY MORE STG TO BE TESTED?
E435 7646	908	JBE E23 ;NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
E437 8EDB	909	MOV DS,BX ;SETUP STG ADDR IN DS AND ES
E439 8EC3	910	MOV ES,BX
E43B 83C110	911	ADD CX,16 ;INCREMENT STG BYTE COUNTER
E43E 81C30004	912	ADD BX,400H ;SET POINTER TO NEXT 16K BLK
E442 51	913	PUSH CX ;SAVE REGS
E443 53	914	PUSH BX
E444 52	915	PUSH DX
E445 E8D2FB	916	CALL STGTST ;GO TEST A 16K BLK OF STG
E448 5A	917	POP DX
E449 5B	918	POP BX ;RESTORE REGS
E44A 59	919	POP CX
E44B 74E6	920	JE E21 ;CHECK IF MORE STG TO TEST
	921	
	922	; PRINT FAILING ADDRESS AND XOR'ED PATTERN IF DATA COMPARE ERROR
	923	
E44D 8CDA	924	MOV DX,DS ;CONVERT FAILING HIGH-ORDER
E44F 8AE8	925	MOV CH,AL ;SAVE FAILING BIT PATTERN
E451 8AC6	926	MOV AL,DH ;GET FAILING ADDR (HIGH BYTE)
E453 B104	927	MOV CL,4
E455 D2E8	928	SHR AL,CL ;RIGHT-JUSTIFY HIGH BYTE
E457 E83E00	929	CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E45A 8AC6	930	MOV AL,DH
E45C 240F	931	AND AL,0FH
E45E E83700	932	CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E461 8AC5	933	MOV AL,CH ;GET FAILING BIT PATTERN
E463 B104	934	MOV CL,4 ; AND ISOLATE LEFTMOST NIBBLE
E465 D2E8	935	SHR AL,CL
E467 E82E00	936	CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E46A 8AC5	937	MOV AL,CH ;GET FAILING BIT PATTERN AND
E46C 240F	938	AND AL,0FH ; ISOLATE RIGHTMOST NIBBLE
E46E E82700	939	CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E471 BEE8E2	940	MOV SI,OFFSET E1 ;SETUP ADDRESS OF ERROR MSG
E474 B90400	941	MOV CX,E1L ;GET MSG BYTE COUNT
E477 E85002	942	CALL P_MSG ;PRINT ERROR MSG
E47A	943	E22: ; GO_TST12:
E47A E94A00	944	JMP TST12 ;GO TO NEXT TEST
E47D	945	E23: ; STG_TEST_DONE:
E47D B84000	946	MOV AX,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEGMENT
E480 8ED8	947	MOV DS,AX ; CHG MADE 3/27/81
E482 8B161500	948	MOV DX,IO_RAM_SIZE ;GET IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
E486 0BD2	949	OR DX,DX ;SET FLAG RESULT
E488 74F0	950	JZ E22 ;NO IO RAM, GO TO NEXT TEST
E48A B90000	951	MOV CX,0
E48D 81FB0010	952	CMPS BX,1000H ;HAS IO RAM BEEN TESTED
E491 77E7	953	JA E22 ;YES - GO TO NEXT TEST
E493 BB0010	954	MOV BX,1000H ;SETUP BEG LOC FOR IO RAM
E496 EB9B	955	JMP SHORT E21 ;GO TEST IO CHANNEL RAM
	956	-----
	957	; CONVERT AND PRINT ASCII CODE
	958	;
	959	; AL MUST CONTAIN NUMBER TO BE CONVERTED.
	960	; AX AND BX DESTROYED.
	961	-----
E498	962	XLAT_PRINT_CODE PROC NEAR
E498 1E	963	PUSH DS ;SAVE DS VALUE
E499 0E	964	PUSH CS ;POINT DS TO CODE SEG
E49A 1F	965	POP DS
E49B DBB7E4	966	MOV BX,0E4B7H ; OFFSET ASCII_TBL-XLAT TABLE
E49E D7	967	XLATB
E49F B40E	968	MOV AH,14
E4A1 B700	969	MOV BH,0
E4A3 CD10	970	INT 10H ;CALL VIDEO_IO
E4A5 1F	971	POP DS ;RESTORE ORIG VALUE IN DS
E4A6 C3	972	RET
	973	XLAT_PRINT_CODE ENDP

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE
974              ;-----
975              ; INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- PHASE 4
976              ;-----
977              ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA
978              F1      DB      ' 301'
979              F1L     EQU     $-F1          ; KEYBOARD MESSAGE
980              F2      DB      '131'
981              F2L     EQU     $-F2          ; CASSETTE MESSAGE
982              F3      DB      '601'
983              F3L     EQU     $-F3          ; DISKETTE MESSAGE
984
985              F4      LABEL  WORD          ; PRINTER SOURCE TABLE
986              DW      3BCH
987              DW      378H
988              DW      278H
989              F4E     LABEL  WORD
990              ASCII_TBL DB      '0123456789ABCDEF'

E4A7 20333031
0004
E4AB 313331
0003
E4AE 363031
0003

E4B1
E4B1 BC03
E4B3 7803
E4B5 7802
E4B7
E4B7 30313233343536
37303941424344
4546

991              ;-----
992              ;TEST.12
993              ;      KEYBOARD TEST
994              ;DESCRIPTION
995              ;      PESET THE KEYBOARD AND CHECK THAT SCAN CODE  AA' IS RETURNED
996              ;      TO THE CPU.  CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS.
997              ;-----
998              TST12:
999              MOV     AX,DATA              ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
1000             MOV     DS,AX
1001             CMP     MF6_TST,1            ;MANUFACTURING TEST MODE?
1002             JE      F7                   ;YES - SKIP KEYBOARD TEST
1003             CALL    KBD_RESET            ;ISSUE SOFTWARE RESET TO KEYBRD
1004             JCXZ    F6                   ;PRINT ERR MSG IF NO INTERRUPT
1005             MOV     AL,40H               ;ENABLE KEYBOARD
1006             OUT     PORT_B,AL
1007             CMP     BL,0AAH              ;SCAN CODE AS EXPECTED?
1008             JNE     F6                   ;NO - DISPLAY ERROR MSG
1009
1010             ;      CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
1011
1012             MOV     AL,0CCH               ;CLR KBD, SET CLK LINE HIGH
1013             OUT     PORT_B,AL
1014             MOV     AL,4CH               ;ENABLE KBD,CLK IN NEXT BYTE
1015             OUT     PORT_B,AL
1016             SUB     CX,CX
1017             F5:
1018             LOOP    F5                   ; KBD_WAIT:
1019             IN      AL,KBD_IN             ;DELAY FOR A WHILE
1020             CMP     AL,0                   ;CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
1021             JE      F7                   ;SCAN CODE = 0?
1022             MOV     CH,AL                 ;YES - CONTINUE TESTING
1023             MOV     CL,4                   ;SAVE SCAN CODE
1024             SHR     AL,CL                 ;RIGHT-JUSTIFY HIGH BYTE
1025             CALL    XLAT_PRINT_CODE        ;CONVERT AND PRINT
1026             MOV     AL,CH                 ;RECOVER SCAN CODE
1027             AND     AL,0FH                ;ISOLATE LOW ORDER BYTE
1028             CALL    XLAT_PRINT_CODE        ;CONVERT AND PRINT
1029             MOV     SI,OFFSET F1          ;GET MSG ADDR
1030             MOV     CX,F1L                 ;GET MSG BYTE COUNT
1031             CALL    P_MSG                 ;PRINT MSG ON SCREEN
1032
1033             ;      SETUP INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE
1034
1035             F7:
1036             SUB     AX,AX                 ; SETUP_INT_TABLE:
1037             MOV     ES,AX
1038             MOV     CX,24*2
1039             PUSH    CS
1040             POP     DS
1041             MOV     SI,OFFSET 3H          ; OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE
1042             MOV     DI,OFFSET INT_PTR
1043             CLD
1044             REP     MOVSW
1045
E50C
E50C 2BC0
E50E 8EC0
E510 B93000
E513 0E
E514 1F
E515 BEF3FE
E518 BF2000
E51B FC
E51C F3
E51D A5

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		1045	;------
		1046	;TEST.13
		1047	; CASSETTE DATA WRAP TEST
		1048	;DESCRIPTION
		1049	; TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF. WRITE A BIT OUT TO THE CASSETTE DATA BUS.
		1050	; VERIFY THAT CASSETTE DATA READ IS WITHIN A VALID RANGE.
		1051	;------
		1052	
		1053	; TURN THE CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
		1054	
E51E B84000	R	1055	MOV AX,DATA ;POINT DS REG TO DATA SEG
E521 8ED8		1056	MOV DS,AX
E523 B040		1057	MOV AL,04DH ;SET TIMER 2 SPK OUT, AND CASST
E525 E661		1058	OUT PORT_B,AL ;OUT BITS ON, CASSETTE MOT OFF
		1059	
		1060	; WRITE A BIT
		1061	
E527 B0FF		1062	MOV AL,0FFH ;DISABLE TIMER INTERRUPTS
E529 E621		1063	OUT INTA01,AL
E52B B0B6		1064	MOV AL,0B6H ;SEL TIM 2, LSB, MSB, MD 3
E52D E643		1065	OUT TIMER+3,AL ;WRITE 8253 CMD/MODE REG
E52F B0D304		1066	MOV AX,1235 ;SET TIMER 2 CNT FOR 1000 USEC
E532 E642		1067	OUT TIMER+2,AL ;WRITE TIMER 2 COUNTER REG
E534 8AC4		1068	MOV AL,AH ;WRITE MSB
E536 E642		1069	OUT TIMER+2,AL
		1070	
		1071	; READ CASSETTE INPUT
		1072	
E538 E462		1073	IN AL,PORT_C ;READ VALUE OF CASS IN BIT
E53A 2410		1074	AND AL,10H ;ISOLATE FROM OTHER BITS
E53C A26B00	R	1075	MOV LAST_VAL,AL
E53F E03E14		1076	CALL READ_HALF_BIT
E542 E03B14		1077	CALL READ_HALF_BIT
E545 E30C		1078	JCXZ F8 ; CAS_ERR
E547 81FB4005		1079	CMP BX,MAX_PERIOD
E54B 7306		1080	JNC F8 ; CAS_ERR
E54D 81FB1004		1081	CMP BX,MIN_PERIOD
E551 7309		1082	JNC F9 ;GO TO NEXT TEST IF OK
E553		1083	F8: ; CAS_ERR;
E553 BEABE4	R	1084	MOV SI,OFFSET F2 ;CASSETTE WRAP FAILED
E556 B90300		1085	MOV CX,F2L
E559 E06E01		1086	CALL P_MSG ;GO PRINT ERROR MSG
		1087	;------
		1088	;TEST.14
		1089	; DISKETTE ATTACHMENT TEST
		1090	;DESCRIPTION
		1091	; CHECK IF IPL DISKETTE DRIVE IS ATTACHED TO SYSTEM. IF ATTACHED,
		1092	; VERIFY STATUS OF NEC FDC AFTER A RESET. ISSUE A RECAL AND SEEK
		1093	; CMD TO FDC AND CHECK STATUS. COMPLETE SYSTEM INITIALIZATION THEN
		1094	; PASS CONTROL TO THE BOOT LOADER PROGRAM.
		1095	;------
E55C		1096	F9:
E55C B0FC		1097	MOV AL,0FCH ;ENABLE TIMER AND KBD INTS
E55E E621		1098	OUT INTA01,AL
E560 A01000	R	1099	MOV AL,BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG ;GET SENSE SWS INFO
E563 A801		1100	TEST AL,01H ;IPL DISKETTE DRIVE ATTCH?
E565 7503		1101	JNZ F10 ;YES - TEST DISKETTE CONTR
E567 E9B900		1102	JMP F22 ;NO - SKIP THIS TEST
E56A		1103	F10: ; DISK_TEST:
E56A B0BC		1104	MOV AL,0BCH ;ENABLE DISKETTE, KEYBOARD,
E56C E621		1105	OUT INTA01,AL ; AND TIMER INTERRUPTS
E56E B400		1106	MOV AH,0 ;RESET NEC FDC
E570 CD13		1107	INT 13H ;VERIFY STATUS AFTER RESET
E572 F6C4FF		1108	TEST AH,0FFH ;STATUS OK?
E575 7520		1109	JNZ F13 ;NO - FDC FAILED
		1110	
		1111	; TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR ON
		1112	
E577 BAF203		1113	MOV DX,03F2H ;GET ADDR OF FDC CARD
E57A B01C		1114	MOV AL,1CH ;TURN MOTOR ON, EN DMA/INT
E57C EE		1115	OUT DX,AL ;WRITE FDC CONTROL REG
E57D 2BC9		1116	SUB CX,CX
E57F		1117	F11: ; MOTOR_WAIT:
E57F E2FE		1118	LOOP F11 ;WAIT FOR 1 SECOND
E581		1119	F12: ; MOTOR_WAIT1:
E581 E2FE		1120	LOOP F12
E583 3302		1121	XOR DX,DX ;SELECT DRIVE 0

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E505	B501	1122	MOV CH,1 ;SELECT TRACK 1
E507	88163E00	1123	MOV SEEK_STATUS,DL
E508	E0F308	1124	CALL SEEK ;RECALIBRATE DISKETTE
E50E	7207	1125	JC F13 ;GO TO ERR SUBROUTINE IF ERR
E590	B522	1126	MOV CH,34 ;SELECT TRACK 34
E592	E0EC08	1127	CALL SEEK ;SEEK TO TRACK 34
E595	7309	1128	JNC F14 ;OK, TURN MOTOR OFF
E597		1129	F13: ; DSK_ERR:
E597	BEAEE4	1130	MOV SI,OFFSET F3 ;GET ADDR OF MSG
E59A	B90300	1131	MOV CX,F3L ;GET MSG BYTE COUNT
E59D	E02A01	1132	CALL P_MSG ;GO PRINT ERROR MSG
		1133	
		1134	; TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
		1135	
E5A0		1136	F14: ; DRO_OFF:
E5A0	B00C	1137	MOV AL,0CH ;TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
E5A2	BAF203	1138	MOV DX,03F2H ; FDC CTL ADDRESS
E5A5	EE	1139	OUT DX,AL
		1140	
		1141	; SETUP PRINTER AND RS232 BASE ADDRESSES IF DEVICE ATTACHED
		1142	
E5A6		1143	F15: ; JMP_BOOT:
E5A6	C7061A001E00	1144	MOV BUFFER_HEAD,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ;SETUP KEYBOARD PARAMETERS
E5AC	C7061C001E00	1145	MOV BUFFER_TAIL,OFFSET KB_BUFFER
E5B2	B0B1E4	1146	MOV BP,OFFSET F4 ; PRT_SRC_TBL
E5B5	BE0000	1147	MOV SI,0
E5B8		1148	F16: ; PRT_BASE:
E5B8	2E0B5600	1149	MOV DX,CS:[BP] ;GET PRINTER BASE ADDR
E5BC	B0AA	1150	MOV AL,0AAH ;WRITE DATA TO PORT A
E5BE	EE	1151	OUT DX,AL
E5BF	2AC0	1152	SUB AL,AL
E5C1	EC	1153	IN AL,DX ;READ PORT A
E5C2	3CAA	1154	CHP AL,0AAH ;DATA PATTERN SAME
E5C4	7506	1155	JNE F17 ;NO - CHECK NEXT PRT CD
E5C6	89940800	1156	MOV PRINTER_BASE[SI],DX ;YES - STORE PRT BASE ADDR
E5CA	46	1157	INC SI ;INCREMENT TO NEXT WORD
E5CB	46	1158	INC SI
E5CC		1159	F17: ; NO_STORE:
E5CC	45	1160	INC BP ;POINT TO NEXT BASE ADDR
E5CD	45	1161	INC BP
E5CE	81FDB7E4	1162	CHP BP,OFFSET F4E ;ALL POSSIBLE ADDRS CHECKED?
E5D2	75E4	1163	JNE F16 ;PRT_BASE
E5D4	BB0000	1164	MOV BX,0 ;POINTER TO RS232 TABLE
E5D7	B0FA03	1165	MOV DX,3FAH ;CHECK IF RS232 CD 1 ATTCH?
E5DA	EC	1166	IN AL,DX ;READ INTR ID REG
E5DB	A0F8	1167	TEST AL,0F8H
E5DD	7508	1168	JNZ F18
E5DF	C7070000F803	1169	MOV RS232_BASE[BX],3F8H ;SETUP RS232 CD #1 ADDR
E5E5	43	1170	INC BX
E5E6	43	1171	INC BX
E5E7	B0FA02	1172	F18: MOV DX,2FAH ;CHECK IF RS232 CD 2 ATTCH
E5EA	EC	1173	IN AL,DX ;READ INTERRUPT ID REG
E5EB	A0F8	1174	TEST AL,0F8H
E5ED	7508	1175	JNZ F19 ;BASE_END
E5EF	C7070000F802	1176	MOV RS232_BASE[BX],2F8H ;SETUP RS232 CD #2
E5F5	43	1177	INC BX
E5F6	43	1178	INC BX
		1179	
		1180	;----- SET UP EQUIP FLAG TO INDICATE NUMBER OF PRINTERS AND RS232 CARDS
		1181	
E5F7		1182	F19: ; BASE_END:
E5F7	8BC6	1183	MOV AX,SI ; SI HAS 2* NUMBER OF RS232
E5F9	B103	1184	MOV CL,3 ; SHIFT COUNT
E5FB	D2C8	1185	ROR AL,CL ; ROTATE RIGHT 3 POSITIONS
E5FD	0AC3	1186	OR AL,BL ; OR IN THE PRINTER COUNT
E5FF	A21100	1187	MOV BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,AL ; STORE AS SECOND BYTE
E602	BA0102	1188	MOV DX,201H
E605	EC	1189	IN AL,DX
E606	A0F8	1190	TEST AL,0F8H
E608	7505	1191	JNZ F20 ; NO_GAME_CARD
E60A	800E110010	1192	OR BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,16
E60F		1193	F20: ; NO_GAME_CARD:
		1194	
		1195	; ENABLF NMI INTERRUPTS
		1196	
E60F	B080	1197	MOV AL,80H ;ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
E611	E6A0	1198	OUT 0A0H,AL

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E613	803E120001	R 1199	CMP MFG_TST,1 ;MFG MODE?
E618	7406	1200	JE F21 ; LOAD_BOOT_STRAP
E61A	BA0100	1201	MOV DX,1 ;
E61D	E81000	1202	CALL ERR_BEEP ;BEEP 1 SHORT TONE
E620		1203	F21: ; LOAD_BOOT_STRAP:
E620	E9CF00	1204	JMP BOOT_STRAP ;GO TO THE BOOT LOADER
E623		1205	F22: ; LOOP_POD:
E623	803E120001	R 1206	CMP MFG_TST,1 ;MANUFACTURING TEST MODE?
E628	7503	1207	JNE F23 ;NO - GO TO BOOT LOADER
E62A	E92EFA	1208	JMP START ;YES - LOOP POWER-ON-DIAGS
E62D		1209	F23: ; GO_TO_BOOT:
E62D	E976FF	1210	JMP F15 ; JMP_BOOT
		1211	;
		1212	; INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- SUBROUTINES
		1213	;
		1214	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
		1215	;
		1216	; SUBROUTINES FOR POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
		1217	;
		1218	; THIS PROCEDURE WILL ISSUE ONE LONG TONE (3 SECS) AND ONE OR
		1219	; MORE SHORT TONES (1 SEC) TO INDICATE A FAILURE ON THE PLANAR
		1220	; BOARD, A BAD RAM MODULE, OR A PROBLEM WITH THE CRT.
		1221	;ENTRY PARAMETERS:
		1222	; DH = NUMBER OF LONG TONES TO BEEP
		1223	; DL = NUMBER OF SHORT TONES TO BEEP.
		1224	;
E630		1225	ERR_BEEP PROC NEAR
E630	9C	1226	PUSHF ;SAVE FLAGS
E631	FA	1227	CLI ;DISABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS
E632	1E	1228	PUSH DS ;SAVE DS REG CONTENTS
E633	B84000	R 1229	MOV AX,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E636	8ED8	1230	MOV DS,AX
E638	0AF6	1231	OR DH,DH ; ANY LONG ONES TO BEEP
E63A	7418	1232	JZ G3 ; NO, DO THE SHORT ONES
E63C		1233	G1: ; LONG_BEEP:
E63C	B306	1234	MOV BL,6 ; COUNTER FOR BEEPS
E63E	E82500	1235	CALL BEEP ; DO THE BEEP
E641	E2FE	1236	G2: LOOP G2 ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
E643	FECE	1237	DEC DH ; ANY MORE TO DO
E645	75F5	1238	JNZ G1 ; DO IT
E647	803E120001	R 1239	CMP MFG_TST,1 ; MFG TEST MODE?
E64C	7506	1240	JNE G3 ; YES - CONTINUE BEEPING SPEAKER
E64E	B0CD	1241	MOV AL,0CDH ; STOP BLINKING LED
E650	E661	1242	OUT PORT_B,AL
E652	EBE8	1243	JMP SHORT G1
E654		1244	G3: ; SHORT_BEEP:
E654	B301	1245	MOV BL,1 ; COUNTER FOR A SHORT BEEP
E656	E80D00	1246	CALL BEEP ; DO THE SOUND
E659	E2FE	1247	G4: LOOP G4 ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
E65B	FECA	1248	DEC DL ; DONE WITH SHORTS
E65D	75F5	1249	JNZ G3 ; DO SOME MORE
E65F	E2FE	1250	G5: LOOP G5 ; LONG DELAY BEFORE RETURN
E661	E2FE	1251	G6: LOOP G6
E663	1F	1252	POP DS ;RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF DS
E664	9D	1253	POPF ;RESTORE FLAGS TO ORIG SETTINGS
E665	C3	1254	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
		1255	ERR_BEEP ENDP
		1256	
		1257	; ROUTINE TO SOUND BEEPER
		1258	
E666		1259	BEEP PROC NEAR
E666	B0B6	1260	MOV AL,10110110B ;SEL TIM 2,LSB,MSB,BINARY
E668	E643	1261	OUT TIMER+3,AL ;WRITE THE TIMER MODE REG
E66A	B03305	1262	MOV AX,533H ;DIVISOR FOR 1000 HZ
E66D	E642	1263	OUT TIMER+2,AL ;WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - LSB
E66F	8AC4	1264	MOV AL,AH
E671	E642	1265	OUT TIMER+2,AL ;WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - MSB
E673	E461	1266	IN AL,PORT_B ;GET CURRENT SETTING OF PORT
E675	8AE0	1267	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE THAT SETTING
E677	0C03	1268	OR AL,03 ;TURN SPEAKER ON
E679	E661	1269	OUT PORT_B,AL
E67B	2BC9	1270	SUB CX,CX ;SET CNT TO WAIT 500 MS
E67D	E2FE	1271	G7: LOOP G7 ;DELAY BEFORE TURNING OFF
E67F	FECB	1272	DEC BL ;DELAY CNT EXPIRED?
E681	75FA	1273	JNZ G7 ;NO - CONTINUE BEEPING SPK
E683	8AC4	1274	MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER VALUE OF PORT

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E685 E661		1275	OUT PORT_B,AL
E687 C3		1276	RET ;RETURN TO CALLER
		1277	BEEP ENDP
		1278	;
		1279	; THIS PROCEDURE WILL SEND A SOFTWARE RESET TO THE KEYBOARD.
		1280	; SCAN CODE AA' SHOULD BE RETURNED TO THE CPU.
		1281	;
E688		1282	KBD_RESET PROC NEAR
E688 B00C		1283	MOV AL,0CH ;SET KBD CLK LINE LOW
E68A E661		1284	OUT PORT_B,AL ;WRITE 8255 PORT B
E68C B95629		1285	MOV CX,10582 ;HOLD KBD CLK LOW FOR 20 MS
E68F E2FE		1286	G0: LOOP G0 ;LOOP FOR 20 MS
E691 B0CC		1287	MOV AL,0CCH ;SET CLK, ENABLE LINES HIGH
E693 E661		1288	OUT PORT_B,AL
E695		1289	SP_TEST: ; ENTRY FOR MANUFACTURING TEST 2
E695 B04C		1290	MOV AL,4CH ;SET KBD CLK HIGH, ENABLE LOW
E697 E661		1291	OUT PORT_B,AL
E699 B0FD		1292	MOV AL,0FDH ;ENABLE KEYBOARD INTERRUPTS
E69B E621		1293	OUT INTA01,AL ;WRITE 8259 IMR
E69D FB		1294	STI ;ENABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS
E69E B400		1295	MOV AH,0 ;RESET INTERRUPT INDICATOR
E6A0 2BC9		1296	SUB CX,CX ;SETUP INTERRUPT TIMEOUT CNT
E6A2 F6C4FF		1297	G9: TEST AH,0FFH ;DID A KEYBOARD INTR OCCUR?
E6A5 7502		1298	JNZ G10 ;YES - READ SCAN CODE RETURNED
E6A7 E2F9		1299	LOOP G9 ;NO - LOOP TILL TIMEOUT
E6A9 E460		1300	G10: IN AL,PORT_A ;READ KEYBOARD SCAN CODE
E6AB 8AD8		1301	MOV BL,AL ;SAVE SCAN CODE JUST READ
E6AD B0CC		1302	MOV AL,0CCH ;CLEAR KEYBOARD
E6AF E661		1303	OUT PORT_B,AL
E6B1 C3		1304	RET ;RETURN TO CALLER
		1305	KBD_RESET ENDP
		1306	;
		1307	; BLINK LED PROCEDURE FOR MFG BURN-IN AND RUN-IN TESTS
		1308	; (LED WILL BLINK APPROXIMATELY .25 SECOND)
		1309	;
E6B2		1310	BLINK_INT PROC NEAR
E6B2 FB		1311	STI
E6B3 51		1312	PUSH CX ;SAVE CX REG CONTENTS
E6B4 50		1313	PUSH AX ;SAVE AX REG CONTENTS
E6B5 E461		1314	IN AL,PORT_B ;READ CURRENT VAL OF PORT B
E6B7 24BF		1315	AND AL,0BFH
E6B9 E661		1316	OUT PORT_B,AL ;BLINK LED
E6BB 2BC9		1317	SUB CX,CX
E6BD E2FE		1318	G11: LOOP G11 ;STOP BLINKING LED
E6BF 0C40		1319	OR AL,40H
E6C1 E661		1320	OUT PORT_B,AL
E6C3 B020		1321	MOV AL,EOI
E6C5 E620		1322	OUT INTA00,AL
E6C7 58		1323	POP AX ;RESTORE AX REG
E6C8 59		1324	POP CX ;RESTORE CX REG
E6C9 CF		1325	IRET
		1326	BLINK_INT ENDP
		1327	;
		1328	; THIS SUBROUTINE WILL PRINT A MESSAGE ON THE DISPLAY
		1329	;
		1330	;ENTRY REQUIREMENTS:
		1331	; SI = OFFSET(ADDRESS) OF MESSAGE BUFFER
		1332	; CX = MESSAGE BYTE COUNT
		1333	; MAXIMUM MESSAGE LENGTH IS 36 CHARACTERS
		1334	;
E6CA		1335	P_MSG PROC NEAR
E6CA B84000	R	1336	MOV AX,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E6CD 8ED8		1337	MOV DS,AX
E6CF 803E120001	R	1338	CMP MFG_TST,1 ;MFG TEST MODE?
E6D4 7505		1339	JNE G12 ;NO - DISPLAY ERROR MSG
E6D6 B601		1340	MOV DH,1 ;YES - SETUP TO BEEP SPEAKER
E6D8 E955FF		1341	JMP ERR_BEEP ;YES - BEEP SPEAKER
E6DB		1342	G12: ; WRITE_MSG:
E6DB 2E8A04		1343	MOV AL,CS:[SI] ;PUT CHAR IN AL
E6DE 46		1344	INC SI ;POINT TO NEXT CHAR
E6DF B700		1345	MOV BH,0 ;SET PAGE # TO ZERO
E6E1 B40E		1346	MOV AH,14 ;WRITE CHAR (TTY-INTERFACE)
E6E3 CD10		1347	INT 10H ;CALL VIDEO_IO
E6E5 E2F4		1348	LOOP G12 ;CONTINUE TILL MSG WRITTEN
E6E7 B80D0E		1349	MOV AX,0E0DH ;POSITION CURSOR TO NEXT LINE
E6EA CD10		1350	INT 10H ;SEND CARRIAGE RETURN AND

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E6EC	B80A0E	1351	MOV AX,0E0AH ;LINE FEED CHARS
E6EF	CD10	1352	INT 10H
E6F1	C3	1353	RET
		1354	P_MSG ENDP
		1355	;--- INT 19 -----
		1356	;BOOT STRAP LOADER
		1357	; IF A 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVE IS AVAILABLE
		1358	; ON THE SYSTEM, TRACK 0, SECTOR 1 IS READ INTO THE
		1359	; BOOT LOCATION (SEGMENT 0, OFFSET 7C00)
		1360	; AND CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED THERE.
		1361	;
		1362	; IF THERE IS NO DISKETTE DRIVE, OR IF THERE IS
		1363	; IS A HARDWARE ERROR CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED
		1364	; TO THE CASSETTE BASIC ENTRY POINT.
		1365	;
		1366	; IPL ASSUMPTIONS
		1367	; 8255 PORT 60H BIT 0
		1368	; = 1 IF IPL FROM DISKETTE
		1369	;
		1370	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
E6F2		1371	BOOT_STRAP PROC NEAR
		1372	
E6F2	FB	1373	STI ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
E6F3	B84000	R 1374	MOV AX,DATA ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
E6F6	8ED8	1375	MOV DS,AX
E6F8	A11000	R 1376	MOV AX,EQUIP_FLAG ; GET THE EQUIPMENT SWITCHES
E6FB	AB01	1377	TEST AL,1 ; ISOLATE IPL SENSE SWITCH
E6FD	7423	1378	JZ H3 ; GO TO CASSETTE BASIC ENTRY POINT
		1379	
		1380	;----- MUST LOAD SYSTEM FROM DISKETTE -- CX HAS RETRY COUNT
		1381	
E6FF	B90400	1382	MOV CX,4 ; SET RETRY COUNT
E702		1383	H1: ; IPL_SYSTEM
E702	51	1384	PUSH CX ; SAVE RETRY COUNT
E703	B400	1385	MOV AH,0 ; RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
E705	CD13	1386	INT 13H ; DISKETTE_IO
E707	7214	1387	JC H2 ; IF ERROR, TRY AGAIN
E709	B402	1388	MOV AH,2 ; READ IN THE SINGLE SECTOR
E70B	BB0000	1389	MOV BX,0 ; TO THE BOOT LOCATION
E70E	8EC3	1390	MOV ES,BX
E710	BB007C	1391	MOV BX,OFFSET BOOT_LOCN
E713	BA0000	1392	MOV DX,0 ; DRIVE 0, HEAD 0
E716	B90100	1393	MOV CX,1 ; SECTOR 1, TRACK 0
E719	B001	1394	MOV AL,1 ; READ ONE SECTOR
E71B	CD13	1395	INT 13H ; DISKETTE_IO
E71D	59	1396	H2: POP CX ; RECOVER RETRY COUNT
E71E	7304	1397	JNC H4 ; CF SET BY UNSUCCESSFUL READ
E720	E2E0	1398	LOOP H1 ; DO IT FOR RETRY TIMES
		1399	
		1400	;----- UNABLE TO IPL FROM THE DISKETTE
		1401	
E722		1402	H3: ; CASSETTE_JUMP:
E722	CD18	1403	INT 18H ; USE INTERRUPT VECTOR TO GET TO BASIC
		1404	
		1405	;----- IPL WAS SUCCESSFUL
		1406	
E724		1407	H4:
E724	EA007C0000	1408	JMP BOOT_LOCN
		1409	BOOT_STRAP ENDP
		1410	;---INT 14-----
		1411	;RS232_IO
		1412	; THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES BYTE STREAM I/O TO THE COMMUNICATIONS
		1413	; PORT ACCORDING TO THE PARAMETERS:
		1414	; (AH)=0 INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
		1415	; (AL) HAS PARMS FOR INITIALIZATION
		1416	;
		1417	;
		1418	;
		1419	;
		1420	;
		1421	;
		1422	;
		1423	;
		1424	;
		1425	;
		1426	;
		1427	;

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

1428 ;           ON RETURN, CONDITIONS SET AS IN CALL TO COMMO STATUS (AH=3)
1429 ;           (AH)=1 SEND THE CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER THE COMMO LINE
1430 ;           (AL) REGISTER IS PRESERVED
1431 ;           ON EXIT, BIT 7 OF AH IS SET IF THE ROUTINE WAS UNABLE TO
1432 ;           TO TRANSMIT THE BYTE OF DATA OVER THE LINE. THE
1433 ;           REMAINDER OF AH IS SET AS IN A STATUS REQUEST,
1434 ;           REFLECTING THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE LINE.
1435 ;           (AH)=2 RECEIVE A CHARACTER IN (AL) FROM COMMO LINE BEFORE
1436 ;           RETURNING TO CALLER
1437 ;           ON EXIT, AH HAS THE CURRENT LINE STATUS, AS SET BY THE
1438 ;           THE STATUS ROUTINE, EXCEPT THAT THE ONLY BITS
1439 ;           LEFT ON ARE THE ERROR BITS (7,4,3,2,1)
1440 ;           IN THIS CASE, THE TIME OUT BIT INDICATES DATA SET
1441 ;           READY WAS NOT RECEIVED.
1442 ;           THUS, AH IS NON ZERO ONLY WHEN AN ERROR OCCURRED.
1443 ;           (AH)=3 RETURN THE COMMO PORT STATUS IN (AX)
1444 ;           AH CONTAINS THE LINE CONTROL STATUS
1445 ;           BIT 7 = TIME OUT
1446 ;           BIT 6 = TRANS SHIFT REGISTER EMPTY
1447 ;           BIT 5 = TRAN HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
1448 ;           BIT 4 = BREAK DETECT
1449 ;           BIT 3 = FRAMING ERROR
1450 ;           BIT 2 = PARITY ERROR
1451 ;           BIT 1 = OVERRUN ERROR
1452 ;           BIT 0 = DATA READY
1453 ;           AL CONTAINS THE MODEM STATUS
1454 ;           BIT 7 = RECEIVED LINE SIGNAL DETECT
1455 ;           BIT 6 = RING INDICATOR
1456 ;           BIT 5 = DATA SET READY
1457 ;           BIT 4 = CLEAR TO SEND
1458 ;           BIT 3 = DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT
1459 ;           BIT 2 = TRAILING EDGE RING DETECTOR
1460 ;           BIT 1 = DELTA DATA SET READY
1461 ;           BIT 0 = DELTA CLEAR TO SEND
1462 ;
1463 ;           (DX) = PARAMETER INDICATING WHICH RS232 CARD (0,1 ALLOWED)
1464 ;           DATA AREA RS232_BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE 8250 ON THE CARD
1465 ;           LOCATION 400H CONTAINS UP TO 4 RS232 ADDRESSES POSSIBLE
1466 ;OUTPUT
1467 ;           AX          MODIFIED ACCORDING TO PARMS OF CALL
1468 ;           ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED
1469 ;-----
1470 ;           ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
1471 A1          LABEL WORD
1472           DW          1047 ; 110 BAUD ; TABLE OF INIT VALUE
1473           DW          768 ; 150
1474           DW          384 ; 300
1475           DW          192 ; 600
1476           DW          96 ; 1200
1477           DW          48 ; 2400
1478           DW          24 ; 4800
1479           DW          12 ; 9600
1480
1481 E739        RS232_IO  PROC  FAR
1482
1483 ;----- VECTOR TO APPROPRIATE ROUTINE
1484
1485 E739 FB     STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
1486 E73A 1E     PUSH        DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
1487 E73B 52     PUSH        DX
1488 E73C 56     PUSH        SI
1489 E73D 57     PUSH        DI
1490 E73E 51     PUSH        CX
1491 E73F 8BF2   MOV         SI,DX ; RS232 VALUE TO SI
1492 E741 D1E6   SHL         SI,1 ; WORD OFFSET
1493 E743 BA4000 R        MOV         DX,DATA
1494 E746 8EDA   MOV         DS,DX ; SET UP OUR SEGMENT
1495 E748 8B940000 R       MOV         DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS
1496 E74C 0BD2   OR          DX,DX ; TEST FOR 0 BASE ADDRESS
1497 E74E 7416   JZ          A3 ; RETURN
1498 E750 0AE4   OR          AH,AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=0
1499 E752 7418   JZ          A4 ; COMMUN INIT
1500 E754 FECC   DEC         AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=1
1501 E756 744E   JZ          A5 ; SEND AL
1502 E758 FECC   DEC         AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=2
1503 E75A 7503   JNZ         A2
1504 E75C E98900 JMP         A12 ; RECEIVE INTO AL

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E75F		1505	A2:
E75F FECC		1506	DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=3
E761 7503		1507	JNZ A3
E763 E9B900		1508	JMP A10 ; COMMUNICATION STATUS
E766		1509	A3: ; RETURN FROM RS232
E766 59		1510	POP CX
E767 5F		1511	POP DI
E768 5E		1512	POP SI
E769 5A		1513	POP DX
E76A 1F		1514	POP DS
E76B CF		1515	IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER, NO ACTION
		1516	
		1517	;----- INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
		1518	
E76C		1519	A4:
E76C 8AE0		1520	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE INIT PARMS IN AH
E76E 83C203		1521	ADD DX,3 ; POINT TO 8250 CONTROL REGISTER
E771 B080		1522	MOV AL,80H
E773 EE		1523	OUT DX,AL ; SET DLAB=1
		1524	
		1525	;----- DETERMINE BAUD RATE DIVISOR
		1526	
E774 8AD4		1527	MOV DL,AH ; GET PARMS TO DL
E776 D0C2		1528	ROL DL,1
E778 D0C2		1529	ROL DL,1 ; GET BAUD RATE TERM TO LOW BITS
E77A D0C2		1530	ROL DL,1
E77C D0C2		1531	ROL DL,1 ; *2 FOR WORD TABLE ACCESS
E77E 81E20E00		1532	AND DX,0EH ; ISOLATE THEM
E782 BF29E7	R	1533	MOV DI,OFFSET A1 ; BASE OF TABLE
E785 03FA		1534	ADD DI,DX ; PUT INTO INDEX REGISTER
E787 8B940000	R	1535	MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; POINT TO HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
E78B 42		1536	INC DX
E78C 2E8AA501		1537	MOV AL,CS:[DI]+1 ; GET HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
E790 EE		1538	OUT DX,AL ; SET MS OF DIV TO 0
E791 4A		1539	DEC DX
E792 2E8A05		1540	MOV AL,CS:[DI] ; GET LOW ORDER OF DIVISOR
E795 EE		1541	OUT DX,AL ; SET LOW OF DIVISOR
E796 83C203		1542	ADD DX,3
E799 8AC4		1543	MOV AL,AH ; GET PARMS BACK
E79B 241F		1544	AND AL,01FH ; STRIP OFF THE BAUD BITS
E790 EE		1545	OUT DX,AL ; LINE CONTROL TO 8 BITS
E79E 83EA02		1546	SUB DX,2
E7A1 B000		1547	MOV AL,0
E7A3 EE		1548	OUT DX,AL ; INTERRUPT ENABLES ALL OFF
E7A4 EB79		1549	JMP SHORT A10 ; CON_STATUS
		1550	
		1551	;----- SEND CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER COMMD LINE
		1552	
E7A6		1553	A5:
E7A6 50		1554	PUSH AX ; SAVE CHAR TO SEND
E7A7 83C204		1555	ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
E7AA B003		1556	MOV AL,3 ; DTR AND RTS
E7AC EE		1557	OUT DX,AL ; DATA TERMINAL READY, REQUEST TO SEND
E7AD 33C9		1558	XOR CX,CX ; INITIALIZE TIME OUT COUNT
E7AF 83C202		1559	ADD DX,2 ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7B2		1560	A6: ; WAIT_DATA_SET_READY
E7B2 EC		1561	IN AL,DX ; GET MODEM STATUS
E7B3 A020		1562	TEST AL,20H ; DATA SET READY
E7B5 7508		1563	JNZ A7 ; TEST_CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7B7 E2F9		1564	LOOP A6 ; WAIT_DATA_SET_READY
E7B9 58		1565	POP AX
E7BA 80CC50		1566	OR AH,80 ; INDICATE TIME OUT
E7BD EBA7		1567	JMP A3 ; RETURN
E7BF		1568	A7: ; TEST_CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7BF 2BC9		1569	SUB CX,CX
E7C1		1570	A8: ; WAIT_CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7C1 EC		1571	IN AL,DX ; GET MODEM STATUS
E7C2 A810		1572	TEST AL,10H ; TEST CLEAR TO SEND
E7C4 7508		1573	JNZ A9 ; CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7C6 E2F9		1574	LOOP A8 ; WAIT_CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7C8 58		1575	POP AX ; TIME OUT HAS OCCURRED
E7C9 80CC80		1576	OR AH,80H
E7CC EB98		1577	JMP A3 ; RETURN
E7CE		1578	A9: ; CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7CE 4A		1579	DEC DX ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
E7CF 2BC9		1580	SUB CX,CX ; INITIALIZE WAIT COUNT
E7D1		1581	A10: ; WAIT_SEND

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E7D1	EC	1582	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
E7D2	A820	1583	TEST AL,20H ; IS TRANSMITTER READY
E7D4	7508	1584	JNZ A11 ; OUT_CHAR
E7D6	E2F9	1585	LOOP A10 ; GO BACK FOR MORE, AND TEST FOR TIME OUT
E7D8	58	1586	POP AX ; RECOVER ORIGINAL INPUT
E7D9	80CC80	1587	OR AH,80H ; SET THE TIME OUT BIT
E7DC	EB88	1588	JMP A3 ; RETURN
E7DE		1589	A11: ; OUT_CHAR
E7DE	83EA05	1590	SUB DX,5 ; DATA PORT
E7E1	59	1591	POP CX ; RECOVER IN CX TEMPORARILY
E7E2	8AC1	1592	MOV AL,CL ; GET OUT CHAR TO AL FOR OUT, STATUS IN AH
E7E4	EE	1593	OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CHARACTER
E7E5	E97EFF	1594	JMP A3 ; RETURN
		1595	
		1596	;------ RECEIVE CHARACTER FROM COMMO LINE
		1597	
E7E8		1598	A12:
E7E8	802671007F	R 1599	AND BIOS_BREAK,07FH ; TURN OFF BREAK BIT IN BYTE
E7ED	83C204	1600	ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
E7F0	B001	1601	MOV AL,1 ; DATA TERMINAL READY
E7F2	EE	1602	OUT DX,AL
E7F3	83C202	1603	ADD DX,2 ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7F6	2BC9	1604	SUB CX,CX ; ESTABLISH TIME OUT COUNT
E7F8		1605	A13: ; WAIT_DSR
E7F8	EC	1606	IN AL,DX ; MODEM STATUS
E7F9	A820	1607	TEST AL,20H ; DATA SET READY
E7FB	7507	1608	JNZ A15 ; IS IT READY YET
E7FD	E2F9	1609	LOOP A13 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
E7FF		1610	A14: ; TIME_OUT_ERR
E7FF	B480	1611	MOV AH,80H ; SET TIME OUT ERROR
E801	E962FF	1612	JMP A3 ; RETURN WITH ERROR
E804		1613	A15: ; WAIT_DSR_END
E804	4A	1614	DEC DX ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
E805		1615	A16: ; WAIT_RECV
E805	EC	1616	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
E806	A801	1617	TEST AL,1 ; RECEIVE BUFFER FULL
E808	7509	1618	JNZ A17 ; GET CHAR
E80A	F606710080	R 1619	TEST BIOS_BREAK,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
E80F	74F4	1620	JZ A16 ; LOOP IF NOT
E811	EBEC	1621	JMP A14 ; SET TIME OUT ERROR
E813		1622	A17: ; GET_CHAR
E813	241E	1623	AND AL,00011110B ; TEST FOR ERROR CONDITIONS ON RECV CHAR
E815	8AE0	1624	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE THIS PART OF STATUS FOR LATER OPERATION
E817	8B940000	R 1625	MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; DATA PORT
E81B	EC	1626	IN AL,DX ; GET CHARACTER FROM LINE
E81C	E947FF	1627	JMP A3 ; RETURN
		1628	
		1629	;------ COMMO PORT STATUS ROUTINE
		1630	
E81F		1631	A18:
E81F	8B940000	R 1632	MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI]
E823	83C205	1633	ADD DX,5 ; CONTROL PORT
E826	EC	1634	IN AL,DX ; GET LINE CONTROL STATUS
E827	8AE0	1635	MOV AH,AL ; PUT IN AH FOR RETURN
E829	42	1636	INC DX ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E82A	EC	1637	IN AL,DX ; GET MODEM CONTROL STATUS
E82B	E938FF	1638	JMP A3 ; RETURN
		1639	RS232_ID ENDP
		1640	;---- INT 16 -----
		1641	; KEYBOARD I/O
		1642	; THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE KEYBOARD SUPPORT
		1643	; INPUT
		1644	; (AH)=0 READ THE NEXT ASCII CHARACTER STRUCK FROM THE KEYBOARD
		1645	; RETURN THE RESULT IN (AL), SCAN CODE IN (AH)
		1646	; (AH)=1 SET THE Z FLAG TO INDICATE IF AN ASCII CHARACTER IS AVAILABLE
		1647	; TO BE READ.
		1648	; (ZF)=1 -- NO CODE AVAILABLE
		1649	; (ZF)=0 -- CODE IS AVAILABLE
		1650	; IF ZF = 0, THE NEXT CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER TO BE READ IS
		1651	; IN AX, AND THE ENTRY REMAINS IN THE BUFFER
		1652	; (AH)=2 RETURN THE CURRENT SHIFT STATUS IN AL REGISTER
		1653	; THE BIT SETTINGS FOR THIS CODE ARE INDICATED IN THE
		1654	; THE EQUATES FOR KB_FLAG
		1655	; OUTPUT
		1656	; AS NOTED ABOVE, ONLY AX AND FLAGS CHANGED
		1657	; ALL REGISTERS RETAINED
		1658	;------

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
	1659	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
	1660	KEYBOARD_IO PROC FAR
E82E	1661	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
E82E FB	1662	PUSH DS ; SAVE CURRENT DS
E82F 1E	1663	PUSH BX ; SAVE BX TEMPORARILY
E830 53	1664	MOV BX,DATA ;
E831 8B4000	1665	MOV DS,BX ; ESTABLISH POINTER TO DATA REGION
E834 8EDB	1666	OR AH,AH ; AH=0
E836 0AE4	1667	JZ K1 ; ASCII_READ
E838 740B	1668	DEC AH ; AH=1
E83A FECC	1669	JZ K2 ; ASCII_STATUS
E83C 7420	1670	DEC AH ; AH=2
E840 742D	1671	JZ K3 ; SHIFT_STATUS
E842 5B	1672	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E843 1F	1673	POP DS ;
E844 CF	1674	IRET ; INVALID COMMAND
	1675	
	1676	;----- READ THE KEY TO FIGURE OUT WHAT TO DO
	1677	
E845	1678	K1: ; ASCII READ
E845 FB	1679	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON DURING LOOP
E846 90	1680	NOP ; ALLOW AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR
E847 FA	1681	CLI ; INTERRUPTS BACK OFF
E848 8B1E1A00	1682	MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; GET POINTER TO HEAD OF BUFFER
E84C 3B1E1C00	1683	CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; TEST END OF BUFFER
E850 74F3	1684	JZ K1 ; LOOP UNTIL SOMETHING IN BUFFER
E852 8B07	1685	MOV AX,[BX] ; GET SCAN CODE AND ASCII CODE
E854 E01E00	1686	CALL K4 ; MOVE POINTER TO NEXT POSITION
E857 891E1A00	1687	MOV BUFFER_HEAD,BX ; STORE VALUE IN VARIABLE
E858 5B	1688	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E85C 1F	1689	POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
E85D CF	1690	IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	1691	
	1692	;----- ASCII STATUS
	1693	
E85E	1694	K2: ;
E85E FA	1695	CLI ; INTERRUPTS OFF
E85F 8B1E1A00	1696	MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; GET HEAD POINTER
E863 3B1E1C00	1697	CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; IF EQUAL (Z=1) THEN NOTHING THERE
E867 8B07	1698	MOV AX,[BX] ;
E869 FB	1699	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
E86A 5B	1700	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E86B 1F	1701	POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
E86C CA0200	1702	RET 2 ; THROW AWAY FLAGS
	1703	
	1704	;----- SHIFT STATUS
	1705	
E86F	1706	K3: ;
E86F A01700	1707	MOV AL,KB_FLAG ; GET THE SHIFT STATUS FLAGS
E872 5B	1708	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E873 1F	1709	POP DS ; RECOVER REGISTERS
E874 CF	1710	IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	1711	KEYBOARD_IO ENDP
	1712	
	1713	;----- INCREMENT A BUFFER POINTER
	1714	
E875	1715	K4 PROC NEAR
E875 83C302	1716	ADD BX,2 ; MOVE TO NEXT WORD IN LIST
E878 81FB3E00	1717	CMP BX,OFFSET KB_BUFFER_END ; AT END OF BUFFER?
E87C 7503	1718	JNE K5 ; NO, CONTINUE
E87E 8B1E00	1719	MOV BX,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ; YES, RESET TO BUFFER BEGINNING
E881	1720	K5: ;
E881 C3	1721	RET
	1722	K4 ENDP
	1723	
	1724	;----- TABLE OF SHIFT KEYS AND MASK VALUES
	1725	
E882	1726	K6 LABEL BYTE
E882 52	1727	DB INS_KEY ; INSERT KEY
E883 3A4546381D	1728	DB CAPS_KEY,MUM_KEY,SCROLL_KEY,ALT_KEY,CTL_KEY
E888 2A36	1729	DB LEFT_KEY,RIGHT_KEY
0008	1730	K6L EQU \$-K6
	1731	
	1732	;----- SHIFT_MASK_TABLE
	1733	
E88A	1734	K7 LABEL BYTE
E88A 80	1735	DB INS_SHIFT ; INSERT MODE SHIFT

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E888	4020100804	1736	DB CAPS_SHIFT,MUM_SHIFT,SCROLL_SHIFT,ALT_SHIFT,CTL_SHIFT
E890	0201	1737	DB LEFT_SHIFT,RIGHT_SHIFT
		1738	
		1739	;------ SCAN CODE TABLES
		1740	
E892	18FF00FFFFFF1EFF	1741	K8 DB 27,-1,0,-1,-1,-1,30,-1
E894	FFFFFF1FFF7FFF11	1742	DB -1,-1,-1,31,-1,127,-1,17
E8A2	170512141915090F	1743	DB 23,5,18,20,25,21,9,15
E8AA	101B1D0AFF0113	1744	DB 16,27,29,10,-1,1,19
E8B1	040607080A0B0CFFFF	1745	DB 4,6,7,8,10,11,12,-1,-1
E8BA	FFFF1C1A18031602	1746	DB -1,-1,28,26,24,3,22,2
E8C2	0E00FFFFFFF7FFF	1747	DB 14,13,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1
E8CA	20FF	1748	DB ' ','-1
		1749	;------ CTL TABLE SCAN
E8CC		1750	K9 LABEL BYTE
E8CC	5E5F606162636465	1751	DB 94,95,96,97,98,99,100,101
E8D4	6667FFFF77FF84FF	1752	DB 102,103,-1,-1,119,-1,132,-1
E8DC	73FF74FF75FF76FF	1753	DB 115,-1,116,-1,117,-1,118,-1
E8E4	FF	1754	DB -1
		1755	;------ LC TABLE
E8E5		1756	K10 LABEL BYTE
E8E5	1B	1757	DB 01BH,'1234567890=-','0BH,09H
E8E6	31323334353637		
	3839302D300809		
E8F4	71776572747975	1758	DB 'qwertyuiop[]',0DH,-1,'asdfghjkl;',027H
	696F705B50DDFF		
E902	6173646667686A		
	6B6C3B27		
E90D	60FF5C	1759	DB 60H,-1,5CH,'zxcvbnm,./','-',1,'*',-1,' '
E910	7A786376626E6D		
	2C2E2FFF2AFF20		
E91E	FF	1760	DB -1
		1761	
		1762	;------ UC TABLE
E91F		1763	K11 LABEL BYTE
E91F	1B	1764	DB 27,'!@#\$%',37,05EH,'&*()_+','08H,0
E920	21402324255E		
E926	262A28295F2B0800		
E92E	51574552545955	1765	DB 'QWERTYUIOP ',0DH,-1,'ASDFGHJKL:''
	494F507B70DDFF		
E93C	4153444647484A		
	4B4C3A22		
E947	7EFF	1766	DB 07EH,-1,' ZXCVBNM<?>','-1,0,-1,' ','-1
E949	7C5A584356424E		
	4D3C3E3FFF00FF20FF		
		1767	;------ UC TABLE SCAN
E959		1768	K12 LABEL BYTE
E959	5455565758595A	1769	DB 84,85,86,87,88,89,90
E960	5B5C5D	1770	DB 91,92,93
		1771	;------ ALT TABLE SCAN
E963		1772	K13 LABEL BYTE
E963	68696A6B6C	1773	DB 104,105,106,107,108
E968	6D6E6F7071	1774	DB 109,110,111,112,113
		1775	
		1776	;------ NUM STATE TABLE
E96D		1777	K14 LABEL BYTE
E96D	3738392D343536	1778	DB '789-456+1230.'
	2B313233302E		
		1779	;------ BASE CASE TABLE
E97A		1780	K15 LABEL BYTE
E97A	474849FF4BFF4D	1781	DB 71,72,73,-1,75,-1,77
E981	FF4F50515253	1782	DB -1,79,80,81,82,83
		1783	
		1784	;------ KEYBOARD INTERRUPT ROUTINE
		1785	
E987		1786	KB_INT PROC FAR
E987	FB	1787	STI ; ALLOW FURTHER INTERRUPTS
E988	50	1788	PUSH AX
E989	53	1789	PUSH BX
E98A	51	1790	PUSH CX
E98B	52	1791	PUSH DX
E98C	56	1792	PUSH SI
E98D	57	1793	PUSH DI
E98E	1E	1794	PUSH DS
E98F	06	1795	PUSH ES
E990	FC	1796	CLD ; FORWARD DIRECTION
E991	B84000	R 1797	MOV AX,DATA

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E994	8ED8	1798	MOV DS,AX ; SET UP ADDRESSING
E996	E460	1799	IN AL,KB_DATA ; READ IN THE CHARACTER
E998	50	1800	PUSH AX ; SAVE IT
E999	E461	1801	IN AL,KB_CTL ; GET THE CONTROL PORT
E99B	8AE0	1802	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE VALUE
E99D	0C80	1803	OR AL,80H ; RESET BIT FOR KEYBOARD
E99F	E661	1804	OUT KB_CTL,AL
E9A1	86E0	1805	XCHG AH,AL ; GET BACK ORIGINAL CONTROL
E9A3	E661	1806	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; KB HAS BEEN RESET
E9A5	58	1807	POP AX ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
E9A6	8AE0	1808	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE SCAN CODE IN AH ALSO
		1809	
		1810	;----- TEST FOR OVERRUN SCAN CODE FROM KEYBOARD
		1811	
E9A8	3CFF	1812	CMP AL,0FFH ; IS THIS AN OVERRUN CHAR
E9AA	7503	1813	JNZ K16 ; NO, TEST FOR SHIFT KEY
E9AC	E97502	1814	JMP K62 ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
		1815	
		1816	;----- TEST FOR SHIFT KEYS
		1817	
E9AF		1818	K16: ; TEST_SHIFT
E9AF	247F	1819	AND AL,07FH ; TURN OFF THE BREAK BIT
E9B1	0E	1820	PUSH CS
E9B2	07	1821	POP ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESS OF SHIFT TABLE
E9B3	BF82E8	R 1822	MOV DI,OFFSET K6 ; SHIFT KEY TABLE
E9B6	B90800	1823	MOV CX,K6L ; LENGTH
E9B9	F2	1824	REPNE SCASB ; LOOK THROUGH THE TABLE FOR A MATCH
E9BA	AE		
E9BB	8AC4	1825	MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
E9BD	7403	1826	JE K17 ; JUMP IF MATCH FOUND
E9BF	E98000	1827	JMP K25 ; IF NO MATCH, THEN SHIFT NOT FOUND
		1828	
		1829	;----- SHIFT KEY FOUND
		1830	
E9C2	81EF83E8	R 1831	K17: SUB DI,OFFSET K6+1 ; ADJUST PTR TO SCAN CODE MTCH
E9C6	2E8AA58AE8	R 1832	MOV AH,CS:K7IDII ; GET MASK INTO AH
E9CB	A880	1833	TEST AL,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
E9CD	7554	1834	JNZ K23 ; BREAK_SHIFT_FOUND
		1835	
		1836	;----- SHIFT MAKE FOUND, DETERMINE SET OR TOGGLE
		1837	
E9CF	80FC10	1838	CMP AH,SCROLL_SHIFT
E9D2	7307	1839	JAE K18 ; IF SCROLL SHIFT OR ABOVE, TOGGLE KEY
		1840	
		1841	;----- PLAIN SHIFT KEY, SET SHIFT ON
		1842	
E9D4	08261700	R 1843	OR KB_FLAG,AH ; TURN ON SHIFT BIT
E9D8	E98300	1844	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		1845	
		1846	;----- TOGGLED SHIFT KEY, TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OR NOT
		1847	
E9DB		1848	K18: ; SHIFT-TOGGLE
E9DB	F606170004	R 1849	TEST KB_FLAG, CTL_SHIFT ; CHECK CTL SHIFT STATE
E9E0	7568	1850	JNZ K25 ; JUMP IF CTL STATE
E9E2	3C52	1851	CMP AL, INS_KEY ; CHECK FOR INSERT KEY
E9E4	7525	1852	JNZ K22 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
E9E6	F606170008	R 1853	TEST KB_FLAG, ALT_SHIFT ; CHECK FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT
E9EB	7403	1854	JZ K19 ; JUMP IF NOT ALTERNATE SHIFT
E9ED	EB5890	1855	JMP K25 ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
E9F0	F606170020	R 1856	K19: TEST KB_FLAG, NUM_STATE ; CHECK FOR BASE STATE
E9F5	7500	1857	JNZ K21 ; JUMP IF NUM LOCK IS ON
E9F7	F606170003	R 1858	TEST KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+ RIGHT_SHIFT ;
E9FC	7400	1859	JZ K22 ; JUMP IF BASE STATE
		1860	
E9FE	B83052	1861	K20: ; NUMERIC ZERO, NOT INSERT KEY
EA01	E90801	1862	MOV AX, 5230H ; PUT OUT AN ASCII ZERO
EA04		1863	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
EA04	F606170003	R 1864	K21: ; MIGHT BE NUMERIC
EA09	74F3	1865	TEST KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+ RIGHT_SHIFT ;
		1866	JZ K20 ; JUMP NUMERIC, NOT INSERT
		1867	
EA0B		1868	K22: ; SHIFT TOGGLE KEY HIT; PROCESS IT
EA0B	84261800	R 1869	TEST AH,KB_FLAG_1 ; IS KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
EA0F	7540	1870	JNZ K26 ; JUMP IF KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
EA11	08261800	R 1871	OR KB_FLAG_1,AH ; INDICATE THAT THE KEY IS DEPRESSED
EA15	30261700	R 1872	XOR KB_FLAG,AH ; TOGGLE THE SHIFT STATE
EA19	3C52	1873	CMP AL,INS_KEY ; TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OF INSERT KEY
EA1B	7541	1874	JNE K26 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EA1D	B80052	1875	MOV AX,INS_KEY*256 ; SET SCAN CODE INTO AH, 0 INTO AL
EA20	E9B901	1876	JMP K57 ; PUT INTO OUTPUT BUFFER
		1877	
		1878	;----- BREAK SHIFT FOUND
		1879	
EA23		1880	K23: ; BREAK-SHIFT-FOUND
EA23	80FC10	1881	CMP AH,SCROLL_SHIFT ; IS THIS A TOGGLE KEY
EA26	731A	1882	JAE K24 ; YES, HANDLE BREAK TOGGLE
EA28	F6D4	1883	NOT AH ; INVERT MASK
EA2A	20261700	1884	AND KB_FLAG,AH ; TURN OFF SHIFT BIT
EA2E	3CB8	1885	CHP AL,ALT_KEY+80H ; IS THIS ALTERNATE SHIFT RELEASE
EA30	752C	1886	JNE K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		1887	
		1888	;----- ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY RELEASED, GET THE VALUE INTO BUFFER
		1889	
EA32	A01900	1890	MOV AL,ALT_INPUT
EA35	B400	1891	MOV AH,0 ; SCAN CODE OF 0
EA37	08261900	1892	MOV ALT_INPUT,AH ; ZERO OUT THE FIELD
EA3B	3C00	1893	CHP AL,0 ; WAS THE INPUT=0
EA3D	741F	1894	JE K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
EA3F	E9A301	1895	JMP K58 ; IT WASN'T, SO PUT IN BUFFER
		1896	
EA42		1897	K24: ; BREAK-TOGGLE
EA42	F6D4	1898	NOT AH ; INVERT MASK
EA44	20261800	1899	AND KB_FLAG_1,AH ; INDICATE NO LONGER DEPRESSED
EA48	EB14	1900	JMP SHORT K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		1901	
		1902	;----- TEST FOR HOLD STATE
		1903	
EA4A		1904	K25: ; NO-SHIFT-FOUND
EA4A	3C80	1905	CMP AL,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
EA4C	7310	1906	JAE K26 ; NOTHING FOR BREAK CHARS FROM HERE ON
EA4E	F606180000	1907	TEST KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE
EA53	7417	1908	JZ K28 ; BRANCH AROUND TEST IF NOT
EA55	3C45	1909	CHP AL,NUM_KEY
EA57	7405	1910	JE K26 ; CAN'T END HOLD ON NUM_LOCK
EA59	80261800F7	1911	AND KB_FLAG_1,NOT HOLD_STATE ; TURN OFF THE HOLD STATE BIT
		1912	
EA5E		1913	K26: ; INTERRUPT-RETURN
EA5E	FA	1914	CLI ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
EA5F	B020	1915	MOV AL,E0I ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
EA61	E620	1916	OUT 020H,AL ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
EA63		1917	K27: ; INTERRUPT-RETURN-NO-E0I
EA63	07	1918	POP ES
EA64	1F	1919	POP DS
EA65	5F	1920	POP DI
EA66	5E	1921	POP SI
EA67	5A	1922	POP DX
EA68	59	1923	POP CX
EA69	5B	1924	POP BX
EA6A	58	1925	POP AX ; RESTORE STATE
EA6B	CF	1926	IRET ; RETURN, INTERRUPTS BACK ON WITH FLAG CHANGE
		1927	
		1928	;----- NOT IN HOLD STATE, TEST FOR SPECIAL CHARS
		1929	
EA6C		1930	K28: ; NO-HOLD-STATE
EA6C	F606170000	1931	TEST KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
EA71	7503	1932	JNZ K29 ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
EA73	E98F00	1933	JMP K38 ; JUMP IF NOT ALTERNATE
		1934	
		1935	;----- TEST FOR RESET KEY SEQUENCE (CTL ALT DEL)
		1936	
EA76		1937	K29: ; TEST-RESET
EA76	F606170004	1938	TEST KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT ALSO
EA7B	7431	1939	JZ K31 ; NO_RESET
EA7D	3C53	1940	CHP AL,DEL_KEY ; SHIFT STATE IS THERE, TEST KEY
EA7F	752D	1941	JNE K31 ; NO_RESET
		1942	
		1943	;----- CTL-ALT-DEL HAS BEEN FOUND, DO I/O CLEANUP
		1944	
EA81	C70672003412	1945	MOV RESET_FLAG, 1234H ; SET FLAG FOR RESET FUNCTION
EA87	E9D1F5	1946	JMP RESET ; JUMP TO POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
		1947	
		1948	;----- ALT-INPUT-TABLE
EA8A		1949	K30 LABEL BYTE
EA8A	524F50514B4C40	1950	DB 82,79,80,81,75,76,77

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EA91 474849		1951	DB 71,72,73 ; 10 NUMBERS ON KEYPAD
		1952	;----- SUPER-SHIFT-TABLE
EA94 1011121314151617		1953	DB 16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23 ; A-Z TYPEWRITER CHARS
EA9C 18191E1F20212223		1954	DB 24,25,30,31,32,33,34,35
EAA4 2425262C2D2E2F30		1955	DB 36,37,38,44,45,46,47,48
EAA4 3132		1956	DB 49,50
		1957	
		1958	;----- IN ALTERNATE SHIFT, RESET NOT FOUND
		1959	
EAAE		1960	K31: ; NO-RESET
EAAE 3C39		1961	CHP AL,57 ; TEST FOR SPACE KEY
EAB0 7505		1962	JNE K32 ; NOT THERE
EAB2 B020		1963	MOV AL,' ' ; SET SPACE CHAR
EAB4 E92501		1964	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		1965	
		1966	;----- LOOK FOR KEY PAD ENTRY
		1967	
EAB7		1968	K32: ; ALT-KEY-PAD
EAB7 BF8AEA	R	1969	MOV DI,OFFSET K30 ; ALT-INPUT-TABLE
EAB8 B90A00		1970	MOV CX,10 ; LOOK FOR ENTRY USING KEYPAD
EABD F2		1971	REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH
EABE AE			
EABF 7512		1972	JNE K33 ; NO-ALT-KEYPAD
EAC1 81EF8BEA	R	1973	SUB DI,OFFSET K30+1 ; DI NOW HAS ENTRY VALUE
EAC5 A01900	R	1974	MOV AL,ALT_INPUT ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
EAC8 B40A		1975	MOV AH,10 ; MULTIPLY BY 10
EACA F6E4		1976	MUL AH
EACC 03C7		1977	ADD AX,DI ; ADD IN THE LATEST ENTRY
EACE A21900	R	1978	MOV ALT_INPUT,AL ; STORE IT AWAY
EAD1 EB88		1979	JMP K26 ; THROW AWAY THAT KEYSTROKE
		1980	
		1981	;----- LOOK FOR SUPERSHIFT ENTRY
		1982	
EAD3		1983	K33: ; NO-ALT-KEYPAD
EAD3 C06190000	R	1984	MOV ALT_INPUT,0 ; ZERO ANY PREVIOUS ENTRY INTO INPUT
EAD8 B91A00		1985	MOV CX,26 ; DI,ES ALREADY POINTING
EADB F2		1986	REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH IN ALPHABET
EADC AE			
EADD 7505		1987	JNE K34 ; NOT FOUND, FUNCTION KEY OR OTHER
EADF B000		1988	MOV AL,0 ; ASCII CODE OF ZERO
EAE1 E9F800		1989	JMP K57 ; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER
		1990	
		1991	;----- LOOK FOR TOP ROW OF ALTERNATE SHIFT
		1992	
EAE4		1993	K34: ; ALT-TOP-ROW
EAE4 3C02		1994	CHP AL,2 ; KEY WITH '1' ON IT
EAE6 720C		1995	JB K35 ; NOT ONE OF INTERESTING KEYS
EAE8 3C0E		1996	CHP AL,14 ; IS IT IN THE REGION
EAEA 7308		1997	JAE K35 ; ALT-FUNCTION
EAC 80C476		1998	ADD AH,118 ; CONVERT PSEUDO SCAN CODE TO RANGE
EAEF B000		1999	MOV AL,0 ; INDICATE AS SUCH
EAF1 E9E800		2000	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2001	
		2002	;----- TRANSLATE ALTERNATE SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN CODES
		2003	
EAF4		2004	K35: ; ALT-FUNCTION
EAF4 3C3B		2005	CHP AL,59 ; TEST FOR IN TABLE
EAF6 7303		2006	JAE K37 ; ALT-CONTINUE
EAF8		2007	K36: ; CLOSE-RETURN
EAF8 E963FF		2008	JMP K26 ; IGNORE THE KEY
EAFB		2009	K37: ; ALT-CONTINUE
EAFB 3C47		2010	CHP AL,71 ; IN KEYPAD REGION.
EAFD 73F9		2011	JAE K36 ; IF SO, IGNORE
EAFF BB63E9	R	2012	MOV BX,OFFSET K13 ; ALT SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN TABLE
EB02 E92501		2013	JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE THAT
		2014	
		2015	;----- NOT IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
		2016	
EB05		2017	K38: ; NOT-ALT-SHIFT
EB05 F06170004	R	2018	TEST KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT
EB0A 745B		2019	JZ K44 ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
		2020	
		2021	;----- CONTROL SHIFT, TEST SPECIAL CHARACTERS
		2022	;----- TEST FOR BREAK AND PAUSE KEYS
		2023	
EB0C 3C46		2024	CHP AL,SCROLL_KEY ; TEST FOR BREAK
EB0E 7518		2025	JNE K39 ; NO-BREAK

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EB10	BB1E00	R 2026	MOV BX,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ; RESET BUFFER TO EMPTY
EB13	891E1A00	R 2027	MOV BUFFER_HEAD,BX ;
EB17	891E1C00	R 2028	MOV BUFFER_TAIL,BX ;
EB1B	C606710080	R 2029	MOV BIOS_BREAK,80H ; TURN ON BIOS_BREAK BIT
EB20	CD1B	2030	INT 1BH ; BREAK INTERRUPT VECTOR
EB22	B80000	2031	MOV AX, 0 ; PUT OUT DUMMY CHARACTER
EB25	E9B400	2032	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2033	
EB28		2034	K39: ; NO-BREAK
EB28	3C45	2035	CMP AL,NUM_KEY ; LOOK FOR PAUSE KEY
EB2A	7521	2036	JNE K41 ; NO-PAUSE
EB2C	800E180008	R 2037	OR KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; TURN ON THE HOLD FLAG
EB31	B020	2038	MOV AL,E0I ; END OF INTERRUPT TO CONTROL PORT
EB33	E620	2039	OUT 020H,AL ; ALLOW FURTHER KEYSTROKE INTS
		2040	
		2041	;----- DURING PAUSE INTERVAL, TURN CRT BACK ON
		2042	
EB35	803E490007	R 2043	CMP CRT_MODE,7 ; IS THIS BLACK AND WHITE CARD
EB3A	7407	2044	JE K40 ; YES, NOTHING TO DO
EB3C	BAD803	2045	MOV DX,0308H ; PORT FOR COLOR CARD
EB3F	A06500	R 2046	MOV AL,CRT_MODE_SET ; GET THE VALUE OF THE CURRENT MODE
EB42	EE	2047	OUT DX,AL ; SET THE CRT MODE, SO THAT CRT IS ON
EB43		2048	K40: ; PAUSE-LOOP
EB43	F606180008	R 2049	TEST KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE
EB48	75F9	2050	JNZ K40 ; LOOP UNTIL FLAG TURNED OFF
EB4A	E916FF	2051	JMP K27 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN_NO_EOI
EB4D		2052	K41: ; NO-PAUSE
		2053	
		2054	;----- TEST SPECIAL CASE KEY 55
		2055	
EB4D	3C37	2056	CMP AL,55
EB4F	7506	2057	JNE K42 ; NOT-KEY-55
EB51	B80072	2058	MOV AX,114*256 ; START/STOP PRINTING SWITCH
EB54	E9B500	2059	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2060	
		2061	;----- SET UP TO TRANSLATE CONTROL SHIFT
		2062	
EB57		2063	K42: ; NOT-KEY-55
EB57	BB92E8	R 2064	MOV BX,OFFSET K8 ; SET UP TO TRANSLATE CTL
EB5A	3C3B	2065	CMP AL,59 ; IS IT IN TABLE
EB5C	7303	2066	JAE K43 ; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
EB5E	E87890	2067	JMP K56 ; YES, GO TRANSLATE CHAR
EB61		2068	K43: ; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
EB61	BBCCE8	R 2069	MOV BX,OFFSET K9 ; CTL TABLE SCAN
EB64	E9C300	2070	JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
		2071	
		2072	;----- NOT IN CONTROL SHIFT
		2073	
EB67		2074	K44: ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
		2075	
EB67	3C47	2076	CMP AL,71 ; TEST FOR KEYPAD REGION
EB69	732D	2077	JAE K48 ; HANDLE KEYPAD REGION
EB6B	F606170003	R 2078	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
EB70	745B	2079	JZ K54 ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
		2080	
		2081	;----- UPPER CASE, HANDLE SPECIAL CASES
		2082	
EB72	3C0F	2083	CMP AL,15 ; BACK TAB KEY
EB74	7506	2084	JNE K45 ; NOT-BACK-TAB
EB76	B8000F	2085	MOV AX,15*256 ; SET PSEUDO SCAN CODE
EB79	EB6190	2086	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2087	
EB7C		2088	K45: ; NOT-BACK-TAB
EB7C	3C37	2089	CMP AL,55 ; PRINT SCREEN KEY
EB7E	7509	2090	JNE K46 ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
		2091	
		2092	;----- ISSUE INTERRUPT TO INDICATE PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION
		2093	
EB80	B020	2094	MOV AL,E0I ; END OF CURRENT INTERRUPT
EB82	E620	2095	OUT 020H,AL ; SO FURTHER THINGS CAN HAPPEN
EB84	CD05	2096	INT 5H ; ISSUE PRINT SCREEN INTERRUPT
EB86	E9DAFE	2097	JMP K27 ; GO BACK WITHOUT EOI OCCURRING
		2098	
EB89		2099	K46: ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
EB89	3C3B	2100	CMP AL,59 ; FUNCTION KEYS
EB8B	7206	2101	JB K47 ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
EB8D	BB59E9	R 2102	MOV BX,OFFSET K12 ; UPPER CASE PSEUDO SCAN CODES

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EB90	E99700	2103	JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
		2104	
EB93		2105	K47: ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
EB93	BB1FE9	2106	MOV BX,OFFSET K11 ; POINT TO UPPER CASE TABLE
EB96	EB40	2107	JMP SHORT K56 ; OK, TRANSLATE THE CHAR
		2108	
		2109	;----- KEYPAD KEYS, MUST TEST NUM LOCK FOR DETERMINATION
		2110	
EB98		2111	K48: ; KEYPAD-REGION
EB98	F606170020	2112	TEST KB_FLAG,NUM_STATE ; ARE WE IN NUM_LOCK
EB9D	7520	2113	JNZ K52 ; TEST FOR SURE
EB9F	F606170003	2114	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT*RIGHT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN SHIFT STATE
EBA4	7520	2115	JNZ K53 ; IF SHIFTED, REALLY NUM STATE
		2116	
		2117	;----- BASE CASE FOR KEYPAD
		2118	
EBA6		2119	K49: ; BASE-CASE
		2120	
EBA6	3C4A	2121	CMP AL,74 ; SPECIAL CASE FOR A COUPLE OF KEYS
EBA8	740B	2122	JE K50 ; MINUS
EBA8	3C4E	2123	CMP AL,78
EBAC	740C	2124	JE K51
EBAE	2C47	2125	SUB AL,71 ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBB0	BB7AE9	2126	MOV BX,OFFSET K15 ; BASE CASE TABLE
EBB3	EB77	2127	JMP SHORT K64 ; CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN
		2128	
EBB5	B8204A	2129	K50: MOV AX,74*256+'-' ; MINUS
EBB8	EB22	2130	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2131	
EBBA	B82B4E	2132	K51: MOV AX,78*256+'+' ; PLUS
EBBD	EB1D	2133	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2134	
		2135	;----- MIGHT BE NUM LOCK, TEST SHIFT STATUS
		2136	
EBBF		2137	K52: ; ALMOST-NUM-STATE
EBBF	F606170003	2138	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT*RIGHT_SHIFT
EBC4	75E0	2139	JNZ K49 ; SHIFTED TEMP OUT OF NUM STATE
		2140	
EBC6		2141	K53: ; REALLY_NUM_STATE
EBC6	2C46	2142	SUB AL,70 ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBC8	BB6DE9	2143	MOV BX,OFFSET K14 ; NUM STATE TABLE
EBCB	EB0B	2144	JMP SHORT K56 ; TRANSLATE_CHAR
		2145	
		2146	;----- PLAIN OLD LOWER CASE
		2147	
EBCD		2148	K54: ; NOT-SHIFT
EBCD	3C3B	2149	CMP AL,59 ; TEST FOR FUNCTION KEYS
EBCF	7204	2150	JB K55 ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
EBD1	B000	2151	MOV AL,0 ; SCAN CODE IN AH ALREADY
EBD3	EB07	2152	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2153	
EBD5		2154	K55: ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
EBD5	BBE5E8	2155	MOV BX,OFFSET K10 ; LC TABLE
		2156	
		2157	;----- TRANSLATE THE CHARACTER
		2158	
EBD8		2159	K56: ; TRANSLATE-CHAR
EBD8	FEC8	2160	DEC AL ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBD8	2ED7	2161	XLAT CS:K11 ; CONVERT THE SCAN CODE TO ASCII
		2162	
		2163	;----- PUT CHARACTER INTO BUFFER
		2164	
EBDC		2165	K57: ; BUFFER-FILL
EBDC	3CFF	2166	CMP AL,-1 ; IS THIS AN IGNORE CHAR
EBDE	741F	2167	JE K59 ; YES, DO NOTHING WITH IT
EBE0	80FCFF	2168	CMP AH,-1 ; LOOK FOR -1 PSEUDO SCAN
EBE3	741A	2169	JE K59 ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
		2170	
		2171	;----- HANDLE THE CAPS LOCK PROBLEM
		2172	
EBE5		2173	K58: ; BUFFER-FILL-NOTEST
EBE5	F606170040	2174	TEST KB_FLAG,CAPS_STATE ; ARE WE IN CAPS LOCK STATE
EBEA	7420	2175	JZ K61 ; SKIP IF NOT
		2176	
		2177	;----- IN CAPS LOCK STATE
		2178	
EBEC	F606170003	2179	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT*RIGHT_SHIFT ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EBF1	740F	2180	JZ K60 ; IF NOT SHIFT, CONVERT LOWER TO UPPER
		2181	
		2182	;----- CONVERT ANY UPPER CASE TO LOWER CASE
		2183	
EBF3	3C41	2184	CMP AL,'A' ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
EBF5	7215	2185	JB K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBF7	3C5A	2186	CMP AL,'Z'
EBF9	7711	2187	JA K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBFD	0420	2188	ADD AL,'a'-'A'
EBFD	EB0D	2189	JMP SHORT K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
		2190	
EBFF		2191	K59: ; NEAR-INTERRUPT-RETURN
EBFF	E95CFE	2192	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		2193	
		2194	;----- CONVERT ANY LOWER CASE TO UPPER CASE
		2195	
EC02		2196	K60: ; LOWER-TO-UPPER
EC02	3C61	2197	CMP AL,'a'
EC04	7206	2198	JB K61 ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
EC06	3C7A	2199	CMP AL,'z'
EC08	7702	2200	JA K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EC0A	2C20	2201	SUB AL,'a'-'A'
		2202	; CONVERT TO UPPER CASE
EC0C		2203	K61: ; NOT-CAPS-STATE
EC0C	8B1E1C00	2204	MOV BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; GET THE END POINTER TO THE BUFFER
EC10	0BF3	2205	MOV SI,BX ; SAVE THE VALUE
EC12	E60FC	2206	CALL K4 ; ADVANCE THE TAIL
EC15	3B1E1A00	2207	CMP BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; HAS THE BUFFER WRAPPED AROUND
EC19	7409	2208	JE K62 ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
EC1B	0904	2209	MOV [SI],AX ; STORE THE VALUE
EC1D	891E1C00	2210	MOV BUFFER_TAIL,BX ; MOVE THE POINTER UP
EC21	E93AFE	2211	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		2212	
		2213	;----- BUFFER IS FULL, SOUND THE BEEPER
		2214	
EC24		2215	K62: ; BUFFER-FULL-BEEP
EC24	E80D00	2216	CALL ERROR_BEEP
EC27	E93AFE	2217	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		2218	
		2219	;----- TRANSLATE SCAN FOR PSEUDO SCAN CODES
		2220	
EC2A		2221	K63: ; TRANSLATE-SCAN
EC2A	2C3B	2222	SUB AL,59 ; CONVERT ORIGIN TO FUNCTION KEYS
EC2C		2223	K64: ; TRANSLATE-SCAN-ORGO
EC2C	2ED7	2224	XLAT CS:K9 ; CTL TABLE SCAN
EC2E	8AE0	2225	MOV AH,AL ; PUT VALUE INTO AH
EC30	B000	2226	MOV AL,0 ; ZERO ASCII CODE
EC32	EBA8	2227	JMP K57 ; PUT IT INTO THE BUFFER
		2228	
		2229	KB_INT ENDP
EC34		2230	ERROR_BEEP PROC NEAR
EC34	50	2231	PUSH AX ; SAVE REGISTERS
EC35	53	2232	PUSH BX
EC36	51	2233	PUSH CX
EC37	BBC000	2234	MOV BX,0C0H ; NUMBER OF CYCLES FOR 1/8 SECOND TONE
EC3A	E461	2235	IN AL,KB_CTL ; GET CONTROL INFORMATION
EC3C	50	2236	PUSH AX ; SAVE
EC3D		2237	K65: ; BEEP-CYCLE
EC3D	24FC	2238	AND AL,0FCH ; TURN OFF TIMER GATE AND SPEAKER DATA
EC3F	E661	2239	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
EC41	B94800	2240	MOV CX,48H ; HALF CYCLE TIME FOR TONE
EC44	E2FE	2241	K66: LOOP K66 ; SPEAKER OFF
EC46	0C02	2242	OR AL,2 ; TURN ON SPEAKER BIT
EC48	E661	2243	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
EC4A	B94800	2244	MOV CX,48H ; SET UP COUNT
EC4D	E2FE	2245	K67: LOOP K67 ; ANOTHER HALF CYCLE
EC4F	4B	2246	DEC BX ; TOTAL TIME COUNT
EC50	75EB	2247	JNZ K65 ; DO ANOTHER CYCLE
EC52	58	2248	POP AX ; RECOVER CONTROL
EC53	E661	2249	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT THE CONTROL
EC55	59	2250	POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EC56	5B	2251	POP BX
EC57	58	2252	POP AX
EC58	C3	2253	RET
		2254	ERROR_BEEP ENDP

```

2255 ;-- INT 13 -----
2256 ;DISKETTE I/O
2257 ; THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES ACCESS TO THE 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVES
2258 ;INPUT
2259 ; (AH)=0 RESET DISKETTE SYSTEM
2260 ; HARD RESET TO NEG, PREPARE COMMAND, RECAL REQD ON ALL DRIVES
2261 ; (AH)=1 READ THE STATUS OF THE SYSTEM INTO (AL)
2262 ; DISKETTE_STATUS FROM LAST OP'N IS USED
2263 ; REGISTERS FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY/FORMAT
2264 ; (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-3 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)
2265 ; (DH) - HEAD NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2266 ; (CH) - TRACK NUMBER (0-39, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2267 ; (CL) - SECTOR NUMBER (1-8, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2268 ; (AL) - NUMBER OF SECTORS ( MAX = 8, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2269 ;
2270 ; (ES:BX) - ADDRESS OF BUFFER ( NOT REQUIRED FOR VERIFY)
2271 ;
2272 ; (AH)=2 READ THE DESIRED SECTORS INTO MEMORY
2273 ; (AH)=3 WRITE THE DESIRED SECTORS FROM MEMORY
2274 ; (AH)=4 VERIFY THE DESIRED SECTORS
2275 ; (AH)=5 FORMAT THE DESIRED TRACK
2276 ; FOR THE FORMAT OPERATION, THE BUFFER POINTER (ES,BX) MUST
2277 ; POINT TO THE COLLECTION OF DESIRED ADDRESS FIELDS FOR THE
2278 ; TRACK. EACH FIELD IS COMPOSED OF 4 BYTES, (C,H,R,N), WHERE
2279 ; C = TRACK NUMBER, H=HEAD NUMBER, R = SECTOR NUMBER, N= NUMBER
2280 ; OF BYTES PER SECTOR (00=128, 01=256, 02=512, 03=1024,)
2281 ; THERE MUST BE ONE ENTRY FOR EVERY SECTOR ON THE TRACK.
2282 ; THIS INFORMATION IS USED TO FIND THE REQUESTED SECTOR DURING
2283 ; READ/WRITE ACCESS.
2284 ; DATA VARIABLE -- DISK_POINTER
2285 ; DOUBLE WORD POINTER TO THE CURRENT SET OF DISKETTE PARAMETERS
2286 ; OUTPUT
2287 ; AH = STATUS OF OPERATION
2288 ; STATUS BITS ARE DEFINED IN THE EQUATES FOR DISKETTE_STATUS
2289 ; VARIABLE IN THE DATA SEGMENT OF THIS MODULE
2290 ; CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL OPERATION (AH=0 ON RETURN)
2291 ; CY = 1 FAILED OPERATION (AH HAS ERROR REASON)
2292 ; FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
2293 ; DS,BX,DX,CH,CL PRESERVED
2294 ; AL = NUMBER OF SECTORS ACTUALLY READ
2295 ; ***** AL MAY NOT BE CORRECT IF TIME OUT ERROR OCCURS
2296 ; NOTE: IF AN ERROR IS REPORTED BY THE DISKETTE CODE, THE APPROPRIATE
2297 ; ACTION IS TO RESET THE DISKETTE, THEN RETRY THE OPERATION.
2298 ; ON READ ACCESSES, NO MOTOR START DELAY IS TAKEN, SO THAT
2299 ; THREE RETRIES ARE REQUIRED ON READS TO ENSURE THAT THE
2300 ; PROBLEM IS NOT DUE TO MOTOR START-UP.
2301 ;-----
2302 ; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
2303 DISKETTE_IO PROC FAR
2304 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
2305 PUSH BX ; SAVE ADDRESS
2306 PUSH CX
2307 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER VALUE
2308 PUSH SI ; SAVE ALL REGISTERS DURING OPERATION
2309 PUSH DI
2310 PUSH BP
2311 PUSH DX
2312 MOV BP,SP ; SET UP POINTER TO HEAD PARAM
2313 MOV SI,DATA
2314 MOV DS,SI ; SET DATA REGION
2315 CALL J1 ; CALL THE REST TO ENSURE DS RESTORED
2316 MOV BX,4 ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER
2317 CALL GET_PARAM
2318 MOV MOTOR_COUNT,AH ; SET THE TIMER COUNT FOR THE MOTOR
2319 MOV AH,DISKETTE_STATUS ; GET STATUS OF OPERATION
2320 CMP AH,1 ; SET THE CARRY FLAG TO INDICATE
2321 CHC ; SUCCESS OR FAILURE
2322 POP DX ; RESTORE ALL REGISTERS
2323 POP BP
2324 POP DI
2325 POP SI
2326 POP DS
2327 POP CX
2328 POP BX ; RECOVER ADDRESS
2329 RET 2 ; THROW AWAY SAVED FLAGS
2330 DISKETTE_IO ENDP
EC87 2331 J1 PROC NEAR

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
ECB7	8AF0	2332	MOV DH,AL ; SAVE # SECTORS IN DH
ECB9	80263F007F	2333	R AND MOTOR_STATUS,07FH ; INDICATE A READ OPERATION
ECBE	0AE4	2334	OR AH,AH ; AH=0
EC90	7427	2335	JZ DISK_RESET
EC92	FECC	2336	DEC AH ; AH=1
EC94	7474	2337	JZ DISK_STATUS
EC96	C606410000	2338	R MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,0 ; RESET THE STATUS INDICATOR
EC9B	80FA04	2339	CHP DL,4 ; TEST FOR DRIVE IN 0-3 RANGE
EC9E	7313	2340	J3 ; ERROR IF ABOVE
ECA0	FECC	2341	DEC AH ; AH=2
ECA2	746A	2342	JZ DISK_READ
ECA4	FECC	2343	DEC AH ; AH=3
ECA6	7503	2344	JNZ J2 ; TEST_DISK_VERF
ECA8	E99600	2345	JMP DISK_WRITE
ECAB		2346	J2: ; TEST_DISK_VERF
ECAB	FECC	2347	DEC AH ; AH=4
ECAD	7468	2348	JZ DISK_VERF
ECAF	FECC	2349	DEC AH ; AH=5
ECB1	7468	2350	JZ DISK_FORMAT
ECB3		2351	J3: ; BAD_COMMAND
ECB3	C606410001	2352	R MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_CMD ; ERROR CODE, NO SECTORS TRANSFERRED
ECB8	C3	2353	RET ; UNDEFINED OPERATION
		2354	J1 ENDP
		2355	
		2356	;------ RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
		2357	
ECB9		2358	DISK_RESET PROC NEAR
ECB9	BAF203	2359	MOV DX,03F2H ; ADAPTER CONTROL PORT
ECBC	FA	2360	CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS
ECBD	A03F00	2361	R MOV AL,MOTOR_STATUS ; WHICH MOTOR IS ON
ECC0	B104	2362	MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT COUNT
ECC2	D2E0	2363	SAL AL,CL ; MOVE MOTOR VALUE TO HIGH NYBBLE
ECC4	A820	2364	TEST AL,20H ; SELECT CORRESPONDING DRIVE
ECC6	750C	2365	JNZ J5 ; JUMP IF MOTOR ONE IS ON
ECC8	A840	2366	TEST AL,40H
ECCA	7506	2367	JNZ J4 ; JUMP IF MOTOR TWO IS ON
ECCC	A880	2368	TEST AL,80H
ECCE	7406	2369	JZ J6 ; JUMP IF MOTOR ZERO IS ON
ECD0	FEC0	2370	INC AL
ECD2	FEC0	2371	J4: INC AL
EC04	FEC0	2372	J5: INC AL
EC06	0C08	2373	J6: OR AL,8 ; TURN ON INTERRUPT ENABLE
EC08	EE	2374	OUT DX,AL ; RESET THE ADAPTER
EC09	C6063E0000	2375	R MOV SEEK_STATUS,0 ; SET RECAL REQUIRED ON ALL DRIVES
ECDE	C606410000	2376	R MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,0 ; SET OK STATUS FOR DISKETTE
ECE3	0C04	2377	OR AL,4 ; TURN OFF RESET
ECE5	EE	2378	OUT DX,AL ; TURN OFF THE RESET
ECE6	FB	2379	STI ; REENABLE THE INTERRUPTS
ECE7	E82802	2380	CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; DO SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS FOLLOWING RESET
ECEA	A04200	2381	R MOV AL,NEC_STATUS ; IGNORE ERROR RETURN AND DO OWN TEST
ECE0	3CC0	2382	CHP AL,0COH ; TEST FOR DRIVE READY TRANSITION
ECEF	7407	2383	JZ J7 ; EVERYTHING OK
ECF1	800E410020	2384	R OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC ; SET ERROR CODE
ECF6	EB11	2385	JMP SHORT J8 ; RESET_RET
		2386	
		2387	;------ SEND SPECIFY COMMAND TO NEC
		2388	
ECF8		2389	J7: ; DRIVE_READY
ECF8	B403	2390	MOV AH,03H ; SPECIFY COMMAND
ECFA	E84701	2391	CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
ECFD	BB0100	2392	MOV BX,1 ; FIRST BYTE PARM IN BLOCK
ED00	E86D01	2393	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED03	BB0300	2394	MOV BX,3 ; SECOND BYTE PARM IN BLOCK
ED06	E86701	2395	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED09		2396	J8: ; RESET_RET
ED09	C3	2397	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
		2398	DISK_RESET ENDP
		2399	
		2400	;------ DISKETTE STATUS ROUTINE
		2401	
ED0A		2402	DISK_STATUS PROC NEAR
ED0A	E04100	2403	R MOV AL,DISKETTE_STATUS
ED0D	C3	2404	RET
		2405	DISK_STATUS ENDP
		2406	

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		2407	;----- DISKETTE READ
		2408	
ED0E		2409	DISK_READ PROC NEAR
ED0E B046		2410	MOV AL,046H ; READ COMMAND FOR DMA
ED10		2411	J9: ; DISK_READ_COUNT
ED10 E8B901		2412	CALL DMA_SETUP ; SET UP THE DMA
ED13 B466		2413	MOV AH,066H ; SET UP READ COMMAND FOR NEC CONTROLLER
ED15 EB36		2414	JMP SHORT RW_OPN ; GO DO THE OPERATION
		2415	DISK_READ ENDP
		2416	
		2417	;----- DISKETTE VERIFY
		2418	
ED17		2419	DISK_VERIFY PROC NEAR
ED17 B042		2420	MOV AL,042H ; VERIFY COMMAND FOR DMA
ED19 EBF5		2421	J9 ; DO AS IF DISK READ
		2422	DISK_VERIFY ENDP
		2423	
		2424	;----- DISKETTE FORMAT
		2425	
ED1B		2426	DISK_FORMAT PROC NEAR
ED1B 800E3F0080	R	2427	OR MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; INDICATE WRITE OPERATION
ED20 B04A		2428	MOV AL,04AH ; WILL WRITE TO THE DISKETTE
ED22 E8A701		2429	CALL DMA_SETUP ; SET UP THE DMA
ED25 B44D		2430	MOV AH,04DH ; ESTABLISH THE FORMAT COMMAND
ED27 EB24		2431	JMP SHORT RW_OPN ; DO THE OPERATION
ED29		2432	J10: ; CONTINUATION OF RW_OPN FOR FMT
ED29 BB0700		2433	MOV BX,7 ; GET THE
ED2C E84101		2434	CALL GET_PARM ; BYTES/SECTOR VALUE TO NEC
ED2F BB0900		2435	MOV BX,9 ; GET THE
ED32 E83B01		2436	CALL GET_PARM ; SECTORS/TRACK VALUE TO NEC
ED35 BB0F00		2437	MOV BX,15 ; GET THE
ED38 E83501		2438	CALL GET_PARM ; GAP LENGTH VALUE TO NEC
ED3B BB1100		2439	MOV BX,17 ; GET THE FILLER BYTE
ED3E E9AB00		2440	JMP J16 ; TO THE CONTROLLER
		2441	DISK_FORMAT ENDP
		2442	
		2443	;----- DISKETTE WRITE ROUTINE
		2444	
ED41		2445	DISK_WRITE PROC NEAR
ED41 800E3F0080	R	2446	OR MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; INDICATE WRITE OPERATION
ED46 B04A		2447	MOV AL,04AH ; DMA WRITE COMMAND
ED48 E88101		2448	CALL DMA_SETUP
ED48 B445		2449	MOV AH,045H ; NEC COMMAND TO WRITE TO DISKETTE
		2450	DISK_WRITE ENDP
		2451	;----- ALLOW WRITE ROUTINE TO FALL INTO RW_OPN
		2452	;-----
		2453	; RW_OPN
		2454	; THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS THE READ/WRITE/VERIFY OPERATION
		2455	;-----
ED40		2456	RW_OPN PROC NEAR
ED40 7308		2457	JNC J11 ; TEST FOR DMA ERROR
ED4F C064410009	R	2458	MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,DMA_BOUNDARY ; SET ERROR
ED54 B000		2459	MOV AL,0 ; NO SECTORS TRANSFERRED
ED56 C3		2460	RET ; RETURN TO MAIN ROUTINE
ED57		2461	J11: ; DO_RW_OPN
ED57 50		2462	PUSH AX ; SAVE THE COMMAND
		2463	
		2464	;----- TURN ON THE MOTOR AND SELECT THE DRIVE
		2465	
ED58 51		2466	PUSH CX ; SAVE THE T/S PARMS
ED59 8ACA		2467	MOV CL,DL ; GET DRIVE NUMBER AS SHIFT COUNT
ED5B B001		2468	MOV AL,1 ; MASK FOR DETERMINING MOTOR BIT
ED5D D2E0		2469	SAL AL,CL ; SHIFT THE MASK BIT
ED5F FA		2470	CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE DETERMINING MOTOR STATUS
ED60 C0644000FF	R	2471	MOV MOTOR_COUNT,0FFH ; SET LARGE COUNT DURING OPERATION
ED65 84063F00	R	2472	TEST AL,MOTOR_STATUS ; TEST THAT MOTOR FOR OPERATING
ED69 7531		2473	JNZ J14 ; IF RUNNING, SKIP THE WAIT
ED6B 00263F00F0	R	2474	AND MOTOR_STATUS,0F0H ; TURN OFF ALL MOTOR BITS
ED70 08063F00	R	2475	OR MOTOR_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE CURRENT MOTOR
ED74 FB		2476	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
ED75 B010		2477	MOV AL,10H ; MASK BIT
ED77 D2E0		2478	SAL AL,CL ; DEVELOP BIT MASK FOR MOTOR ENABLE
ED79 0AC2		2479	OR AL,DL ; GET DRIVE SELECT BITS IN
ED7B 0C0C		2480	OR AL,0CH ; NO RESET, ENABLE DMA/INT
ED7D 52		2481	PUSH DX ; SAVE REG
ED7E BAF203		2482	MOV DX,03F2H ; CONTROL PORT ADDRESS
ED81 EE		2483	OUT DX,AL

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
ED82 5A		2484	POP DX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
		2485	
		2486	;----- WAIT FOR MOTOR IF WRITE OPERATION
		2487	
ED83 F063F0080	R	2488	TEST MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; IS THIS A WRITE
ED88 7412		2489	JZ J14 ; NO, CONTINUE WITHOUT WAIT
ED8A B81400		2490	MOV BX,20 ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT
ED8D E8E000		2491	CALL GET_PARM ; PARAMETER
ED90 0AE4		2492	OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR NO WAIT
ED92		2493	J12: ; TEST_WAIT_TIME
ED92 7408		2494	JZ J14 ; EXIT WITH TIME EXPIRED
ED94 28C9		2495	SUB CX,CX ; SET UP 1/8 SECOND LOOP TIME
ED96 E2FE		2496	J13: LOOP J13 ; WAIT FOR THE REQUIRED TIME
ED98 FECC		2497	DEC AH ; DECREMENT TIME VALUE
ED9A EBF6		2498	JMP J12 ; ARE WE DONE YET
		2499	
ED9C		2500	J14: ; MOTOR_RUNNING
ED9C FB		2501	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON FOR BYPASS WAIT
ED9D 59		2502	POP CX
		2503	
		2504	;----- DO THE SEEK OPERATION
		2505	
ED9E E8E000		2506	CALL SEEK ; MOVE TO CORRECT TRACK
EDA1 58		2507	POP AX ; RECOVER COMMAND
EDA2 8AFC		2508	MOV BH,AH ; SAVE COMMAND IN BH
EDA4 B600		2509	MOV DH,0 ; SET NO SECTORS READ IN CASE OF ERROR
EDA6 724B		2510	JC J17 ; IF ERROR, THEN EXIT AFTER MOTOR OFF
EDA8 BEF3ED90	R	2511	MOV SI,OFFSET J17 ; DUMMY RETURN ON STACK FOR NEC_OUTPUT
EDAC 56		2512	PUSH SI ; SO THAT IT WILL RETURN TO MOTOR OFF LOCATION
		2513	
		2514	;----- SEND OUT THE PARAMETERS TO THE CONTROLLER
		2515	
EDAD E89400		2516	CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE OPERATION COMMAND
EDB0 8A6601		2517	MOV AH,[BP+1] ; GET THE CURRENT HEAD NUMBER
EDB3 D0E4		2518	SAL AH,1 ; MOVE IT TO BIT 2
EDB5 D0E4		2519	SAL AH,1
EDB7 80E404		2520	AND AH,4 ; ISOLATE THAT BIT
EDBA 0AE2		2521	OR AH,DL ; OR IN THE DRIVE NUMBER
EDBC E88500		2522	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
		2523	
		2524	;----- TEST FOR FORMAT COMMAND
		2525	
EDBF 80FF4D		2526	CMP BH,04DH ; IS THIS A FORMAT OPERATION
EDC2 7503		2527	JNE J15 ; NO, CONTINUE WITH R/W/V
EDC4 E962FF		2528	JMP J10 ; IF SO, HANDLE SPECIAL
		2529	
EDC7 8AE5		2530	J15: MOV AH,CH ; CYLINDER NUMBER
EDC9 E87800		2531	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDCC 8A6601		2532	MOV AH,[BP+1] ; HEAD NUMBER FROM STACK
EDCF E87200		2533	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDD2 8AE1		2534	MOV AH,CL ; SECTOR NUMBER
EDD4 E86D00		2535	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDD7 B80700		2536	MOV BX,7 ; BYTES/SECTOR PARM FROM BLOCK
EDDA E89300		2537	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDDD B80900		2538	MOV BX,9 ; EOT PARM FROM BLOCK
EDE0 E88D00		2539	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDE3 B80B00		2540	MOV BX,11 ; GAP LENGTH PARM FROM BLOCK
EDE6 E88700		2541	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDE9 B80D00		2542	MOV BX,13 ; DTL PARM FROM BLOCK
EDEC		2543	J16: ; RW_OPN_FINISH
EDEC E88100		2544	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDF5 5E		2545	POP SI ; CAN NOW DISCARD THAT DUMMY RETURN ADDRESS
		2546	
		2547	;----- LET THE OPERATION HAPPEN
		2548	
EDF0 E84001		2549	CALL WAIT_INT ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
EDF3		2550	J17: ; MOTOR_OFF
EDF3 7245		2551	JC J21 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
EDF5 E87301		2552	CALL RESULTS ; GET THE NEC STATUS
EDF8 723F		2553	JC J20 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
		2554	
		2555	;----- CHECK THE RESULTS RETURNED BY THE CONTROLLER
		2556	
EDFA FC		2557	CLD ; SET THE CORRECT DIRECTION
EDFB BE4200	R	2558	MOV SI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINT TO STATUS FIELD
EDFE AC		2559	LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET ST0
EDFF 24C0		2560	AND AL,0C0H ; TEST FOR NORMAL TERMINATION

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EE01	743B	2561	JZ J22 ; OPN_OK
EE03	3C40	2562	CHP AL,040H ; TEST FOR ABNORMAL TERMINATION
EE05	7529	2563	JNZ J18 ; NOT ABNORMAL, BAD NEC
		2564	
		2565	;----- ABNORMAL TERMINATION, FIND OUT WHY
		2566	
EE07	AC	2567	LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET ST1
EE08	D0E0	2568	SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR EOT FOUND
EE0A	B404	2569	MOV AH,RECORD_NOT_FND
EE0C	7224	2570	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE0E	D0E0	2571	SAL AL,1
EE10	D0E0	2572	SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR CRC ERROR
EE12	B410	2573	MOV AH,BAD_CRC
EE14	721C	2574	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE16	D0E0	2575	SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR DMA OVERRUN
EE18	B408	2576	MOV AH,BAD_DMA
EE1A	7216	2577	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE1C	D0E0	2578	SAL AL,1
EE1E	D0E0	2579	SAL AL,1 ; TEST FOR RECORD NOT FOUND
EE20	B404	2580	MOV AH,RECORD_NOT_FND
EE22	720E	2581	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE24	D0E0	2582	SAL AL,1
EE26	B403	2583	MOV AH,WRITE_PROTECT ; TEST FOR WRITE_PROTECT
EE28	7208	2584	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
EE2A	D0E0	2585	SAL AL,1 ; TEST MISSING ADDRESS MARK
EE2C	B402	2586	MOV AH,BAD_ADDR_MARK
EE2E	7202	2587	JC J19 ; RM_FAIL
		2588	
		2589	;----- NEC MUST HAVE FAILED
		2590	
EE30		2591	J18: ; RM-NEC-FAIL
EE30	B420	2592	MOV AH,BAD_NEC
EE32		2593	J19: ; RM-FAIL
EE32	08264100	2594	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,AH
EE36	E07701	2595	CALL NUM_TRANS ; HOW MANY WERE REALLY TRANSFERRED
EE39		2596	J20: ; RM_ERR
EE39	C3	2597	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
		2598	
EE3A		2599	J21: ; RM_ERR_RES
EE3A	E02E01	2600	CALL RESULTS ; FLUSH THE RESULTS BUFFER
EE30	C3	2601	RET
		2602	
		2603	;----- OPERATION WAS SUCCESSFUL
		2604	
EE3E		2605	J22: ; OPN_OK
EE3E	E06F01	2606	CALL NUM_TRANS ; HOW MANY GOT MOVED
EE41	32E4	2607	XOR AH,AH ; NO ERRORS
EE43	C3	2608	RET
		2609	RM_OPN ENDP
		2610	;-----
		2611	; NEC_OUTPUT
		2612	; THIS ROUTINE SENDS A BYTE TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
		2613	; AFTER TESTING FOR CORRECT DIRECTION AND CONTROLLER READY
		2614	; THIS ROUTINE WILL TIME OUT IF THE BYTE IS NOT ACCEPTED
		2615	; WITHIN A REASONABLE AMOUNT OF TIME, SETTING THE DISKETTE STATUS
		2616	; ON COMPLETION
		2617	; INPUT
		2618	; (AH) BYTE TO BE OUTPUT
		2619	; OUTPUT
		2620	; CY = 0 SUCCESS
		2621	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE STATUS UPDATED
		2622	; IF A FAILURE HAS OCCURRED, THE RETURN IS MADE ONE LEVEL
		2623	; HIGHER THAN THE CALLER OF NEC_OUTPUT
		2624	; THIS REMOVES THE REQUIREMENT OF TESTING AFTER EVERY CALL
		2625	; OF NEC_OUTPUT
		2626	; (AL) DESTROYED
		2627	;-----
EE44		2628	NEC_OUTPUT PROC NEAR
EE44	52	2629	PUSH DX ; SAVE REGISTERS
EE45	51	2630	PUSH CX
EE46	BAF403	2631	MOV DX,03F4H ; STATUS PORT
EE49	33C9	2632	XOR CX,CX ; COUNT FOR TIME OUT
EE4B		2633	J23:
EE4B	EC	2634	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
EE4C	A040	2635	TEST AL,040H ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
EE4E	740C	2636	JZ J25 ; DIRECTION OK
EE50	E2F9	2637	LOOP J23
EE52		2638	J24: ; TIME_ERROR

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

EE52 800E4100B0  R    2639          OR      DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EE57 59          2640          POP      CX
EE58 5A          2641          POP      DX          ; SET ERROR CODE AND RESTORE REGS
EE59 58          2642          POP      AX          ; DISCARD THE RETURN ADDRESS
EE5A F9          2643          STC          ; INDICATE ERROR TO CALLER
EE5B C3          2644          RET
                2645
EE5C            2646      J25:
EE5C 33C9        2647          XOR      CX,CX          ; RESET THE COUNT
EE5E            2648      J26:
EE5E EC          2649          IN       AL,DX          ; GET THE STATUS
EE5F A0B0        2650          TEST     AL,000H        ; IS IT READY
EE61 7504        2651          JNZ      J27          ; YES, GO OUTPUT
EE63 E2F9        2652          LOOP    J26          ; COUNT DOWN AND TRY AGAIN
EE65 EBEB        2653          JMP      J24          ; ERROR CONDITION
EE67            2654      J27:
EE67 8AC4        2655          MOV      AL,AH          ; GET BYTE TO OUTPUT
EE69 BAF503      2656          MOV      DX,03F5H        ; DATA PORT
EE6C EE          2657          OUT      DX,AL          ; OUTPUT THE BYTE
EE6D 59          2658          POP      CX          ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EE6E 5A          2659          POP      DX
EE6F C3          2660          RET          ; CY = 0 FROM TEST INSTRUCTION
                2661      NEC_OUTPUT      ENDP
                2662      ;-----
                2663      ; GET_PARM
                2664      ; THIS ROUTINE FETCHES THE INDEXED POINTER FROM
                2665      ; THE DISK_BASE BLOCK POINTED AT BY THE DATA
                2666      ; VARIABLE DISK_POINTER
                2667      ; A BYTE FROM THAT TABLE IS THEN MOVED INTO AH,
                2668      ; THE INDEX OF THAT BYTE BEING THE PARM IN BX
                2669      ; ENTRY --
                2670      ; BX = INDEX OF BYTE TO BE FETCHED * 2
                2671      ; IF THE LOW BIT OF BX IS ON, THE BYTE IS IMMEDIATELY
                2672      ; OUTPUT TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
                2673      ; EXIT --
                2674      ; AH = THAT BYTE FROM BLOCK
                2675      ;-----
EE70            2676      GET_PARM      PROC      NEAR
EE70 1E          2677          PUSH     DS          ; SAVE SEGMENT
EE71 2BC0        2678          SUB      AX,AX          ; ZERO TO AX
EE73 8ED8        2679          MOV      DS,AX
                2680          ASSUME     DS:ABS0
EE75 C5367800    2681          LDS      SI,DISK_POINTER ; POINT TO BLOCK
EE79 D1EB        2682          SHR      BX,1          ; DIVIDE BX BY 2, AND SET FLAG FOR EXIT
EE7B 8A20        2683          MOV      AH,[SI+BX]    ; GET THE WORD
EE7D 1F          2684          POP      DS          ; RESTORE SEGMENT
                2685          ASSUME     DS:DATA
EE7E 72C4        2686          JC       NEC_OUTPUT    ; IF FLAG SET, OUTPUT TO CONTROLLER
EE80 C3          2687          RET          ; RETURN TO CALLER
                2688      GET_PARM      ENDP
                2689      ;-----
                2690      ; SEEK
                2691      ; THIS ROUTINE WILL MOVE THE HEAD ON THE NAMED DRIVE
                2692      ; TO THE NAMED TRACK. IF THE DRIVE HAS NOT BEEN ACCESSED
                2693      ; SINCE THE DRIVE RESET COMMAND WAS ISSUED, THE DRIVE WILL BE
                2694      ; RECALIBRATED.
                2695      ; INPUT
                2696      ; (DL) = DRIVE TO SEEK ON
                2697      ; (CH) = TRACK TO SEEK TO
                2698      ; OUTPUT
                2699      ; CY = 0 SUCCESS
                2700      ; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE_STATUS SET ACCORDINGLY
                2701      ; (AX) DESTROYED
                2702      ;-----
EE81            2703      SEEK      PROC      NEAR
EE81 B001        2704          MOV      AL,1          ; ESTABLISH MASK FOR RECAL TEST
EE83 51          2705          PUSH     CX          ; SAVE INPUT VALUES
EE84 8ACA        2706          MOV      CL,DL          ; GET DRIVE VALUE INTO CL
EE86 D2C0        2707          ROL      AL,CL          ; SHIFT IT BY THE DRIVE VALUE
EE88 59          2708          POP      CX          ; RECOVER TRACK VALUE
EE89 84063E00    R    2709          TEST     AL,SEEK_STATUS ; TEST FOR RECAL REQUIRED
EE8D 7513        2710          JNZ      J28          ; NO_RECAL
EE8F 08063E00    R    2711          OR       SEEK_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE NO RECAL BIT IN FLAG
EE93 B407        2712          MOV      AH,07H        ; RECALIBRATE COMMAND
EE95 E8ACFF      2713          CALL     NEC_OUTPUT
EE98 8AE2        2714          MOV      AH,DL
EE9A E8A7FF      2715          CALL     NEC_OUTPUT    ; OUTPUT THE DRIVE NUMBER

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EE9D	E87200	2716	CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; GET THE INTERRUPT AND SENSE INT STATUS
EEA0	7229	2717	JC J32 ; SEEK_ERROR
		2718	
		2719	;----- DRIVE IS IN SYNCH WITH CONTROLLER, SEEK TO TRACK
		2720	
EEA2		2721	J28:
EEA2	B40F	2722	MOV AH,0FH ; SEEK COMMAND TO NEC
EEA4	E85DFF	2723	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEA7	8AE2	2724	MOV AH,DL ; DRIVE NUMBER
EEA9	E898FF	2725	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEAC	8AE5	2726	MOV AH,CH ; TRACK NUMBER
EEAE	E893FF	2727	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEB1	E85E00	2728	CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; GET ENDING INTERRUPT AND SENSE STATUS
		2729	
		2730	;----- WAIT FOR HEAD SETTLE
		2731	
EEB4	9C	2732	PUSHF ; SAVE STATUS FLAGS
EEB5	B81200	2733	MOV BX,18 ; GET HEAD SETTLE PARAMETER
EEB8	E8B5FF	2734	CALL GET_PARM
EEB8	51	2735	PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER
EEBC		2736	J29: ; HEAD SETTLE
EEBC	B92602	2737	MOV CX,550 ; 1 MS LOOP
EEBF	0AE4	2738	OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR TIME EXPIRED
EEC1	7406	2739	JZ J31
EEC3	E2FE	2740	J30: LOOP J30 ; DELAY FOR 1 MS
EEC5	FECC	2741	DEC AH ; DECREMENT THE COUNT
EEC7	EDF3	2742	JMP J29 ; DO IT SOME MORE
EEC9		2743	J31:
EEC9	59	2744	POP CX ; RECOVER STATE
EECA	90	2745	POPF
EECB		2746	J32: ; SEEK_ERROR
EECB	C3	2747	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
		2748	SEEK ENDP
		2749	;-----
		2750	; DMA_SETUP
		2751	; THIS ROUTINE SETS UP THE DMA FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
		2752	; OPERATIONS.
		2753	; INPUT
		2754	; (AL) = MODE BYTE FOR THE DMA
		2755	; (ES:BX) - ADDRESS TO READ/WRITE THE DATA
		2756	; OUTPUT
		2757	; (AX) DESTROYED
		2758	;-----
EECC		2759	DMA_SETUP PROC NEAR
EECC	51	2760	PUSH CX ; SAVE THE REGISTER
EECD	E60C	2761	OUT DMA+12,AL ; SET THE FIRST/LAST F/F
EECF	E60B	2762	OUT DMA+11,AL ; OUTPUT THE MODE BYTE
EED1	8CC0	2763	MOV AX,ES ; GET THE ES VALUE
EED3	B104	2764	MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT COUNT
EED5	D3C0	2765	ROL AX,CL ; ROTATE LEFT
EED7	8AE8	2766	MOV CH,AL ; GET HIGHEST NYBBLE OF ES TO CH
EED9	24F0	2767	AND AL,0F0H ; ZERO THE LOW NYBBLE FROM SEGMENT
EEDB	03C3	2768	ADD AX,BX ; TEST FOR CARRY FROM ADDITION
EEDD	7302	2769	JNC J33
EEDF	FEC5	2770	INC CH ; CARRY MEANS HIGH 4 BITS MUST BE INC
EEE1		2771	J33:
EEE1	50	2772	PUSH AX ; SAVE START ADDRESS
EEE2	E604	2773	OUT DMA+4,AL ; OUTPUT LOW ADDRESS
EEE4	8AC4	2774	MOV AL,AH
EEE6	E604	2775	OUT DMA+4,AL ; OUTPUT HIGH ADDRESS
EEE8	8AC5	2776	MOV AL,CH ; GET HIGH 4 BITS
EEEA	240F	2777	AND AL,0FH
EEEC	E681	2778	OUT 001H,AL ; OUTPUT THE HIGH 4 BITS TO PAGE REGISTER
		2779	
		2780	;----- DETERMINE COUNT
		2781	
EEEE	8AE6	2782	MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF SECTORS
EEF0	2AC0	2783	SUB AL,AL ; TIMES 256 INTO AX
EEF2	D1E8	2784	SHR AX,1 ; SECTORS * 128 INTO AX
EEF4	50	2785	PUSH AX
EEF5	B80600	2786	MOV BX,6 ; GET THE BYTES/SECTOR PARM
EEF8	E875FF	2787	CALL GET_PARM
EEFB	8ACC	2788	MOV CL,AH ; USE AS SHIFT COUNT (0=128, 1=256 ETC)
EEFD	58	2789	POP AX
EEFE	D3E0	2790	SHL AX,CL ; MULTIPLY BY CORRECT AMOUNT
EF00	48	2791	DEC AX ; -1 FOR DMA VALUE
EF01	50	2792	PUSH AX ; SAVE COUNT VALUE

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EF02	E605	2793	OUT DMA+5,AL ; LOW BYTE OF COUNT
EF04	8AC4	2794	MOV AL,AH
EF06	E605	2795	OUT DMA+5,AL ; HIGH BYTE OF COUNT
EF08	59	2796	POP CX ; RECOVER COUNT VALUE
EF09	58	2797	POP AX ; RECOVER ADDRESS VALUE
EF0A	03C1	2798	ADD AX,CX ; ADD, TEST FOR 64K OVERFLOW
EF0C	59	2799	POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTER
EF0D	B002	2800	MOV AL,2 ; MODE FOR 8237
EF0F	E60A	2801	OUT DMA+10,AL ; INITIALIZE THE DISKETTE CHANNEL
EF11	C3	2802	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER, CFL SET BY ABOVE IF ERROR
		2803	DMA_SETUP END
		2804	;
		2805	; CHK_STAT_2
		2806	; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE INTERRUPT RECEIVED AFTER
		2807	; A RECALIBRATE, SEEK, OR RESET TO THE ADAPTER.
		2808	; THE INTERRUPT IS WAITED FOR, THE INTERRUPT STATUS SENSED,
		2809	; AND THE RESULT RETURNED TO THE CALLER.
		2810	; INPUT
		2811	; NONE
		2812	; OUTPUT
		2813	; CY = 0 SUCCESS
		2814	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- ERROR IS IN DISKETTE_STATUS
		2815	; (AX) DESTROYED
		2816	;
EF12		2817	CHK_STAT_2 PROC NEAR
EF12	E81E00	2818	CALL WAIT_INT ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
EF15	7214	2819	JC J34 ; IF ERROR, RETURN IT
EF17	B408	2820	MOV AH,08H ; SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS COMMAND
EF19	E828FF	2821	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EF1C	E84C00	2822	CALL RESULTS ; READ IN THE RESULTS
EF1F	720A	2823	JC J34 ; CHK2_RETURN
EF21	A04200	2824	MOV AL,NEC_STATUS ; GET THE FIRST STATUS BYTE
EF24	2460	2825	AND AL,060H ; ISOLATE THE BITS
EF26	3C60	2826	CMPL AL,060H ; TEST FOR CORRECT VALUE
EF28	7402	2827	JZ J35 ; IF ERROR, GO MARK IT
EF2A	F8	2828	CLC ; GOOD RETURN
EF2B		2829	J34:
EF2B	C3	2830	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
EF2C		2831	J35:
EF2C	800E410040	2832	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_SEEK ; CHK2_ERROR
EF31	F9	2833	STC ; ERROR RETURN CODE
EF32	C3	2834	RET
		2835	CHK_STAT_2 END
		2836	;
		2837	; WAIT_INT
		2838	; THIS ROUTINE WAITS FOR AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR
		2839	; A TIME OUT ROUTINE TAKES PLACE DURING THE WAIT, SO
		2840	; THAT AN ERROR MAY BE RETURNED IF THE DRIVE IS NOT READY
		2841	; INPUT
		2842	; NONE
		2843	; OUTPUT
		2844	; CY = 0 SUCCESS
		2845	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE_STATUS IS SET ACCORDINGLY
		2846	; (AX) DESTROYED
		2847	;
EF33		2848	WAIT_INT PROC NEAR
EF33	FB	2849	STI ; TURN ON INTERRUPTS, JUST IN CASE
EF34	53	2850	PUSH BX
EF35	51	2851	PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTERS
EF36	B302	2852	MOV BL,2 ; CLEAR THE COUNTERS
EF38	33C9	2853	XOR CX,CX ; FOR 2 SECOND WAIT
EF3A		2854	J36:
EF3A	F6063E0080	2855	TEST SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG ; TEST FOR INTERRUPT OCCURRING
EF3F	750C	2856	JNZ J37
EF41	E2F7	2857	LOOP J36 ; COUNT DOWN WHILE WAITING
EF43	FECD	2858	DEC BL ; SECOND LEVEL COUNTER
EF45	75F3	2859	JNZ J36
EF47	800E410080	2860	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ; NOTHING HAPPENED
EF4C	F9	2861	STC ; ERROR RETURN
EF4D		2862	J37:
EF4D	9C	2863	PUSHF ; SAVE CURRENT CARRY
EF4E	80263E007F	2864	AND SEEK_STATUS,NOT INT_FLAG ; TURN OFF INTERRUPT FLAG
EF53	90	2865	POPF ; RECOVER CARRY
EF54	59	2866	POP CX
EF55	5B	2867	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EF56	C3	2868	RET ; GOOD RETURN CODE COMES FROM TEST INST
		2869	WAIT_INT END

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		2870	;-----
		2871	; DISK_INT
		2872	; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE DISKETTE INTERRUPT
		2873	;INPUT
		2874	; NONE
		2875	; OUTPUT
		2876	; THE INTERRUPT FLAG IS SET IS SEEK_STATUS
		2877	;-----
EF57		2878	DISK_INT PROC FAR
EF57 FB		2879	STI ; RE ENABLE INTERRUPTS
EF58 1E		2880	PUSH DS
EF59 50		2881	PUSH AX
EF5A B84000	R	2882	MOV AX,DATA
EF5D 8ED8		2883	MOV DS,AX
EF5F 800E3E0080	R	2884	OR SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG
EF64 B020		2885	MOV AL,20H ; END OF INTERRUPT MARKER
EF66 E620		2886	OUT 20H,AL ; INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
EF68 58		2887	POP AX
EF69 1F		2888	POP DS ; RECOVER SYSTEM
EF6A CF		2889	IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
		2890	DISK_INT ENDP
		2891	;-----
		2892	; RESULTS
		2893	; THIS ROUTINE WILL READ ANYTHING THAT THE NEC CONTROLLER
		2894	; HAS TO SAY FOLLOWING AN INTERRUPT.
		2895	; INPUT
		2896	; NONE
		2897	; OUTPUT
		2898	; CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL TRANSFER
		2899	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- TIME OUT IN WAITING FOR STATUS
		2900	; NEC_STATUS AREA HAS STATUS BYTE LOADED INTO IT
		2901	; (AH) DESTROYED
		2902	;-----
EF6B		2903	RESULTS PROC NEAR
EF6B FC		2904	CLD
EF6C BF4200	R	2905	MOV DI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINTER TO DATA AREA
EF6F 51		2906	PUSH CX ; SAVE COUNTER
EF70 52		2907	PUSH DX
EF71 53		2908	PUSH BX
EF72 B307		2909	MOV BL,7 ; MAX STATUS BYTES
		2910	
		2911	;----- WAIT FOR REQUEST FOR MASTER
		2912	
EF74		2913	J38: ; INPUT_LOOP
EF74 33C9		2914	XOR CX,CX ; COUNTER
EF76 BAF403		2915	MOV DX,03F4H ; STATUS PORT
EF79		2916	J39: ; WAIT FOR MASTER
EF79 EC		2917	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
EF7A A880		2918	TEST AL,080H ; MASTER READY
EF7C 750C		2919	JNZ J40A ; TEST_DIR
EF7E E2F9		2920	LOOP J39 ; WAIT_MASTER
EF80 800E410080	R	2921	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EF85		2922	J40: ; RESULTS_ERROR
EF85 F9		2923	STC ; SET ERROR RETURN
EF86 5B		2924	POP BX
EF87 5A		2925	POP DX
EF88 59		2926	POP CX
EF89 C3		2927	RET
		2928	
		2929	;----- TEST THE DIRECTION BIT
		2930	
EF8A EC		2931	J40A: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS REG AGAIN
EF8B A840		2932	TEST AL,040H ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
EF8D 7507		2933	JNZ J42 ; STORE THE BYTE
EF8F		2934	J41: ; NEC_FAIL
EF8F 800E410020	R	2935	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC
EF94 EBEF		2936	JMP J40 ; RESULTS_ERROR
		2937	
		2938	;----- READ IN THE STATUS
		2939	
EF96		2940	J42: ; INPUT_STAT
EF96 42		2941	INC DX ; POINT AT DATA PORT
EF97 EC		2942	IN AL,DX ; GET THE DATA
EF98 8805		2943	MOV [DI],AL ; STORE THE BYTE
EF9A 47		2944	INC DI ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
EF9B B90A00		2945	MOV CX,10 ; LOOP TO KILL TIME FOR NEC

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

EF9E E2FE        2946  J43:  LOOP  J43
EFA0 4A          2947      DEC  DX           ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
EFA1 EC          2948      IN   AL,DX       ; GET STATUS
EFA2 A810        2949      TEST  AL,010H   ; TEST FOR NEC STILL BUSY
EFA4 7406        2950      JZ    J44         ; RESULTS DONE
EFA6 FECB        2951      DEC  BL           ; DECREMENT THE STATUS COUNTER
EFA8 75CA        2952      JNZ   J38         ; GO BACK FOR MORE
EFAA EBE3        2953      JMP   J41         ; CHIP HAS FAILED
                2954
                2955 ;----- RESULT OPERATION IS DONE
                2956
EFAC             2957  J44:
EFAC 5B          2958      POP  BX
EFAD 5A          2959      POP  DX
EFAE 59          2960      POP  CX           ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EFAF C3          2961      RET             ; GOOD RETURN CODE FROM TEST INST
                2962 ;-----
                2963 ; NUM_TRANS
                2964 ; THIS ROUTINE CALCULATES THE NUMBER OF SECTORS THAT
                2965 ; WERE ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED TO/FROM THE DISKETTE
                2966 ; INPUT
                2967 ; (CH) = CYLINDER OF OPERATION
                2968 ; (CL) = START SECTOR OF OPERATION
                2969 ; OUTPUT
                2970 ; (AL) = NUMBER ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED
                2971 ; NO OTHER REGISTERS MODIFIED
                2972 ;-----
EFB0             2973  NUM_TRANS  PROC  NEAR
EFB0 A04500      R 2974      MOV  AL,NEC_STATUS+3   ; GET CYLINDER ENDED UP ON
EFB3 3AC5        2975      CMP  AL,CH           ; SAME AS WE STARTED
EFB5 A04700      R 2976      MOV  AL,NEC_STATUS+5   ; GET ENDING SECTOR
EFB8 740A        2977      JZ    J45         ; IF ON SAME CYL, THEN NO ADJUST
EFBA BB0800      2978      MOV  BX,8
EFBD E8B0FE      2979      CALL  GET_PARM       ; GET EOT VALUE
EFC0 8AC4        2980      MOV  AL,AH           ; INTO AL
EFC2 FEC0        2981      INC  AL           ; USE EOT+1 FOR CALCULATION
EFC4 2AC1        2982      J45:  SUB  AL,CL       ; SUBTRACT START FROM END
EFC6 C3          2983      RET
                2984  NUM_TRANS  ENDP
                2985  RESULTS ENDP
                2986
                2987 ;-----
                2988 ; DISK_BASE
                2989 ; THIS IS THE SET OF PARAMETERS REQUIRED FOR
                2990 ; DISKETTE OPERATION. THEY ARE POINTED AT BY THE
                2991 ; DATA VARIABLE DISK_POINTER. TO MODIFY THE PARAMETERS,
                2992 ; BUILD ANOTHER PARAMETER BLOCK AND POINT AT IT
                2993 ;-----
                2994
EFB7             2995  DISK_BASE  LABEL  BYTE
EFB7 CF          2996      DB  11001111B   ; SRT=C, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
EFC8 02          2997      DB  2           ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
EFC9 25          2998      DB  MOTOR_WAIT   ; WAIT AFTER OPN TIL MOTOR OFF
EFCA 02          2999      DB  2           ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
EFCB 08          3000      DB  8           ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
EFCC 2A          3001      DB  02AH       ; GAP LENGTH
EFCD FF          3002      DB  0FFH       ; DTL
EFCE 50          3003      DB  050H       ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
EFCF F6          3004      DB  0F6H       ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
EFD0 19          3005      DB  25         ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
EFD1 04          3006      DB  4         ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)

```

```

3007 ;--- INT 17 -----
3008 ;PRINTER_IO
3009 ; THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES COMMUNICATION WITH THE PRINTER
3010 ; (AH)=0 PRINT THE CHARACTER IN (AL)
3011 ; ON RETURN, AH=1 IF CHARACTER COULD NOT BE PRINTED (TIME OUT)
3012 ; OTHER BITS SET AS ON NORMAL STATUS CALL
3013 ; (AH)=1 INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
3014 ; RETURNS WITH (AH) SET WITH PRINTER STATUS
3015 ; (AH)=2 READ THE PRINTER STATUS INTO (AH)
3016 ;
3017 ; 7 6 5 4 3 2-1 0
3018 ; | | | | | | |
3019 ; | | | | | | |
3020 ; | | | | | | |
3021 ; | | | | | | |
3022 ; | | | | | | |
3023 ; | | | | | | |
3024 ; | | | | | | |
3025 ; | | | | | | |
3026 ; | | | | | | |
3027 ; | | | | | | |
3028 ; | | | | | | |
3029 ; | | | | | | |
3030 ; | | | | | | |
3031 ; | | | | | | |
3032 ; | | | | | | |
3033 ; | | | | | | |
3034 ; | | | | | | |
3035 ; | | | | | | |
3036 ; | | | | | | |
3037 ; | | | | | | |
3038 ; | | | | | | |
3039 ; | | | | | | |
3040 ; | | | | | | |
3041 ; | | | | | | |
3042 ; | | | | | | |
3043 ; | | | | | | |
3044 ; | | | | | | |
3045 ; | | | | | | |
3046 ; | | | | | | |
3047 ; | | | | | | |
3048 ; | | | | | | |
3049 ; | | | | | | |
3050 ; | | | | | | |
3051 ; | | | | | | |
3052 ; | | | | | | |
3053 ; | | | | | | |
3054 ; | | | | | | |
3055 ; | | | | | | |
3056 ; | | | | | | |
3057 ; | | | | | | |
3058 ; | | | | | | |
3059 ; | | | | | | |
3060 ; | | | | | | |
3061 ;----- PRINT THE CHARACTER IN (AL)
3062 ;
3063 ; B2:
3064 ; PUSH AX ; SAVE VALUE TO PRINT
3065 ; MOV BL,10 ; TIME OUT VALUE
3066 ; XOR CX,CX ; ESTABLISH SHIFT COUNT
3067 ; OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CHAR TO PORT
3068 ; INC DX ; POINT TO STATUS PORT
3069 ; B3:
3070 ; IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
3071 ; MOV AH,AL ; STATUS TO AH ALSO
3072 ; TEST AL,80H ; IS THE PRINTER CURRENTLY BUSY
3073 ; JNZ B4 ; OUT_STROBE
3074 ; LOOP B3 ; DECREMENT COUNT ON TIME OUT
3075 ; DEC BL
3076 ; JNZ B3 ; WAIT FOR NOT BUSY
3077 ; OR AH,1 ; SET ERROR FLAG
3078 ; AND AH,0F9H ; TURN OFF THE OTHER BITS
3079 ; JMP SHORT B7 ; RETURN WITH ERROR FLAG SET
3080 ; B4:
3081 ; MOV AL,00H ; SET THE STROBE HIGH
3082 ; INC DX ; STROBE IS BIT 0 OF PORT C OF 8255

```

```

LOC OBJ      LINE  SOURCE

F01A EE      3083      OUT    DX,AL
F01B B00C    3084      MOV    AL,0CH      ; SET THE STROBE LOW
F01D EE      3085      OUT    DX,AL
F01E 58      3086      POP     AX        ; RECOVER THE OUTPUT CHAR
              3087
              3088      ;----- PRINTER STATUS
              3089
F01F          3090      B5:
F01F 50      3091      PUSH   AX        ; SAVE AL REG
F020          3092      B6:
F020 6B940800 R 3093      MOV    DX,PRINTER_BASE[SI]
F024 42      3094      INC     DX
F025 EC      3095      IN      AL,DX      ; GET PRINTER STATUS
F026 8AE0    3096      MOV    AH,AL
F028 80E4F8  3097      AND     AH,0F8H      ; TURN OFF UNUSED BITS
F02B          3098      B7:
F02B 5A      3099      POP     DX        ; STATUS_SET
F02C 8AC2    3100      MOV    AL,DL      ; RECOVER AL REG
F02E 80F448  3101      XOR     AH,48H      ; GET CHARACTER INTO AL
F031 EBC2    3102      JMP     B1        ; FLIP A COUPLE OF BITS
              3103      ; RETURN FROM ROUTINE
              3104
              3105      ;----- INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
              3106
F033          3107      B8:
F033 50      3107      PUSH   AX        ; SAVE AL
F034 63C202  3108      ADD     DX,2        ; POINT TO OUTPUT PORT
F037 B008    3109      MOV    AL,8        ; SET INIT LINE LOW
F039 EE      3110      OUT     DX,AL
F03A B8E803  3111      MOV    AX,1000
F03D          3112      B9:
F03D 48      3113      DEC     AX        ; INIT_LOOP
F03E 75FD    3114      JNZ     B9        ; LOOP FOR RESET TO TAKE
F040 B00C    3115      MOV    AL,0CH      ; NO INTERRUPTS, NON AUTO LF, INIT HIGH
F042 EE      3116      OUT     DX,AL
F043 EB0B    3117      JMP     B6        ; PRT_STATUS_1
              3118      PRINTER_IO      ENDP
              3119      ;--- INT 10 -----
              3120      ; VIDEO_IO
              3121      ;
              3122      ;   THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE THE CRT INTERFACE
              3123      ;   THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PROVIDED:
              3124      ;   (AH)=0  SET MODE (AL) CONTAINS MODE VALUE
              3125      ;   (AL)=0  40X25 BW (POWER ON DEFAULT)
              3126      ;   (AL)=1  40X25 COLOR
              3127      ;   (AL)=2  80X25 BW
              3128      ;   (AL)=3  80X25 COLOR
              3129      ;   GRAPHICS MODES
              3130      ;   (AL)=4  320X200 COLOR
              3131      ;   (AL)=5  320X200 BW
              3132      ;   (AL)=6  640X200 BW
              3133      ;   CRT MODE = 7 80X25 B&W CARD (USED INTERNAL TO VIDEO ONLY)
              3134      ;   *** NOTE BW MODES OPERATE SAME AS COLOR MODES, BUT COLOR
              3135      ;   BURST IS NOT ENABLED
              3136      ;   (AH)=1  SET CURSOR TYPE
              3137      ;   (CH) = BITS 4-0 = START LINE FOR CURSOR
              3138      ;   ** HARDWARE WILL ALWAYS CAUSE BLINK
              3139      ;   ** SETTING BIT 5 OR 6 WILL CAUSE ERRATIC BLINKING
              3140      ;   OR NO CURSOR AT ALL
              3141      ;   (CL) = BITS 4-0 = END LINE FOR CURSOR
              3142      ;   (AH)=2  SET CURSOR POSITION
              3143      ;   (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN (0,0) IS UPPER LEFT
              3144      ;   (EH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
              3145      ;   (AH)=3  READ CURSOR POSITION
              3146      ;   (BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
              3147      ;   ON EXIT (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT CURSOR
              3148      ;   (CH,CL) = CURSOR MODE CURRENTLY SET
              3149      ;   (AH)=4  READ LIGHT PEN POSITION
              3150      ;   ON EXIT:
              3151      ;   (AH) = 0 -- LIGHT PEN SWITCH NOT DOWN/NOT TRIGGERED
              3152      ;   (AH) = 1 -- VALID LIGHT PEN VALUE IN REGISTERS
              3153      ;   (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CHARACTER LP POSN
              3154      ;   (CH) = RASTER LINE (0-199)
              3155      ;   (BX) = PIXEL COLUMN (0-319,639)
              3156      ;   (AH)=5  SELECT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE (VALID ONLY FOR ALPHA MODES)
              ;   (AL)=NEW PAGE VALUE (0-7 FOR MODES 0&1, 0-3 FOR MODES 2&3)

```



```

3157 ;      (AH)=6  SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE UP
3158 ;      (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT BOTTOM OF WINDOW
3159 ;      AL = 0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW
3160 ;      (CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL
3161 ;      (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL
3162 ;      (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
3163 ;      (AH)=7  SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE DOWN
3164 ;      (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT TOP OF WINDOW
3165 ;      AL = 0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW
3166 ;      (CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL
3167 ;      (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL
3168 ;      (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
3169 ;
3170 ;      CHARACTER HANDLING ROUTINES
3171 ;
3172 ;      (AH) = 8  READ ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
3173 ;      (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
3174 ;      ON EXIT:
3175 ;      (AL) = CHAR READ
3176 ;      (AH) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER READ (ALPHA MODES ONLY)
3177 ;      (AH) = 9  WRITE ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
3178 ;      (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
3179 ;      (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
3180 ;      (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
3181 ;      (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER (ALPHA)/COLOR OF CHAR (GRAPHICS)
3182 ;      SEE NOTE ON WRITE DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1.
3183 ;      (AH) = 10 WRITE CHARACTER ONLY AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
3184 ;      (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
3185 ;      (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
3186 ;      (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
3187 ;      FOR READ/WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE WHILE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE
3188 ;      CHARACTERS ARE FORMED FROM A CHARACTER GENERATOR IMAGE
3189 ;      MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM ROM. ONLY THE 1ST 128 CHARS
3190 ;      ARE CONTAINED THERE. TO READ/WRITE THE SECOND 128 CHARS,
3191 ;      THE USER MUST INITIALIZE THE POINTER AT INTERRUPT 1FH
3192 ;      (LOCATION 0007CH) TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE TABLE CONTAINING
3193 ;      THE CODE POINTS FOR THE SECOND 128 CHARS (128-255).
3194 ;      FOR WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE REPLICATION FACTOR
3195 ;      CONTAINED IN (CX) ON ENTRY WILL PRODUCE VALID RESULTS ONLY
3196 ;      FOR CHARACTERS CONTAINED ON THE SAME ROW. CONTINUATION TO
3197 ;      SUCCEEDING LINES WILL NOT PRODUCE CORRECTLY.
3198 ;
3199 ;      GRAPHICS INTERFACE
3200 ;      (AH) = 11 SET COLOR PALETTE
3201 ;      (BH) = PALETTE COLOR ID BEING SET (0-127)
3202 ;      (BL) = COLOR VALUE TO BE USED WITH THAT COLOR ID
3203 ;      NOTE: FOR THE CURRENT COLOR CARD, THIS ENTRY POINT HAS
3204 ;      MEANING ONLY FOR 320X200 GRAPHICS.
3205 ;      COLOR ID = 0 SELECTS THE BACKGROUND COLOR (0-15)
3206 ;      COLOR ID = 1 SELECTS THE PALETTE TO BE USED:
3207 ;      0 = GREEN(1)/RED(2)/YELLOW(3)
3208 ;      1 = CYAN(1)/MAGENTA(2)/WHITE(3)
3209 ;      IN 40X25 OR 80X25 ALPHA MODES, THE VALUE SET FOR
3210 ;      PALETTE COLOR 0 INDICATES THE BORDER COLOR
3211 ;      TO BE USED (VALUES 0-31, WHERE 16-31 SELECT THE
3212 ;      HIGH INTENSITY BACKGROUND SET.
3213 ;      (AH) = 12 WRITE DOT
3214 ;      (DX) = ROW NUMBER
3215 ;      (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER
3216 ;      (AL) = COLOR VALUE
3217 ;      IF BIT 7 OF AL = 1, THEN THE COLOR VALUE IS EXCLUSIVE
3218 ;      OR'D WITH THE CURRENT CONTENTS OF THE DOT
3219 ;      (AH) = 13 READ DOT
3220 ;      (DX) = ROW NUMBER
3221 ;      (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER
3222 ;      (AL) RETURNS THE DOT READ
3223 ;
3224 ;      ASCII TELETYPE ROUTINE FOR OUTPUT
3225 ;
3226 ;      (AH) = 14 WRITE TELETYPE
3227 ;      (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
3228 ;      (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR IN GRAPHICS MODE
3229 ;      (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE IN ALPHA MODE
3230 ;      NOTE -- SCREEN WIDTH IS CONTROLLED BY PREVIOUS MODE SET
3231 ;

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE    SOURCE

3232      ;          (AH) = 15 CURRENT VIDEO STATE
3233      ;          RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE
3234      ;          (AL) = MODE CURRENTLY SET ( SEE AH=0 FOR EXPLANATION)
3235      ;          (AH) = NUMBER OF CHARACTER COLUMNS ON SCREEN
3236      ;          (BH) = CURRENT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
3237      ;
3238      ;          CS,SS,DS,ES,BX,CX,DX PRESERVED DURING CALL
3239      ;          ALL OTHERS DESTROYED
3240      ;-----
3241      ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:VIDEO_RAM
3242
F045      3243      M1    LABEL  WORD  ; TABLE OF ROUTINES WITHIN VIDEO I/O
F045 FCF0      R      3244      DW      OFFSET  SET_MODE
F047 CFF1      R      3245      DW      OFFSET  SET_CTYPE
F049 F0F1      R      3246      DW      OFFSET  SET_CPOS
F04B 1AF2      R      3247      DW      OFFSET  READ_CURSOR
F04D A9F7      R      3248      DW      OFFSET  READ_LPEN
F04F 30F2      R      3249      DW      OFFSET  ACT_DISP_PAGE
F051 9CF2      R      3250      DW      OFFSET  SCROLL_UP
F053 41F3      R      3251      DW      OFFSET  SCROLL_DOWN
F055 70F3      R      3252      DW      OFFSET  READ_AC_CURRENT
F057 C3F3      R      3253      DW      OFFSET  WRITE_AC_CURRENT
F059 F6F3      R      3254      DW      OFFSET  WRITE_C_CURRENT
F05B 54F2      R      3255      DW      OFFSET  SET_COLOR
F05D 38F4      R      3256      DW      OFFSET  WRITE_DOT
F05F 27F4      R      3257      DW      OFFSET  READ_DOT
F061 22F7      R      3258      DW      OFFSET  WRITE_TTY
F063 7AF2      R      3259      DW      OFFSET  VIDEO_STATE
0020      3260      M1L    EQU      $-M1
3261
F065      3262      VIDEO_IO  PROC    NEAR
F065 FB      3263      STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F066 FC      3264      CLD          ; SET DIRECTION FORWARD
F067 06      3265      PUSH     ES
F068 1E      3266      PUSH     DS          ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTERS
F069 52      3267      PUSH     DX
F06A 51      3268      PUSH     CX
F06B 53      3269      PUSH     BX
F06C 56      3270      PUSH     SI
F06D 57      3271      PUSH     DI
F06E 50      3272      PUSH     AX          ; SAVE AX VALUE
F06F 8AC4      3273      MOV      AL,AH          ; GET INTO LOW BYTE
F071 32E4      3274      XOR      AH,AH          ; ZERO TO HIGH BYTE
F073 D1E0      3275      SAL      AX,1          ; *2 FOR TABLE LOOKUP
F075 0BF0      3276      MOV      SI,AX          ; PUT INTO SI FOR BRANCH
F077 3D2000    3277      CMP      AX,M1L          ; TEST FOR WITHIN RANGE
F07A 7204      3278      JB      M2          ; BRANCH AROUND BRANCH
F07C 58      3279      POP      AX          ; THROW AWAY THE PARAMETER
F07D E94701    3280      JMP      VIDEO_RETURN          ; DO NOTHING IF NOT IN RANGE
F080 B84000    R      3281      M2:    MOV      AX,DATA
F083 8ED8      3282      MOV      DS,AX
F085 B800B8    3283      MOV      AX,0B800H          ; SEGMENT FOR COLOR CARD
F088 0B3E1000  R      3284      MOV      DI,EQUIP_FLAG          ; GET EQUIPMENT SETTING
F08C 81E73000  3285      AND      DI,30H          ; ISOLATE CRT SWITCHES
F090 83FF30    3286      CMP      DI,30H          ; IS SETTING FOR BW CARD?
F093 7503      3287      JNE      M3
F095 B800B0    3288      MOV      AX,0B000H          ; SEGMENT FOR BW CARD
F098 8EC0      3289      M3:    MOV      ES,AX          ; SET UP TO POINT AT VIDEO RAM AREAS
F09A 58      3290      POP      AX          ; RECOVER VALUE
F09B 8A264900  R      3291      MOV      AH,CRT_MODE          ; GET CURRENT MODE INTO AH
F09F 2EFA445F0 R      3292      JMP      WORD PTR CS:[SI+OFFSET M1]
3293      VIDEO_IO  ENDP
3294      ;-----
3295      ; SET_MODE
3296      ;          THIS ROUTINE INITIALIZES THE ATTACHMENT TO
3297      ;          THE SELECTED MODE.  THE SCREEN IS BLANKED.
3298      ; INPUT
3299      ;          (AL) = MODE SELECTED (RANGE 0-9)
3300      ; OUTPUT
3301      ;          NONE
3302      ;-----
3303
3304      ;----- TABLES FOR USE IN SETTING OF MODE
3305
F0A4      3306      VIDEO_PARAMS LABEL 'BYTE
3307      ;----- INIT_TABLE

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F0A4	3828200A1F0619	3308	DB 38H,28H,2DH,0AH,1FH,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 40X25
F0AB	1C02070607	3309	DB 1CH,2,7,6,7
F0B0	00000000	3310	DB 0,0,0,0
	0010	3311	M4 EQU \$-VIDEO_PARMS
		3312	
F0B4	71505A0A1F0619	3313	DB 71H,50H,5AH,0AH,1FH,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 80X25
F0BB	1C02070607	3314	DB 1CH,2,7,6,7
F0C0	00000000	3315	DB 0,0,0,0
		3316	
F0C4	3828200A7F0664	3317	DB 38H,28H,2DH,0AH,7FH,6,64H ; SET UP FOR GRAPHICS
F0CB	7002010607	3318	DB 70H,2,1,6,7
F0D0	00000000	3319	DB 0,0,0,0
		3320	
F0D4	6150520F190619	3321	DB 61H,50H,52H,0FH,19H,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 80X25 B&W CARD
F0DB	1902000B0C	3322	DB 19H,2,0DH,0BH,0CH
F0E0	00000000	3323	DB 0,0,0,0
		3324	
F0E4		3325	M5 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF REGEN LENGTHS
F0E4	0008	3326	DW 2048 ; 40X25
F0E6	0010	3327	DW 4096 ; 80X25
F0E8	0040	3328	DW 16384 ; GRAPHICS
F0EA	0040	3329	DW 16384 ;
		3330	
		3331	i----- COLUMNS
F0EC		3332	M6 LABEL BYTE
F0EC	2828505028285050	3333	DB 40,40,80,80,40,40,80,80
		3334	
		3335	i----- C_REG_TAB
F0F4		3336	M7 LABEL BYTE ; TABLE OF MODE SETS
F0F4	2C2820292A2E1E29	3337	DB 2CH,28H,2DH,29H,2AH,2EH,1EH,29H ;
		3338	
F0FC		3339	SET_MODE PROC NEAR
F0FC	BAD403	3340	MOV DX,03D4H ; ADDRESS OF COLOR CARD
F0FF	B300	3341	MOV BL,0 ; MODE SET FOR COLOR CARD
F101	83FF30	3342	CMP DI,30H ; IS BW CARD INSTALLED
F104	7507	3343	JNE H8 ; OK WITH COLOR
F106	B007	3344	MOV AL,7 ; INDICATE BW CARD MODE
F108	BAB403	3345	MOV DX,03B4H ; ADDRESS OF BW CARD
F10B	FEC3	3346	INC BL ; MODE SET FOR BW CARD
F10D	8AE0	3347	M8: MOV AH,AL ; SAVE MODE IN AH
F10F	A24900	3348	MOV CRT_MODE,AL ; SAVE IN GLOBAL VARIABLE
F112	89166300	3349	MOV ADDR_6845,DX ; SAVE ADDRESS OF BASE
F116	1E	3350	PUSH DS ; SAVE POINTER TO DATA SEGMENT
F117	50	3351	PUSH AX ; SAVE MODE
F118	52	3352	PUSH DX ; SAVE OUTPUT PORT VALUE
F119	83C204	3353	ADD DX,4 ; POINT TO CONTROL REGISTER
F11C	8AC3	3354	MOV AL,BL ; GET MODE SET FOR CARD
F11E	EE	3355	OUT DX,AL ; RESET VIDEO
F11F	5A	3356	POP DX ; BACK TO BASE REGISTER
F120	2BC0	3357	SUB AX,AX ; SET UP FOR ABS0 SEGMENT
F122	8ED8	3358	MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH VECTOR TABLE ADDRESSING
		3359	ASSUME DS:ABS0
F124	C51E7400	3360	LDS BX,PARM_PTR ; GET POINTER TO VIDEO PARMS
F128	58	3361	POP AX ; RECOVER PARMS
		3362	ASSUME DS:CODE
F129	B91000	3363	MOV CX,M4 ; LENGTH OF EACH ROW OF TABLE
F12C	80FC02	3364	CMP AH,2 ; DETERMINE WHICH ONE TO USE
F12F	7210	3365	JC M9 ; MODE IS 0 OR 1
F131	03D9	3366	ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW OF INIT TABLE
F133	80FC04	3367	CMP AH,4
F136	7209	3368	JC M9 ; MODE IS 2 OR 3
F138	03D9	3369	ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO GRAPHICS ROW OF INIT_TABLE
F13A	80FC07	3370	CMP AH,7
F13D	7202	3371	JC M9 ; MODE IS 4,5, OR 6
F13F	03D9	3372	ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO BW CARD ROW OF INIT_TABLE
		3373	
		3374	i----- BX POINTS TO CORRECT ROW OF INITIALIZATION TABLE
		3375	
F141		3376	M9: ; OUT_INIT
F141	50	3377	PUSH AX ; SAVE MODE IN AH
F142	32E4	3378	XOR AH,AH ; AH WILL SERVE AS REGISTER NUMBER DURING LOOP
		3379	
		3380	i----- LOOP THROUGH TABLE, OUTPUTTING REG ADDRESS, THEN VALUE FROM TABLE
		3381	
F144		3382	M10: ; INIT LOOP
F144	8AC4	3383	MOV AL,AH ; GET 6845 REGISTER NUMBER

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F146	EE	3384	OUT DX,AL
F147	42	3385	INC DX ; POINT TO DATA PORT
F148	FEC4	3386	INC AH ; NEXT REGISTER VALUE
F14A	8A07	3387	MOV AL,[BX] ; GET TABLE VALUE
F14C	EE	3388	OUT DX,AL ; OUT TO CHIP
F14D	43	3389	INC BX ; NEXT IN TABLE
F14E	4A	3390	DEC DX ; BACK TO POINTER REGISTER
F14F	E2F3	3391	LOOP M10 ; DO THE WHOLE TABLE
F151	58	3392	POP AX ; GET MODE BACK
F152	1F	3393	POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT VALUE
		3394	ASSUME DS:DATA
		3395	
		3396	;----- FILL REGEN AREA WITH BLANK
		3397	
F153	33FF	3398	XOR DI,DI ; SET UP POINTER FOR REGEN
F155	893E4E00	R 3399	MOV CRT_START,DI ; START ADDRESS SAVED IN GLOBAL
F159	C606620000	R 3400	MOV ACTIVE_PAGE,0 ; SET PAGE VALUE
F15E	B90020	3401	MOV CX,8192 ; NUMBER OF WORDS IN COLOR CARD
F161	80FC04	3402	CMF AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
F164	720C	3403	JC M12 ; NO_GRAPHICS_INIT
F166	80FC07	3404	CMF AH,7 ; TEST FOR BW CARD
F169	7404	3405	JE M11 ; BW_CARD_INIT
F16B	33C0	3406	XOR AX,AX ; FILL FOR GRAPHICS MODE
F16D	EB06	3407	JMP SHORT M13 ; CLEAR_BUFFER
F16F		3408	M11: ; BW_CARD_INIT
F16F	B90008	3409	MOV CX,2048 ; BUFFER SIZE ON BW CARD
F172		3410	M12: ; NO_GRAPHICS_INIT
F172	B82007	3411	MOV AX,' ' *7*256 ; FILL CHAR FOR ALPHA
F175		3412	M13: ; CLEAR_BUFFER
F175	F3	3413	REP STOSW ; FILL THE REGEN BUFFER WITH BLANKS
F176	AB		
		3414	
		3415	;----- ENABLE VIDEO AND CORRECT PORT SETTING
		3416	
F177	C70660006700	R 3417	MOV CURSOR_MODE,67H ; SET CURRENT CURSOR MODE
F17D	A04900	R 3418	MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; GET THE MODE
F180	32E4	3419	XOR AH,AH ; INTO AX REGISTER
F182	8BF0	3420	MOV SI,AX ; TABLE POINTER, INDEXED BY MODE
F184	8B166300	R 3421	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; PREPARE TO OUTPUT TO VIDEO ENABLE PORT
F188	83C204	3422	ADD DX,4
F18B	2E8A84F4F0	R 3423	MOV AL,CS:[SI+OFFSET M7]
F190	EE	3424	OUT DX,AL ; SET VIDEO ENABLE PORT
F191	A26500	R 3425	MOV CRT_MODE_SET,AL ; SAVE THAT VALUE
		3426	
		3427	;----- DETERMINE NUMBER OF COLUMNS, BOTH FOR ENTIRE DISPLAY
		3428	;----- AND THE NUMBER TO BE USED FOR TTY INTERFACE
		3429	
F194	2E8A84ECF0	R 3430	MOV AL,CS:[SI + OFFSET M6]
F199	32E4	3431	XOR AH,AH
F19B	A34A00	R 3432	MOV CRT_COLS,AX ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN THIS SCREEN
		3433	
		3434	;----- SET CURSOR POSITIONS
		3435	
F19E	81E60E00	3436	AND SI,0EH ; WORD OFFSET INTO CLEAR LENGTH TABLE
F1A2	2E8B8CE4F0	R 3437	MOV CX,CS:[SI + OFFSET M5] ; LENGTH TO CLEAR
F1A7	890E4C00	R 3438	MOV CRT_LEN,CX ; SAVE LENGTH OF CRT -- NOT USED FOR BW
F1AB	B90800	3439	MOV CX,8 ; CLEAR ALL CURSOR POSITIONS
F1AE	BF5000	R 3440	MOV DI,OFFSET CURSOR_POSN
F1B1	1E	3441	PUSH DS ; ESTABLISH SEGMENT
F1B2	07	3442	POP ES ; ADDRESSING
F1B3	33C0	3443	XOR AX,AX
F1B5	F3	3444	REP STOSW ; FILL WITH ZEROES
F1B6	AB		
		3445	
		3446	;----- SET UP OVERSCAN REGISTER
		3447	
F1B7	42	3448	INC DX ; SET OVERSCAN PORT TO A DEFAULT
F1B8	B030	3449	MOV AL,30H ; VALUE OF 30H FOR ALL MODES EXCEPT 640X200
F1BA	803E490006	R 3450	CMF CRT_MODE,6 ; SEE IF THE MODE IS 640X200 BW
F1BF	7502	3451	JNZ M14 ; IF IT ISN'T 640X200, THEN GOTO REGULAR
F1C1	B03F	3452	MOV AL,3FH ; IF IT IS 640X200, THEN PUT IN 3FH
F1C3	EE	3453	M14: OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT THE CORRECT VALUE TO 309 PORT
F1C4	A26600	R 3454	MOV CRT_PALLETTE,AL ; SAVE THE VALUE FOR FUTURE USE
		3455	
		3456	;----- NORMAL RETURN FROM ALL VIDEO RETURNS
		3457	

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F1C7	3458	VIDEO_RETURN:
F1C7 5F	3459	POP DI
F1C8 5E	3460	POP SI
F1C9 5B	3461	POP BX
F1CA	3462	M15: ; VIDEO_RETURN_C
F1CA 59	3463	POP CX
F1CB 5A	3464	POP DX
F1CC 1F	3465	POP DS
F1CD 07	3466	POP ES ; RECOVER SEGMENTS
F1CE CF	3467	IRET ; ALL DONE
	3468	SET_MODE ENDP
	3469	;-----
	3470	; SET_CTYPE
	3471	; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURSOR VALUE
	3472	; INPUT
	3473	; (CX) HAS CURSOR VALUE CH-START LINE, CL-STOP LINE
	3474	; OUTPUT
	3475	; NONE
	3476	;-----
F1CF	3477	SET_CTYPE PROC NEAR
F1CF B40A	3478	MOV AH,10 ; 6845 REGISTER FOR CURSOR SET
F1D1 890E6000 R	3479	MOV CURSOR_MODE,CX ; SAVE IN DATA AREA
F1D5 E80200	3480	CALL M16 ; OUTPUT CX REG
F1D8 EBED	3481	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	3482	
	3483	;----- THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS THE CX REGISTER TO THE 6845 REGS NAMED IN AH
	3484	
F1DA	3485	M16:
F1DA 8B166300 R	3486	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; ADDRESS REGISTER
F1DE 8AC4	3487	MOV AL,AH ; GET VALUE
F1E0 EE	3488	OUT DX,AL ; REGISTER SET
F1E1 42	3489	INC DX ; DATA REGISTER
F1E2 8AC5	3490	MOV AL,CH ; DATA
F1E4 EE	3491	OUT DX,AL
F1E5 4A	3492	DEC DX
F1E6 8AC4	3493	MOV AL,AH
F1E8 FEC0	3494	INC AL ; POINT TO OTHER DATA REGISTER
F1EA EE	3495	OUT DX,AL ; SET FOR SECOND REGISTER
F1EB 42	3496	INC DX
F1EC 8AC1	3497	MOV AL,CL ; SECOND DATA VALUE
F1EE EE	3498	OUT DX,AL
F1EF C3	3499	RET ; ALL DONE
	3500	SET_CTYPE ENDP
	3501	;-----
	3502	; SET_CPOS
	3503	; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION TO THE
	3504	; NEW X-Y VALUES PASSED
	3505	; INPUT
	3506	; DX - ROW,COLUMN OF NEW CURSOR
	3507	; BH - DISPLAY PAGE OF CURSOR
	3508	; OUTPUT
	3509	; CURSOR IS SET AT 6845 IF DISPLAY PAGE IS CURRENT DISPLAY
	3510	;-----
F1F0	3511	SET_CPOS PROC NEAR
F1F0 8ACF	3512	MOV CL,BH
F1F2 32ED	3513	XOR CH,CH ; ESTABLISH LOOP COUNT
F1F4 D1E1	3514	SAL CX,1 ; WORD OFFSET
F1F6 8BF1	3515	MOV SI,CX ; USE INDEX REGISTER
F1F8 89945000 R	3516	MOV [SI+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN],DX ; SAVE THE POINTER
F1FC 383E6200 R	3517	CMP ACTIVE_PAGE,BH
F200 7505	3518	JNZ M17 ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
F202 8BC2	3519	MOV AX,DX ; GET ROW/COLUMN TO AX
F204 E80200	3520	CALL M18 ; CURSOR_SET
F207	3521	M17: ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
F207 EBDE	3522	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	3523	SET_CPOS ENDP
	3524	
	3525	;----- SET CURSOR POSITION, AX HAS ROW/COLUMN FOR CURSOR
	3526	
F209	3527	M18 PROC NEAR
F209 E87F00	3528	CALL POSITION ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
F20C 8BC8	3529	MOV CX,AX
F20E 030E4E00 R	3530	ADD CX,CRT_START ; ADD IN THE START ADDRESS FOR THIS PAGE
F212 D1F9	3531	SAR CX,1 ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR CHAR ONLY COUNT
F214 B40E	3532	MOV AH,14 ; REGISTER NUMBER FOR CURSOR

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F216	E8C1FF	3533	CALL M16 ; OUTPUT THE VALUE TO THE 6845
F219	C3	3534	RET
		3535	M18 ENDP
		3536	;
		3537	; READ_CURSOR
		3538	; THIS ROUTINE READS THE CURRENT CURSOR VALUE FROM THE
		3539	; 6845, FORMATS IT, AND SENDS IT BACK TO THE CALLER
		3540	; INPUT
		3541	; BH - PAGE OF CURSOR
		3542	; OUTPUT
		3543	; DX - ROW, COLUMN OF THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
		3544	; CX - CURRENT CURSOR MODE
		3545	;
F21A		3546	READ_CURSOR PROC NEAR
F21A 8ADF		3547	MOV BL,BH
F21C 32FF		3548	XOR BH,BH
F21E D1E3		3549	SAL BX,1 ; WORD OFFSET
F220 8B975000	R	3550	MOV DX,[BX+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN]
F224 8B0E6000	R	3551	MOV CX,CURSOR_MODE
F228 5F		3552	POP DI
F229 5E		3553	POP SI
F22A 5B		3554	POP BX
F22B 58		3555	POP AX ; DISCARD SAVED CX AND DX
F22C 56		3556	POP AX
F22D 1F		3557	POP DS
F22E 07		3558	POP ES
F22F CF		3559	IRET
		3560	READ_CURSOR ENDP
		3561	;
		3562	; ACT_DISP_PAGE
		3563	; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE, ALLOWING
		3564	; THE FULL USE OF THE RAM SET ASIDE FOR THE VIDEO ATTACHMENT
		3565	; INPUT
		3566	; AL HAS THE NEW ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
		3567	; OUTPUT
		3568	; THE 6845 IS RESET TO DISPLAY THAT PAGE
		3569	;
F230		3570	ACT_DISP_PAGE PROC NEAR
F230 A26200	R	3571	MOV ACTIVE_PAGE,AL ; SAVE ACTIVE PAGE VALUE
F233 8B0E4C00	R	3572	MOV CX,CRT_LEN ; GET SAVED LENGTH OF REGEN BUFFER
F237 98		3573	CBW ; CONVERT AL TO WORD
F238 50		3574	PUSH AX ; SAVE PAGE VALUE
F239 F7E1		3575	MUL CX ; DISPLAY PAGE TIMES REGEN LENGTH
F23B A34E00	R	3576	MOV CRT_START,AX ; SAVE START ADDRESS FOR LATER REQUIREMENTS
F23E 8BC8		3577	MOV CX,AX ; START ADDRESS TO CX
F240 D1F9		3578	SAR CX,1 ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR 6845 HANDLING
F242 B40C		3579	MOV AH,12 ; 6845 REGISTER FOR START ADDRESS
F244 E893FF		3580	CALL M16
F247 5B		3581	POP BX ; RECOVER PAGE VALUE
F248 D1E3		3582	SAL BX,1 ; *2 FOR WORD OFFSET
F24A 8B875000	R	3583	MOV AX,[BX + OFFSET CURSOR_POSN] ; GET CURSOR FOR THIS PAGE
F24E E8B8FF		3584	CALL M18 ; SET THE CURSOR POSITION
F251 E973FF		3585	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
		3586	ACT_DISP_PAGE ENDP
		3587	;
		3588	; SET COLOR
		3589	; THIS ROUTINE WILL ESTABLISH THE BACKGROUND COLOR, THE OVERSCAN COLOR,
		3590	; AND THE FOREGROUND COLOR SET FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION GRAPHICS
		3591	; INPUT
		3592	; (BH) HAS COLOR ID
		3593	; IF BH=0, THE BACKGROUND COLOR VALUE IS SET
		3594	; FROM THE LOW BITS OF BL (0-31)
		3595	; IF BH=1, THE PALLETTE SELECTION IS MADE
		3596	; BASED ON THE LOW BIT OF BL:
		3597	; 0 = GREEN, RED, YELLOW FOR COLORS 1,2,3
		3598	; 1 = BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA FOR COLORS 1,2,3
		3599	; (BL) HAS THE COLOR VALUE TO BE USED
		3600	; OUTPUT
		3601	; THE COLOR SELECTION IS UPDATED
		3602	;
F254		3603	SET_COLOR PROC NEAR
F254 8B166300	R	3604	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; I/O PORT FOR PALLETTE
F258 83C205		3605	ADD DX,5 ; OVERSCAN PORT
F25B A06600	R	3606	MOV AL,CRT_PALLETTE ; GET THE CURRENT PALLETTE VALUE
F25E 0AFF		3607	OR BH,BH ; IS THIS COLOR 0?

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F260	750E	3608	JNZ M20 ; OUTPUT COLOR 1
		3609	
		3610	;----- HANDLE COLOR 0 BY SETTING THE BACKGROUND COLOR
		3611	
F262	24E0	3612	AND AL,0E0H ; TURN OFF LOW 5 BITS OF CURRENT
F264	80E31F	3613	AND BL,01FH ; TURN OFF HIGH 3 BITS OF INPUT VALUE
F267	DAC3	3614	OR AL,BL ; PUT VALUE INTO REGISTER
F269		3615	M19: ; OUTPUT THE PALLETTE
F269	EE	3616	OUT DX,AL ; output color selection to 3d9 port
F26A	A26600	3617	MOV CRT_PALLETTE,AL ; SAVE THE COLOR VALUE
F26D	E957FF	3618	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
		3619	
		3620	;----- HANDLE COLOR 1 BY SELECTING THE PALLETTE TO BE USED
		3621	
F270		3622	M20:
F270	24DF	3623	AND AL,00FH ; TURN OFF PALLETTE SELECT BIT
F272	D0EB	3624	SHR BL,1 ; TEST THE LOW ORDER BIT OF BL
F274	73F3	3625	JNC M19 ; ALREADY DONE
F276	0C20	3626	OR AL,20H ; TURN ON PALLETTE SELECT BIT
F278	EBEF	3627	JMP M19 ; GO DO IT
		3628	SET_COLOR ENDP
		3629	;-----
		3630	;VIDEO STATE
		3631	; RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE IN AX
		3632	; AH = NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON THE SCREEN
		3633	; AL = CURRENT VIDEO MODE
		3634	; BH = CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
		3635	;-----
F27A		3636	VIDEO_STATE PROC NEAR
F27A	8A264A00	3637	MOV AH,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS
F27E	A04900	3638	MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; CURRENT MODE
F281	8A3E6200	3639	MOV BH,ACTIVE_PAGE ; GET CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
F285	5F	3640	POP DI ; RECOVER REGISTERS
F286	5E	3641	POP SI ;
F287	59	3642	POP CX ; DISCARD SAVED BX
F288	E93FFF	3643	JMP M15 ; RETURN TO CALLER
		3644	VIDEO_STATE ENDP
		3645	;-----
		3646	; POSITION
		3647	; THIS SERVICE ROUTINE CALCULATES THE REGEN BUFFER ADDRESS
		3648	; OF A CHARACTER IN THE ALPHA MODE
		3649	;INPUT
		3650	; AX = ROW, COLUMN POSITION
		3651	; OUTPUT
		3652	; AX = OFFSET OF CHAR POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER
		3653	;-----
F28B		3654	POSITION PROC NEAR
F28B	53	3655	PUSH BX ; SAVE REGISTER
F28C	8BD8	3656	MOV BX,AX
F28E	8AC4	3657	MOV AL,AH ; ROWS TO AL
F290	F6264A00	3658	MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE BYTES TO ROW
F294	32FF	3659	XOR BH,BH
F296	03C3	3660	ADD AX,BX ; ADD IN COLUMN VALUE
F298	D1E0	3661	SAL AX,1 ; * 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTES
F29A	5B	3662	POP BX
F29B	C3	3663	RET
		3664	POSITION ENDP
		3665	;-----
		3666	; SCROLL UP
		3667	; THIS ROUTINE MOVES A BLOCK OF CHARACTERS UP
		3668	; ON THE SCREEN
		3669	;INPUT
		3670	;(AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
		3671	;(AL) = NUMBER OF ROWS TO SCROLL
		3672	;(CX) = ROW/COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER
		3673	;(DX) = ROW/COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER
		3674	;(BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANKED LINE
		3675	;(DS) = DATA SEGMENT
		3676	;(ES) = REGEN BUFFER SEGMENT
		3677	;OUTPUT
		3678	; NONE -- THE REGEN BUFFER IS MODIFIED
		3679	;-----
		3680	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F29C		3681	SCROLL_UP PROC NEAR
F29C	8AD8	3682	MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F29E	80FC04	3683	CMPL AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS MODE

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F2A1	7208	3684	JC N1 ; HANDLE SEPARATELY
F2A3	80FC07	3685	CMF AH,7 ; TEST FOR BW CARD
F2A6	7403	3686	JE N1
F2A8	E9F301	3687	JMP GRAPHICS_UP
F2AB		3688	
F2AB	53	3689	N1: ; UP_CONTINUE
F2AC	8BC1	3690	PUSH BX ; SAVE FILL ATTRIBUTE IN BH
F2AE	E83900	3691	MOV AX,CX ; UPPER LEFT POSITION
F2B1	7433	3692	CALL SCROLL_POSITION ; DO SETUP FOR SCROLL
F2B3	03F0	3693	JZ N7 ; BLANK_FIELD
F2B5	8AE6	3694	ADD SI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS
F2B7	2AE3	3695	MOV AH,DH ; # ROWS IN BLOCK
F2B9		3696	SUB AH,BL ; # ROWS TO BE MOVED
F2B9	E87500	3697	N2: ; ROW_LOOP
F2BC	03F5	3698	CALL N10 ; MOVE ONE ROW
F2BE	03FD	3699	ADD SI,BP
F2C0	FECC	3700	ADD DI,BP ; POINT TO NEXT LINE IN BLOCK
F2C2	75F5	3701	DEC AH ; COUNT OF LINES TO MOVE
F2C4		3702	JNZ N2 ; ROW_LOOP
F2C4	58	3703	N3: ; CLEAR_ENTRY
F2C5	B020	3704	POP AX ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
F2C7		3705	MOV AL,' ' ; FILL WITH BLANKS
F2C7	E87000	3706	N4: ; CLEAR_LOOP
F2CA	03FD	3707	CALL N11 ; CLEAR THE ROW
F2CC	FECB	3708	ADD DI,BP ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F2CE	75F7	3709	DEC BL ; COUNTER OF LINES TO SCROLL
F2D0		3710	JNZ N4 ; CLEAR_LOOP
F2D0	B84000	3711	N5: ; SCROLL_END
F2D3	0ED8	3712	MOV AX,DATA ; GET LOCATION
F2D5	803E490007	3713	MOV DS,AX
F2DA	7407	3714	CMF CRT_MODE,7 ; IS THIS THE BLACK AND WHITE CARD
F2DC	A06500	3715	JE N6 ; IF SO, SKIP THE MODE RESET
F2DF	BAD803	3716	MOV AL,CRT_MODE_SET ; GET THE VALUE OF THE MODE SET
F2E2	EE	3717	MOV DX,03D8H ; ALWAYS SET COLOR CARD PORT
F2E3		3718	OUT DX,AL
F2E3	E9E1FE	3719	N6: ; VIDEO_RET_HERE
F2E6		3720	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
F2E6	8ADE	3721	N7: ; BLANK_FIELD
F2E8	EBDA	3722	MOV BL,DH ; GET ROW COUNT
		3723	JMP N3 ; GO CLEAR THAT AREA
		3724	SCROLL_UP ENDP
		3725	;
		3726	;----- HANDLE COMMON SCROLL SET UP HERE
F2EA		3727	
F2EA	803E490002	3728	SCROLL_POSITION PROC NEAR
F2EF	7219	3729	CMF CRT_MODE,2 ; TEST FOR SPECIAL CASE HERE
F2F1	803E490003	3730	JB N9 ; HAVE TO HANDLE 80X25 SEPARATELY
F2F6	7712	3731	CMF CRT_MODE,3
		3732	JA N9
		3733	;
		3734	;----- 80X25 COLOR CARD SCROLL
F2F8	52	3735	
F2F9	BADA03	3736	PUSH DX
F2FC	50	3737	MOV DX,30AH ; GUARANTEED TO BE COLOR CARD HERE
F2FD		3738	PUSH AX
F2FD	EC	3739	N8: ; WAIT_DISP_ENABLE
F2FE	A808	3740	IN AL,DX ; GET PORT
F300	74FB	3741	TEST AL,8 ; WAIT FOR VERTICAL RETRACE
F302	B025	3742	JZ N8 ; WAIT_DISP_ENABLE
F304	BAD803	3743	MOV AL,25H
F307	EE	3744	MOV DX,03D8H
F308	58	3745	OUT DX,AL ; TURN OFF VIDEO
F309	5A	3746	POP AX ; DURING VERTICAL RETRACE
F30A	E87EFF	3747	POP DX
F30D	03664E00	3748	N9: ; CONVERT TO REGEN POINTER
F311	88F8	3749	CALL POSITION ; OFFSET OF ACTIVE PAGE
F313	88F0	3750	ADD AX,CRT_START ; TO ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
F315	2801	3751	MOV DI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
F317	FEC6	3752	MOV SI,AX ; DX = #ROWS, #COLS IN BLOCK
F319	FEC2	3753	SUB DX,CX
F31B	32ED	3754	INC DH
F31D	882E4A00	3755	INC DL ; INCREMENT FOR 0 ORIGIN
F321	03ED	3756	XOR CH,CH ; SET HIGH BYTE OF COUNT TO ZERO
F323	8AC3	3757	MOV BP,CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN DISPLAY
F325	F6264A00	3758	ADD BP,BP ; TIMES 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
F329	03C0	3759	MOV AL,BL ; GET LINE COUNT
			MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO FROM ADDRESS
			ADD AX,AX ; #2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F32B 06	3760	PUSH ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO REGEN BUFFER
F32C 1F	3761	POP DS ; FOR BOTH POINTERS
F32D 80FB00	3762	CMP BL,0 ; 0 SCROLL MEANS BLANK FIELD
F330 C3	3763	RET ; RETURN WITH FLAGS SET
	3764	SCROLL_POSITION ENDP
	3765	
	3766	;----- MOVE_ROW
F331	3767	N10 PROC NEAR
F331 8ACA	3768	MOV CL,DL ; GET # OF COLS TO MOVE
F333 56	3769	PUSH SI
F334 57	3770	PUSH DI ; SAVE START ADDRESS
F335 F3	3771	REP MOVSW ; MOVE THAT LINE ON SCREEN
F336 A5		
F337 5F	3772	POP DI
F338 5E	3773	POP SI ; RECOVER ADDRESSES
F339 C3	3774	RET
	3775	N10 ENDP
	3776	
	3777	;----- CLEAR_ROW
F33A	3778	N11 PROC NEAR
F33A 8ACA	3779	MOV CL,DL ; GET # COLUMNS TO CLEAR
F33C 57	3780	PUSH DI
F33D F3	3781	REP STOSW ; STORE THE FILL CHARACTER
F33E AB		
F33F 5F	3782	POP DI
F340 C3	3783	RET
	3784	N11 ENDP
	3785	;-----
	3786	; SCROLL_DOWN
	3787	; THIS ROUTINE MOVES THE CHARACTERS WITHIN A DEFINED
	3788	; BLOCK DOWN ON THE SCREEN, FILLING THE TOP LINES
	3789	; WITH A DEFINED CHARACTER
	3790	;INPUT
	3791	; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
	3792	; (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES TO SCROLL
	3793	; (CX) = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION
	3794	; (DX) = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION
	3795	; (BH) = FILL CHARACTER
	3796	; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
	3797	; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
	3798	;OUTPUT
	3799	; NONE -- SCREEN IS SCROLLED
	3800	;-----
F341	3801	SCROLL_DOWN PROC NEAR
F341 FD	3802	STD ; DIRECTION FOR SCROLL DOWN
F342 8AD8	3803	MOV BL,AL ; LINE COUNT TO BL
F344 80FC04	3804	CMP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
F347 7208	3805	JC N12
F349 80FC07	3806	CMP AH,7 ; TEST FOR BW CARD
F34C 7403	3807	JE N12
F34E E9A601	3808	JMP GRAPHICS_DOWN
F351	3809	N12: ; CONTINUE_DOWN
F351 53	3810	PUSH BX ; SAVE ATTRIBUTE IN BH
F352 86C2	3811	MOV AX,DX ; LOWER RIGHT CORNER
F354 E893FF	3812	CALL SCROLL_POSITION ; GET REGEN LOCATION
F357 7420	3813	JZ N16
F359 2BF0	3814	SUB SI,AX ; SI IS FROM ADDRESS
F35B 8AE6	3815	MOV AH,0H ; GET TOTAL # ROWS
F35D 2AE3	3816	SUB AH,BL ; COUNT TO MOVE IN SCROLL
F35F	3817	N13: ;
F35F E8CFFF	3818	CALL N10 ; MOVE ONE ROW
F362 2BF5	3819	SUB SI,BP
F364 2BFD	3820	SUB DI,BP
F366 FECC	3821	DEC AH
F368 75F5	3822	JNZ N13
F36A	3823	N14: ;
F36A 58	3824	POP AX ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
F36B B020	3825	MOV AL,' '
F36D	3826	N15: ;
F36D E8CAFF	3827	CALL N11 ; CLEAR ONE ROW
F370 2BFD	3828	SUB DI,BP ; GO TO NEXT ROW
F372 FECB	3829	DEC BL
F374 75F7	3830	JNZ N15
F376 E957FF	3831	JMP N5 ; SCROLL_END
F379	3832	N16: ;
F379 8ADE	3833	MOV BL,0H

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F37B	EBED	3834	JMP N14
		3835	SCROLL_DOWN ENDP
		3836	;
		3837	; READ_AC_CURRENT
		3838	; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT
		3839	CURSOR POSITION AND RETURNS THEM TO THE CALLER
		3840	;INPUT
		3841	; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
		3842	; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (ALPHA MODES ONLY)
		3843	; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
		3844	; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
		3845	;OUTPUT
		3846	; (AL) = CHAR READ
		3847	; (AH) = ATTRIBUTE READ
		3848	;
		3849	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F37D		3850	READ_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F37D 80FC04		3851	CMPL AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F380 7208		3852	JC P1
F382 80FC07		3853	CMPL AH,7 ; IS THIS BW CARD
F385 7403		3854	JE P1
F387 E9A902		3855	JMP GRAPHICS_READ
F38A		3856	P1: ; READ_AC_CONTINUE
F38A E81A00		3857	CALL FIND_POSITION
F38D 8DF3		3858	MOV SI,BX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING IN SI
		3859	;
		3860	;----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
		3861	;
F38F 8B166300	R	3862	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F393 83C206		3863	ADD DX,6 ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F396 06		3864	PUSH ES ;
F397 1F		3865	POP DS ; GET SEGMENT FOR QUICK ACCESS
F398		3866	P2: ; WAIT FOR RETRACE LOW
F398 EC		3867	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F399 A801		3868	TEST AL,1 ; IS HORZ RETRACE LOW
F39B 75FB		3869	JNZ P2 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F39D FA		3870	CLI ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F39E		3871	P3: ; WAIT FOR RETRACE HIGH
F39E EC		3872	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F39F A801		3873	TEST AL,1 ; IS IT HIGH
F3A1 74FB		3874	JZ P3 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F3A3 AD		3875	LODSW ; GET THE CHAR/ATTR
F3A4 E920FE		3876	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
		3877	READ_AC_CURRENT ENDP
		3878	;
F3A7		3879	FIND_POSITION PROC NEAR
F3A7 8ACF		3880	MOV CL,BH ; DISPLAY PAGE TO CX
F3A9 32ED		3881	XOR CH,CH
F3AB 8BF1		3882	MOV SI,CX ; MOVE TO SI FOR INDEX
F3AD D1E6		3883	SAL SI,1 ; * 2 FOR WORD OFFSET
F3AF 8B845000	R	3884	MOV AX,[SI+ OFFSET CURSOR_POSN] ; GET ROW/COLUMN OF THAT PAGE
F3B3 33DB		3885	XOR BX,BX ; SET START ADDRESS TO ZERO
F3B5 E306		3886	JCXZ P5 ; NO_PAGE
F3B7		3887	P4: ; PAGE_LOOP
F3B7 031E4C00	R	3888	ADD BX,CRT_LEN ; LENGTH OF BUFFER
F3BB E2FA		3889	LOOP P4
F3BD		3890	P5: ; NO_PAGE
F3BD E8CBFE		3891	CALL POSITION ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN
F3C0 03D8		3892	ADD BX,AX ; ADD TO START OF REGEN
F3C2 C3		3893	RET
		3894	FIND_POSITION ENDP
		3895	;
		3896	;WRITE_AC_CURRENT
		3897	; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER AT
		3898	THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
		3899	;INPUT
		3900	; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
		3901	; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE
		3902	; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
		3903	; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
		3904	; (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHAR TO WRITE
		3905	; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
		3906	; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
		3907	;OUTPUT
		3908	; NONE
		3909	;

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F3C3		3910	WRITE_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F3C3 80FC04		3911	CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F3C6 7208		3912	JC P6
F3C8 80FC07		3913	CMP AH,7 ; IS THIS BW CARD
F3CB 7403		3914	JE P6
F3CD E9B101		3915	JMP GRAPHICS_WRITE
F3D0		3916	P6: ; WRITE_AC_CONTINUE
F3D0 8AE3		3917	MOV AH,BL ; GET ATTRIBUTE TO AH
F3D2 50		3918	PUSH AX ; SAVE ON STACK
F3D3 51		3919	PUSH CX ; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F3D4 E8D0FF		3920	CALL FIND_POSITION
F3D7 8BFB		3921	MOV DI,BX ; ADDRESS TO DI REGISTER
F3D9 59		3922	POP CX ; WRITE COUNT
F3DA 5B		3923	POP BX ; CHARACTER IN BX REG
F3DB		3924	P7: ; WRITE_LOOP
		3925	
		3926	;------ WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
		3927	
F3DB 8B166300	R	3928	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F3DF 83C206		3929	ADD DX,6 ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F3E2		3930	P8: ;
F3E2 EC		3931	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F3E3 A801		3932	TEST AL,1 ; IS IT LOW
F3E5 75FB		3933	JNZ P8 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F3E7 FA		3934	CLI ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F3E8		3935	P9: ;
F3E8 EC		3936	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F3E9 A801		3937	TEST AL,1 ; IS IT HIGH
F3EB 74FB		3938	JZ P9 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F3ED 8BC3		3939	MOV AX,BX ; RECOVER THE CHAR/ATTR
F3EF AB		3940	STOSW ; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F3F0 FB		3941	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F3F1 E2E8		3942	LOOP P7 ; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F3F3 E9D1FD		3943	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
		3944	WRITE_AC_CURRENT ENDP
		3945	;------
		3946	WRITE_C_CURRENT
		3947	; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE CHARACTER AT
		3948	; THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION, ATTRIBUTE UNCHANGED
		3949	;INPUT
		3950	; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
		3951	; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE
		3952	; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
		3953	; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
		3954	; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
		3955	; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
		3956	;OUTPUT
		3957	; NONE
		3958	;------
F3F6		3959	WRITE_C_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F3F6 80FC04		3960	CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F3F9 7208		3961	JC P10
F3FB 80FC07		3962	CMP AH,7 ; IS THIS BW CARD
F3FE 7403		3963	JE P10
F400 E97E01		3964	JMP GRAPHICS_WRITE
F403		3965	P10: ;
F403 50		3966	PUSH AX ; SAVE ON STACK
F404 51		3967	PUSH CX ; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F405 E89FFF		3968	CALL FIND_POSITION
F408 8BFB		3969	MOV DI,BX ; ADDRESS TO DI
F40A 59		3970	POP CX ; WRITE COUNT
F40B 5B		3971	POP BX ; BL HAS CHAR TO WRITE
F40C		3972	P11: ; WRITE_LOOP
		3973	
		3974	;------ WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
		3975	
F40C 8B166300	R	3976	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F410 83C206		3977	ADD DX,6 ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F413		3978	P12: ;
F413 EC		3979	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F414 A801		3980	TEST AL,1 ; IS IT LOW
F416 75FB		3981	JNZ P12 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F418 FA		3982	CLI ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F419		3983	P13: ;
F419 EC		3984	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F41A A801		3985	TEST AL,1 ; IS IT HIGH

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F41C 74FB	3986	JZ P13 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F41E 8AC3	3987	MOV AL,BL ; RECOVER CHAR
F420 AA	3988	STOSB ; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F421 47	3989	INC DI ; BUMP POINTER PAST ATTRIBUTE
F422 E2E8	3990	LOOP P11 ; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F424 E9A0FD	3991	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	3992	WRITE_C_CURRENT ENDP
	3993	;
	3994	; READ DOT -- WRITE DOT
	3995	; THESE ROUTINES WILL WRITE A DOT, OR READ THE
	3996	; DOT AT THE INDICATED LOCATION
	3997	; ENTRY --
	3998	; DX = ROW (0-199) (THE ACTUAL VALUE DEPENDS ON THE MODE)
	3999	; CX = COLUMN (0-639) (THE VALUES ARE NOT RANGE CHECKED)
	4000	; AL = DOT VALUE TO WRITE (1,2 OR 4 BITS DEPENDING ON MODE,
	4001	; REQ'D FOR WRITE DOT ONLY, RIGHT JUSTIFIED)
	4002	; BIT 7 OF AL = 1 INDICATES XOR THE VALUE INTO THE LOCATION
	4003	; DS = DATA SEGMENT
	4004	; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
	4005	;
	4006	; EXIT
	4007	; AL = DOT VALUE READ, RIGHT JUSTIFIED, READ ONLY
	4008	;
	4009	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F427	4010	READ_DOT PROC NEAR
F427 E83100	4011	CALL R3 ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF DOT
F42A 268A04	4012	MOV AL,ES:[SI] ; GET THE BYTE
F42D 22C4	4013	AND AL,AH ; MASK OFF THE OTHER BITS IN THE BYTE
F42F D2E0	4014	SHL AL,CL ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE
F431 8ACE	4015	MOV CL,DH ; GET NUMBER OF BITS IN RESULT
F433 D2C0	4016	ROL AL,CL ; RIGHT JUSTIFY THE RESULT
F435 E98FFD	4017	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
	4018	READ_DOT ENDP
	4019	
F438	4020	WRITE_DOT PROC NEAR
F438 50	4021	PUSH AX ; SAVE DOT VALUE
F439 50	4022	PUSH AX ; TWICE
F43A E81E00	4023	CALL R3 ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF THE DOT
F43D D2E8	4024	SHR AL,CL ; SHIFT TO SET UP THE BITS FOR OUTPUT
F43F 22C4	4025	AND AL,AH ; STRIP OFF THE OTHER BITS
F441 268A0C	4026	MOV CL,ES:[SI] ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
F444 5B	4027	POP BX ; RECOVER XOR FLAG
F445 F6C380	4028	TEST BL,80H ; IS IT ON
F448 750D	4029	JNZ R2 ; YES, XOR THE DOT
F44A F6D4	4030	NOT AH ; SET THE MASK TO REMOVE THE INDICATED BITS
F44C 22CC	4031	AND CL,AH
F44E 0AC1	4032	OR AL,CL ; OR IN THE NEW VALUE OF THOSE BITS
F450	4033	R1: FINISH_DOT
F450 268804	4034	MOV ES:[SI],AL ; RESTORE THE BYTE IN MEMORY
F453 5B	4035	POP AX
F454 E970FD	4036	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
F457	4037	R2: XOR_DOT
F457 32C1	4038	XOR AL,CL ; EXCLUSIVE OR THE DOTS
F459 EBF5	4039	JMP R1 ; FINISH UP THE WRITING
	4040	WRITE_DOT ENDP
	4041	;
	4042	; THIS SUBROUTINE DETERMINES THE REGEN BYTE LOCATION OF THE
	4043	; INDICATED ROW COLUMN VALUE IN GRAPHICS MODE.
	4044	; ENTRY --
	4045	; DX = ROW VALUE (0-199)
	4046	; CX = COLUMN VALUE (0-639)
	4047	; EXIT --
	4048	; SI = OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER FOR BYTE OF INTEREST
	4049	; AH = MASK TO STRIP OFF THE BITS OF INTEREST
	4050	; CL = BITS TO SHIFT TO RIGHT JUSTIFY THE MASK IN AH
	4051	; DH = # BITS IN RESULT
	4052	;
	4053	R3 PROC NEAR
F45B	4054	PUSH BX ; SAVE BX DURING OPERATION
F45C 50	4055	PUSH AX ; WILL SAVE AL DURING OPERATION
	4056	
	4057	;----- DETERMINE 1ST BYTE IN INDICATED ROW BY MULTIPLYING ROW VALUE BY 40
	4058	;----- (LOW BIT OF ROW DETERMINES EVEN/ODD, 80 BYTES/ROW
	4059	
F45D B028	4060	MOV AL,40
F45F 52	4061	PUSH DX ; SAVE ROW VALUE

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F460	80E2FE	4062	AND DL,0FEH ; STRIP OFF ODD/EVEN BIT
F463	F6E2	4063	MUL DL ; AX HAS ADDRESS OF 1ST BYTE OF INDICATED ROW
F465	5A	4064	POP DX ; RECOVER IT
F466	F6C201	4065	TEST DL,1 ; TEST FOR EVEN/ODD
F469	7403	4066	JZ R4 ; JUMP IF EVEN ROW
F46B	050020	4067	ADD AX,2000H ; OFFSET TO LOCATION OF ODD ROWS
F46E		4068	R4: ; EVEN_ROW
F46E	8BF0	4069	MOV SI,AX ; MOVE POINTER TO SI
F470	58	4070	POP AX ; RECOVER AL VALUE
F471	8BD1	4071	MOV DX,CX ; COLUMN VALUE TO DX
		4072	
		4073	;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE CURRENTLY IN EFFECT
		4074	
		4075	; SET UP THE REGISTERS ACCORDING TO THE MODE
		4076	; CH = MASK FOR LOW OF COLUMN ADDRESS (7/3 FOR HIGH/MED RES)
		4077	; CL = # OF ADDRESS BITS IN COLUMN VALUE (3/2 FOR H/M)
		4078	; BL = MASK TO SELECT BITS FROM POINTED BYTE (80H/COH FOR H/M)
		4079	; BH = NUMBER OF VALID BITS IN POINTED BYTE (1/2 FOR H/M)
		4080	
F473	BBC002	4081	MOV BX,2COH
F476	B90203	4082	MOV CX,302H ; SET PARMS FOR MED RES
F479	803E490006	4083	R CMP CRT_MODE,6
F47E	7206	4084	JC R5 ; HANDLE IF MED ARES
F480	BB8001	4085	MOV BX,180H
F483	B90307	4086	MOV CX,703H ; SET PARMS FOR HIGH RES
		4087	
		4088	;----- DETERMINE BIT OFFSET IN BYTE FROM COLUMN MASK
F486		4089	R5: ;
F486	22EA	4090	AND CH,DL ; ADDRESS OF PEL WITHIN BYTE TO CH
		4091	
		4092	;----- DETERMINE BYTE OFFSET FOR THIS LOCATION IN COLUMN
		4093	
F488	D3EA	4094	SHR DX,CL ; SHIFT BY CORRECT AMOUNT
F48A	03F2	4095	ADD SI,DX ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
F48C	8AF7	4096	MOV DH,BH ; GET THE # OF BITS IN RESULT TO DH
		4097	
		4098	;----- MULTIPLY BH (VALID BITS IN BYTE) BY CH (BIT OFFSET)
		4099	
F48E	2AC9	4100	SUB CL,CL ; ZERO INTO STORAGE LOCATION
F490		4101	R6: ;
F490	D0C8	4102	ROR AL,1 ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE IN AL (FOR WRITE)
F492	02CD	4103	ADD CL,CH ; ADD IN THE BIT OFFSET VALUE
F494	FECF	4104	DEC BH ; LOOP CONTROL
F496	75F8	4105	JNZ R6 ; ON EXIT, CL HAS SHIFT COUNT TO RESTORE BITS
F498	8AE3	4106	MOV AH,BL ; GET MASK TO AH
F49A	D2EC	4107	SHR AH,CL ; MOVE THE MASK TO CORRECT LOCATION
F49C	5B	4108	POP BX ; RECOVER REG
F49D	C3	4109	RET ; RETURN WITH EVERYTHING SET UP
		4110	R3 ENDP
		4111	;
		4112	; SCROLL UP
		4113	; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS UP THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT
		4114	; ENTRY --
		4115	; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
		4116	; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
		4117	; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS
		4118	; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES
		4119	; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE FIELD)
		4120	; DS = DATA SEGMENT
		4121	; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
		4122	; EXIT --
		4123	; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED
		4124	;
F49E		4125	GRAPHICS_UP PROC NEAR
F49E	8AD8	4126	MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F4A0	8BC1	4127	MOV AX,CX ; GET UPPER LEFT POSITION INTO AX REG
		4128	
		4129	;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
		4130	;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
		4131	
F4A2	E86A02	4132	CALL GRAPH_POSH
F4A5	8BF8	4133	MOV DI,AX ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
		4134	
		4135	;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
		4136	

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F4A7	2B01	4137	SUB DX,CX
F4A9	81C20101	4138	ADD DX,101H ; ADJUST VALUES
F4AD	D0E6	4139	SAL DH,1 ; MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4 SINCE 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
F4AF	D0E6	4140	SAL DH,1 ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
		4141	
		4142	;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
		4143	
F4B1	803E490006	4144	CMF CRT_MODE,6 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F4B6	7304	4145	JNC R7 ; FIND_SOURCE
		4146	
		4147	;----- MEDIUM RES UP
F4B8	D0E2	4148	SAL DL,1 ; # COLUMNS * 2, SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F4BA	D1E7	4149	SAL DI,1 ; OFFSET #2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
		4150	
		4151	;----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
F4BC		4152	R7: ; FIND_SOURCE
F4BC	06	4153	PUSH ES ; GET SEGMENTS BOTH POINTING TO REGEN
F4BD	1F	4154	POP DS
F4BE	2AED	4155	SUB CH,CH ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
F4C0	D0E3	4156	SAL BL,1 ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F4C2	D0E3	4157	SAL BL,1
F4C4	742D	4158	JZ R11 ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F4C6	8AC3	4159	MOV AL,BL ; GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F4C8	B450	4160	MOV AH,80 ; 80 BYTES/ROW
F4CA	F6E4	4161	MUL AH ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
F4CC	8BF7	4162	MOV SI,DI ; SET UP SOURCE
F4CE	03F0	4163	ADD SI,AX ; ADD IN OFFSET TO IT
F4D0	8AE6	4164	MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F4D2	2AE3	4165	SUB AH,BL ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
		4166	
		4167	;----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
F4D4		4168	R8: ; ROW_LOOP
F4D4	E88000	4169	CALL R17 ; MOVE ONE ROW
F4D7	81EEB01F	4170	SUB SI,2000H-80 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F4D8	81EFB01F	4171	SUB DI,2000H-80
F4DF	FECC	4172	DEC AH ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F4E1	75F1	4173	JNZ R8 ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
		4174	
		4175	;----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
F4E3		4176	R9: ; CLEAR_ENTRY
F4E3	8AC7	4177	MOV AL,BH ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F4E5		4178	R10: ;
F4E5	E88000	4179	CALL R18 ; CLEAR THAT ROW
F4E8	81EFB01F	4180	SUB DI,2000H-80 ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F4EC	FECB	4181	DEC BL ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F4EE	75F5	4182	JNZ R10 ; CLEAR_LOOP
F4F0	E9D4FC	4183	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; EVERYTHING DONE
		4184	
F4F3		4185	R11: ; BLANK_FIELD
F4F3	8ADE	4186	MOV BL,DH ; SET BLANK COUNT TO EVERYTHING IN FIELD
F4F5	EBEC	4187	JMP R9 ; CLEAR THE FIELD
		4188	GRAPHICS_UP ENDP
		4189	;
		4190	; SCROLL DOWN
		4191	; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS DOWN THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT
		4192	; ENTRY --
		4193	; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
		4194	; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
		4195	; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS
		4196	; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES
		4197	; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE FIELD)
		4198	; DS = DATA SEGMENT
		4199	; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
		4200	; EXIT --
		4201	; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED
		4202	;
		4203	;
F4F7		4204	GRAPHICS_DOWN PROC NEAR
F4F7	FD	4205	STD ; SET DIRECTION
F4F8	8AD8	4206	MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F4FA	8BC2	4207	MOV AX,DX ; GET LOWER RIGHT POSITION INTO AX REG
		4208	
		4209	;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
		4210	;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
		4211	
F4FC	E81002	4212	CALL GRAPH_POSH

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F4FF	8BF8	4213	MOV DI,AX ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
		4214	
		4215	;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
		4216	
F501	2BD1	4217	SUB DX,CX
F503	81C20101	4218	ADD DX,101H ; ADJUST VALUES
F507	D0E6	4219	SAL DH,1 ; MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4 SINCE 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
F509	D0E6	4220	SAL DH,1 ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
		4221	
		4222	;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
		4223	
F50B	803E490006	R 4224	CMP CRT_MODE,6 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F510	7305	4225	JNC R12 ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
		4226	
		4227	;----- MEDIUM RES DOWN
F512	D0E2	4228	SAL DL,1 ; # COLUMNS * 2, SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR (OFFSET OK)
F514	D1E7	4229	SAL DI,1 ; OFFSET *2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F516	47	4230	INC DI ; POINT TO LAST BYTE
		4231	
		4232	;----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
F517		4233	R12: ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
F517	06	4234	PUSH ES ; BOTH SEGMENTS TO REGEN
F518	1F	4235	POP DS
F519	2AED	4236	SUB CH,CH ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
F51B	81C7F000	4237	ADD DI,240 ; POINT TO LAST ROW OF PIXELS
F51F	D0E3	4238	SAL BL,1 ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F521	D0E3	4239	SAL BL,1
F523	742E	4240	JZ R16 ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F525	8AC3	4241	MOV AL,BL ; GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F527	B450	4242	MOV AH,80 ; 80 BYTES/ROW
F529	F6E4	4243	MUL AH ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
F52B	8BF7	4244	MOV SI,DI ; SET UP SOURCE
F52D	2BF0	4245	SUB SI,AX ; SUBTRACT THE OFFSET
F52F	8AE6	4246	MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F531	2AE3	4247	SUB AH,BL ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
		4248	
		4249	;----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
F533		4250	R13: ; ROW_LOOP_DOWN
F533	E82100	4251	CALL R17 ; MOVE ONE ROW
F536	81EE5020	4252	SUB SI,2000H+80 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F53A	81EF5020	4253	SUB DI,2000H+80
F53E	FECC	4254	DEC AH ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F540	75F1	4255	JNZ R13 ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
		4256	
		4257	;----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
F542		4258	R14: ; CLEAR_ENTRY_DOWN
F542	8AC7	4259	MOV AL,BH ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F544		4260	R15: ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F544	E82900	4261	CALL R18 ; CLEAR A ROW
F547	81EF5020	4262	SUB DI,2000H+80 ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F54B	FECD	4263	DEC BL ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F54D	75F5	4264	JNZ R15 ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F54F	FC	4265	CLD ; RESET THE DIRECTION FLAG
F550	E974FC	4266	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; EVERYTHING DONE
		4267	
F553		4268	R16: ; BLANK_FIELD_DOWN
F553	8ADE	4269	MOV BL,DH ; SET BLANK COUNT TO EVERYTHING IN FIELD
F555	EBEB	4270	JMP R14 ; CLEAR THE FIELD
		4271	GRAPHICS_DOWN ENDP
		4272	
		4273	;----- ROUTINE TO MOVE ONE ROW OF INFORMATION
		4274	
F557		4275	R17 PROC NEAR
F557	8ACA	4276	MOV CL,DL ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN THE ROW
F559	56	4277	PUSH SI
F55A	57	4278	FUSH DI ; SAVE POINTERS
F55B	F3	4279	REP MOVSB ; MOVE THE EVEN FIELD
F55C	A4		
F55D	5F	4280	POP DI
F55E	5E	4281	POP SI
F55F	81C60020	4282	ADD SI,2000H
F563	81C70020	4283	ADD DI,2000H ; POINT TO THE ODD FIELD
F567	56	4284	PUSH SI
F568	57	4285	PUSH DI ; SAVE THE POINTERS
F569	8ACA	4286	MOV CL,DL ; COUNT BACK

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F56B F3	4287	REP MOVSB ; MOVE THE ODD FIELD
F56C A4		
F56D 5F	4288	POP DI
F56E 5E	4289	POP SI ; POINTERS BACK
F56F C3	4290	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	4291	R17 ENDP
	4292	
	4293	;----- CLEAR A SINGLE ROW
	4294	
F570		
F570 8ACA	4295	R18 PROC NEAR
F572 57	4296	MOV CL,DL ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN FIELD
F573 F3	4297	PUSH DI ; SAVE POINTER
F574 AA	4298	REP STOSB ; STORE THE NEW VALUE
F575 5F	4299	POP DI ; POINTER BACK
F576 81C70020	4300	ADD DI,2000H ; POINT TO ODD FIELD
F57A 57	4301	PUSH DI
F57B 8ACA	4302	MOV CL,DL
F57D F3	4303	REP STOSB ; FILL THE ODD FIELD
F57E AA		
F57F 5F	4304	POP DI
F580 C3	4305	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	4306	R18 ENDP
	4307	;-----
	4308	; GRAPHICS WRITE
	4309	; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ASCII CHARACTER TO THE CURRENT
	4310	; POSITION ON THE SCREEN.
	4311	; ENTRY --
	4312	; AL = CHARACTER TO WRITE
	4313	; BL = COLOR ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED FOR FOREGROUND COLOR
	4314	; IF BIT 7 IS SET, THE CHAR IS XOR'D INTO THE REGEN BUFFER
	4315	; (0 IS USED FOR THE BACKGROUND COLOR)
	4316	; CX = NUMBER OF CHARS TO WRITE
	4317	; DS = DATA SEGMENT
	4318	; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
	4319	; EXIT --
	4320	; NOTHING IS RETURNED
	4321	;
	4322	; GRAPHICS READ
	4323	; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ASCII CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT CURSOR
	4324	; POSITION ON THE SCREEN BY MATCHING THE DOTS ON THE SCREEN TO THE
	4325	; CHARACTER GENERATOR CODE POINTS
	4326	; ENTRY --
	4327	; NONE (0 IS ASSUMED AS THE BACKGROUND COLOR
	4328	; EXIT --
	4329	; AL = CHARACTER READ AT THAT POSITION (0 RETURNED IF NONE FOUND)
	4330	;
	4331	; FOR BOTH ROUTINES, THE IMAGES USED TO FORM CHARS ARE CONTAINED IN ROM
	4332	; FOR THE 1ST 128 CHARS. TO ACCESS CHARS IN THE SECOND HALF, THE USER
	4333	; MUST INITIALIZE THE VECTOR AT INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0007CH) TO
	4334	; POINT TO THE USER SUPPLIED TABLE OF GRAPHIC IMAGES (8X8 BOXES).
	4335	; FAILURE TO DO SO WILL CAUSE IN STRANGE RESULTS
	4336	;-----
	4337	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F581	4338	GRAPHICS_WRITE PROC NEAR
F581 B400	4339	MOV AH,0 ; ZERO TO HIGH OF CODE POINT
F583 50	4340	PUSH AX ; SAVE CODE POINT VALUE
	4341	
	4342	;----- DETERMINE POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER TO PUT CODE POINTS
	4343	
F584 E88501	4344	CALL S26 ; FIND LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
F587 8BF8	4345	MOV DI,AX ; REGEN POINTER IN DI
	4346	
	4347	;----- DETERMINE REGION TO GET CODE POINTS FROM
	4348	
F589 58	4349	POP AX ; RECOVER CODE POINT
F58A 3C80	4350	CMPL AL,80H ; IS IT IN SECOND HALF
F58C 7306	4351	JAE SI ; YES
	4352	
	4353	;----- IMAGE IS IN FIRST HALF, CONTAINED IN ROM
	4354	
F58E BE6EFA	4355	MOV SI,0FA6EH ; OFFSET CRT_CHAR_GEN-OFFSET OF IMAGES
F591 0E	4356	PUSH CS ; SAVE SEGMENT ON STACK
F592 EB0F	4357	JMP SHORT S2 ; DETERMINE_MODE
	4358	

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		4359	;----- IMAGE IS IN SECOND HALF, IN USER RAM
		4360	
F594		4361	S1: ; EXTEND_CHAR
F594 2C80		4362	SUB AL,80H ; ZERO ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
F596 1E		4363	PUSH DS ; SAVE DATA POINTER
F597 2BF6		4364	SUB SI,SI
F599 8EDE		4365	MOV DS,SI ; ESTABLISH VECTOR ADDRESSING
		4366	ASSUME DS:ABS0
F59B C567C00		4367	LDS SI,EXT_PTR ; GET THE OFFSET OF THE TABLE
F59F 8CDA		4368	MOV DX,DS ; GET THE SEGMENT OF THE TABLE
		4369	ASSUME DS:DATA
F5A1 1F		4370	POP DS ; RECOVER DATA SEGMENT
F5A2 52		4371	PUSH DX ; SAVE TABLE SEGMENT ON STACK
		4372	
		4373	;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE IN OPERATION
		4374	
F5A3		4375	S2: ; DETERMINE_MODE
F5A3 D1E0		4376	SAL AX,1 ; MULTIPLY CODE POINT
F5A5 D1E0		4377	SAL AX,1 ; VALUE BY 8
F5A7 D1E0		4378	SAL AX,1
F5A9 03F0		4379	ADD SI,AX ; SI HAS OFFSET OF DESIRED CODES
F5AB 803E490006	R	4380	CHP CRT_MODE,6
F5B0 1F		4381	POP DS ; RECOVER TABLE POINTER SEGMENT
F5B1 722C		4382	JC S7 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION MODE
		4383	
		4384	;----- HIGH RESOLUTION MODE
F5B3		4385	S3: ; HIGH_CHAR
F5B3 57		4386	PUSH DI ; SAVE REGEN POINTER
F5B4 56		4387	PUSH SI ; SAVE CODE POINTER
F5B5 B604		4388	MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF TIMES THROUGH LOOP
F5B7		4389	S4: ;
F5B7 AC		4390	LODSB ; GET BYTE FROM CODE POINTS
F5B8 F6C380		4391	TEST BL,8*H ; SHOULD WE USE THE FUNCTION
F5BB 7516		4392	JNZ S6 ; TO PUT CHAR IN
F5BD AA		4393	STOSB ; STORE IN REGEN BUFFER
F5BE AC		4394	LODSB
F5BF		4395	S5: ;
F5BF 268885FF1F		4396	MOV ES:[DI+2000H-1],AL ; STORE IN SECOND HALF
F5C4 83C74F		4397	ADD DI,79 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW IN REGEN
F5C7 FECE		4398	DEC DH ; DONE WITH LOOP
F5C9 75EC		4399	JNZ S4
F5CB 5E		4400	POP SI
F5CC 5F		4401	POP DI ; RECOVER REGEN POINTER
F5CD 47		4402	INC DI ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
F5CE E2E3		4403	LOOP S3 ; MORE CHARS TO WRITE
F5D0 E9F4FB		4404	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
		4405	
F5D3		4406	S6: ;
F5D3 263205		4407	XOR AL,ES:[DI] ; EXCLUSIVE OR WITH CURRENT
F5D6 AA		4408	STOSB ; STORE THE CODE POINT
F5D7 AC		4409	LODSB ; AGAIN FOR ODD FIELD
F5D8 263285FF1F		4410	XOR AL,ES:[DI+2000H-1] ;
F5D0 EBE0		4411	JMP S5 ; BACK TO MAINSTREAM
		4412	
		4413	;----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION WRITE
F5DF		4414	S7: ; MED_RES_WRITE
F5DF 8AD3		4415	MOV DL,BL ; SAVE HIGH COLOR BIT
F5E1 D1E7		4416	SAL DI,1 ; OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F5E3 E8D100		4417	CALL S19 ; EXPAND BL TO FULL WORD OF COLOR
F5E6		4418	S8: ; MED_CHAR
F5E6 57		4419	PUSH DI ; SAVE REGEN POINTER
F5E7 56		4420	PUSH SI ; SAVE THE CODE POINTER
F5E8 B604		4421	MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF LOOPS
F5EA		4422	S9: ;
F5EA AC		4423	LODSB ; GET CODE POINT
F5EB E8DE00		4424	CALL S21 ; DOUBLE UP ALL THE BITS
F5EE 23C3		4425	AND AX,BX ; CONVERT THEM TO FOREGROUND COLOR (0 BACK)
F5F0 F6C280		4426	TEST DL,80H ; IS THIS XOR FUNCTION
F5F3 7407		4427	JZ S10 ; NO, STORE IT IN AS IT IS
F5F5 263225		4428	XOR AH,ES:[DI] ; DO FUNCTION WITH HALF
F5F8 26324501		4429	XOR AL,ES:[DI+1] ; AND WITH OTHER HALF
F5FC		4430	S10: ;
F5FC 268825		4431	MOV ES:[DI],AH ; STORE FIRST BYTE
F5FF 26884501		4432	MOV ES:[DI+1],AL ; STORE SECOND BYTE
F603 AC		4433	LODSB ; GET CODE POINT
F604 E8C500		4434	CALL S21

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F607 23C3		4435	AND AX,BX ; CONVERT TO COLOR
F609 F6C280		4436	TEST DL,80H ; AGAIN, IS THIS XOR FUNCTION
F60C 740A		4437	JZ SI1 ; NO, JUST STORE THE VALUES
F60E 2632A50020		4438	XOR AH,ES:[DI+2000H] ; FUNCTION WITH FIRST HALF
F613 2632850120		4439	XOR AL,ES:[DI+2001H] ; AND WITH SECOND HALF
F618		4440	
F618 2688A50020		4441	MOV ES:[DI+2000H],AH ;
F61D 2688850120		4442	MOV ES:[DI+2000H+1],AL ; STORE IN SECOND PORTION OF BUFFER
F622 83C750		4443	ADD DI,80 ; POINT TO NEXT LOCATION
F625 FECE		4444	DEC DH
F627 75C1		4445	JNZ S9 ; KEEP GOING
F629 5E		4446	POP SI ; RECOVER CODE POINTER
F62A 5F		4447	POP DI ; RECOVER REGEN POINTER
F62B 83C702		4448	ADD DI,2 ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
F62E E2B6		4449	LOOP S8 ; MORE TO WRITE
F630 E994FB		4450	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
		4451	GRAPHICS_WRITE ENDP
		4452	;
		4453	GRAPHICS_READ
		4454	;
F633		4455	GRAPHICS_READ PROC NEAR
F633 E0D600		4456	CALL S26 ; CONVERTED TO OFFSET IN REGEN
F636 8BF0		4457	MOV SI,AX ; SAVE IN SI
F63B 83EC08		4458	SUB SP,8 ; ALLOCATE SPACE TO SAVE THE READ CODE POINT
F63B 8BEC		4459	MOV BP,SP ; POINTER TO SAVE AREA
		4460	
		4461	;
		4462	----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODES
F63D 803E490006	R	4463	CMP CRT_MODE,6
F642 06		4464	PUSH ES
F643 1F		4465	POP DS ; POINT TO REGEN SEGMENT
F644 721A		4466	JC SI3 ; MEDIUM RESOLUTION
		4467	
		4468	----- HIGH RESOLUTION READ
		4469	
		4470	;
		4471	----- GET VALUES FROM REGEN BUFFER AND CONVERT TO CODE POINT
F646 B604		4472	MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF PASSES
F648		4473	SI2:
F648 8A04		4474	MOV AL,[SI] ; GET FIRST BYTE
F64A 8D4600		4475	MOV [BP],AL ; SAVE IN STORAGE AREA
F64D 45		4476	INC BP ; NEXT LOCATION
F64E 8A840020		4477	MOV AL,[SI+2000H] ; GET LOWER REGION BYTE
F652 8D4600		4478	MOV [BP],AL ; ADJUST AND STORE
F655 45		4479	INC BP
F656 83C650		4480	ADD SI,80 ; POINTER INTO REGEN
F659 FECE		4481	DEC DH ; LOOP CONTROL
F65B 75EB		4482	JNZ SI2 ; DO IT SOME MORE
F65D EB1790		4483	JMP SI5 ; GO MATCH THE SAVED CODE POINTS
		4484	
		4485	----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION READ
F660		4486	SI3:
F660 D1E6		4487	SAL SI,1 ; MED_RES_READ
F662 B604		4488	MOV DH,4 ; OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F664		4489	SI4:
F664 E08800		4490	CALL S23 ; NUMBER OF PASSES
F667 81C60020		4491	ADD SI,2000H ; GET PAIR BYTES FROM REGEN INTO SINGLE SAVE
F66B E08100		4492	CALL S23 ; GO TO LOWER REGION
F66E 81EEB01F		4493	SUB SI,2000H-80 ; GET THIS PAIR INTO SAVE
F672 FECE		4494	DEC DH ; ADJUST POINTER BACK INTO UPPER
F674 75EE		4495	JNZ SI4 ; KEEP GOING UNTIL ALL 8 DONE
		4496	
		4497	----- SAVE AREA HAS CHARACTER IN IT, MATCH IT
F676		4498	SI5:
F676 BF6EFA		4499	MOV DI,0FA6EH ; FIND_CHAR
F679 0E		4500	PUSH CS ; OFFSET CRT_CHAR_GEN-ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
F67A 07		4501	POP ES ; CODE POINTS IN CS
F67B 83ED08		4502	SUB BP,8 ; ADJUST POINTER TO BEGINNING OF SAVE AREA
F67E 8BF5		4503	MOV SI,BP
F680 FC		4504	CLO ; ENSURE DIRECTION
F681 B000		4505	MOV AL,0 ; CURRENT CODE POINT BEING MATCHED
F683		4506	SI6:
F683 16		4507	PUSH SS ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO STACK
F684 1F		4508	POP DS ; FOR THE STRING COMPARE
F685 BA8000		4509	MOV DX,128 ; NUMBER TO TEST AGAINST
F688		4510	SI7:
F688 56			PUSH SI ; SAVE SAVE AREA POINTER

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F689	57	4511	PUSH DI ; SAVE CODE POINTER
F68A	B90800	4512	MOV CX,8 ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO MATCH
F68D	F3	4513	REPE CMPSB ; COMPARE THE 8 BYTES
F68E	A6		
F68F	5F	4514	POP DI ; RECOVER THE POINTERS
F690	5E	4515	POP SI
F691	741E	4516	JZ S18 ; IF ZERO FLAG SET, THEN MATCH OCCURRED
F693	FEC0	4517	INC AL ; NO MATCH, MOVE ON TO NEXT
F695	83C708	4518	ADD DI,8 ; NEXT CODE POINT
F698	4A	4519	DEC DX ; LOOP CONTROL
F699	75ED	4520	JNZ S17 ; DO ALL OF THEM
		4521	
		4522	;----- CHAR NOT MATCHED, MIGHT BE IN USER SUPPLIED SECOND HALF
		4523	
F69B	3C00	4524	CMP AL,0 ; AL<> 0 IF ONLY 1ST HALF SCANNED
F69D	7412	4525	JE S18 ; IF = 0, THEN ALL HAS BEEN SCANNED
F69F	2BC0	4526	SUB AX,AX
F6A1	8ED8	4527	MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO VECTOR
		4528	ASSUME DS:ABS0
F6A3	C43E7C00	4529	LES DI,EXT_PTR ; GET POINTER
F6A7	8CC0	4530	MOV AX,ES ; SEE IF THE POINTER REALLY EXISTS
F6A9	0BC7	4531	OR AX,DI ; IF ALL 0, THEN DOESN'T EXIST
F6AB	7404	4532	JZ S18 ; NO SENSE LOOKING
F6AD	B080	4533	MOV AL,128 ; ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
F6AF	EBD2	4534	JMP S16 ; GO BACK AND TRY FOR IT
		4535	ASSUME DS:DATA
		4536	
		4537	;----- CHARACTER IS FOUND (AL=0 IF NOT FOUND)
F6B1		4538	S18:
F6B1	83C408	4539	ADD SP,8 ; READJUST THE STACK, THROW AWAY SAVE
F6B4	E910FB	4540	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; ALL DONE
		4541	GRAPHICS_READ ENDP
		4542	;-----
		4543	; EXPAND_MED_COLOR
		4544	; THIS ROUTINE EXPANDS THE LOW 2 BITS IN BL TO
		4545	; FILL THE ENTIRE BX REGISTER
		4546	; ENTRY --
		4547	; BL = COLOR TO BE USED (LOW 2 BITS)
		4548	; EXIT --
		4549	; BX = COLOR TO BE USED (8 REPLICATIONS OF THE 2 COLOR BITS)
		4550	;-----
F6B7		4551	S19 PROC NEAR
F6B7	80E303	4552	AND BL,3 ; ISOLATE THE COLOR BITS
F6BA	8AC3	4553	MOV AL,BL ; COPY TO AL
F6BC	51	4554	PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER
F6BD	B90300	4555	MOV CX,3 ; NUMBER OF TIMES TO DO THIS
F6C0		4556	S20:
F6C0	D0E0	4557	SAL AL,1
F6C2	D0E0	4558	SAL AL,1 ; LEFT SHIFT BY 2
F6C4	0AD8	4559	OR BL,AL ; ANOTHER COLOR VERSION INTO BL
F6C6	E2F8	4560	LOOP S20 ; FILL ALL OF BL
F6C8	8AFB	4561	MOV BH,BL ; FILL UPPER PORTION
F6CA	59	4562	POP CX ; REGISTER BACK
F6CB	C3	4563	RET ; ALL DONE
		4564	S19 ENDP
		4565	;-----
		4566	; EXPAND_BYTE
		4567	; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE BYTE IN AL AND DOUBLES ALL
		4568	; OF THE BITS, TURNING THE 8 BITS INTO 16 BITS.
		4569	; THE RESULT IS LEFT IN AX
		4570	;-----
F6CC		4571	S21 PROC NEAR
F6CC	52	4572	PUSH DX ; SAVE REGISTERS
F6CD	51	4573	PUSH CX
F6CE	53	4574	PUSH BX
F6CF	BA0000	4575	MOV DX,0 ; RESULT REGISTER
F6D2	B90100	4576	MOV CX,1 ; MASK REGISTER
F6D5		4577	S22:
F6D5	88D8	4578	MOV BX,AX ; BASE INTO TEMP
F6D7	23D9	4579	AND BX,CX ; USE MASK TO EXTRACT A BIT
F6D9	0BD3	4580	OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT REGISTER
F6DB	D1E0	4581	SHL AX,1
F6DD	D1E1	4582	SHL CX,1 ; SHIFT BASE AND MASK BY 1
F6DF	88D8	4583	MOV BX,AX ; BASE TO TEMP
F6E1	23D9	4584	AND BX,CX ; EXTRACT THE SAME BIT
F6E3	0BD3	4585	OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT

```

LOC OBJ          LINE    SOURCE

F6E5 D1E1        4586      SHL    CX,1          ; SHIFT ONLY MASK NOW, MOVING TO NEXT BASE
F6E7 73EC        4587      JNC     S22          ; USE MASK BIT COMING OUT TO TERMINATE
F6E9 8BC2        4588      MOV     AX,DX          ; RESULT TO PARAM REGISTER
F6EB 5B          4589      POP     BX
F6EC 59          4590      POP     CX          ; RECOVER REGISTERS
F6ED 5A          4591      POP     DX
F6EE C3          4592      RET                     ; ALL DONE
4593      S21      ENDP
4594      ;-----
4595      ; MED_READ_BYTE
4596      ; THIS ROUTINE WILL TAKE 2 BYTES FROM THE REGEN BUFFER,
4597      ; COMPARE AGAINST THE CURRENT FOREGROUND COLOR, AND PLACE
4598      ; THE CORRESPONDING ON/OFF BIT PATTERN INTO THE CURRENT
4599      ; POSITION IN THE SAVE AREA
4600      ; ENTRY --
4601      ; SI,DS = POINTER TO REGEN AREA OF INTEREST
4602      ; BX = EXPANDED FOREGROUND COLOR
4603      ; BP = POINTER TO SAVE AREA
4604      ; EXIT --
4605      ; BP IS INCREMENT AFTER SAVE
4606      ;-----
F6EF            4607      S23      PROC    NEAR
F6EF 8A24        4608      MOV     AH,[SI]          ; GET FIRST BYTE
F6F1 8A4401      4609      MOV     AL,[SI+1]        ; GET SECOND BYTE
F6F4 B900C0      4610      MOV     CX,0C000H       ; 2 BIT MASK TO TEST THE ENTRIES
F6F7 B200        4611      MOV     DL,0          ; RESULT REGISTER
F6F9            4612      S24:
F6F9 85C1        4613      TEST    AX,CX          ; IS THIS SECTION BACKGROUND?
F6FB F8          4614      CLC                     ; CLEAR CARRY IN HOPES THAT IT IS
F6FC 7401        4615      JZ      S25          ; IF ZERO, IT IS BACKGROUND
F6FE F9          4616      STC                     ; WASN'T, SO SET CARRY
F6FF D0D2        4617      S25:    RCL     DL,1        ; MOVE THAT BIT INTO THE RESULT
F701 D1E9        4618      SHR     CX,1          ; DO IT AGAIN IF MASK DIDN'T FALL OUT
F703 D1E9        4619      SHR     CX,1          ; MOVE THE MASK TO THE RIGHT BY 2 BITS
F705 73F2        4620      JNC     S24          ; DO IT AGAIN IF MASK DIDN'T FALL OUT
F707 8B5600      4621      MOV     [BP],DL        ; STORE RESULT IN SAVE AREA
F70A 45          4622      INC     BP            ; ADJUST POINTER
F70B C3          4623      RET                     ; ALL DONE
4624      S23      ENDP
4625      ;-----
4626      ; V4_POSITION
4627      ; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE CURSOR POSITION CONTAINED IN
4628      ; THE MEMORY LOCATION, AND CONVERTS IT INTO AN OFFSET
4629      ; INTO THE REGEN BUFFER, ASSUMING ONE BYTE/CHAR.
4630      ; FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION GRAPHICS, THE NUMBER MUST
4631      ; BE DOUBLED.
4632      ; ENTRY -- NO REGISTERS, MEMORY LOCATION CURSOR_POSN IS USED
4633      ; EXIT--
4634      ; AX CONTAINS OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER
4635      ;-----
F70C            4636      S26      PROC    NEAR
F70C A15000      4637      MOV     AX,CURSOR_POSN ; GET CURRENT CURSOR
F70F            4638      GRAPH_POSN LABEL    NEAR
F70F 53          4639      PUSH    BX            ; SAVE REGISTER
F710 8B08        4640      MOV     BX,AX          ; SAVE A COPY OF CURRENT CURSOR
F712 8AC4        4641      MOV     AL,AH          ; GET ROWS TO AL
F714 F6264A00    4642      MUL     BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; MULTIPLY BY BYTES/COLUMN
F716 D1E0        4643      SHL     AX,1          ; MULTIPLY * 4 SINCE 4 ROWS/BYTE
F71A D1E0        4644      SHL     AX,1
F71C 2AFF        4645      SUB     BH,BH          ; ISOLATE COLUMN VALUE
F71E 03C3        4646      ADD     AX,BX          ; DETERMINE OFFSET
F720 5B          4647      POP     BX            ; RECOVER POINTER
F721 C3          4648      RET                     ; ALL DONE
4649      S26      ENDP
4650      ;-----
4651      ; WRITE_TTY
4652      ; THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES A TELETYPE LIKE INTERFACE TO THE
4653      ; VIDEO CARD. THE INPUT CHARACTER IS WRITTEN TO THE CURRENT
4654      ; CURSOR POSITION, AND THE CURSOR IS MOVED TO THE NEXT POSITION.
4655      ; IF THE CURSOR LEAVES THE LAST COLUMN OF THE FIELD, THE COLUMN
4656      ; IS SET TO ZERO, AND THE ROW VALUE IS INCREMENTED. IF THE ROW
4657      ; ROW VALUE LEAVES THE FIELD, THE CURSOR IS PLACED ON THE LAST ROW,
4658      ; FIRST COLUMN, AND THE ENTIRE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP ONE LINE.
4659      ; WHEN THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP, THE ATTRIBUTE FOR FILLING THE
4660      ; NEWLY BLANKED LINE IS READ FROM THE CURSOR POSITION ON THE PREVIOUS
4661      ; LINE BEFORE THE SCROLL, IN CHARACTER MODE. IN GRAPHICS MODE,

```

```

4662 ; THE 0 COLOR IS USED.
4663 ; ENTRY --
4664 ; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
4665 ; (AL) = CHARACTER TO BE WRITTEN
4666 ; NOTE THAT BACK SPACE, CAR RET, BELL AND LINE FEED ARE HANDLED
4667 ; AS COMMANDS RATHER THAN AS DISPLAYABLE GRAPHICS
4668 ; (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR FOR CHAR WRITE IF CURRENTLY IN A GRAPHICS MODE
4669 ; EXIT --
4670 ; ALL REGISTERS SAVED
4671 ;-----
4672 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
F722 4673 WRITE_TTY PROC NEAR
F722 50 4674 PUSH AX ; SAVE REGISTERS
F723 50 4675 PUSH AX ; SAVE CHAR TO WRITE
F724 B403 4676 MOV AH,3
F726 CD10 4677 INT 10H ; READ THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
F728 50 4678 POP AX ; RECOVER CHAR
4679
4680 ;----- DX NOW HAS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
4681
F729 3C08 4682 CMP AL,8 ; IS IT A BACKSPACE
F72B 7459 4683 JE U8 ; BACK_SPACE
F72D 3C0D 4684 CMP AL,0DH ; IS IT CARRIAGE RETURN
F72F 745E 4685 JE U9 ; CAR_RET
F731 3C0A 4686 CMP AL,0AH ; IS IT A LINE FEED
F733 745E 4687 JE U10 ; LINE_FEED
F735 3C07 4688 CMP AL,07H ; IS IT A BELL
F737 7461 4689 JE U11 ; BELL
4690
4691 ;----- WRITE THE CHAR TO THE SCREEN
4692
F739 8A3E6200 R 4693 MOV BH,ACTIVE_PAGE ; GET THE CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
F73D B40A 4694 MOV AH,10 ; WRITE CHAR ONLY
F73F B90100 4695 MOV CX,1 ; ONLY ONE CHAR
F742 CD10 4696 INT 10H ; WRITE THE CHAR
4697
4698 ;----- POSITION THE CURSOR FOR NEXT CHAR
4699
F744 FEC2 4700 INC DL
F746 3A164A00 R 4701 CMP DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; TEST FOR COLUMN OVERFLOW
F74A 7536 4702 JNZ U7 ; SET_CURSOR
F74C B200 4703 MOV DL,0 ; COLUMN FOR CURSOR
F74E 80FE18 4704 CMP DH,24
F751 752D 4705 JNZ U6 ; SET_CURSOR_INC
4706
4707 ;----- SCROLL REQUIRED
F753 4708 UI:
4709
4710 MOV AH,2
4711 MOV BH,0
4712 INT 10H ; SET THE CURSOR
4713
4714 ;----- DETERMINE VALUE TO FILL WITH DURING SCROLL
4715
F759 A04900 R 4716 MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; GET THE CURRENT MODE
F75C 3C04 4717 CMP AL,4
F75E 7206 4718 JC U2 ; READ-CURSOR
F760 3C07 4719 CMP AL,7
F762 B700 4720 MOV BH,0 ; FILL WITH BACKGROUND
F764 7506 4721 JNE U3 ; SCROLL-UP
4722
F766 4723 U2: ; READ-CURSOR
F768 B408 4724 MOV AH,8
F76B CD10 4725 INT 10H ; READ CHAR/ATTR AT CURRENT CURSOR
F76A 8AFC 4726 MOV BH,AH ; STORE IN BH
4727
F76C 4728 U3: ; SCROLL-UP
F76C B80106 4729 MOV AX,601H ; SCROLL ONE LINE
F76F B90000 4730 MOV CX,0 ; UPPER LEFT CORNER
F772 B618 4731 MOV DH,24 ; LOWER RIGHT ROW
F774 8A164A00 R 4732 MOV DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; LOWER RIGHT COLUMN
F778 FECA 4733 DEC DL
F77A 4734 U4: ; VIDEO-CALL-RETURN
F77A CD10 4735 INT 10H ; SCROLL UP THE SCREEN
F77C 4736 U5: ; TTY-RETURN
F77C 50 4737 POP AX ; RESTORE THE CHARACTER

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F77D E947FA		4738	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN TO CALLER
		4739	
F780		4740	U6: ; SET-CURSOR-INC
F780 FEC6		4741	INC DH ; NEXT ROW
F782		4742	U7: ; SET-CURSOR
F782 B402		4743	MOV AH,2
F784 EBF4		4744	JMP U4 ; ESTABLISH THE NEW CURSOR
		4745	
		4746	;------ BACK SPACE FOUND
		4747	
F786		4748	U8:
F786 80FA00		4749	CMP DL,0 ; ALREADY AT END OF LINE
F789 74F7		4750	JE U7 ; SET_CURSOR
F78B FECA		4751	DEC DL ; NO -- JUST MOVE IT BACK
F78D EBF3		4752	JMP U7 ; SET_CURSOR
		4753	
		4754	;------ CARRIAGE RETURN FOUND
		4755	
F78F		4756	U9:
F78F B200		4757	MOV DL,0 ; MOVE TO FIRST COLUMN
F791 EBEF		4758	JMP U7 ; SET_CURSOR
		4759	
		4760	;------ LINE FEED FOUND
		4761	
F793		4762	U10:
F793 80FE18		4763	CMP DH,24 ; BOTTOM OF SCREEN
F796 75E8		4764	JNE U6 ; YES, SCROLL THE SCREEN
F798 EBB9		4765	JMP U1 ; NO, JUST SET THE CURSOR
		4766	
		4767	;------ BELL FOUND
		4768	
F79A		4769	U11:
F79A B302		4770	MOV BL,2 ; SET UP COUNT FOR BEEP
F79C E8C7EE		4771	CALL BEEP ; SOUND THE POD BELL
F79F EBD8		4772	JMP US ; TTY_RETURN
		4773	WRITE_TTY ENDP
		4774	;------
		4775	; LIGHT PEN
		4776	; THIS ROUTINE TESTS THE LIGHT PEN SWITCH AND THE LIGHT
		4777	; PEN TRIGGER. IF BOTH ARE SET, THE LOCATION OF THE LIGHT
		4778	; PEN IS DETERMINED. OTHERWISE, A RETURN WITH NO INFORMATION
		4779	; IS MADE.
		4780	; ON EXIT:
		4781	; (AH) = 0 IF NO LIGHT PEN INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE
		4782	; BX,CX,DX ARE DESTROYED
		4783	; (AH) = 1 IF LIGHT PEN IS AVAILABLE
		4784	; (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT LIGHT PEN POSITION
		4785	; (CH) = RASTER POSITION
		4786	; (BX) = BEST GUESS AT PIXEL HORIZONTAL POSITION
		4787	;------
		4788	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
		4789	;------ SUBTRACT_TABLE
F7A1		4790	V1 LABEL BYTE
F7A1 0303050503030304		4791	DB 3,3,5,5,3,3,4 ;
F7A9		4792	READ_LPEN PROC NEAR
		4793	
		4794	;------ WAIT FOR LIGHT PEN TO BE DEPRESSED
		4795	
F7A9 B400		4796	MOV AH,0 ; SET NO LIGHT PEN RETURN CODE
F7AB 8B166300	R	4797	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS OF 6845
F7AF 83C206		4798	ADD DX,6 ; POINT TO STATUS REGISTER
F7B2 EC		4799	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS REGISTER
F7B3 A804		4800	TEST AL,4 ; TEST LIGHT PEN SWITCH
F7B5 7578		4801	JNZ V6 ; NOT SET, RETURN
		4802	
		4803	;------ NOW TEST FOR LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
		4804	
F7B7 A802		4805	TEST AL,2 ; TEST LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
F7B9 747E		4806	JZ V7 ; RETURN WITHOUT RESETTING TRIGGER
		4807	
		4808	;------ TRIGGER HAS BEEN SET, READ THE VALUE IN
		4809	
F7BB B410		4810	MOV AH,16 ; LIGHT PEN REGISTERS ON 6845
		4811	
		4812	;------ INPUT REGS POINTED TO BY AH, AND CONVERT TO ROW COLUMN IN DX
		4813	
F7BD 8B166300	R	4814	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; ADDRESS REGISTER FOR 6845

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F7C1	8AC4	4815	MOV AL,AH ; REGISTER TO READ
F7C3	EE	4816	OUT DX,AL ; SET IT UP
F7C4	42	4817	INC DX ; DATA REGISTER
F7C5	EC	4818	IN AL,DX ; GET THE VALUE
F7C6	8AE8	4819	MOV CH,AL ; SAVE IN CX
F7C8	4A	4820	DEC DX ; ADDRESS REGISTER
F7C9	FEC4	4821	INC AH
F7CB	8AC4	4822	MOV AL,AH ; SECOND DATA REGISTER
F7CD	EE	4823	OUT DX,AL
F7CE	42	4824	INC DX ; POINT TO DATA REGISTER
F7CF	EC	4825	IN AL,DX ; GET SECOND DATA VALUE
F7D0	8AE5	4826	MOV AH,CH ; AX HAS INPUT VALUE
		4827	
		4828	;----- AX HAS THE VALUE READ IN FROM THE 6845
		4829	
F7D2	8A1E4900	R 4830	MOV BL,CRT_MODE
F7D6	2AFF	4831	SUB BH,BH ; MODE VALUE TO BX
F7D8	2E8A9FA1F7	R 4832	MOV BL,CS:V1[BX] ; DETERMINE AMOUNT TO SUBTRACT
F7D0	2BC3	4833	SUB AX,BX ; TAKE IT AWAY
F7D0	2B064E00	R 4834	SUB AX,CRT_START ; CONVERT TO CORRECT PAGE ORIGIN
F7E3	7903	4835	JNS V2 ; IF POSITIVE, DETERMINE MODE
F7E5	B80000	4836	MOV AX,0 ; <0 PLAYS AS 0
		4837	
		4838	;----- DETERMINE MODE OF OPERATION
		4839	
F7E8		4840	V2: ; DETERMINE MODE
F7E8	B103	4841	MOV CL,3 ; SET #8 SHIFT COUNT
F7EA	803E490004	R 4842	CMP CRT_MODE,4 ; DETERMINE IF GRAPHICS OR ALPHA
F7EF	722A	4843	JB V4 ; ALPHA_PEN
F7F1	803E490007	R 4844	CMP CRT_MODE,7
F7F6	7423	4845	JE V4 ; ALPHA_PEN
		4846	
		4847	;----- GRAPHICS MODE
		4848	
F7F8	B228	4849	MOV DL,40 ; DIVISOR FOR GRAPHICS
F7FA	F6F2	4850	DIV DL ; DETERMINE ROW(AL) AND COLUMN(AH)
		4851	; AL RANGE 0-99, AH RANGE 0-39
		4852	;----- DETERMINE GRAPHIC ROW POSITION
		4853	
F7FC	8AE8	4854	MOV CH,AL ; SAVE ROW VALUE IN CH
F7FE	02ED	4855	ADD CH,CH ; #2 FOR EVEN/ODD FIELD
F800	8ADC	4856	MOV BL,AH ; COLUMN VALUE TO BX
F802	2AFF	4857	SUB BH,BH ; MULTIPLY BY 8 FOR MEDIUM RES
F804	803E490006	R 4858	CMPI CRT_MODE,6 ; DETERMINE MEDIUM OR HIGH RES
F809	7504	4859	JNE V3 ; NOT_HIGH_RES
F80B	B104	4860	MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT VALUE FOR HIGH RES
F80D	D0E4	4861	SAL AH,1 ; COLUMN VALUE TIMES 2 FOR HIGH RES
F80F		4862	V3: ; NOT_HIGH_RES
F80F	D3E3	4863	SHL BX,CL ; MULTIPLY #16 FOR HIGH RES
		4864	
		4865	;----- DETERMINE ALPHA CHAR POSITION
		4866	
F811	8AD4	4867	MOV DL,AH ; COLUMN VALUE FOR RETURN
F813	8AF0	4868	MOV DH,AL ; ROW VALUE
F815	D0EE	4869	SHR DH,1 ; DIVIDE BY 4
F817	D0EE	4870	SHR DH,1 ; FOR VALUE IN 0-24 RANGE
F819	EB12	4871	JMP SHORT V5 ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
		4872	
		4873	;----- ALPHA MODE ON LIGHT PEN
		4874	
F81B		4875	V4: ; ALPHA_PEN
F81B	F6364A00	R 4876	DIV BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE ROW,COLUMN VALUE
F81F	8AF0	4877	MOV DH,AL ; ROWS TO DH
F821	8AD4	4878	MOV DL,AH ; COLS TO DL
F823	D2E0	4879	SAL AL,CL ; MULTIPLY ROWS * 8
F825	8AE8	4880	MOV CH,AL ; GET RASTER VALUE TO RETURN REG
F827	8ADC	4881	MOV BL,AH ; COLUMN VALUE
F829	32FF	4882	XOR BH,BH ; TO BX
F82B	D3E3	4883	SAL BX,CL
F82D		4884	V5: ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
F82D	B401	4885	MOV AH,1 ; INDICATE EVERYTHING SET
F82F		4886	V6: ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN
F82F	52	4887	PUSH DX ; SAVE RETURN VALUE (IN CASE)
F830	8B166300	R 4888	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F834	83C207	4889	ADD DX,7 ; POINT TO RESET PARAM
F837	EE	4890	OUT DX,AL ; ADDRESS, NOT DATA, IS IMPORTANT

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F838 5A		4891	POP DX ; RECOVER VALUE
F839		4892	V7: ; RETURN_NO_RESET
F839 5F		4893	POP DI
F83A 5E		4894	POP SI
F83B 1F		4895	POP DS ; DISCARD SAVED BX,CX,DX
F83C 1F		4896	POP DS
F83D 1F		4897	POP DS
F83E 1F		4898	POP DS
F83F 07		4899	POP ES
F840 CF		4900	IRET
		4901	READ_LPEN ENDP
		4902	;--- INT 12 -----
		4903	; MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE
		4904	; THIS ROUTINE DETERMINES THE AMOUNT OF MEMORY IN THE SYSTEM
		4905	; AS REPRESENTED BY THE SWITCHES ON THE PLANAR. NOTE THAT
		4906	; THE SYSTEM MAY NOT BE ABLE TO USE I/O MEMORY UNLESS THERE
		4907	; IS A FULL COMPLEMENT OF 64K BYTES ON THE PLANAR.
		4908	; INPUT
		4909	; NO REGISTERS
		4910	; THE MEMORY_SIZE VARIABLE IS SET DURING POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
		4911	; ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS:
		4912	; PORT 60 BITS 3,2 = 00 - 16K BASE RAM
		4913	; 01 - 32K BASE RAM
		4914	; 10 - 48K BASE RAM
		4915	; 11 - 64K BASE RAM
		4916	; PORT 62 BITS 3-0 INDICATE AMOUNT OF I/O RAM IN 32K INCREMENTS
		4917	; E.G., 0000 - NO RAM IN I/O CHANNEL
		4918	; 0010 - 64K RAM IN I/O CHANNEL, ETC.
		4919	; OUTPUT
		4920	; (AX) = NUMBER OF CONTIGUOUS 1K BLOCKS OF MEMORY
		4921	;-----
		4922	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
F841		4923	MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE PROC FAR
F841 FB		4924	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F842 1E		4925	PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
F843 B84000	R	4926	MOV AX,DATA ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
F846 8ED8		4927	MOV DS,AX
F848 A11300	R	4928	MOV AX,MEMORY_SIZE ; GET VALUE
F84B 1F		4929	POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
F84C CF		4930	IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
		4931	MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE ENDP
		4932	;--- INT 11 -----
		4933	; EQUIPMENT DETERMINATION
		4934	; THIS ROUTINE ATTEMPTS TO DETERMINE WHAT OPTIONAL
		4935	; DEVICES ARE ATTACHED TO THE SYSTEM.
		4936	; INPUT
		4937	; NO REGISTERS
		4938	; THE EQUIP_FLAG VARIABLE IS SET DURING THE POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
		4939	; USING THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS:
		4940	; PORT 60 = LOW ORDER BYTE OF EQUIPMENT
		4941	; PORT 3FA = INTERRUPT ID REGISTER OF 8250
		4942	; BITS 7-3 ARE ALWAYS 0
		4943	; PORT 37B = OUTPUT PORT OF PRINTER -- 8255 PORT THAT
		4944	; CAN BE READ AS WELL AS WRITTEN
		4945	; OUTPUT
		4946	; (AX) IS SET, BIT SIGNIFICANT, TO INDICATE ATTACHED I/O
		4947	; BIT 15,14 = NUMBER OF PRINTERS ATTACHED
		4948	; BIT 13 NOT USED
		4949	; BIT 12 = GAME I/O ATTACHED
		4950	; BIT 11,10,9 = NUMBER OF RS232 CARDS ATTACHED
		4951	; BIT 8 UNUSED
		4952	; BIT 7,6 = NUMBER OF DISKETTE DRIVES
		4953	; 00=1, 01=2, 10=3, 11=4 ONLY IF BIT 0 = 1
		4954	; BIT 5,4 = INITIAL VIDEO MODE
		4955	; 00 - UNUSED
		4956	; 01 - 40X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
		4957	; 10 - 80X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
		4958	; 11 - 80X25 BW USING BW CARD
		4959	; BIT 3,2 = PLANAR RAM SIZE (00=16K,01=32K,10=48K,11=64K)
		4960	; BIT 1 NOT USED
		4961	; BIT 0 = IPL FROM DISKETTE -- THIS BIT INDICATES THAT THERE ARE DISKETTE
		4962	; DRIVES ON THE SYSTEM
		4963	;
		4964	; NO OTHER REGISTERS AFFECTED
		4965	;-----
		4966	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F84D		4967	EQUIPMENT PROC FAR
F84D FB		4968	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F84E 1E		4969	PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER
F84F B84000	R	4970	MOV AX,DATA ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
F852 8ED8		4971	MOV DS,AX
F854 A11000	R	4972	MOV AX,EQUIP_FLAG ; GET THE CURRENT SETTINGS
F857 1F		4973	POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
F858 CF		4974	IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
		4975	EQUIPMENT ENDP
		4976	;--- INT 15 -----
		4977	; CASSETTE I/O
		4978	; (AH) = 0 TURN CASSETTE MOTOR ON
		4979	; (AH) = 1 TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
		4980	; (AH) = 2 READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE
		4981	; (ES,BX) = POINTER TO DATA BUFFER
		4982	; (CX) = COUNT OF BYTES TO READ
		4983	; ON EXIT:
		4984	; (ES,BX) = POINTER TO LAST BYTE READ + 1
		4985	; (DX) = COUNT OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ
		4986	; (CY) = 0 IF NO ERROR OCCURRED
		4987	; = 1 IF ERROR OCCURRED
		4988	; (AH) = ERROR RETURN IF (CY)= 1
		4989	; = 01 IF CRC ERROR WAS DETECTED
		4990	; = 02 IF DATA TRANSITIONS ARE LOST
		4991	; = 04 IF NO DATA WAS FOUND
		4992	; (AH) = 3 WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE
		4993	; (ES,BX) = POINTER TO DATA BUFFER
		4994	; (CX) = COUNT OF BYTES TO WRITE
		4995	; ON EXIT:
		4996	; (EX,BX) = POINTER TO LAST BYTE WRITTEN + 1
		4997	; (CX) = 0
		4998	; (AH) = ANY OTHER THAN ABOVE VALUES CAUSES (CY)= 1
		4999	; AND (AH)= 80 TO BE RETURNED (INVALID COMMAND).
		5000	;-----
		5001	ASSUME DS:DATA, ES:NOTHING,SS:NOTHING,CS:CODE
F859		5002	CASSETTE_IO PROC FAR
F859 FB		5003	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F85A 1E		5004	PUSH DS ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO DATA
F85B 50		5005	PUSH AX
F85C B84000	R	5006	MOV AX, DATA
F85F 8ED8		5007	MOV DS, AX
F861 802671007F	R	5008	AND BIOS_BREAK, 7FH ; MAKE SURE BREAK FLAG IS OFF
F866 58		5009	POP AX
F867 E80400		5010	CALL W1 ; CASSETTE_IO_CONT
F86A 1F		5011	POP DS
F86B CA0200		5012	RET 2 ; INTERRUPT RETURN
		5013	CASSETTE_IO ENDP
F86E		5014	W1 PROC NEAR
		5015	;-----
		5016	; PURPOSE:
		5017	; TO CALL APPROPRIATE ROUTINE DEPENDING ON REG AH
		5018	;
		5019	; AH ROUTINE
		5020	;
		5021	; 0 MOTOR ON
		5022	; 1 MOTOR OFF
		5023	; 2 READ CASSETTE BLOCK
		5024	; 3 WRITE CASSETTE BLOCK
		5025	;
		5026	;
F86E 0AE4		5027	OR AH,AH ;TURN ON MOTOR?
F870 7413		5028	JZ MOTOR_ON ;YES, DO IT
F872 FECC		5029	DEC AH ;TURN OFF MOTOR?
F874 7418		5030	JZ MOTOR_OFF ;YES, DO IT
F876 FECC		5031	DEC AH ;READ CASSETTE BLOCK?
F878 741A		5032	JZ READ_BLOCK ;YES, DO IT
F87A FECC		5033	DEC AH ;WRITE CASSETTE BLOCK?
F87C 7503		5034	JNZ W2 ; NOT_DEFINED
F87E E92701		5035	JMP WRITE_BLOCK ;YES, DO IT
		5036	;
F881		5037	W2: ;COMMAND NOT DEFINED
F881 B480		5038	MOV AH,080H ;ERROR, UNDEFINED OPERATION
F883 F9		5039	STC ;ERROR FLAG
F884 C3		5040	RET
		5041	W1 ENDP
		5042	;

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F885		5043	MOTOR_ON PROC NEAR
		5044	-----
		5045	; PURPOSE:
		5046	; TO TURN ON CASSETTE MOTOR
		5047	-----
F885 E461		5048	IN AL,PORT_B ;READ CASSETTE OUTPUT
F887 24F7		5049	AND AL,NOT 08H ; CLEAR BIT TO TURN ON MOTOR
F889 E661		5050	W3: OUT PORT_B,AL ;WRITE IT OUT
F88B 2AE4		5051	SUB AH,AH ;CLEAR AH
F88D C3		5052	RET
		5053	MOTOR_ON ENDP
		5054	
F88E		5055	MOTOR_OFF PROC NEAR
		5056	-----
		5057	; PURPOSE:
		5058	; TO TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
		5059	-----
F88E E461		5060	IN AL,PORT_B ;READ CASSETTE OUTPUT
F890 0C08		5061	OR AL,08H ; SET BIT TO TURN OFF
F892 EBF5		5062	JMP W3 ;WRITE IT, CLEAR ERROR, RETURN
		5063	MOTOR_OFF ENDP
F894		5064	READ_BLOCK PROC NEAR
		5065	-----
		5066	; PURPOSE:
		5067	; TO READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE
		5068	;
		5069	; ON ENTRY:
		5070	; ES IS SEGMENT FOR MEMORY BUFFER (FOR COMPACT CODE)
		5071	; BX POINTS TO START OF MEMORY BUFFER
		5072	; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO READ
		5073	; ON EXIT:
		5074	; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE PUT IN MEM
		5075	; CX CONTAINS DECREMENTED BYTE COUNT
		5076	; DX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ
		5077	;
		5078	; CARRY FLAG IS CLEAR IF NO ERROR DETECTED
		5079	; CARRY FLAG IS SET IF CRC ERROR DETECTED
		5080	-----
F894 53		5081	PUSH BX ;SAVE BX
F895 51		5082	PUSH CX ;SAVE CX
F896 56		5083	PUSH SI ;SAVE SI
F897 BE0700		5084	MOV SI, 7 ; SET UP RETRY COUNT FOR LEADER
F89A E8C201		5085	CALL BEGIN_OP ; BEGIN BY STARTING MOTOR
F89D		5086	W4: ; SEARCH FOR LEADER
F89D E462		5087	IN AL,PORT_C ;GET INTIAL VALUE
F89F 2410		5088	AND AL,010H ;MASK OFF EXTRANEIOUS BITS
F8A1 A26B00	R	5089	MOV LAST_VAL,AL ;SAVE IN LOC LAST_VAL
F8A4 BA7A3F		5090	MOV DX,16250 ; # OF TRANSITIONS TO LOOK FOR
		5091	
F8A7		5092	W5: ; WAIT_FOR_EDGE
F8A7 F606710080	R	5093	TEST BIOS_BREAK, 80H ; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8AC 7403		5094	JZ W6 ; JUMP IF NO BREAK KEY
F8AE E98A00		5095	JMP W17 ; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
		5096	
F8B1 4A		5097	W6: DEC DX
F8B2 7503		5098	JNZ W7 ; JUMP IF BEGINNING OF LEADER
F8B4 E98400		5099	JMP W17 ; JUMP IF NO LEADER FOUND
		5100	
F8B7 E8C600		5101	W7: CALL READ_HALF_BIT ;IGNORE FIRST EDGE
F8BA E3EB		5102	JCXZ W5 ; JUMP IF NO EDGE DETECTED
F8BC BA7803		5103	MOV DX,0378H ; CHECK FOR HALF BITS
F8BF B90002		5104	MOV CX,200H ;MUST HAVE AT LEAST THIS MANY ONE SIZE
		5105	;PULSES BEFORE CHECKING FOR SYNC BIT (0)
F8C2 E421		5106	IN AL, 021H ; INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER
F8C4 0C01		5107	OR AL,1 ; DISABLE TIMER INTERRUPTS
F8C6 E621		5108	OUT 021H, AL
F8C8		5109	W8: ; SEARCH-LDR
F8C8 F606710080	R	5110	TEST BIOS_BREAK, 80H ; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8CD 756C		5111	JNZ W17 ; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
F8CF 51		5112	PUSH CX ;SAVE REG CX
F8D0 E8AD00		5113	CALL READ_HALF_BIT ;GET PULSE WIDTH
F8D3 0BC9		5114	OR CX, CX ; CHECK FOR TRANSITION
F8D5 59		5115	POP CX ;RESTORE ONE BIT COUNTER
F8D6 74C5		5116	JZ W4 ; JUMP IF NO TRANSITION
F8D8 3B03		5117	CMF DX,BX ;CHECK PULSE WIDTH

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F80A E304	5118	JCXZ W9 ;IF CX=0 THEN WE CAN LOOK
	5119	;FOR SYNC BIT (0)
F80C 73BF	5120	JNC W4 ; JUMP IF ZERO BIT (NOT GOOD LEADER)
F80E E2E8	5121	LOOP W8 ;DEC CX AND READ ANOTHER HALF ONE BIT
F8E0	5122	W9: ; FIND-SYNC
F8E0 72E6	5123	JC W8 ; JUMP IF ONE BIT (STILL LEADER)
	5124	
	5125	; A SYNCH BIT HAS BEEN FOUND. READ SYN CHARACTER:
	5126	
F8E2 E89B00	5127	CALL READ_HALF_BIT ;SKIP OTHER HALF OF SYNC BIT (0)
F8E5 E86A00	5128	CALL READ_BYTE ; READ SYN BYTE
F8E8 3C16	5129	CMP AL, 16H ; SYNCHRONIZATION CHARACTER
F8EA 7549	5130	JNE W16 ; JUMP IF BAD LEADER FOUND.
	5131	
	5132	;----- GOOD CRC SO READ DATA BLOCK(S)
F8EC 5E	5133	POP SI ; RESTORE REGS
F8ED 59	5134	POP CX
F8EE 5B	5135	POP BX
	5136	;-----
	5137	; READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE
	5138	;
	5139	; ON ENTRY:
	5140	; ES IS SEGMENT FOR MEMORY BUFFER (FOR COMPACT CODE)
	5141	; BX POINTS TO START OF MEMORY BUFFER
	5142	; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO READ
	5143	; ON EXIT:
	5144	; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE PUT IN MEM
	5145	; CX CONTAINS DECREMENTED BYTE COUNT
	5146	; DX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ
	5147	;-----
F8EF 51	5148	PUSH CX ;SAVE BYTE COUNT
F8F0	5149	W10: ;COME HERE BEFORE EACH
	5150	;256 BYTE BLOCK IS READ
F8F0 C7066900FFFF R	5151	MOV CRC_REG,0FFFFH ;INIT CRC REG
F8F6 BA0001	5152	MOV DX,256 ;SET DX TO DATA BLOCK SIZE
F8F9	5153	W11: ;RD_BLK
F8F9 F606710080 R	5154	TEST BIOS_BREAK, 80H ; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8FE 7523	5155	JNZ W13 ; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
F900 E84F00	5156	CALL READ_BYTE ;READ BYTE FROM CASSETTE
F903 721E	5157	JC W13 ;CY SET INDICATES NO DATA TRANSITIONS
F905 E305	5158	JCXZ W12 ;IF WE'VE ALREADY REACHED
	5159	;END OF MEMORY BUFFER
	5160	;SKIP REST OF BLOCK
F907 268807	5161	MOV ES:[BX],AL ;STORE DATA BYTE AT BYTE PTR
F90A 43	5162	INC BX ;INC BUFFER PTR
F90B 49	5163	DEC CX ;DEC BYTE COUNTER
F90C	5164	W12: ; LOOP UNTIL DATA BLOCK HAS BEEN READ FROM CASSETTE.
F90C 4A	5165	DEC DX ;DEC BLOCK CNT
F90D 7FEA	5166	JG W11 ; RD_BLK
F90F E84000	5167	CALL READ_BYTE ;NOW READ TWO CRC BYTES
F912 E83D00	5168	CALL READ_BYTE
F915 2AE4	5169	SUB AH,AH ;CLEAR AH
F917 813E6900F0 R	5170	CMP CRC_REG,100FH ;IS THE CRC CORRECT
F91D 7506	5171	JNE W14 ;IF NOT EQUAL CRC IS BAD
F91F E306	5172	JCXZ W15 ;IF BYTE COUNT IS ZERO
	5173	;THEN WE HAVE READ ENOUGH
	5174	;SO WE WILL EXIT
F921 EBCD	5175	JMP W10 ;STILL MORE, SO READ ANOTHER BLOCK
F923	5176	W13: ;MISSING-DATA
	5177	;NO DATA TRANSITIONS SO
F923 B401	5178	MOV AH,01H ;SET AH=02 TO INDICATE
	5179	;DATA TIMEOUT
F925	5180	W14: ; BAD-CRC
F925 FEC4	5181	INC AH ;EXIT EARLY ON ERROR
	5182	;SET AH=01 TO INDICATE CRC ERROR
F927	5183	W15: ; RD-BLK-EX
F927 5A	5184	POP DX ;CALCULATE COUNT OF
F928 2B01	5185	SUB DX,CX ;DATA BYTES ACTUALLY READ
	5186	;RETURN COUNT IN REG DX
F92A 50	5187	PUSH AX ;SAVE AX (RET CODE)
F92B F6C403	5188	TEST AH, 03H ; CHECK FOR ERRORS
F92E 7513	5189	JNZ W18 ; JUMP IF ERROR DETECTED
F930 E81F00	5190	CALL READ_BYTE ;READ TRAILER
F933 EB0E	5191	JMP SHORT W18 ;SKIP TO TURN OFF MOTOR
F935	5192	W16: ; BAD-LEADER
F935 4E	5193	DEC SI ;CHECK RETRIES

A-71

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F97E EBF9		5268	JMP W20 ; RD_BYT_EX
		5269	READ_BYTE ENDP
		5270	;
F980		5271	READ_HALF_BIT PROC NEAR
		5272	; PURPOSE:
		5273	; TO COMPUTE TIME TILL NEXT DATA
		5274	; TRANSITION (EDGE)
		5275	;
		5276	; ON ENTRY:
		5277	; EDGE_CNT CONTAINS LAST EDGE COUNT
		5278	;
		5279	; ON EXIT:
		5280	; AX CONTAINS OLD LAST EDGE COUNT
		5281	; BX CONTAINS PULSE WIDTH (HALF BIT)
		5282	;
F980 B96400		5283	MOV CX, 100 ; SET TIME TO WAIT FOR BIT
F983 8A26B00	R	5284	MOV AH, LAST_VAL ; GET PRESENT INPUT VALUE
F987		5285	W22: ; RD-H-BIT
F987 E462		5286	IN AL, PORT_C ; INPUT DATA BIT
F989 2410		5287	AND AL, 010H ; MASK OFF EXTRANEUS BITS
F98B 3AC4		5288	CMP AL, AH ; SAME AS BEFORE?
F98D E1F8		5289	LOOPE W22 ; LOOP TILL IT CHANGES
F98F A26B00	R	5290	MOV LAST_VAL, AL ; UPDATE LAST_VAL WITH NEW VALUE
F992 B000		5291	MOV AL, 0 ; READ TIMER'S COUNTER COMMAND
F994 E643		5292	OUT TIM_CTL, AL ; LATCH COUNTER
F996 E440		5293	IN AL, TIMER0 ; GET LS BYTE
F998 8AE0		5294	MOV AH, AL ; SAVE IN AH
F99A E440		5295	IN AL, TIMER0 ; GET HS BYTE
F99C 86C4		5296	XCHG AL, AH ; XCHG AL, AH
F99E 8B1E700	R	5297	MOV BX, EDGE_CNT ; BX GETS LAST EDGE COUNT
F9A2 2BD8		5298	SUB BX, AX ; SET BX EQUAL TO HALF BIT PERIOD
F9A4 A36700	R	5299	MOV EDGE_CNT, AX ; UPDATE EDGE COUNT;
F9A7 C3		5300	RET
		5301	READ_HALF_BIT ENDP
		5302	;
F9A8		5303	WRITE_BLOCK PROC NEAR
		5304	;
		5305	; WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE.
		5306	; THE DATA IS PADDED TO FILL OUT THE LAST 256 BYTE BLOCK.
		5307	;
		5308	; ON ENTRY:
		5309	; BX POINTS TO MEMORY BUFFER ADDRESS
		5310	; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO WRITE
		5311	;
		5312	; ON EXIT:
		5313	; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE WRITTEN TO CASSETTE
		5314	; CX IS ZERO
		5315	;
F9A8 53		5316	PUSH BX
F9A9 51		5317	PUSH CX
F9AA E461		5318	IN AL, PORT_B ; DISABLE SPEAKER
F9AC 24F0		5319	AND AL, NOT 02H
F9AE 0C01		5320	OR AL, 01H ; ENABLE TIMER
F9B0 E661		5321	OUT PORT_B, AL
F9B2 B0B6		5322	MOV AL, 0B6H ; SET UP TIMER -- MODE 3 SQUARE WAVE
F9B4 E643		5323	OUT TIM_CTL, AL
F9B6 E8A600		5324	CALL BEGIN_OP ; START MOTOR AND DELAY
F9B9 B8A004		5325	MOV AX, 1184 ; SET NORMAL BIT SIZE
F9BC E88500		5326	CALL W31 ; SET_TIMER
F9BF B90008		5327	MOV CX, 0800H ; SET CX FOR LEADER BYTE COUNT
F9C2		5328	W23: ; WRITE LEADER
F9C2 F9		5329	STC ; WRITE ONE BITS
F9C3 E86800		5330	CALL WRITE_BIT ;
F9C6 E2FA		5331	LOOP W23 ; LOOP 'TIL LEADER IS WRITTEN
F9C8 F8		5332	CLC ; WRITE SYNC BIT (0)
F9C9 E86200		5333	CALL WRITE_BIT
F9CC 59		5334	POP CX ; RESTORE REGS CX, BX
F9CD 5B		5335	POP BX
F9CE B016		5336	MOV AL, 16H ; WRITE SYN CHARACTER
F9D0 E84400		5337	CALL WRITE_BYTE ;

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		5338	;------
		5339	; WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE
		5340	;
		5341	; ON ENTRY:
		5342	; BX POINTS TO MEMORY BUFFER ADDRESS
		5343	; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO WRITE
		5344	;
		5345	; ON EXIT:
		5346	; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE WRITTEN TO CASSETTE
		5347	; CX IS ZERO
		5348	;------
F903		5349	WR_BLOCK:
F903 C7066900FFFF R		5350	MOV CRC_REG,0FFFFH ;INIT CRC
F909 BA0001		5351	MOV DX,256 ;FOR 256 BYTES
F90C		5352	W24: MOV DX,256 ; WR-BLK
F90C 268A07		5353	MOV AL,ES:[BX] ;READ BYTE FROM MEM
F90F E83500		5354	CALL WRITE_BYTE ;WRITE IT TO CASSETTE
F9E2 E302		5355	JCXZ W25 ;UNLESS CX=0, ADVANCE PTRS & DEC COUNT
F9E4 43		5356	INC BX ;INC BUFFER POINTER
F9E5 49		5357	DEC CX ;DEC BYTE COUNTER
F9E6		5358	W25: ; SKIP-ADV
F9E6 4A		5359	DEC DX ;DEC BLOCK CNT
F9E7 7FF3		5360	JG W24 ;LOOP TILL 256 BYTE BLOCK
		5361	; IS WRITTEN TO TAPE
		5362	;------ WRITE CRC -----
		5363	; WRITE 1'S COMPLEMENT OF CRC REG TO CASSETTE
		5364	; WHICH IS CHECKED FOR CORRECTNESS WHEN THE BLOCK IS READ
		5365	;
		5366	; REG AX IS MODIFIED
		5367	;------
F9E9 A16900 R		5368	MOV AX,CRC_REG ;WRITE THE ONE'S COMPLEMENT OF THE
		5369	; TWO BYTE CRC TO TAPE
F9EC F7D0		5370	NOT AX ;FOR 1'S COMPLEMENT
F9EE 50		5371	PUSH AX ;SAVE IT
F9EF 86E0		5372	XCHG AH,AL ;WRITE MS BYTE FIRST
F9F1 E82300		5373	CALL WRITE_BYTE ;WRITE IT
F9F4 50		5374	POP AX ;GET IT BACK
F9F5 E81F00		5375	CALL WRITE_BYTE ;NOW WRITE LS BYTE
F9F8 0BC9		5376	OR CX,CX ;IS BYTE COUNT EXHAUSTED?
F9FA 7507		5377	JNZ WR_BLOCK ;JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
F9FC 51		5378	PUSH CX ;SAVE REG CX
F9FD B92000		5379	MOV CX, 32 ;WRITE OUT TRAILER BITS
FA00		5380	W26: ; TRAIL-LOOP
FA00 F9		5381	STC
FA01 E82A00		5382	CALL WRITE_BIT
FA04 E2FA		5383	LOOP W26 ; WRITE UNTIL TRAILER WRITTEN
FA06 59		5384	POP CX ;RESTORE REG CX
FA07 B0B0		5385	MOV AL, 0B0H ; TURN TIMER2 OFF
FA09 E643		5386	OUT TIM_CTL, AL
FA0B B00100		5387	MOV AX, 1
FA0E E83300		5388	CALL W31 ; SET_TIMER
FA11 E87AFE		5389	CALL MOTOR_OFF ;TURN MOTOR OFF
FA14 2BC0		5390	SUB AX,AX ;NO ERRORS REPORTED ON WRITE OP
FA16 C3		5391	RET ;FINISHED
		5392	WRITE_BLOCK ENDP
		5393	;------
FA17		5394	WRITE_BYTE PROC NEAR
		5395	; WRITE A BYTE TO CASSETTE.
		5396	; BYTE TO WRITE IS IN REG AL.
		5397	;------
FA17 51		5398	PUSH CX ;SAVE REGS CX,AX
FA18 50		5399	PUSH AX
FA19 8AE8		5400	MOV CH,AL ;AL-BYTE TO WRITE.
		5401	; (MS BIT WRITTEN FIRST)
FA1B B108		5402	MOV CL,8 ;FOR 8 DATA BITS IN BYTE.
		5403	; NOTE: TWO EDGES PER BIT
FA1D		5404	W27: ; DISASSEMBLE THE DATA BIT
FA1D D0D5		5405	RCL CH,1 ;ROTATE MS BIT INTO CARRY
FA1F 9C		5406	PUSHF ;SAVE FLAGS.
		5407	; NOTE: DATA BIT IS IN CARRY
FA20 E80B00		5408	CALL WRITE_BIT ;WRITE DATA BIT
FA23 9D		5409	POPF ;RESTORE CARRY FOR CRC CALC
FA24 E82400		5410	CALL CRC_GEN ;COMPUTE CRC ON DATA BIT
FA27 FEC9		5411	CL ;LOOP TILL ALL 8 BITS DONE
FA29 75F2		5412	JNZ W27 ; JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
FA2B 58		5413	POP AX ;RESTORE REGS AX,CX
FA2C 59		5414	POP CX

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FA2D C3		5415	RET ;WE ARE FINISHED
		5416	WRITE_BYTE ENDP
		5417	;
FA2E		5418	WRITE_BIT PROC NEAR
		5419	; PURPOSE:
		5420	;
		5421	; TO WRITE A DATA BIT TO CASSETTE
		5422	; CARRY FLAG CONTAINS DATA BIT
		5423	; I.E. IF SET DATA BIT IS A ONE
		5424	; IF CLEAR DATA BIT IS A ZERO
		5425	;
		5426	; NOTE: TWO EDGES ARE WRITTEN PER BIT
		5427	; ONE BIT HAS 500 USEC BETWEEN EDGES
		5428	; FOR A 1000 USEC PERIOD (1 MILLISEC)
		5429	;
		5430	; ZERO BIT HAS 250 USEC BETWEEN EDGES
		5431	; FOR A 500 USEC PERIOD (.5 MILLISEC)
		5432	; CARRY FLAG IS DATA BIT
		5433	;
		5434	;
FA2E B8A004		5435	MOV AX,1184 ;ASSUME IT'S A '1'
FA31 7203		5436	JC W28 ; SET AX TO NOMINAL ONE SIZE
FA33 B05002		5437	MOV AX,592 ; JUMP IF ONE BIT
FA36		5438	W28: ; NO, SET TO NOMINAL ZERO SIZE
FA36 50		5439	PUSH AX ; WRITE-BIT-AX
FA37		5440	W29: ;WRITE BIT WITH PERIOD EQ TO VALUE AX
FA37 E462		5441	IN AL,PORT_C ;INPUT TIMER_0 OUTPUT
FA39 2420		5442	AND AL,020H
FA3B 74FA		5443	JZ W29 ;LOOP TILL HIGH
FA3D		5444	W30: ;
FA3D E462		5445	IN AL,PORT_C ;NOW WAIT TILL TIMER'S OUTPUT IS LOW
FA3F 2420		5446	AND AL,020H
FA41 75FA		5447	JNZ W30
		5448	;
		5449	;RELOAD TIMER WITH PERIOD
		5450	POP ;FOR NEXT DATA BIT
FA43 58		5451	W31: ;RESTORE PERIOD COUNT
FA44		5452	OUT 042H, AL ; SET TIMER
FA44 E642		5453	MOV AL, AH ; SET LOW BYTE OF TIMER 2
FA46 BAC4		5454	OUT 042H, AL ; SET HIGH BYTE OF TIMER 2
FA48 E642		5455	RET
FA4A C3		5456	WRITE_BIT ENDP
		5457	;
FA4B		5458	CRC_GEN PROC NEAR
		5459	; UPDATE CRC REGISTER WITH NEXT DATA BIT
		5460	;
		5461	; CRC IS USED TO DETECT READ ERRORS
		5462	;
		5463	; ASSUMES DATA BIT IS IN CARRY
		5464	;
		5465	; REG AX IS MODIFIED
		5466	; FLAGS ARE MODIFIED
		5467	;
FA4B A16900	R	5468	MOV AX,CRC_REG
		5469	;
		5470	;THE FOLLOWING INSTUCTIONS
		5471	;WILL SET THE OVERFLOW FLAG
		5472	;IF CARRY AND MS BIT OF CRC
		5473	;ARE UNEQUAL
FA4E D108		5474	RCR AX,1
FA50 D100		5475	RCL AX,1
FA52 F8		5476	CLC ;CLEAR CARRY
FA53 7104		5477	JNO W32 ;SKIP IF NO OVERFLOW
		5478	; IF DATA BIT XORED WITH
		5479	; CRC REG BIT 15 IS ONE
FA55 351008		5480	XOR AX,0810H ;THEN XOR CRC REG WITH
		5481	; 0810H
FA58 F9		5482	STC ;SET CARRY
FA59		5483	W32: ;
FA59 D100		5484	RCL AX,1 ;ROTATE CARRY (DATA BIT)
FA5B A36900	R	5485	MOV CRC_REG,AX ;INTO CRC REG
FA5E C3		5486	RET ;UPDATE CRC_REG
		5487	CRC_GEN ENDP ;FINISHED
		5488	;
FA5F		5489	BEGIN_OP PROC NEAR ; START TAPE AND DELAY
		5490	;
		5491	;

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FA5F	E823FE	5492	CALL MOTOR_ON ;TURN ON MOTOR
FA62	B342	5493	MOV BL,42H ;DELAY FOR TAPE DRIVE
		5494	TO GET UP TO SPEED (1/2 SEC)
FA64		5495	M33:
FA64	B90007	5496	MOV CX,700H ;INNER LOOP= APPROX. 10 MILLISEC
FA67	E2FE	5497	M34: LOOP M34
FA69	FCB	5498	DEC BL
FA6B	75F7	5499	JNZ M33
FA6D	C3	5500	RET
		5501	BEGIN_OP
		5502	ENDP
		5503	; CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS FOR 320X200 AND 640X200 GRAPHICS
		5504	;
FA6E		5505	CRT_CHAR_GEN LABEL BYTE
FA6E	0000000000000000	5506	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_00
FA76	7E81A581BD99817E	5507	DB 07EH,081H,0A5H,081H,0BDH,099H,081H,07EH ; D_01
FA7E	7E7FDBFFC3E77F7E	5508	DB 07EH,0FFH,00BH,0FFH,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,07EH ; D_02
FA86	6CFE7E7F7C381000	5509	DB 06CH,0FEH,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,03BH,010H,000H ; D_03
FA8E	10387CFE7C381008	5510	DB 010H,03BH,07CH,0FEH,07CH,03BH,010H,00BH ; D_04
FA96	387C38FE7C387C	5511	DB 03BH,07CH,03BH,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,03BH,07CH ; D_05
FA9E	1010387CFE7C387C	5512	DB 010H,010H,03BH,07CH,0FEH,07CH,03BH,07CH ; D_06
FAAE	0000183C38180000	5513	DB 000H,000H,018H,03CH,03CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_07
FAAE	FFFF7C3C3E77FFFF	5514	DB 0FFH,0FFH,0E7H,0C3H,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,0FFH ; D_08
FA86	003C664242663C00	5515	DB 000H,03CH,066H,042H,042H,066H,03CH,000H ; D_09
FADE	FFC3998BD99C3FF	5516	DB 0FFH,0C3H,099H,0BDH,0BDH,099H,0C3H,0FFH ; D_0A
FA6C	0F070F7DCCCC78	5517	DB 00FH,007H,00FH,07DH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07BH ; D_0B
FACE	3C6666663C187E18	5518	DB 03CH,066H,066H,066H,03CH,018H,07EH,018H ; D_0C
FADE	3F333F303070F0E0	5519	DB 03FH,033H,03FH,030H,030H,070H,0F0H,0E0H ; D_0D
FADE	7F637F63637E6C0	5520	DB 07FH,063H,07FH,063H,063H,067H,0E6H,0C0H ; D_0E
FAE6	995A3CE7E73C5A99	5521	DB 099H,05AH,03CH,0E7H,0E7H,03CH,05AH,099H ; D_0F
		5522	
FAEE	80E0F8F8E08000	5523	DB 080H,0E0H,0F8H,0FEH,0F8H,0E0H,080H,000H ; D_10
FAFE	020E3E3E3E0E0200	5524	DB 002H,00EH,03EH,0FEH,03EH,00EH,002H,000H ; D_11
FAFE	183C7E18187E3C18	5525	DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H ; D_12
FB06	6666666666006600	5526	DB 066H,066H,066H,066H,066H,000H,066H,000H ; D_13
FB0E	7FDB0B7B1B1B1800	5527	DB 07FH,0DBH,0DBH,07BH,01BH,01BH,01BH,000H ; D_14
FB16	3E63386C6C38CC78	5528	DB 03EH,063H,03BH,06CH,06CH,03BH,0CCH,07BH ; D_15
FB1E	0000000007E7E700	5529	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,07EH,07EH,07EH,000H ; D_16
FB26	183C7E187E3C18FF	5530	DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,0FFH ; D_17
FB2E	183C7E1818181800	5531	DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_18
FB36	181818187E3C1800	5532	DB 018H,018H,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,000H ; D_19
FB3E	00180CFE0C180000	5533	DB 000H,018H,00CH,0FEH,00CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_1A
FB46	003060FE60300000	5534	DB 000H,030H,060H,0FEH,060H,030H,000H,000H ; D_1B
FB4E	0000C0C0C0FE0000	5535	DB 000H,000H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,0FEH,000H,000H ; D_1C
FB56	002466FF66240000	5536	DB 000H,024H,066H,0FFH,066H,024H,000H,000H ; D_1D
FB5E	00183C7E7FFF0000	5537	DB 000H,018H,03CH,07EH,0FFH,0FFH,000H,000H ; D_1E
FB66	00FFFF7E3C180000	5538	DB 000H,0FFH,0FFH,07EH,03CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_1F
		5539	
FB6E	0000000000000000	5540	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; SP_D_20
FB76	3078783030003000	5541	DB 030H,078H,078H,030H,030H,000H,030H,000H ; D_21
FB7E	6C6C6C0000000000	5542	DB 06CH,06CH,06CH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; " D_22
FB86	6C6CF66CF66C6C00	5543	DB 06CH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,06CH,000H ; D_23
FB8E	307C0B780CF83000	5544	DB 030H,07CH,0C0H,078H,0CCH,0F8H,030H,000H ; D_24
FB96	00C6CC183066C600	5545	DB 000H,0C6H,0CCH,018H,030H,066H,0C6H,000H ; PER CENT D_25
FB9E	386C38760CCC7600	5546	DB 038H,06CH,038H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; D_26
FA9E	6060C00000000000	5547	DB 060H,060H,0C0H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_27
FBAA	1830606060301800	5548	DB 018H,030H,060H,060H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; D_28
FBBA	6030181818306000	5549	DB 060H,030H,018H,018H,018H,030H,060H,000H ; D_29
FBBE	00663CF3C6600000	5550	DB 000H,066H,03CH,0FFH,03CH,066H,000H,000H ; D_2A
FBCE	003030FC30300000	5551	DB 000H,030H,030H,0FCH,030H,030H,000H,000H ; D_2B
FBCE	0000000000003060	5552	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; D_2C
FBDE	000000FC00000000	5553	DB 000H,000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_2D
FBDE	0000000000003000	5554	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H ; D_2E
FBEE	060C183060C08000	5555	DB 006H,0CCH,018H,030H,060H,0CCH,080H,000H ; D_2F
		5556	
FBEE	7CC6CEDEF6E67C00	5557	DB 07CH,0C6H,0CEH,0DEH,0F6H,0E6H,07CH,000H ; D_30
FBF6	307030303030FC00	5558	DB 030H,070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,0FCH,000H ; D_31
FBFE	78CC0C3860CCFC00	5559	DB 078H,0CCH,00CH,038H,060H,0CCH,0FCH,000H ; D_32
FC06	78CC0C380CC78000	5560	DB 078H,0CCH,00CH,038H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_33
FC0E	1C3C6CCFE0C1E000	5561	DB 01CH,03CH,06CH,0CCH,0FEH,0CCH,01EH,000H ; D_34
FC16	FC0CF80C0CC78000	5562	DB 0FCH,0C0H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_35
FC1E	3860C0F8CCCC7800	5563	DB 038H,060H,0C0H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_36
FC26	FC0C0C1830303000	5564	DB 0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,018H,030H,030H,030H,000H ; D_37
FC2E	78CCCC78CCCC7800	5565	DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_38
FC36	78CCCC7C0C187000	5566	DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,018H,070H,000H ; D_39
FC3E	00303000003030C0	5567	DB 000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H ; D_3A

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FC66 0030300000303060	5568	DB 000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; D_3B
FC4E 183060C060301800	5569	DB 018H,030H,060H,0C0H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; < D_3C
FC56 0000F0C0000F0C00	5570	DB 000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H ; > D_3D
FC5E 6030180C18306000	5571	DB 060H,030H,018H,0C0H,018H,030H,060H,000H ; > D_3E
FC66 78CC0C1830003000	5572	DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,018H,030H,000H,030H,000H ; ? D_3F
FC6E 7CC6DEDEDEC07800	5573	
FC76 3078CCCCCCCCC000	5574	DB 07CH,0C6H,0DEH,0DEH,0DEH,0C0H,078H,000H ; > D_40
FC7E FC66667C6666FC00	5575	DB 030H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; A D_41
FC86 3C66C0C0C063C000	5576	DB 0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,066H,066H,0FCH,000H ; B D_42
FC8E F8C6C6666666FC00	5577	DB 03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,066H,03CH,000H ; C D_43
FC96 FE268786862FE000	5578	DB 0F8H,06CH,066H,066H,066H,06CH,0F8H,000H ; D D_44
FC9E FE268786860F0000	5579	DB 0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,062H,0FEH,000H ; E D_45
FC6E 7CC6DEDEDEC07800	5580	DB 0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,060H,0F0H,000H ; F D_46
FC6E 7CC6DEDEDEC07800	5581	DB 03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0CCH,066H,03CH,000H ; G D_47
FC6E 7CC6DEDEDEC07800	5582	DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; H D_48
FC6E 7830303030307800	5583	DB 078H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; I D_49
FC6E 1E0C0C0C0C0C7800	5584	DB 01EH,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; J D_4A
FC6E E6666C786C6E6E00	5585	DB 0E6H,066H,06CH,078H,06CH,066H,0E6H,000H ; K D_4B
FC6E F0606060626E6E00	5586	DB 0F0H,060H,060H,060H,062H,066H,0FEH,000H ; L D_4C
FC6E C6E6E6E6C6C6C600	5587	DB 0C6H,0EEH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,0C6H,000H ; M D_4D
FC6E C6E6E6E6C6C6C600	5588	DB 0C6H,0E6H,0F6H,0DEH,0CEH,0C6H,0C6H,000H ; N D_4E
FC6E 386C6C6C6C6C3800	5589	DB 038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,06CH,038H,000H ; O D_4F
FC6E 386C6C6C6C6C3800	5590	
FC6E FC66667C6666F000	5591	DB 0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,060H,0F0H,000H ; P D_50
FC6E 78CC0C1830003000	5592	DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,01CH,000H ; Q D_51
FC6E FC66667C6666E600	5593	DB 0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,06CH,066H,0E6H,000H ; R D_52
FD06 78CC0E0701CCCC7800	5594	DB 078H,0CCH,0E0H,070H,01CH,0CCH,078H,000H ; S D_53
FD0E FC84303030307800	5595	DB 0FCH,0B4H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; T D_54
FD16 CCCCCCCCCCCCCC00	5596	DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,000H ; U D_55
FD1E CCCCCCCCCC783000	5597	DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,000H ; V D_56
FD26 C6C6C6D6FE6E6E00	5598	DB 0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,0D6H,0FEH,0EEH,0C6H,000H ; W D_57
FD2E C6C6C6C38386CC600	5599	DB 0C6H,0C6H,06CH,038H,038H,0C6H,0C6H,000H ; X D_58
FD36 CCCCCC7830307800	5600	DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; Y D_59
FD3E FEC68C183266FE00	5601	DB 0FEH,0C6H,08CH,018H,032H,066H,0FEH,000H ; Z D_5A
FD46 7860606060607800	5602	DB 078H,060H,060H,060H,060H,060H,078H,000H ; I D_5B
FD4E C06030180C060200	5603	DB 0C0H,060H,030H,018H,0C0H,066H,0C2H,000H ; BACKSLASH D_5C
FD56 7818181818187800	5604	DB 078H,018H,018H,018H,018H,018H,078H,000H ; I D_5D
FD5E 10386CC60000000000	5605	DB 010H,038H,06CH,0C6H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; CIRCUMFLEX D_5E
FD66 00000000000000FF	5606	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0FFH ; _ D_5F
FD66 00000000000000FF	5607	
FD6E 3030180000000000	5608	DB 030H,030H,018H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_60
FD76 0000780C7CC76000	5609	DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,076H,000H ; LOWER CASE A D_61
FD7E E060607C6666C000	5610	DB 0E0H,060H,060H,07CH,066H,066H,0DCH,000H ; L.C. B D_62
FD86 000078CC0C7C0000	5611	DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; L.C. C D_63
FD8E 1C0C0C7C0C0C7600	5612	DB 01CH,0C0H,0C0H,07CH,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; L.C. D D_64
FD96 000078CC0C7C0000	5613	DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0FCH,0C0H,078H,000H ; L.C. E D_65
FD9E 386C60F06060F000	5614	DB 038H,06CH,060H,0F0H,060H,060H,0F0H,000H ; L.C. F D_66
FD6E 000076CCCC7C0CF8	5615	DB 000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,0F8H ; L.C. G D_67
FD6E E0606C766666E600	5616	DB 0E0H,060H,06CH,076H,066H,066H,0E6H,000H ; L.C. H D_68
FD6E 3000703030307800	5617	DB 030H,000H,070H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; L.C. I D_69
FD6E 0C000C0C0C0C0C78	5618	DB 0CCH,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H ; L.C. J D_6A
FD6E E060666C786C6E00	5619	DB 0E0H,060H,066H,06CH,078H,06CH,0E6H,000H ; L.C. K D_6B
FD6E 7030303030307800	5620	DB 070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; L.C. L D_6C
FD6E 0000CCFE6E06C600	5621	DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,000H ; L.C. M D_6D
FD6E 0000F8CCCCCCCC00	5622	DB 000H,000H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; L.C. N D_6E
FD6E 000078CCCCC78000	5623	DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; L.C. O D_6F
FD6E 000078CCCCC78000	5624	
FD6E 0000C66667C60F00	5625	DB 000H,000H,0DCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,0F0H ; L.C. P D_70
FD6E 000076CCCC7C0C1E	5626	DB 000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,01EH ; L.C. Q D_71
FD6E 0000DC76666F0000	5627	DB 000H,000H,0DCH,076H,066H,060H,0F0H,000H ; L.C. R D_72
FE06 00007C0780CF8000	5628	DB 000H,000H,07CH,0C0H,078H,0CCH,0F8H,000H ; L.C. S D_73
FE0E 10307C3030341800	5629	DB 010H,030H,07CH,030H,030H,034H,018H,000H ; L.C. T D_74
FE16 0000CCCCCCCC7600	5630	DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; L.C. U D_75
FE1E 0000CCCCC7830000	5631	DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,000H ; L.C. V D_76
FE26 0000C6D6FE6E6C00	5632	DB 000H,000H,0C6H,0D6H,0FEH,0FEH,0C6H,000H ; L.C. W D_77
FE2E 0000C66C386CC600	5633	DB 000H,000H,0C6H,06CH,038H,06CH,0C6H,000H ; L.C. X D_78
FE36 0000CCCCC7C0CF80	5634	DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,0F8H ; L.C. Y D_79
FE3E 0000FC983064FC00	5635	DB 000H,000H,0FCH,098H,030H,064H,0FCH,000H ; L.C. Z D_7A
FE46 1C3030E030301C00	5636	DB 01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,000H ; D_7B
FE4E 1818180018181800	5637	DB 018H,018H,018H,000H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_7C
FE56 E030301C3030E000	5638	DB 0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,000H ; D_7D
FE5E 76DC00000000000000	5639	DB 076H,0DCH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_7E
FE66 0010386CC6C6FE00	5640	DB 000H,010H,038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0FEH,000H ; DELTA D_7F

LOC OBJ

LINE SOURCE

```

5641 ;--- INT 1A -----
5642 ; TIME_OF_DAY
5643 ; THIS ROUTINE ALLOWS THE CLOCK TO BE SET/READ
5644 ;
5645 ; INPUT
5646 ; (AH) = 0 READ THE CURRENT CLOCK SETTING
5647 ; RETURNS CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
5648 ; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
5649 ; AL = 0 IF TIMER HAS NOT PASSED 24 HOURS SINCE LAST READ
5650 ; <0 IF ON ANOTHER DAY
5651 ; (AH) = 1 SET THE CURRENT CLOCK
5652 ; CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
5653 ; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
5654 ; NOTE: COUNTS OCCUR AT THE RATE OF 1193180/65536 COUNTS/SEC
5655 ; (OR ABOUT 18.2 PER SECOND -- SEE EQUATES BELOW)
5656 ;-----
5657 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
FE6E 5658 TIME_OF_DAY PROC FAR
FE6E FB 5659 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
FE6F 1E 5660 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
FE70 50 5661 PUSH AX ; SAVE PARAM
FE71 B84000 R 5662 MOV AX,DATA
FE74 8ED8 5663 MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO VALUES
FE76 58 5664 POP AX ; GET BACK INPUT PARAM
FE77 0AE4 5665 OR AH,AH ; AH=0
FE79 7407 5666 JZ T2 ; READ_TIME
FE7B FECC 5667 DEC AH ; AH=1
FE7D 7416 5668 JZ T3 ; SET_TIME
FE7F 5669 T1: ; TOD_RETURN
FE7F FB 5670 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
FE80 1F 5671 POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
FE81 CF 5672 IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
5673
FE82 5674 T2: ; READ_TIME
FE82 FA 5675 CLI ; NO TIMER INTERRUPTS WHILE READING
FE83 A07000 R 5676 MOV AL,TIMER_OFL
FE86 C06700000 R 5677 MOV TIMER_OFL,0 ; GET OVERFLOW, AND RESET THE FLAG
FE8B 8B0E6E00 R 5678 MOV CX,TIMER_HIGH
FE8F 8B166C00 R 5679 MOV DX,TIMER_LOW
FE93 EBEA 5680 JMP T1 ; TOD_RETURN
5681
FE95 5682 T3: ; SET_TIME
FE95 FA 5683 CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE WRITING
FE96 89166C00 R 5684 MOV TIMER_LOW,DX
FE9A 890E6E00 R 5685 MOV TIMER_HIGH,CX ; SET THE TIME
FE9E C06700000 R 5686 MOV TIMER_OFL,0 ; RESET OVERFLOW
FEA3 EBD4 5687 JMP T1 ; TOD_RETURN
5688 TIME_OF_DAY ENDP
5689 ;-----
5690 ; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE TIMER INTERRUPT FROM
5691 ; CHANNEL 0 OF THE 8253 TIMER. INPUT FREQUENCY IS 1.19318 MHZ
5692 ; AND THE DIVISOR IS 65536, RESULTING IN APPROX. 18.2 INTERRUPTS
5693 ; EVERY SECOND.
5694 ;
5695 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER MAINTAINS A COUNT OF INTERRUPTS SINCE POWER
5696 ; ON TIME, WHICH MAY BE USED TO ESTABLISH TIME OF DAY.
5697 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER ALSO DECREMENTS THE MOTOR CONTROL COUNT
5698 ; OF THE DISKETTE, AND WHEN IT EXPIRES, WILL TURN OFF THE DISKETTE
5699 ; MOTOR, AND RESET THE MOTOR RUNNING FLAGS
5700 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER WILL ALSO INVOKE A USER ROUTINE THROUGH INTERRUPT
5701 ; ICH AT EVERY TIME TICK. THE USER MUST CODE A ROUTINE AND PLACE THE
5702 ; CORRECT ADDRESS IN THE VECTOR TABLE.
5703 ;-----
FEA5 5704 TIMER_INT PROC FAR
FEA5 FB 5705 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
FEA6 1E 5706 PUSH DS
FEA7 50 5707 PUSH AX
FEA8 52 5708 PUSH DX ; SAVE MACHINE STATE
FEA9 B84000 R 5709 MOV AX,DATA
FEAC 8ED8 5710 MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
FEAE FF066C00 R 5711 INC TIMER_LOW ; INCREMENT TIME
FEB2 7504 5712 JNZ T4 ; TEST_DAY
FEB4 FF066E00 R 5713 INC TIMER_HIGH ; INCREMENT HIGH WORD OF TIME
FEB8 5714 T4: ; TEST_DAY

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FEB8	833E6E0018	R 5715	CHP TIMER_HIGH,018H ; TEST FOR COUNT EQUALLING 24 HOURS
FEBD	7519	5716	JNZ T5 ; DISKETTE_CTL
FEBF	813E6C00B000	R 5717	CHP TIMER_LOW,0B0H
FEC5	7511	5718	JNZ T5 ; DISKETTE_CTL
		5719	
		5720	;----- TIMER HAS GONE 24 HOURS
		5721	
FEC7	C7066E000000	R 5722	MOV TIMER_HIGH,0
FEDC	C7066C000000	R 5723	MOV TIMER_LOW,0
FED3	C606700001	R 5724	MOV TIMER_OFL,1
		5725	
		5726	;----- TEST FOR DISKETTE TIME OUT
		5727	
FED8		5728	T5: ; DISKETTE_CTL
FED8	FE0E4000	R 5729	DEC MOTOR_COUNT
FEDC	750B	5730	JNZ T6 ; RETURN IF COUNT NOT OUT
FEDE	80263F00F0	R 5731	AND MOTOR_STATUS,0F0H ; TURN OFF MOTOR RUNNING BITS
FEE3	800C	5732	MOV AL,0CH
FEE5	BAF203	5733	MOV DX,03F2H ; FDC CTL PORT
FEE8	EE	5734	OUT DX,AL ; TURN OFF THE MOTOR
		5735	
FEE9		5736	T6: ; TIMER_RET:
FEE9	CD1C	5737	INT 1CH ; TRANSFER CONTROL TO A USER ROUTINE
FEED	B020	5738	MOV AL,EDI
FEED	E620	5739	OUT 020H,AL ; END OF INTERRUPT TO 8259
FEET	5A	5740	POP DX
FEF0	58	5741	POP AX
FEF1	1F	5742	POP DS ; RESET MACHINE STATE
FEF2	CF	5743	IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
		5744	TIMER_INT ENDP
		5745	;-----
		5746	; THESE ARE THE VECTORS WHICH ARE MOVED INTO
		5747	; THE 8086 INTERRUPT AREA DURING POWER ON
		5748	;-----
FEF3		5749	VECTOR_TABLE LABEL WORD ; VECTOR TABLE FOR MOVE TO INTERRUPTS
		5750	
FEF3	A5FE	R 5751	DW OFFSET TIMER_INT ; INTERRUPT 8
FEF5	00F0	R 5752	DW CODE
		5753	
FEF7	87E9	R 5754	DW OFFSET KB_INT ; INTERRUPT 9
FEF9	00F0	R 5755	DW CODE
		5756	
FEFB	00000000	5757	DD 0 ; INTERRUPT A
FEFF	00000000	5758	DD 0 ; INTERRUPT B
FF03	00000000	5759	DD 0 ; INTERRUPT C
FF07	00000000	5760	DD 0 ; INTERRUPT D
		5761	
FF0B	57EF	R 5762	DW OFFSET DISK_INT ; INTERRUPT E
FF0D	00F0	R 5763	DW CODE
		5764	
FF0F	00000000	5765	DD 0 ; INTERRUPT F
		5766	
FF13	65F0	R 5767	DW OFFSET VIDEO_IO ; INTERRUPT 10H
FF15	00F0	R 5768	DW CODE
		5769	
FF17	40F8	R 5770	DW OFFSET EQUIPMENT ; INTERRUPT 11H
FF19	00F0	R 5771	DW CODE
		5772	
FF1B	41F8	R 5773	DW OFFSET MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE ; INT 12H
FF1D	00F0	R 5774	DW CODE
		5775	
FF1F	59EC	R 5776	DW OFFSET DISKETTE_IO ; INTERRUPT 13H
FF21	00F0	R 5777	DW CODE
		5778	
FF23	39E7	R 5779	DW OFFSET RS232_IO ; INTERRUPT 14H
FF25	00F0	R 5780	DW CODE
		5781	
FF27	59F8	R 5782	DW OFFSET CASSETTE_IO ; INTERRUPT 15H
FF29	00F0	R 5783	DW CODE
		5784	
FF2B	2EE8	R 5785	DW OFFSET KEYBOARD_IO ; INTERRUPT 16H
FF2D	00F0	R 5786	DW CODE
		5787	
FF2F	D2EF	R 5788	DW OFFSET PRINTER_IO ; INTERRUPT 17H
FF31	00F0	R 5789	DW CODE
		5790	

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FF33	0000	5791	DW 00000H ; INTERRUPT 18H
FF35	00F6	5792	DW 0F600H ; ROM BASIC ENTRY POINT
		5793	
FF37	F2E6	R 5794	DW OFFSET BOOT_STRAP ; INTERRUPT 19H
FF39	00F0	R 5795	DW CODE
		5796	
FF3B	6EFE	R 5797	DW TIME_OF_DAY ; INTERRUPT 1AH -- TIME OF DAY
FF3D	00F0	R 5798	DW CODE
		5799	
FF3F	53FF	R 5800	DW DUMMY_RETURN ; INTERRUPT 1BH -- KEYBOARD BREAK ADDR
FF41	00F0	R 5801	DW CODE
		5802	
FF43	53FF	R 5803	DW DUMMY_RETURN ; INTERRUPT 1C -- TIMER BREAK ADDR
FF45	00F0	R 5804	DW CODE
		5805	
FF47	A4F0	R 5806	DW VIDEO_PARMS ; INTERRUPT 1D -- VIDEO PARAMETERS
FF49	00F0	R 5807	DW CODE
		5808	
FF4B	C7EF	R 5809	DW OFFSET DISK_BASE ; INTERRUPT 1E -- DISK PARMS
FF4D	00F0	R 5810	DW CODE
		5811	
FF4F	00000000	5812	DD 0 ; INTERRUPT 1F -- POINTER TO VIDEO EXT
		5813	
FF53		5814	DUMMY_RETURN:
FF53	CF	5815	IRET ; DUMMY RETURN FOR BREAK FROM KEYBOARD
		5816	;
		5817	INT 5 -----
		5818	;
		5819	THIS LOGIC WILL BE INVOKED BY INTERRUPT 05H TO PRINT
		5820	THE SCREEN. THE CURSOR POSITION AT THE TIME THIS ROUTINE
		5821	IS INVOKED WILL BE SAVED AND RESTORED UPON COMPLETION. THE
		5822	ROUTINE IS INTENDED TO RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED.
		5823	IF A SUBSEQUENT 'PRINT SCREEN KEY IS DEPRESSED DURING THE
		5824	TIME THIS ROUTINE IS PRINTING IT WILL BE IGNORED.
		5825	ADDRESS 50:0 CONTAINS THE STATUS OF THE PRINT SCREEN:
		5826	;
		5827	50:0 =0 EITHER PRINT SCREEN HAS NOT BEEN CALLED
		5828	OR UPON RETURN FROM A CALL THIS INDICATES
		5829	A SUCCESSFUL OPERATION.
		5830	;
		5831	=1 PRINT SCREEN IS IN PROGRESS
		5832	;
		5833	=377 ERROR ENCOUNTERED DURING PRINTING
		5834	-----
		5835	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:XXDATA
		5836	
FF54		5837	PRINT_SCREEN PROC FAR
FF54	FB	5838	STI ;MUST RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED
FF55	1E	5839	PUSH DS ;MUST USE 50:0 FOR DATA AREA STORAGE
FF56	50	5840	PUSH AX
FF57	53	5841	PUSH BX
FF58	51	5842	PUSH CX ;WILL USE THIS LATER FOR CURSOR LIMITS
FF59	52	5843	PUSH DX ;WILL HOLD CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
FF5A	B85000	5844	MOV AX,XXDATA ;HEX 50
FF5D	8ED8	5845	MOV DS,AX
FF5F	803E000001	5846	CMPL STATUS_BYTE,1 ;SEE IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
FF64	745F	5847	JZ EXIT ; JUMP IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
FF66	C606000001	5848	MOV STATUS_BYTE,1 ;INDICATE PRINT NOW IN PROGRESS
FF6B	B40F	5849	MOV AH,15 ;WILL REQUEST THE CURRENT SCREEN MODE
FF6D	CD10	5850	INT 10H ; [AL]=MODE
		5851	;
		5852	[AH]=NUMBER COLUMNS/LINE
		5853	;
		5854	[BH]=VISUAL PAGE
		5855	;
		5856	*****
		5857	;
		5858	AT THIS POINT WE KNOW THE COLUMNS/LINE ARE IN
		5859	[AX] AND THE PAGE IF APPLICABLE IS IN [BH]. THE STACK
		5860	HAS DS,AX,BX,CX,DX PUSHED. [AL] HAS VIDEO MODE
		5861	;
		5862	*****
FF6F	8ACC	5863	MOV CL,AH ;WILL MAKE USE OF [CX] REGISTER TO
FF71	B519	5864	MOV CH,25 ;CONTROL ROW & COLUMNS
FF73	E85500	5865	CALL CRLF ;CARRIAGE RETURN LINE FEED ROUTINE
FF76	51	5866	PUSH CX ;SAVE SCREEN BOUNDS
FF77	B403	5867	MOV AH,3 ;WILL NOW READ THE CURSOR.
FF79	CD10	5868	INT 10H ;AND PRESERVE THE POSITION
FF7B	59	5869	POP CX ;RECALL SCREEN BOUNDS
FF7C	52	5870	PUSH DX ;RECALL [BH]=VISUAL PAGE
FF7D	3302	5871	XOR DX,DX ;WILL SET CURSOR POSITION TO [0,0]

```

5066 ;*****
5067 ; THE LOOP FROM PRI10 TO THE INSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PRI20
5068 ; IS THE LOOP TO READ EACH CURSOR POSITION FROM THE SCREEN
5069 ; AND PRINT.
5070 ;*****
5071 PRI10: MOV AH,2 ;TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
5072 INT 10H ;NEW CURSOR POSITION ESTABLISHED
5073 MOV AH,8 ;TO INDICATE READ CHARACTER
5074 INT 10H ;CHARACTER NOW IN [AL]
5075 OR AL,AL ;SEE IF VALID CHAR
5076 JNZ PRI15 ;JUMP IF VALID CHAR
5077 MOV AL,' ' ;MAKE A BLANK
5078
5079 PRI15:
5080 PUSH DX ;SAVE CURSOR POSITION
5081 XOR DX,DX ;INDICATE PRINTER 1
5082 XOR AH,AH ;TO INDICATE PRINT CHAR IN [AL]
5083 INT 17H ;PRINT THE CHARACTER
5084 POP DX ;RECALL CURSOR POSITION
5085 TEST AH, 25H ; TEST FOR PRINTER ERROR
5086 JNZ ERR10 ; JUMP IF ERROR DETECTED
5087 INC DL ;ADVANCE TO NEXT COLUMN
5088 CMP CL,DL ;SEE IF AT END OF LINE
5089 JNZ PRI10 ;IF NOT PROCEED
5090 XOR DL,DL ;BACK TO COLUMN 0
5091 MOV AH,DL ;[AH]=0
5092 PUSH DX ;SAVE NEW CURSOR POSITION
5093 CALL CRLF ; LINE FEED CARRIAGE RETURN
5094 POP DX ;RECALL CURSOR POSITION
5095 INC DH ;ADVANCE TO NEXT LINE
5096 CMP CH,DH ;FINISHED?
5097 JNZ PRI10 ;IF NOT CONTINUE
5098 POP DX ;RECALL CURSOR POSITION
5099 MOV AH,2 ;TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
5100 INT 10H ;CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
5101 MOV STATUS_BYTE,0 ;INDICATE FINISHED
5102 JMP SHORT EXIT ;EXIT THE ROUTINE
5103
5104 ERR10: POP DX ;GET CURSOR POSITION
5105 MOV AH,2 ;TO REQUEST CURSOR SET
5106 INT 10H ;CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
5107 MOV STATUS_BYTE,0FFH ;INDICATE ERROR
5108
5109 EXIT: POP DX ;RESTORE ALL THE REGISTERS USED
5110 POP CX
5111 POP BX
5112 POP AX
5113 POP DS
5114 IRET
5115 PRINT_SCREEN ENDP
5116
5117 ;----- CARRIAGE RETURN, LINE FEED SUBROUTINE
5118
5119 CRLF PROC NEAR
5120 XOR DX,DX ;PRINTER 0
5121 XOR AH,AH ;WILL NOW SEND INITIAL LF,CR TO PRINTER
5122 MOV AL,120H ;LF
5123 INT 17H ;SEND THE LINE FEED
5124 XOR AH,AH ;NOW FOR THE CR
5125 MOV AL,150H ;CR
5126 INT 17H ;SEND THE CARRIAGE RETURN
5127 RET
5128 CRLF ENDP
5129 CODE ENDS
5130
5131 ;-----
5132 ; POWER ON RESET VECTOR
5133 ;-----
5134 VECTOR SEGMENT AT 0FFFFH
5135
5136 ;----- POWER ON RESET
5137
5138 JMP RESET
5139
5140 DB '04/24/81' ; RELEASE MARKER
5141
5142 VECTOR ENDS
5143 ENDD

```

Notes For The BIOS Listing

1. The wait loop for the printer times out on form feed of > 51 lines. - line ref (3069)
2. Mode controls for the 320 x 200 video have Color/BW reversed. - line ref (3338)
3. The RS232 Timeout is 80 decimal, not 80 hexadecimal. - line ref (1566)
4. The Base Pointer register is destroyed by some video calls.
5. D_04 ◇ character in the character generator has 08 as it's last value, S/80. - line ref (5511)
6. If you hit print screen in the Color/Graphics 80x25 Character Mode, the screen may not display during the print cycle.

NOTES



Appendix B. Assembly Instruction Set Reference

8088 REGISTER MODEL

AX:	AH	AL	ACCUMULATOR	GENERAL REGISTER FILE
BX:	BH	BL	BASE	
CX:	CH	CL	COUNT	
DX:	DH	DL	DATA	
SP			STACK POINTER	
BP			BASE POINTER	
SI			SOURCE INDEX	
DI			DESTINATION INDEX	
IP			INSTRUCTION POINTER	
FLAGSH		FLAGSL	STATUS FLAGS	
CS			CODE SEGMENT	SEGMENT REGISTER FILE
DS			DATA SEGMENT	
SS			STACK SEGMENT	
ES			EXTRA SEGMENT	

Instructions which reference the flag register file as a 16-bit object use the symbol **FLAGS** to represent the file:



X = Don't Care

AF: AUXILIARY CARRY – BCD	}	8080 FLAGS
CF: CARRY FLAG		
PF: PARITY FLAG		
SF: SIGN FLAG		
ZF: ZERO FLAG		
DF: DIRECTION FLAG (STRINGS)	}	8088 FLAGS
IF: INTERRUPT ENABLE FLAG		
OF: OVERFLOW FLAG ($CF \oplus SF$)		
TF: TRAP – SINGLE STEP FLAG		

OPERAND SUMMARY

"reg" field Bit Assignments:

16-Bit (w=1)	8-Bit (w=0)	Segment
000 AX	000 AL	00 ES
001 CX	001 CL	01 CS
010 DX	010 DL	10 SS
011 BX	011 BL	11 DS
100 SP	100 AH	
101 BP	101 CH	
110 SI	110 DH	
111 DI	111 BH	

SECOND INSTRUCTION BYTE SUMMARY

mod	xxx	r/m
-----	-----	-----

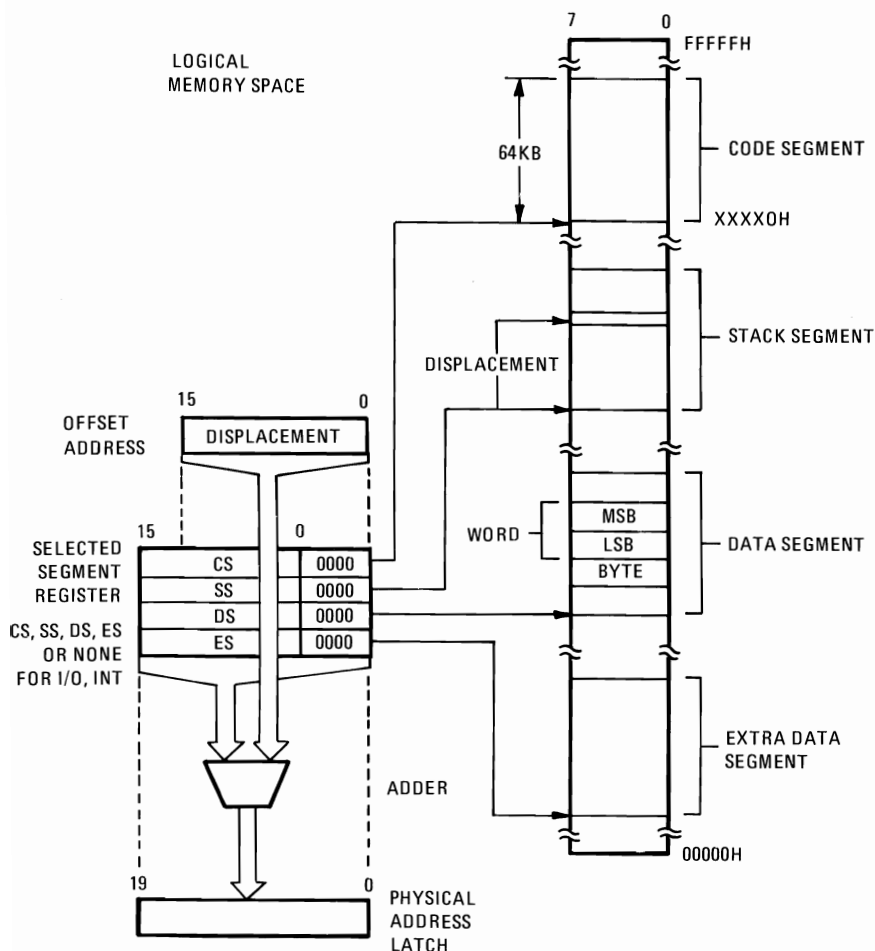
mod	Displacement
00	DISP = 0*, disp-low and disp-high are absent
01	DISP = disp-low sign-extended to 16-bits, disp-high is absent
10	DISP = disp-high: disp-low
11	r/m is treated as a "reg" field

r/m	Operand Address
000	(BX) + (SI) + DISP
001	(BX) + (DI) + DISP
010	(BP) + (SI) + DISP
011	(BP) + (DI) + DISP
100	(SI) + DISP
101	(DI) + DISP
110	(BP) + DISP*
111	(BX) + DISP

DISP follows 2nd byte of instruction (before data if required).

*except if mod = 00 and r/m = 110 then EA = disp-high: disp-low.

MEMORY SEGMENTATION MODEL



SEGMENT OVERRIDE PREFIX

0 0 1 reg 1 1 0

USE OF SEGMENT OVERRIDE

OPERAND REGISTER	DEFAULT	WITH OVERRIDE PREFIX
IP (code address)	CS	Never
SP (stack address)	SS	Never
BP (stack address or stack marker)	SS	BP + DS or ES, or CS
SI or DI (not incl. strings)	DS	ES, SS, or CS
SI (implicit source addr for strings)	DS	ES, SS, or CS
DI (implicit dest addr for strings)	ES	Never

DATA TRANSFER

MOV = Move

Register/memory to/ from register

1	0	0	0	1	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate to register/memory

1	1	0	0	0	1	1	w	mod	0	0	0	r/m	data	data if w=1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	-------------

Immediate to register

1	0	1	1	w	reg	data	data if w=1
---	---	---	---	---	-----	------	-------------

Memory to accumulator

1	0	1	0	0	0	0	w	addr-low	addr-high
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----------	-----------

Accumulator to memory

1	0	1	0	0	0	1	w	addr-low	addr-high
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----------	-----------

Register/memory to segment register

1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	mod	0	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	-----	-----

Segment register to register/memory

1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	mod	0	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	-----	-----

PUSH = Push

Register/memory

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	mod	1	1	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

Register

0	1	0	1	0	reg
---	---	---	---	---	-----

Segment register

0	0	0	reg	1	1	0
---	---	---	-----	---	---	---

POP = Pop

Register/memory

1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	mod	0	0	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

Register

0	1	0	1	1	reg
---	---	---	---	---	-----

Segment register

0	0	0	reg	1	1	1
---	---	---	-----	---	---	---

XCHG = Exchange

Register/memory with register

1	0	0	0	0	1	1	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Register with accumulator

1	0	0	1	0	reg
---	---	---	---	---	-----

IN = Input to AL/AX from

Fixed port

1	1	1	0	0	1	0	w	port
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------

Variable port (DX)

1	1	1	0	1	1	0	w
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

OUT = Output from AL/AX to

Fixed port

1	1	1	0	0	1	1	w	port
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------

Variable port (DX)

1	1	1	0	1	1	1	w
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

XLAT = Translate byte to AL

1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

LEA = Load EA to register

1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

LDS = Load pointer to DS

1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

LES = Load pointer to ES

1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

LAHF = Load AH with flags

1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

SAHF = Store AH into flags

1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

PUSHF = Push flags

1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

POPF = Pop flags

1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

ARITHMETIC

ADD = Add

Reg./memory with register to either

0	0	0	0	0	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate to register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	0	0	0	r/m	data	data if s:w=01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	----------------

Immediate to accumulator

0	0	0	0	0	1	0	w	data	data if w=1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	-------------

ADC = Add with carry

Reg./memory with register to either

0	0	0	1	0	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate to register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	0	1	0	r/m	data	data if s:w=01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	----------------

Immediate to accumulator

0	0	0	1	0	1	0	w	data	data if w=1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	-------------

INC = Increment

Register/memory

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	w	mod	0	0	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

Register

0	1	0	0	0	reg
---	---	---	---	---	-----

AAA = ASCII adjust for add

0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

DAA = Decimal adjust for add

0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

SUB = Subtract

Reg./memory and register to either

0	0	1	0	1	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate from register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	1	0	1	r/m	data	data if s:w=01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	----------------

Immediate from accumulator

0	0	1	0	1	1	0	w	data	data if w=1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	-------------

SBB = Subtract with borrow

Reg./memory and register to either

0	0	0	1	1	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate from register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	0	1	1	r/m	data	data if s:w=01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	----------------

Immediate from accumulator

0	0	0	1	1	1	0	w	data	data if w=1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	-------------

DEC = Decrement

Register/memory

1	1	1	1	1	1	1	w	mod	0	0	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

Register

0	1	0	0	1	reg
---	---	---	---	---	-----

NEG = Change sign

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	0	1	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

CMP = Compare

Register/memory and register

0	0	1	1	1	0	d	w	mod	reg	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	-----	-----

Immediate with register/memory

1	0	0	0	0	0	s	w	mod	1	1	1	r/m	data	data if s:w=01
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----	------	----------------

Immediate with accumulator

0	0	1	1	1	1	0	w	data	data if w=1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	------	-------------

AAS = ASCII adjust for subtract

0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

DAS = Decimal adjust for subtract

0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

MUL = Multiply (unsigned)

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	1	0	0	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

IMUL = Integer multiply (signed)

1	1	1	1	0	1	1	w	mod	1	0	1	r/m
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	-----	---	---	---	-----

AAM = ASCII adjust for multiply

1 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0
-----------------	-----------------

DIV = Divide (unsigned)

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 1 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

IDIV = Integer divide (signed)

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 1 1 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

AAD = ASCII adjust for divide

1 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0
-----------------	-----------------

CBW = Convert byte to word

1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0

CWD = Convert word to double word

1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1

LOGIC

NOT = Invert

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 0 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

SHL/SAL = Shift logical/arithmetic left

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 1 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

SHR = Shift logical right

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 1 0 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

SAR = Shift arithmetic right

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 1 1 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

ROL = Rotate left

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 0 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

ROR = Rotate right

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 0 0 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

RCL = Rotate through carry left

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 0 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

RCR = Rotate through carry right

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 0 1 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

AND = And

Reg./memory and register to either

0 0 1 0 0 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 0 w	mod 1 0 0 r/m	data	data if w=1
-----------------	---------------	------	-------------

Immediate to accumulator

0 0 1 0 0 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

TEST = And function to flags, no result

Register/memory and register

1 0 0 0 0 1 0 w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate data and register/memory

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 0 0 0 r/m	data	data if w=1
-----------------	---------------	------	-------------

Immediate data and accumulator

1 0 1 0 1 0 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

OR = Or

Reg./memory and register to either

0 0 0 0 1 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 0 w	mod 0 0 1 r/m	data	data if w=1
-----------------	---------------	------	-------------

Immediate to accumulator

0 0 0 0 1 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

XOR = Exclusive or

Reg./memory and register to either

0 0 1 1 0 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 0 w	mod 1 1 0 r/m	data	data if w=1
-----------------	---------------	------	-------------

Immediate to accumulator

0 0 1 1 0 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

STRING MANIPULATION

REP = Repeat

1 1 1 1 0 0 1 z

MOVS = Move String

1 0 1 0 0 1 0 w

CMPS = Compare String

1 0 1 0 0 1 1 w

SCAS = Scan String

1 0 1 0 1 1 1 w

LDS = Load String

1 0 1 0 1 1 0 w

STOS = Store String

1 0 1 0 1 0 1 w

CONTROL TRANSFER

CALL = Call

Direct within segment

1 1 1 0 1 0 0 0	disp-low	disp-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Indirect within segment

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 0 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Direct intersegment

1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0	offset-low	offset-high
	seg-low	seg-high

Indirect intersegment

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 0 1 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

JMP = Unconditional Jump

Direct within segment

1 1 1 0 1 0 0 1	disp-low	disp-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Direct within segment-short

1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

Indirect within segment

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 1 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Direct intersegment

1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	offset-low	offset-high
	seg-low	seg-high

Indirect intersegment

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 1 0 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

RET = Return from CALL

Within segment

1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1

Within seg. adding immed to SP

1 1 0 0 0 0 1 0	data-low	data-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Intersegment

1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1

Intersegment, adding immediate to SP

1 1 0 0 1 0 1 0	data-low	data-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

JE/JZ = Jump on equal/zero

0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JL/JNGE = Jump on less/not greater or equal

0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JLE/JNG = Jump on less or equal/not greater

0 1 1 1 1 1 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

JB/JNAE = Jump on below/not above or equal

0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

JBE/JNA = Jump on below or equal/not above

0 1 1 1 0 1 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

JP/JPE = Jump on parity/parity even

0 1 1 1 1 0 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

JO = Jump on overflow

0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JS = Jump on sign

0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JNE/JNZ = Jump on not equal/not zero

0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNL/JGE = Jump on not less/greater or equal

0 1 1 1 1 1 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNLE/JG = Jump on not less or equal/greater

0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNB/JAE = Jump on not below/above or equal

0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNBE/JA = Jump on not below or equal/above

0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNP/JPO = Jump on not parity/parity odd

0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNO = Jump on not overflow

0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNS = Jump on not sign

0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

LOOP = Loop CX times

1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

LOOPZ/LOOPE = Loop while zero/equal

1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

LOOPNZ/LOOPNE = Loop while not zero/not equal

1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JCXZ = Jump on CX zero

1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

8088 CONDITIONAL TRANSFER OPERATIONS

Instruction	Condition	Interpretation
JE or JZ	ZF = 1	"equal" or "zero"
JL or JNGE	(SF xor OF) = 1	"less" or "not greater or equal"
JLE or JNG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 1	"less or equal" or "not greater"
JB or JNAE	CF = 1	"below" or "not above or equal"
JBE or JNA	(CF or ZF) = 1	"below or equal" or "not above"
JP or JPE	PF = 1	"parity" or "parity even"
JO	OF = 1	"overflow"
JS	SF = 1	"sign"
JNE or JNZ	ZF = 0	"not equal" or "not zero"
JNL or JGE	(SF xor OF) = 0	"not less" or "greater or equal"
JNLE or JG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 0	"not less or equal" or "greater"
JNB or JAE	CF = 0	"not below" or "above or equal"
JNBE or JA	(CF or ZF) = 0	"not below or equal" or "above"
JNP or JPO	PF = 0	"not parity" or "parity odd"
JNO	OF = 0	"not overflow"
JNS	SF = 0	"not sign"

**Above" and "below" refer to the relation between two unsigned values, while "greater" and "less" refer to the relation between two signed values.

INT = Interrupt

Type specified

1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1	type
-----------------	------

Type 3

1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1

INTO = Interrupt on overflow

1 1 0 0 1 1 1 0

IRET = Interrupt return

1 1 0 0 1 1 1 1

PROCESSOR CONTROL

CLC = Clear carry

1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0

STC = Set carry

1 1 1 1 1 0 0 1

CMC = Complement carry

1 1 1 1 0 1 0 1

NOP = No operation

1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0

CLD = Clear direction

1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0

STD = Set direction

1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1

CLI = Clear interrupt

1 1 1 1 1 0 1 0

STI = Set interrupt

1 1 1 1 1 0 1 1

HLT = Halt

1 1 1 1 0 1 0 0

WAIT = Wait

1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1

LOCK = Bus lock prefix

1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0

ESC = Escape (to external device)

1 1 0 1 1 x x x mod x x x r/m

Footnotes:

if d = 1 then "to"; if d = 0 then "from"

if w = 1 then word instruction; if w = 0 then byte instruction

if s:w = 01 then 16 bits of immediate data from the operand

if s:w = 11 then an immediate data byte is sign extended to form the 16-bit operand

if v = 0 then "count" = 1; if v = 1 then "count" in (CL)

x = don't care

z is used for some string primitives to compare with ZF FLAG

AL = 8-bit accumulator

AX = 16-bit accumulator

CX = Count register

DS = Data segment

DX = Variable port register

ES = Extra segment

Above/below refers to unsigned value

Greater = more positive;

Less = less positive (more negative) signed values

8088 INSTRUCTION SET MATRIX

HI \ LO								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	ADD b.f.r/m	ADD w.f.r/m	ADD b.t.r/m	ADD w.t.r/m	ADD b.ia	Add w.ia	PUSH ES	POP ES
1	ADC b.f.r/m	ADC w.f.r/m	ADC b.t.r/m	ADC w.t.r/m	ADC b.i	ADC w.i	PUSH SS	POP SS
2	AND b.f.r/m	AND w.f.r/m	AND b.t.r/m	AND w.t.r/m	AND b.i	AND w.i	SEG =ES	DAA
3	XOR b.f.r/m	XOR w.f.r/m	XOR b.t.r/m	XOR w.t.r/m	XOR b.i	XOR w.i	SEG =SS	AAA
4	INC AX	INC CX	INC DX	INC BX	INC SP	INC BP	INC SI	INC DI
5	PUSH AX	PUSH CX	PUSH DX	PUSH BX	PUSH SP	PUSH BP	PUSH SI	PUSH DI
6								
7	JO	JNO	JB/ JNAE	JNB/ JAE	JE/ JZ	JNE/ JNZ	JBE/ JNA	JNBE/ JA
8	Immed b.r/m	Immed w.r/m	Immed b.r/m	Immed is.r/m	TEST b.r/m	TEST w.r/m	XCHG b.r/m	XCHG w.r/m
9	NOP	XCHG CX	XCHG DX	XCHG BX	XCHG SP	XCHG BP	XCHG SI	XCHG DI
A	MOV m→AL	MOV m→AX	MOV AL→m	MOV AX→m	MOVS b	MOVS w	CMPS b	CMPS w
B	MOV i→AL	MOV i→CL	MOV i→DL	MOV i→BL	MOV i→AH	MOV i→CH	MOV i→DH	MOV i→BH
C			RET. (i+SP)	RET	LES	LDS	MOV b.i.r/m	MOV w.i.r/m
D	Shift b	Shift w	Shift b.v	Shift w.v	AAM	AAD		XLAT
E	LOOPNZ/ LOOPNE	LOOPZ/ LOOPE	LOOP	JCXZ	IN b	IN w	OUT b	OUT w
F	LOCK		REP	REP Z	HLT	CMC	Grp 1 b.r/m	Grp 1 w.r/m

b = byte operation
 d = direct
 f = from CPU reg
 i = immediate
 ia = immed. to accum.
 id = indirect
 is = immed. byte, sign ext.
 l = long ie. intersegment

m = memory
 r/m = EA is second byte
 si = short intrasegment
 sr = segment register
 t = to CPU reg
 v = variable
 w = word operation
 z = zero

8088 INSTRUCTION SET MATRIX

HI \ LO	8		9		A		B		C		D		E		F	
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	OR b.f.r/m	OR w.f.r/m	OR b.t,r/m	OR w.t,r/m	OR b.i	OR w.i	PUSH CS									
1	SBB b.f.r/m	SBB w.f.r/m	SBB b.t,r/m	SBB w.t,r/m	SBB b.i	SBB w.i	PUSH DS	POP DS								
2	SUB b.f.r/m	SUB w.f.r/m	SUB b.t,r/m	SUB w.t,r/m	SUB b.i	SUB w.i	SEG CS	DAS								
3	CMP b.f.r/m	CMP w.f.r/m	CMP b.t,r/m	CMP w.t,r/m	CMP b.i	CMP w.i	SEG DS	AAS								
4	DEC AX	DEC CX	DEC DX	DEC BX	DEC SP	DEC BP	DEC SI	DEC DI								
5	POP AX	POP CX	POP DX	POP BX	POP SP	POP BP	POP SI	POP DI								
6																
7	JS	JNS	JP/ JPE	JNP/ JPO	JL/ JNGE	JNL/ JGE	JLE/ JNG	JNLE/ JG								
8	MOV b.f.r/m	MOV w.f.r/m	MOV b.t,r/m	MOV w.t,r/m	MOV sr.t,r/m	LEA	MOV sr.f,r/m	POP r/m								
9	CBW	CWD	CALL l.d	WAIT	PUSHF	POPF	SAHF	LAHF								
A	TEST b.i	TEST w.i	STOS b	STOS w	LODS b	LODS w	SCAS b	SCAS w								
B	MOV i→AX	MOV i→CX	MOV i→DX	MOV i→BX	MOV i→SP	MOV i→BP	MOV i→SI	MOV i→DI								
C			RET l,(i+SP)	RET l	INT Type 3	INT (Any)	INTO	IRET								
D	ESC 0	ESC 1	ESC 2	ESC 3	ESC 4	ESC 5	ESC 6	ESC 7								
E	CALL d	JMP d	JMP l.d	JMP si.d	IN v.b	IN v.w	OUT v.b	OUT v.w								
F	CLC	STC	CLI	STI	CLD	STD	Grp 2 b.r/m	Grp 2 w.r/m								

where

mod	<input type="checkbox"/> r/m	000	001	010	011	100	101	100	111
Immed		ADD	OR	ADC	SBB	AND	SUB	XOR	CMP
Shift		ROL	ROR	RCL	RCR	SHL/SAL	SHR	-	SAR
Grp 1		TEST	-	NOT	NEG	MUL	IMUL	DIV	IDIV
Grp 2		INC	DEC	CALL id	CALL l,id	JMP id	JMP l,id	PUSH	-

INSTRUCTION SET INDEX

<u>Mnemonic</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Mnemonic</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Mnemonic</u>	<u>Page</u>
AAA _____	6	JG _____	12	MOV _____	4
AAD _____	8	JGE _____	12	MOVS _____	10
AAM _____	8	JL _____	11	MUL _____	7
AAS _____	7	JLE _____	11	NEG _____	7
ADC _____	6	JMP _____	10	NOP _____	13
ADD _____	6	JNA _____	11	NOT _____	8
AND _____	9	JNAE _____	11	OR _____	9
CALL _____	10	JNB _____	12	OUT _____	5
CBW _____	8	JNBE _____	12	POP _____	4
CLC _____	13	JNE _____	12	POPF _____	5
CLD _____	14	JNG _____	11	PUSH _____	4
CLI _____	14	JNGE _____	11	PUSHF _____	5
CMC _____	13	JNL _____	12	RCL _____	8
CMP _____	7	JNLE _____	12	RCR _____	8
CMPS _____	10	JNO _____	12	REP _____	10
CWD _____	8	JNP _____	12	RET _____	11
DAA _____	6	JNS _____	12	ROL _____	8
DAS _____	7	JNZ _____	12	ROR _____	8
DEC _____	7	JO _____	11	SAHF _____	5
DIV _____	8	JP _____	11	SAL _____	8
ESC _____	14	JPE _____	11	SAR _____	8
HLT _____	14	JPO _____	12	SBB _____	7
IDIV _____	8	JS _____	12	SCAS _____	10
IMUL _____	7	JZ _____	11	SHL _____	8
IN _____	5	LAHF _____	5	SHR _____	8
INC _____	6	LDS _____	5	STC _____	13
INT _____	13	LEA _____	5	STD _____	14
INTO _____	13	LES _____	5	STI _____	14
IRET _____	13	LOCK _____	14	STOS _____	10
JA _____	12	LODS _____	10	SUB _____	6
JAE _____	12	LOOP _____	12	TEST _____	9
JB _____	11	LOOPE _____	12	WAIT _____	14
JBE _____	11	LOOPNE _____	12	XCHG _____	5
JCXZ _____	12	LOOPNZ _____	12	XLAT _____	5
JE _____	11	LOOPZ _____	12	XOR _____	9

Appendix C. Of Characters Keystrokes and Color

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
00	0	BLANK (NULL)	CTRL 2		BLACK	BLACK	NON-DISPLAY
01	1	☺	CTRL A		BLACK	BLUE	UNDERLINE
02	2	☹	CTRL B		BLACK	GREEN	NORMAL
03	3	♥	CTRL C		BLACK	CYAN	NORMAL
04	4	♦	CTRL D		BLACK	RED	NORMAL
05	5	♣	CTRL E		BLACK	MAGENTA	NORMAL
06	6	♠	CTRL F		BLACK	BROWN	NORMAL
07	7	•	CTRL G		BLACK	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
08	8	•	CTRL H, BACKSPACE, SHIFT BACKSPACE		BLACK	DARK GREY	NON-DISPLAY
09	9	○	CTRL I		BLACK	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
0A	10	○	CTRL J, CTRL ↵		BLACK	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
0B	11	♂	CTRL K		BLACK	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
0C	12	♀	CTRL L,		BLACK	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
0D	13	♪	CTRL M, SHIFT ↵		BLACK	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
0E	14	♪	CTRL N		BLACK	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
0F	15	☼	CTRL O		BLACK	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
10	16	▶	CTRL P		BLUE	BLACK	NORMAL
11	17	◀	CTRL Q		BLUE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
12	18	!	CTRL R		BLUE	GREEN	NORMAL
13	19	!!	CTRL S		BLUE	CYAN	NORMAL
14	20	¶	CTRL T		BLUE	RED	NORMAL
15	21	§	CTRL U			MAGENTA	NORMAL
16	22	■	CTRL V		BLUE	BROWN	NORMAL
17	23	↑	CTRL W		BLUE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
18	24	↑	CTRL X		BLUE	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
19	25	↓	CTRL Y		BLUE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
1A	26	→	CTRL Z		BLUE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
1B	27	←	CTRL [, ESC, SHIFT ESC, CTRL ESC		BLUE	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
1C	28	└	CTRL \		BLUE	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
1D	29	↔	CTRL]		BLUE	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
1E	30	▲	CTRL 6		BLUE	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
1F	31	▼	CTRL -		BLUE	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
20	32	BLANK (SPACE	SPACE BAR, SHIFT SPACE, CTRL SPACE, ALT SPACE		GREEN	BLACK	NORMAL
21	33	!	!	SHIFT	GREEN	BLUE	UNDERLINE
22	34	"	"	SHIFT	GREEN	GREEN	NORMAL
23	35	#	#	SHIFT	GREEN	CYAN	NORMAL
24	36	\$	\$	SHIFT	GREEN	RED	NORMAL
25	37	%	%	SHIFT	GREEN	MAGENTA	NORMAL
26	38	&	&	SHIFT	GREEN	BROWN	NORMAL
27	39	'	'		GREEN	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
28	40	(	(	SHIFT	GREEN	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
29	41	)	)	SHIFT	GREEN	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
2A	42	*	*	NOTE 1	GREEN	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
2B	43	+	+	SHIFT	GREEN	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
2C	44	,	,		GREEN	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
2D	45	-	-		GREEN	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
2E	46	.	.	NOTE 2	GREEN	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY



























VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
2F	47	/	/		GREEN	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
30	48	0	0	NOTE 3	CYAN	BLACK	NORMAL
31	49	1	1	NOTE 3	CYAN	BLUE	UNDERLINE
32	50	2	2	NOTE 3	CYAN	GREEN	NORMAL
33	51	3	3	NOTE 3	CYAN	CYAN	NORMAL
34	52	4	4	NOTE 3	CYAN	RED	NORMAL
35	53	5	5	NOTE 3	CYAN	MAGENTA	NORMAL
36	54	6	6	NOTE 3	CYAN	BROWN	NORMAL
37	55	7	7	NOTE 3	CYAN	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
38	56	8	8	NOTE 3	CYAN	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
39	57	9	9	NOTE 3	CYAN	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
3A	58	:	:	SHIFT	CYAN	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
3B	59	;	;		CYAN	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
3C	60	<	<	SHIFT	CYAN	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
3D	61	=	=		CYAN	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
3E	62	>	>	SHIFT	CYAN	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
3F	63	?	?	SHIFT	CYAN	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
40	64	@	@	SHIFT	RED	BLACK	NORMAL
41	65	A	A	NOTE 4	RED	BLUE	UNDERLINE
42	66	B	B	NOTE 4	RED	GREEN	NORMAL
43	67	C	C	NOTE 4	RED	CYAN	NORMAL
44	68	D	D	NOTE 4	RED	RED	NORMAL
45	69	E	E	NOTE 4	RED	MAGENTA	NORMAL
46	70	F	F	NOTE 4	RED	BROWN	NORMAL
47	71	G	G	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
48	72	H	H	NOTE 4	RED	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
49	73	I	I	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
4A	74	J	J	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER	IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER	
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
4B	75	K	K	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
4C	76	L	L	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
4D	77	M	M	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
4E	78	N	N	NOTE 4	RED	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
4F	79	O	O	NOTE 4	RED	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
50	80	P	P	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	BLACK	NORMAL
51	81	Q	Q	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	BLUE	UNDERLINE
52	82	R	R	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	GREEN	NORMAL
53	83	S	S	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	CYAN	NORMAL
54	84	T	T	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	RED	NORMAL
55	85	U	U	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	MAGENTA	NORMAL
56	86	V	V	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	BROWN	NORMAL
57	87	W	W	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
58	88	X	X	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
59	89	Y	Y	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
5A	90	Z	Z	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
5B	91	[	[		MAGENTA	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
5C	92	\	\		MAGENTA	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
5D	93	]	]		MAGENTA	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
5E	94	^	^	SHIFT	MAGENTA	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
5F	95	_	_	SHIFT	MAGENTA	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
60	96	'	'		YELLOW	BLACK	NORMAL
61	97	a	a	NOTE 5	YELLOW	BLUE	UNDERLINE
62	98	b	b	NOTE 5	YELLOW	GREEN	NORMAL
63	99	c	c	NOTE 5	YELLOW	CYAN	NORMAL
64	100	d	d	NOTE 5	YELLOW	RED	NORMAL
65	101	e	e	NOTE 5	YELLOW	MAGENTA	NORMAL
66	102	f	f	NOTE 5	YELLOW	BROWN	NORMAL

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
67	103	g	g	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
68	104	h	h	NOTE 5	YELLOW	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
69	105	i	i	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
6A	106	j	j	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
6B	107	k	k	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
6C	108	l	l	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
6D	109	m	m	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
6E	110	n	n	NOTE 5	YELLOW	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
6F	111	o	o	NOTE 5	YELLOW	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
70	112	p	p	NOTE 5	WHITE	BLACK	REVERSE VIDEO
71	113	q	q	NOTE 5	WHITE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
72	114	r	r	NOTE 5	WHITE	GREEN	NORMAL
73	115	s	s	NOTE 5	WHITE	CYAN	NORMAL
74	116	t	t	NOTE 5	WHITE	RED	NORMAL
75	117	u	u	NOTE 5	WHITE	MAGENTA	NORMAL
76	118	v	v	NOTE 5	WHITE	BROWN	NORMAL
77	119	w	w	NOTE 5	WHITE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
78	120	x	x	NOTE 5	WHITE	DARK GREY	REVERSE VIDEO
79	121	y	y	NOTE 5	WHITE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
7A	122	z	z	NOTE 5	WHITE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
7B	123	|	|	SHIFT	WHITE	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
7C	124	|	|	SHIFT	WHITE	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
7D	125	|	|	SHIFT	WHITE	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
7E	126	~	~	SHIFT	WHITE	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
7F	127	△	CTRL ←		WHITE	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
* * * 80 HEX - FF HEX ARE FLASHING IN BOTH COLOR & IBM MONOCHROME * * * *							
80	128	☐	ALT 128	NOTE 6	BLACK	BLACK	NON-DISPLAY
81	129	ü	ALT 129	NOTE 6	BLACK	BLUE	UNDERLINE
82	130	ℓ	ALT 130	NOTE 6	BLACK	GREEN	NORMAL
83	131	Ⓐ	ALT 131	NOTE 6	BLACK	CYAN	NORMAL
84	132	ä	ALT 132	NOTE 6	BLACK	RED	NORMAL
85	133	ð	ALT 133	NOTE 6	BLACK	MAGENTA	NORMAL
86	134	â	ALT 134	NOTE 6	BLACK	BROWN	NORMAL
87	135	ç	ALT 135	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
88	136	Ⓐ	ALT 136	NOTE 6	BLACK	DARK GREY	NON-DISPLAY
89	137	ë	ALT 137	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINED
8A	138	ð	ALT 138	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
8B	139	ï	ALT 139	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
8C	140	↑	ALT 140	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
8D	141	↓	ALT 141	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
8E	142	Ä	ALT 142	NOTE 6	BLACK	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
8F	143	Å	ALT 143	NOTE 6	BLACK	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
90	144	É	ALT 144	NOTE 6	BLUE	BLACK	NORMAL
91	145	æ	ALT 145	NOTE 6	BLUE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
92	146	FE	ALT 146	NOTE 6	BLUE	GREEN	NORMAL
93	147	Ⓐ	ALT 147	NOTE 6	BLUE	CYAN	NORMAL
94	148	ö	ALT 148	NOTE 6	BLUE	RED	NORMAL
95	149	ð	ALT 149	NOTE 6	BLUE	MAGENTA	NORMAL
96	150	Ⓐ	ALT 150	NOTE 6	BLUE	BROWN	NORMAL
97	151	↵	ALT 151	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
98	152	ÿ	ALT 152	NOTE 6	BLUE	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
99	153	ö	ALT 153	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
9A	154	ü	ALT 154	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY


VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
9B	155	¢	ALT 155	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
9C	156	£	ALT 156	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
9D	157	¥ |	ALT 157	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
9E	158	Pts	ALT 158	NOTE 6	BLUE	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
9F	159	f	ALT 159	NOTE 6	BLUE	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
A0	160	ā	ALT 160	NOTE 6	GREEN	BLACK	NORMAL
A1	161	ī	ALT 161	NOTE 6	GREEN	BLUE	UNDERLINE
A2	162	ō	ALT 162	NOTE 6	GREEN	GREEN	NORMAL
A3	163	ū	ALT 163	NOTE 6	GREEN	CYAN	NORMAL
A4	164	ñ	ALT 164	NOTE 6	GREEN	RED	NORMAL
A5	165	Ñ	ALT 165	NOTE 6	GREEN	MAGENTA	NORMAL
A6	166	ā	ALT 166	NOTE 6	GREEN	BROWN	NORMAL
A7	167	o	ALT 167	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
A8	168	ı	ALT 168	NOTE 6	GREEN	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
A9	169	┐	ALT 169	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
AA	170	└	ALT 170	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
AB	171	½	ALT 171	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
AC	172	¼	ALT 172	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
AD	173	ı	ALT 173	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
AE	174	<<	ALT 174	NOTE 6	GREEN	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
AF	175	>>	ALT 175	NOTE 6	GREEN	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
B0	176	1/4 DOTS ON	ALT 176	NOTE 6	CYAN	BLACK	NORMAL
B1	177	1/2 DOTS ON	ALT 177	NOTE 6	CYAN	BLUE	UNDERLINE
B2	178	3/4 DOTS ON	ALT 178	NOTE 6	CYAN	GREEN	NORMAL
B3	179		ALT 179	NOTE 6	CYAN	CYAN	NORMAL
B4	180		ALT 180	NOTE 6	CYAN	RED	NORMAL
B5	181		ALT 181	NOTE 6	CYAN	MAGENTA	NORMAL
B6	182		ALT 182	NOTE 6	CYAN	BROWN	NORMAL

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
B7	183		ALT 183	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
B8	184		ALT 184	NOTE 6	CYAN	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
B9	185		ALT 185	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
BA	186		ALT 186	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
BB	187		ALT 187	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
BC	188		ALT 188	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
BD	189		ALT 189	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
BE	190		ALT 190	NOTE 6	CYAN	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
BF	191		ALT 191	NOTE 6	CYAN	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
C0	192		ALT 192	NOTE 6	RED	BLACK	NORMAL
C1	193		ALT 193	NOTE 6	RED	BLUE	UNDERLINE
C2	194		ALT 194	NOTE 6	RED	GREEN	NORMAL
C3	195		ALT 195	NOTE 6	RED	CYAN	NORMAL
C4	196		ALT 196	NOTE 6	RED	RED	NORMAL
C5	197		ALT 197	NOTE 6	RED	MAGENTA	NORMAL
C6	198		ALT 198	NOTE 6	RED	BROWN	NORMAL
C7	199		ALT 199	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
C8	200		ALT 200	NOTE 6	RED	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
C9	201		ALT 201	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
CA	202		ALT 202	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
CB	203		ALT 203	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
CC	204		ALT 204	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
CD	205		ALT 205	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
CE	206		ALT 206	NOTE 6	RED	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
CF	207		ALT 207	NOTE 6	RED	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
DO	208		ALT 208	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	BLACK	NORMAL

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
D1	209		ALT 209	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	BLUE	UNDERLINE
D2	210		ALT 210	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	GREEN	NORMAL
D3	211		ALT 211	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	CYAN	NORMAL
D4	212		ALT 212	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	RED	NORMAL
D5	213		ALT 213	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	MAGENTA	NORMAL
D6	214		ALT 214	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	BROWN	NORMAL
D7	215		ALT 215	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
D8	216		ALT 216	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
D9	217		ALT 217	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
DA	218		ALT 218	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
DB	219		ALT 219	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
DC	220		ALT 220	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
DD	221		ALT 221	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
DE	222		ALT 222	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
DF	223		ALT 223	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
E0	224	α	ALT 224	NOTE 6	YELLOW	BLACK	NORMAL
E1	225	β	ALT 225	NOTE 6	YELLOW	BLUE	UNDERLINE
E2	226	γ	ALT 226	NOTE 6	YELLOW	GREEN	NORMAL
E3	227	π	ALT 227	NOTE 6	YELLOW	CYAN	NORMAL
E4	228	Σ	ALT 228	NOTE 6	YELLOW	RED	NORMAL
E5	229		ALT 229	NOTE 6	YELLOW	MAGENTA	NORMAL
E6	230		ALT 230	NOTE 6	YELLOW	BROWN	NORMAL
E7	231	τ	ALT 231	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
E8	232	Φ	ALT 232	NOTE 6	YELLOW	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
E9	233		ALT 233	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
EA	234	Ω	ALT 234	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
EB	235	δ	ALT 235	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY


VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
EC	236	∞	ALT 236	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
ED	237	∅	ALT 237	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
EE	238	€	ALT 238	NOTE 6	YELLOW	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
EF	239	∩	ALT 239	NOTE 6	YELLOW	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
FO	240	≡	ALT 240	NOTE 6	WHITE	BLACK	REVERSE VIDEO
F1	241	±	ALT 241	NOTE 6	WHITE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
F2	242	≥	ALT 242	NOTE 6	WHITE	GREEN	NORMAL
F3	243	≤	ALT 243	NOTE 6	WHITE	CYAN	NORMAL
F4	244	§	ALT 244	NOTE 6	WHITE	RED	NORMAL
F5	245	§	ALT 245	NOTE 6	WHITE	MAGENTA	NORMAL
F6	246	÷	ALT 246	NOTE 6	WHITE	BROWN	NORMAL
F7	247	≈	ALT 247	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
F8	248	◊	ALT 248	NOTE 6	WHITE	DARK GREY	REVERSE VIDEO
F9	249	●	ALT 249	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
FA	250	•	ALT 250	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
FB	251	√	ALT 251	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
FC	252	ℵ	ALT 252	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
FD	253	₂	ALT 253	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
FE	254	█	ALT 254	NOTE 6	WHITE	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
FF	255	BLANK	ALT 255	NOTE 6	WHITE	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY


NOTE 1 Asterisk (*) can easily be keyed using two methods:

1) hit the  key or 2) in shift mode hit the

 key.

NOTE 2 Period (.) can easily be keyed using two methods:

1) hit the  key or 2) in shift or NUM LOCK

mode hit the  key.

NOTE 3 Numeric characters (0–9) can easily be keyed using two methods: 1) hit the numeric keys on the top row of the typewriter portion of the keyboard or 2) in shift or NUM LOCK mode hit the numeric keys in the 10–key pad portion of the keyboard.

NOTE 4 Upper case alphabetic characters (A–Z) can easily be keyed in two modes: 1) in shift mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key or 2) in CAPS LOCK mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key.

NOTE 5 Lower case alphabetic characters (a–z) can easily be keyed in two modes: 1) in “normal” mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key or 2) in CAPS LOCK combined with shift mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key.

NOTE 6 The 3 digits after the ALT key must be typed from the numeric key pad (keys 71–73, 75–77, 79–82). Character codes 000 through 255 can be entered in this fashion.

Character Set (00-7F) Quick Reference

DECIMAL VALUE	➡	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112
⬇	HEXA- DECIMAL VALUE	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	BLANK (NULL)	▶	BLANK (SPACE)	0	@	P	‘	p
1	1	☺	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q
2	2	☹	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s
4	4	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u
6	6	♠	■	&	6	F	V	f	v
7	7	•	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w
8	8	◐	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x
9	9	◯	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y
10	A	◑	→	*	:	J	Z	j	x
11	B	♂	←	+	;	K	I	k	{
12	C	♀	└	,	<	L	\	l	!
13	D	🎵	↔	—	=	M	]	m	}
14	E	🎶	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~
15	F	☀	▼	/	?	O	—	o	△

Character Set (80-FF) Quick Reference

DECIMAL VALUE	➡	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
➡	HEXA- DECIMAL VALUE	8	9	A	B	D	C	E	F
0	0	€	£	ā	1/4 Dots On			∞	≡
1	1	ü	Æ	ī	1/2 Dots On			β	±
2	2	é	FE	ó	3/4 Dots On			γ	≥
3	3	â	ô	ú				π	≤
4	4	ä	ö	ñ				Σ	∫
5	5	à	ò	Ñ				σ	∫
6	6	å	û	ä				μ	÷
7	7	ç	ù	ó				τ	≈
8	8	ê	ÿ	ı				Φ	°
9	9	ë	Ö	┐				⊖	•
10	A	è	Ü	┐				Ω	•
11	B	ï	¢	1/2				δ	√
12	C	î	£	1/4				∞	η
13	D	ì	¥	ı				∅	²
14	E	Ä	Pts	«				€	■
15	F	Å	f	»				∩	BLANK 'FF'

NOTES

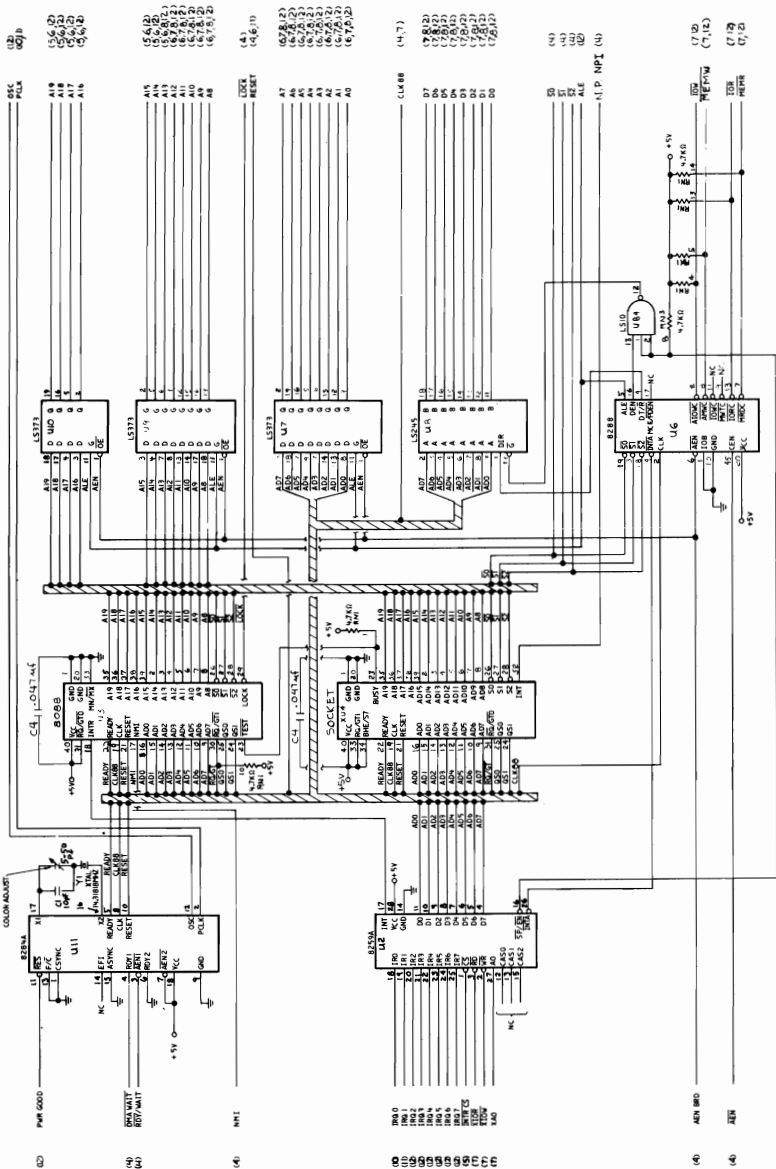


APPENDIX D LOGIC DIAGRAMS

Contents:

System Board	D-2
Keyboard	D-12
IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter	D-14
IBM Monochrome Display	D-24
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter	D-25
IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer	D-31
Parallel Printer Adapter	D-34
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter	D-35
5 1/4" Diskette Drive	D-39
32 KB Memory Expansion	D-42
64 KB Memory Expansion	D-45
Asynchronous Communications Adapter	D-48
Game Control Adapter	D-49

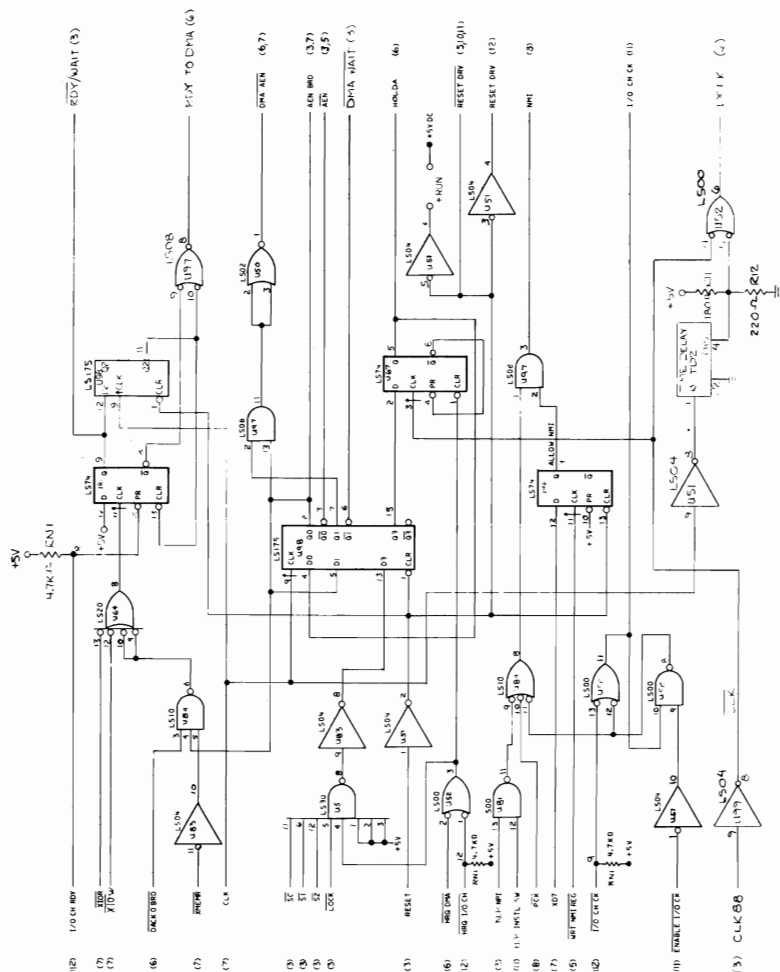
SYSTEM BOARD (PROCESSOR AND SUPPORT)



Note: Logics one and two of twelve are not applicable

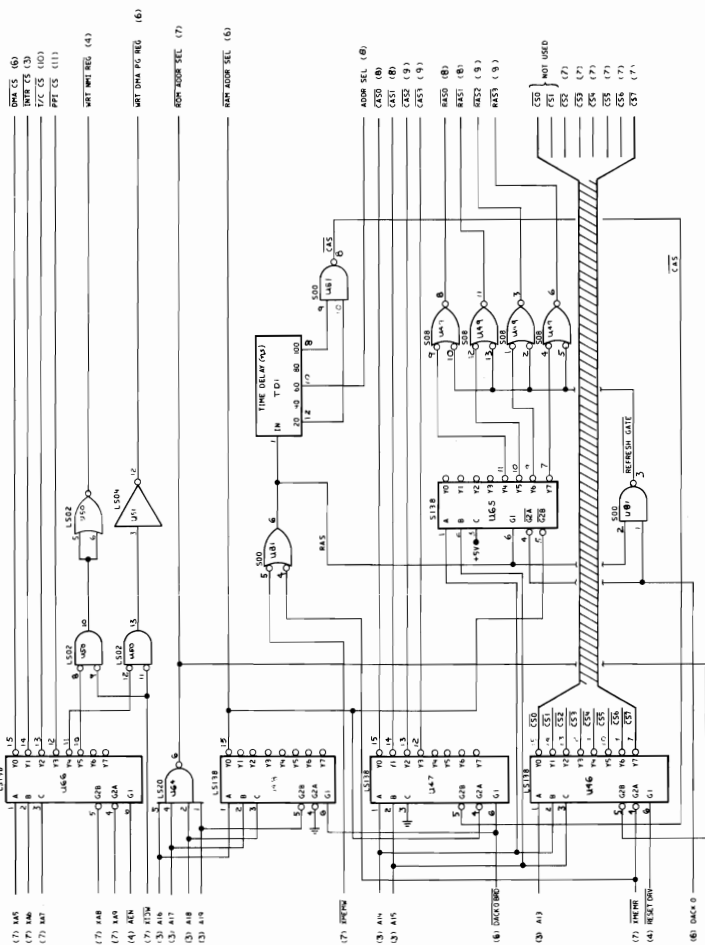
System Board (Processor And Support) Logic 3 of 12

SYSTEM BOARD (WAIT STATE GENERATOR)

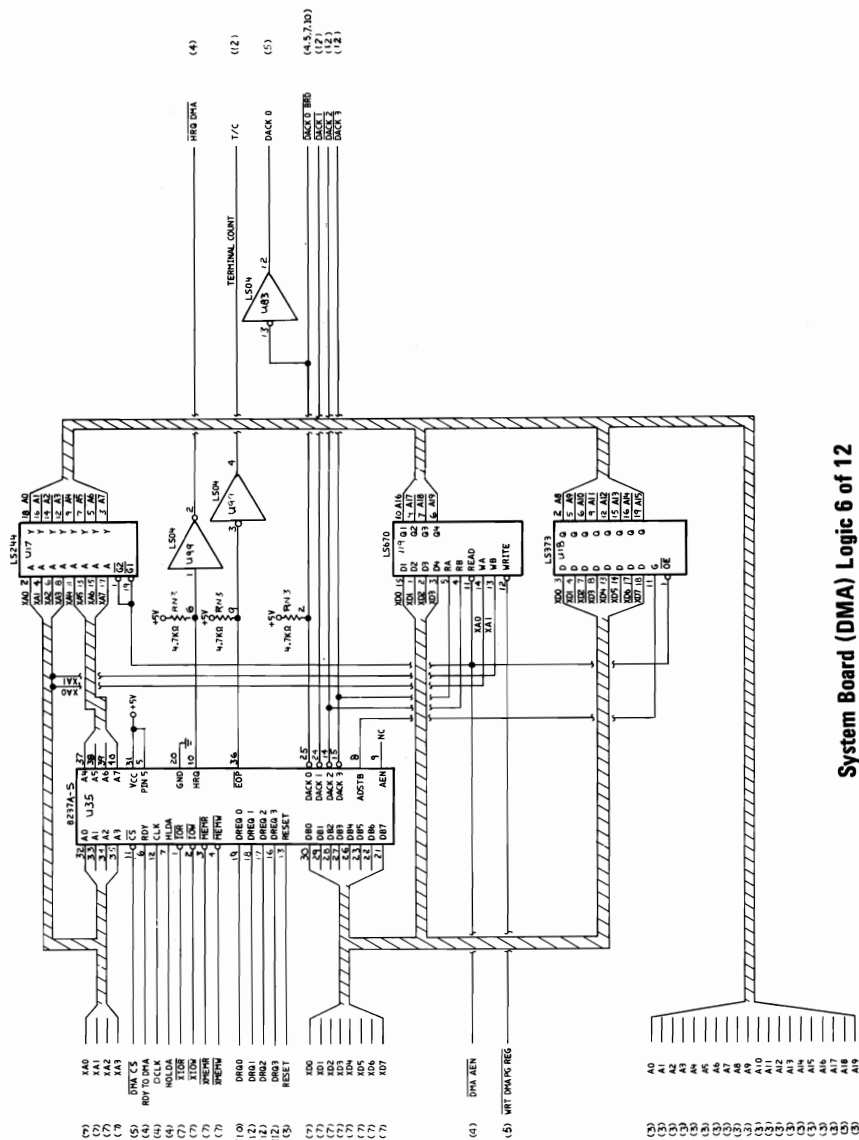


System Board (Wait State Generator) Logic 4 of 12

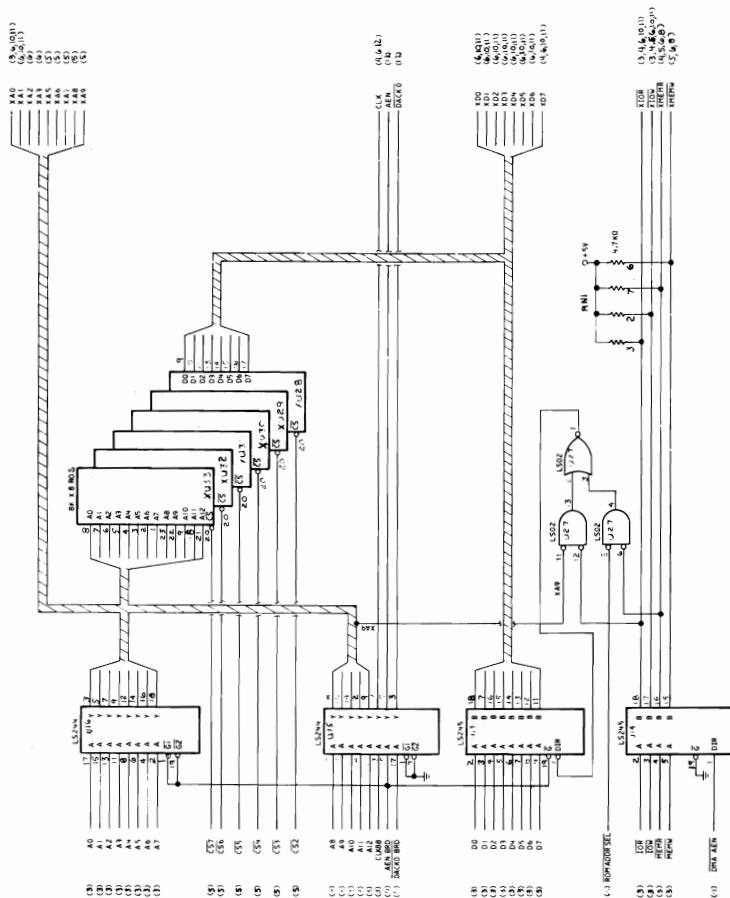
SYSTEM BOARD (DEVICE DECODES)



System Board (Device Decodes) Logic 5 of 12

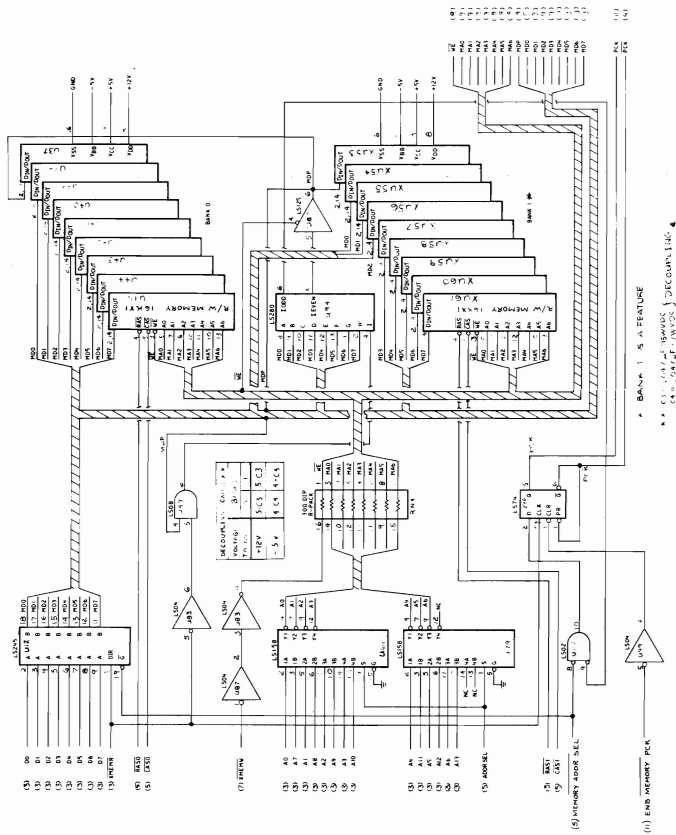


SYSTEM BOARD (ROS AND BUS DRIVER)



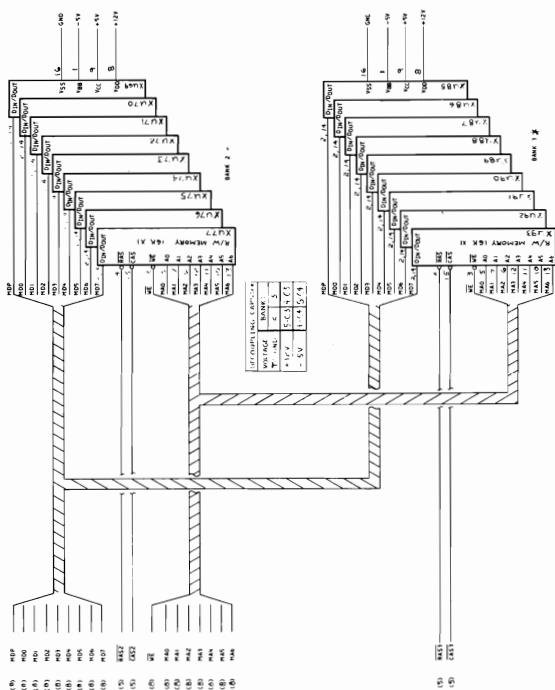
System Board (ROS And Bus Driver) Logic 7 of 12

SYSTEM BOARD (DYNAMIC MEMORY)



System Board (Dynamic Memory) Logic 8 of 12

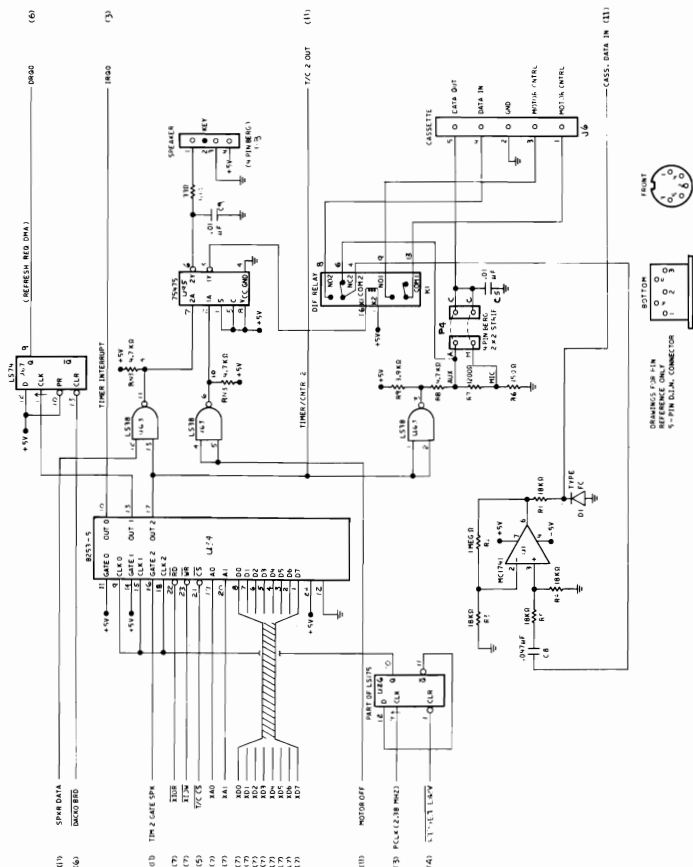
SYSTEM BOARD (DYNAMIC MEMORY EXTENDED)



* BANKS 2 & 3 ARE FEATURES.
** C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13, C14, C15, C16, C17, C18, C19, C20, C21, C22, C23, C24, C25, C26, C27, C28, C29, C30, C31, C32, C33, C34, C35, C36, C37, C38, C39, C40, C41, C42, C43, C44, C45, C46, C47, C48, C49, C50, C51, C52, C53, C54, C55, C56, C57, C58, C59, C60, C61, C62, C63, C64, C65, C66, C67, C68, C69, C70, C71, C72, C73, C74, C75, C76, C77, C78, C79, C80, C81, C82, C83, C84, C85, C86, C87, C88, C89, C90, C91, C92, C93, C94, C95, C96, C97, C98, C99, C100.

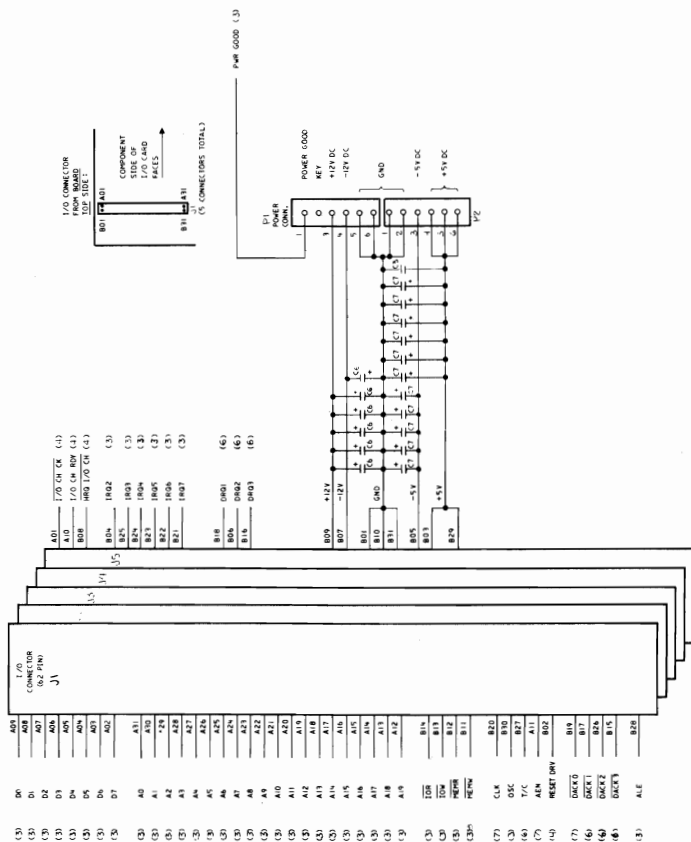
System Board (Dynamic Memory Extended) Logic 9 of 12

SYSTEM BOARD (SPEAKER/CASSETTE/TIMER/COUNTER)



System Board (Speaker/Cassette/Timer/Counter) Logic 10 of 12

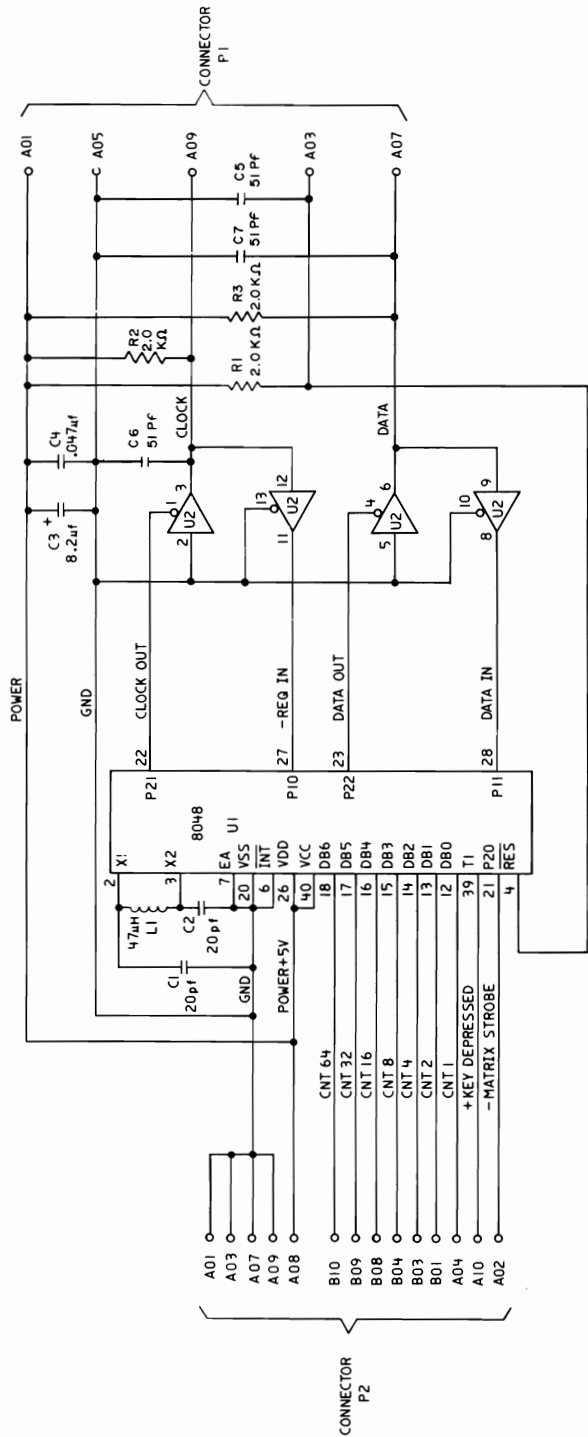
SYSTEM BOARD (I/O CHANNEL)



NOTE:
1. ALL CAPS ARE 8.2µF TANTALUM ON THIS PAGE

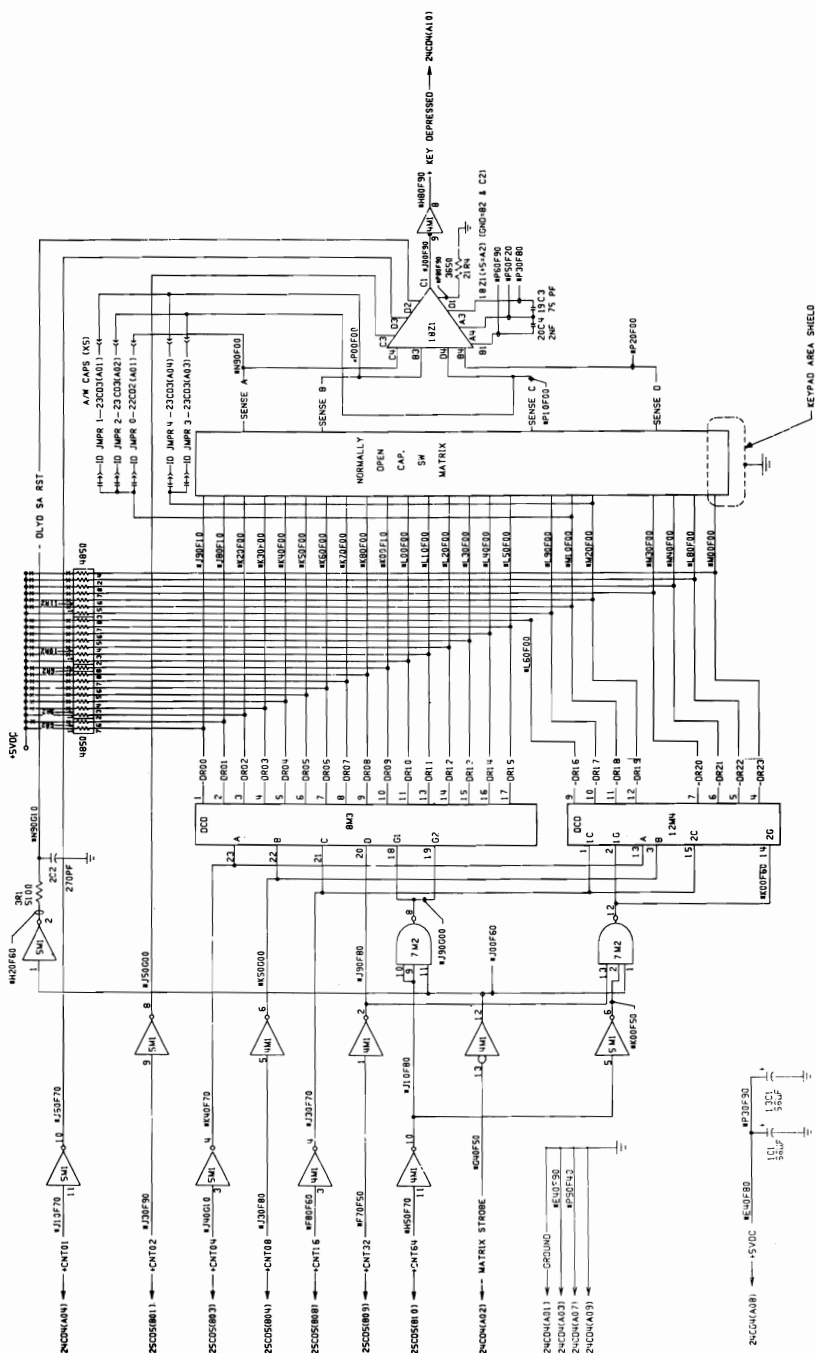
System Board (I/O Channel) Logic 12 of 12

APPENDIX D

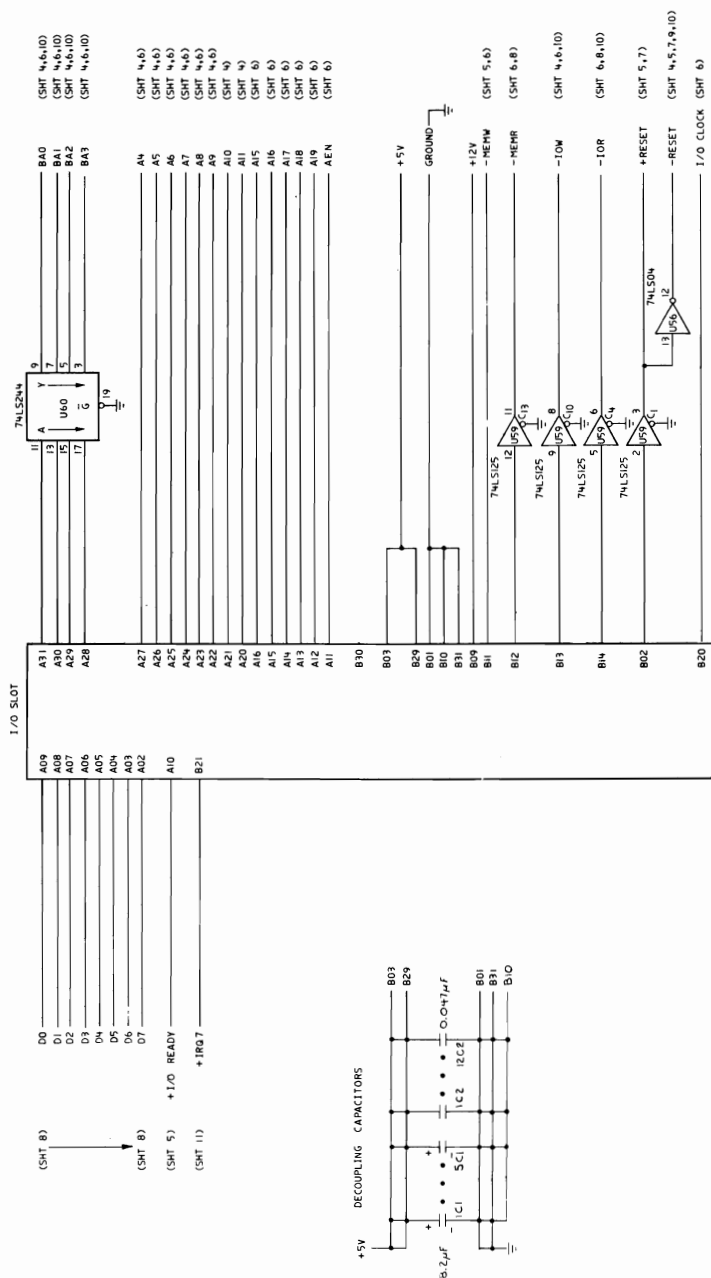


Keyboard Logic 1 of 2

KEYBOARD

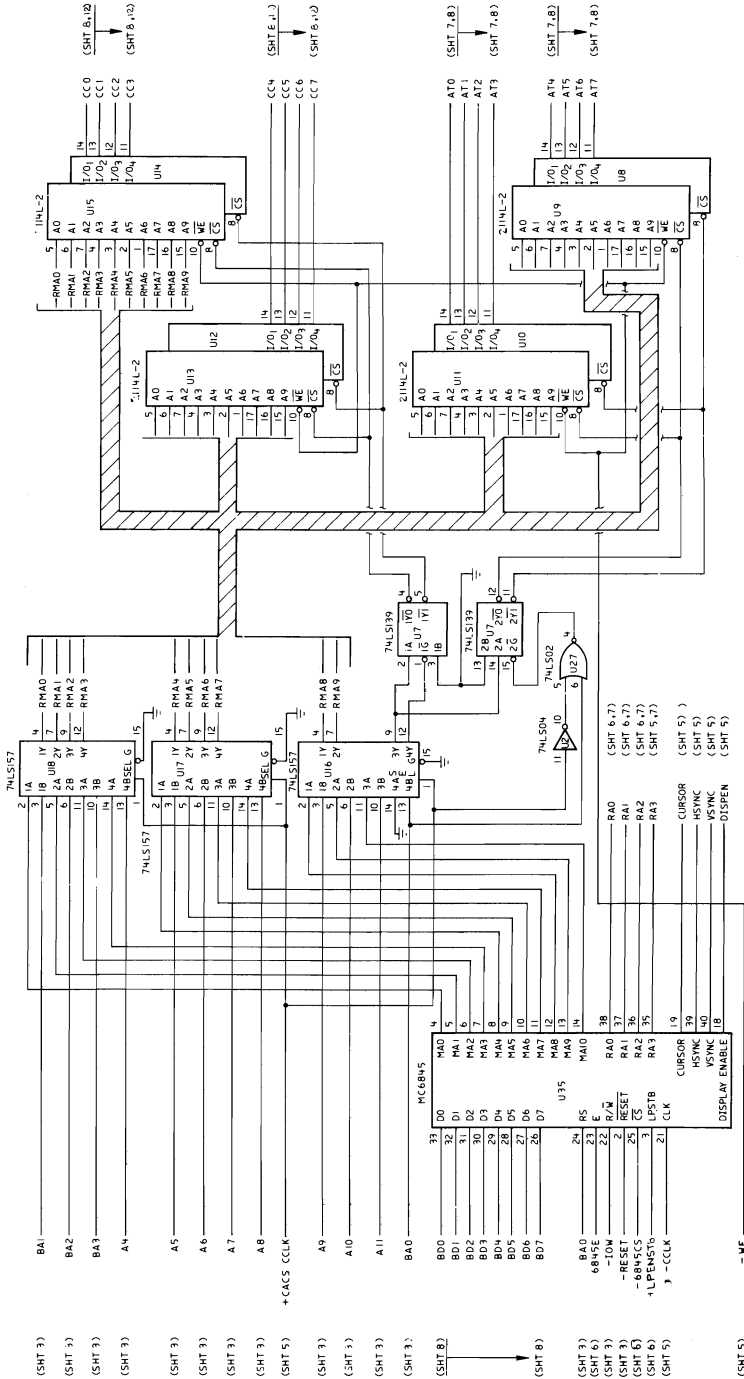


IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY AND PARALLEL PAINTER ADAPTER

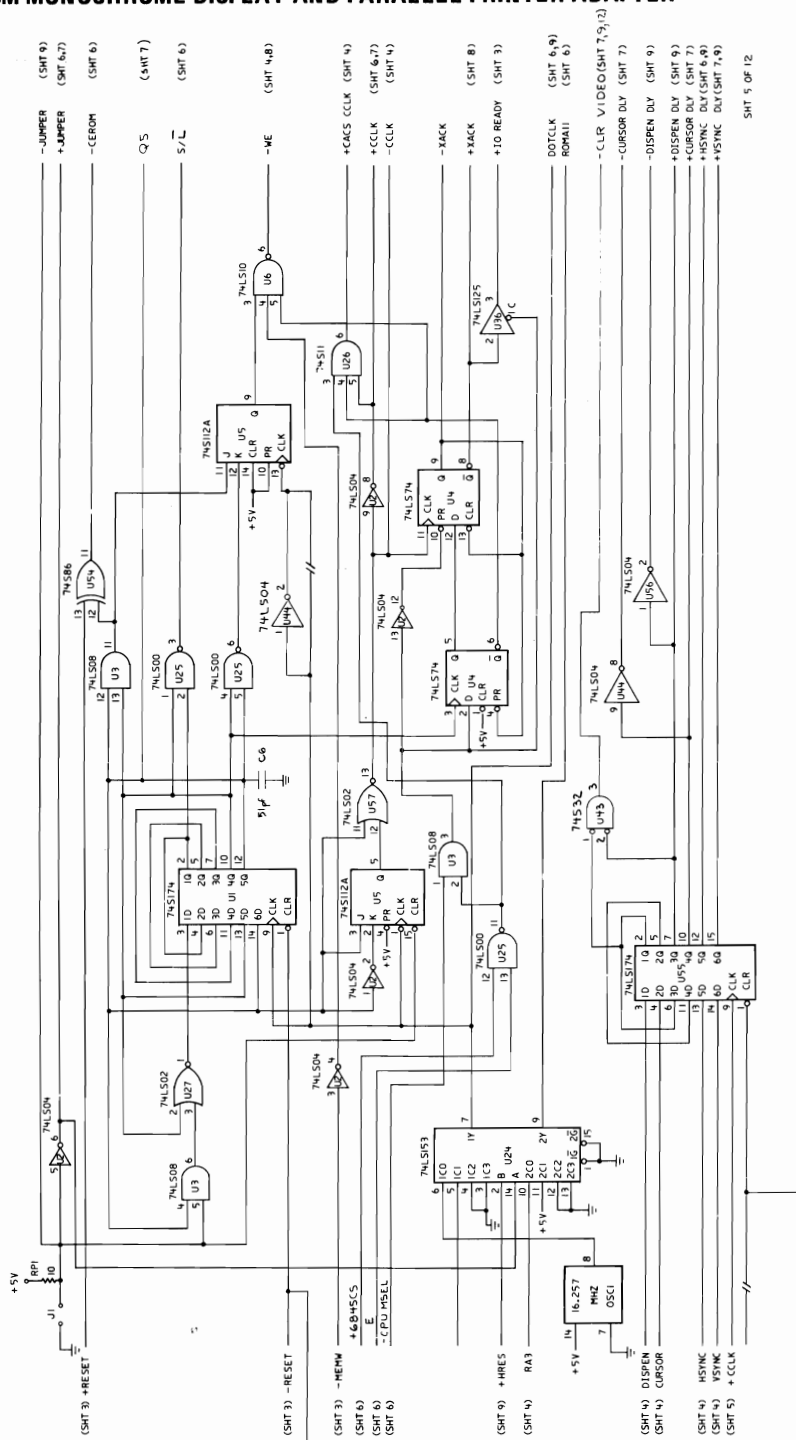


Note: Logics one and two of twelve are not applicable.

IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY AND PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER

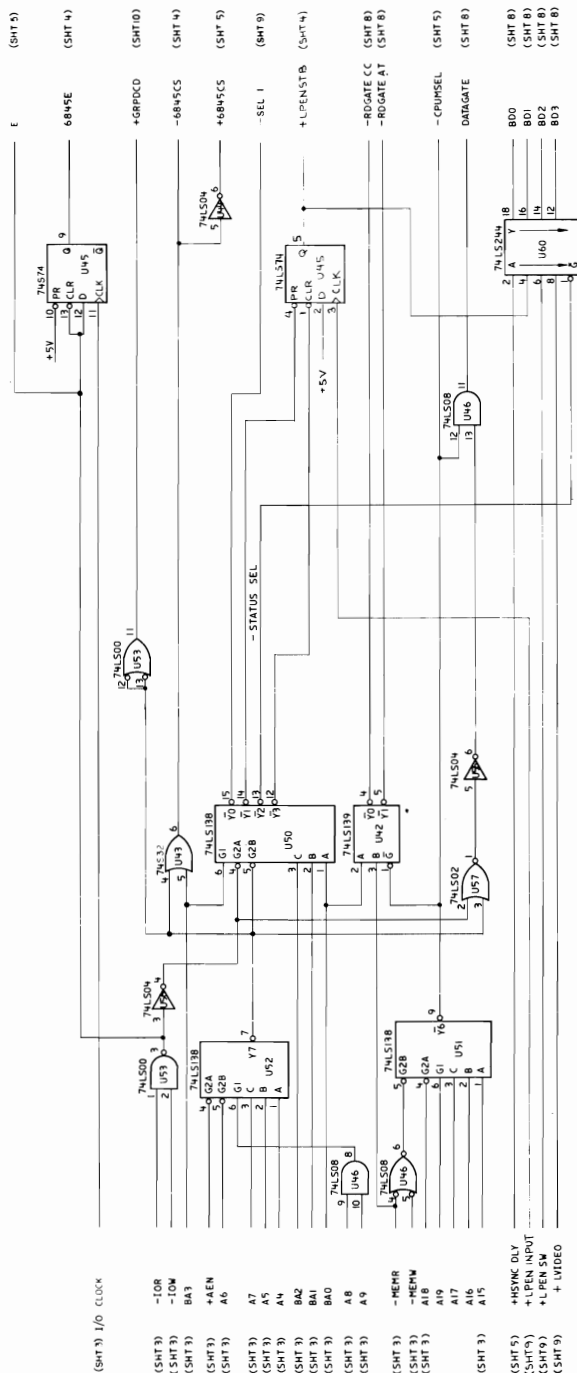


D-16

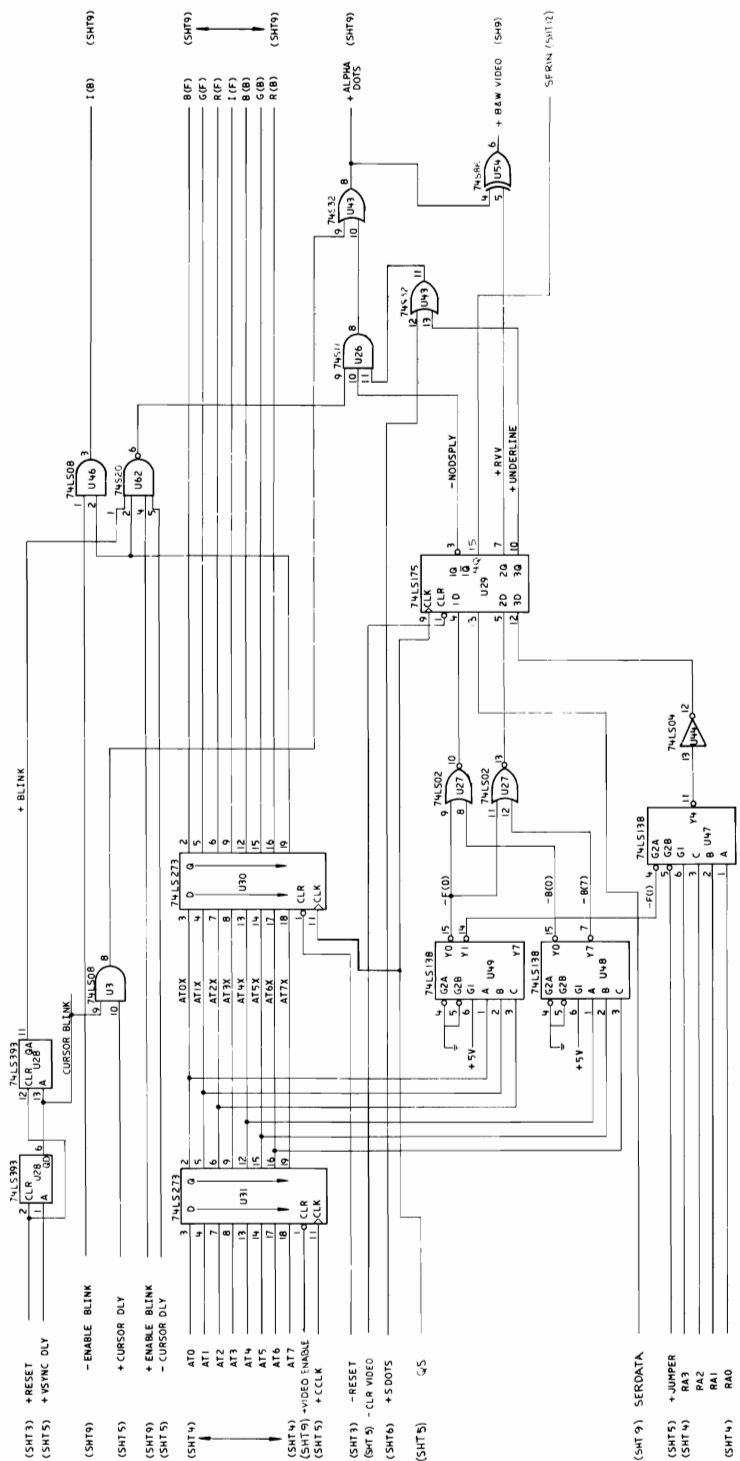


IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter Logic 5 of 12

IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY AND PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER

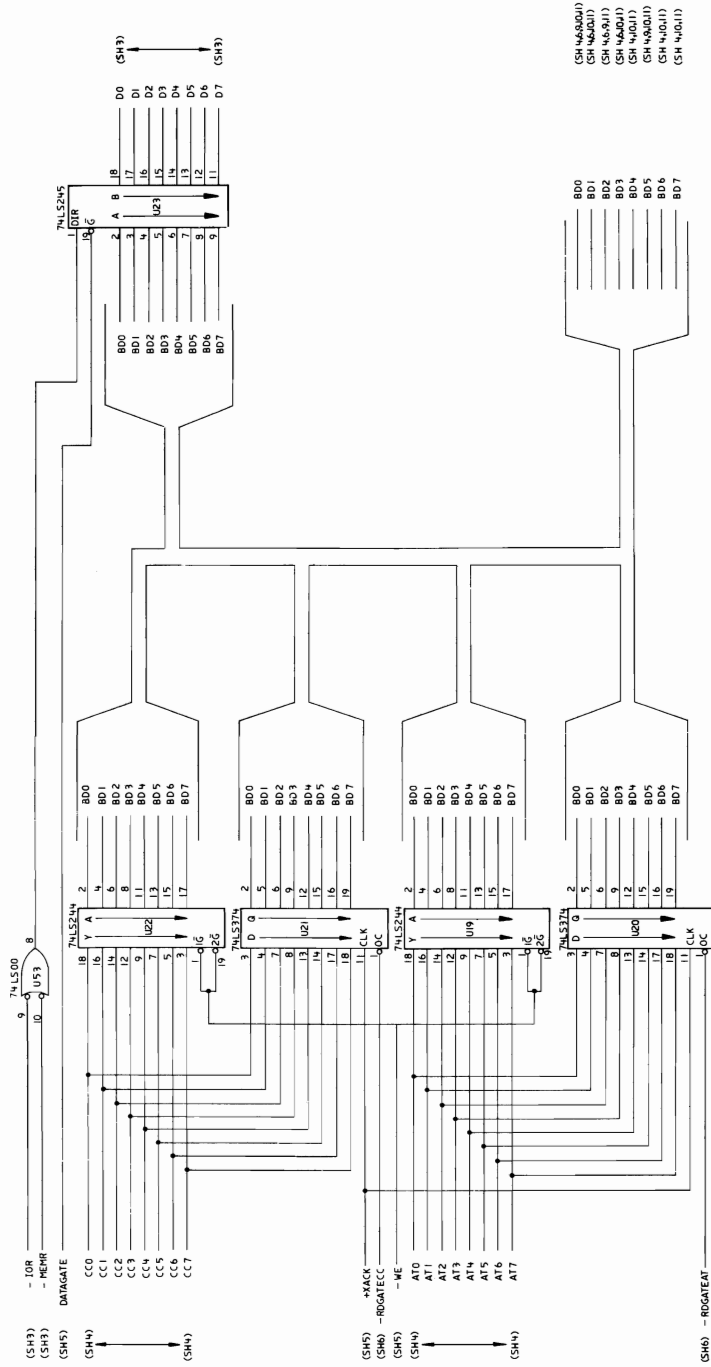


IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter Logic 6 of 12

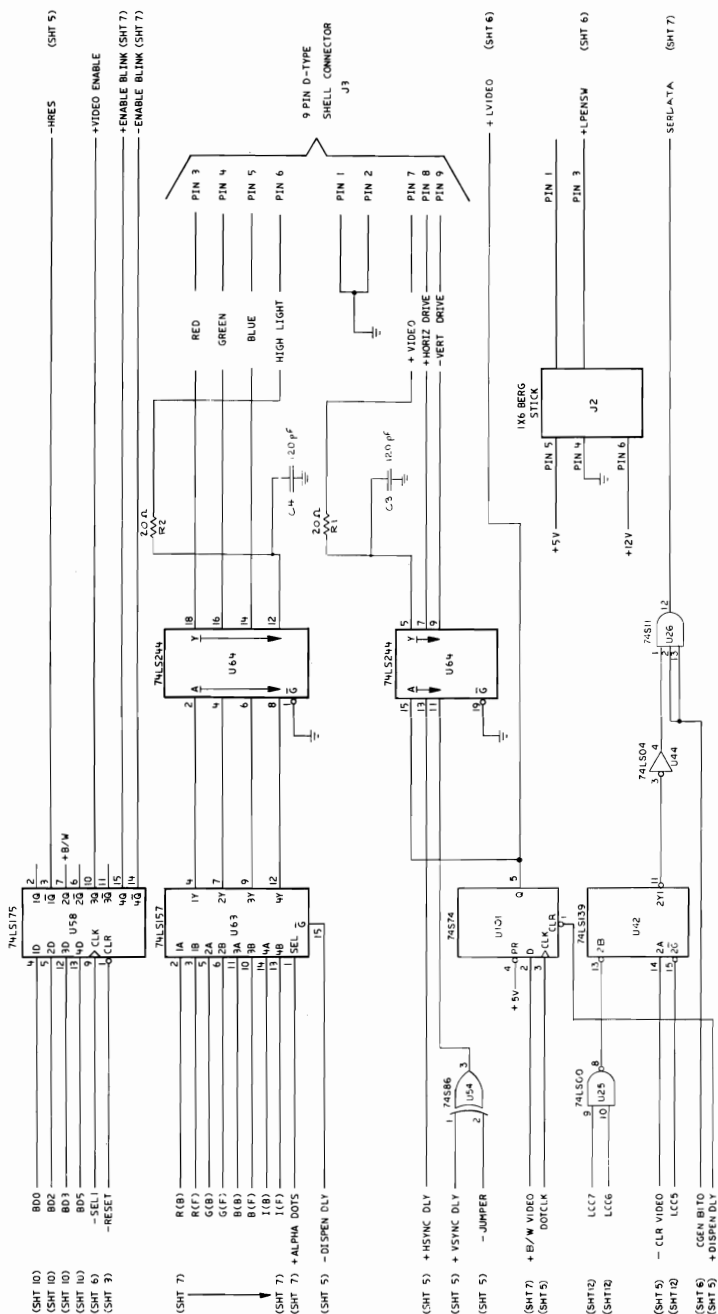


IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter Logic 7 of 12

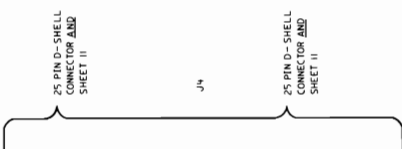
IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY AND PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER

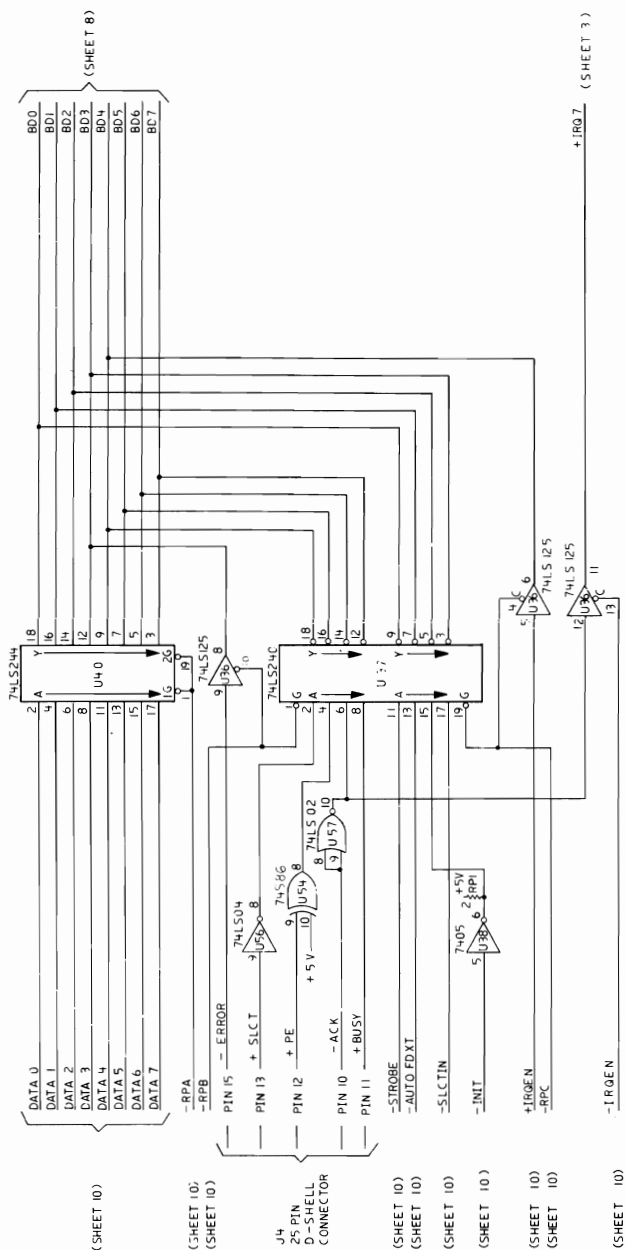


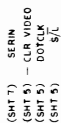
IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY AND PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER



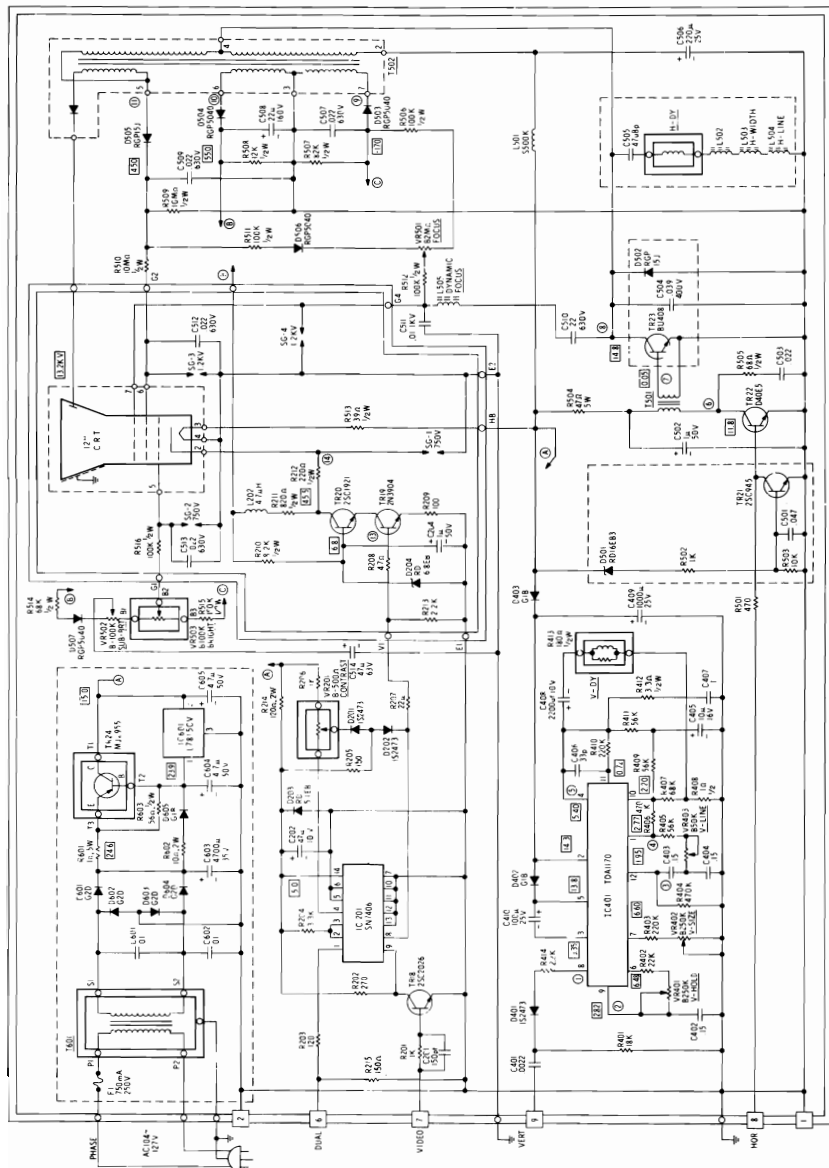
IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter Logic 9 of 12





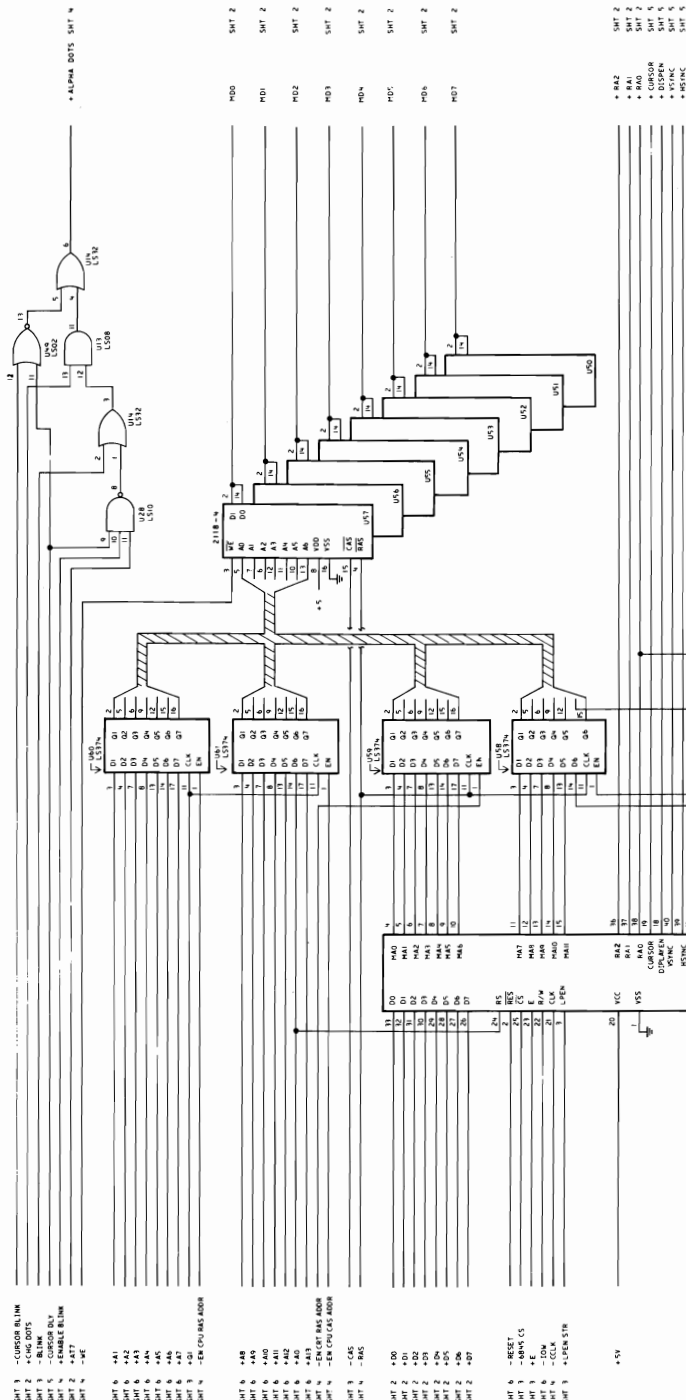


DANGER
HAZARDOUS VOLTAGES UP
TO 450 VOLTS EXIST ON THE
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS



- NOTES
1. RESISTOR VALUES ARE IN OHMS UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
 2. ALL CAPACITORS ARE μ F UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
 3. ALL CAPACITORS ARE 50V EXCEPT WHERE OTHERWISE INDICATED.
 4. CAPACITOR VALUES ARE μ F UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
 5. ACQUIRING INFORMATION
 6. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 7. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 8. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 9. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 10. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 11. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 12. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 13. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 14. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 15. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 16. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 17. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 18. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 19. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 20. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 21. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 22. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 23. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 24. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 25. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 26. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 27. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 28. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 29. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 30. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 31. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 32. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 33. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 34. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 35. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 36. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 37. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 38. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 39. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 40. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 41. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 42. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 43. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 44. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 45. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 46. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 47. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 48. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 49. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 50. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 51. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 52. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 53. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 54. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 55. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 56. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 57. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 58. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 59. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 60. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 61. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 62. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 63. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 64. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 65. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 66. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 67. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 68. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 69. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 70. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 71. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 72. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 73. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 74. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 75. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 76. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 77. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 78. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 79. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 80. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 81. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 82. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 83. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 84. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 85. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 86. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 87. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 88. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 89. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 90. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 91. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 92. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 93. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 94. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 95. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 96. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 97. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 98. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 99. 120V 15W RESISTOR
 100. 120V 15W RESISTOR

IBM Monochrome Display



D-26



[illegible]

APPENDIX D

D-28



COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER

- DISPEN SH 2
- CLR 5/R SH 2
+ HSYNC DIV SH 4
+ HSYNC DIV SH 2, 3, 4
- DISPEN DIV SH 4

COMP VID SH 6

R OUT SH 6

G OUT SH 6

B OUT SH 6

I OUT SH 6

HSYNC OUT SH 6

VSYNC OUT SH 6

SH 4 + DISPEN
SH 1 + VDISP ENBL

SH 1 + CURSOR
SH 1 + HSYNC
SH 1 + VSYNC
SH 1 + HCLK

SH 3 + CLKA
SH 4 + RWZ

SH 2 + 8
SH 4 + BLANK
SH 1 + 1
SH 2 + 5
SH 2 + 8

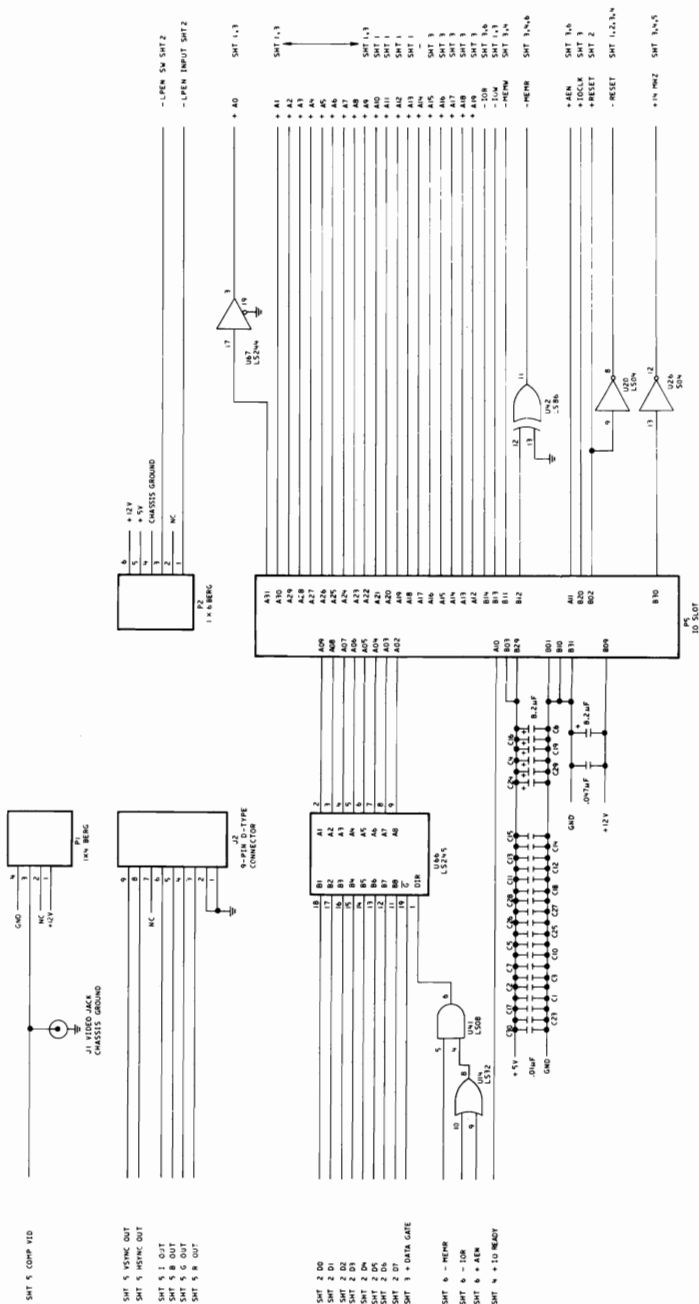
SH 6 + 1/2 H HZ
SH 6 + 1/4 H HZ

SH 3 + RWZ
SH 3 + RWZ

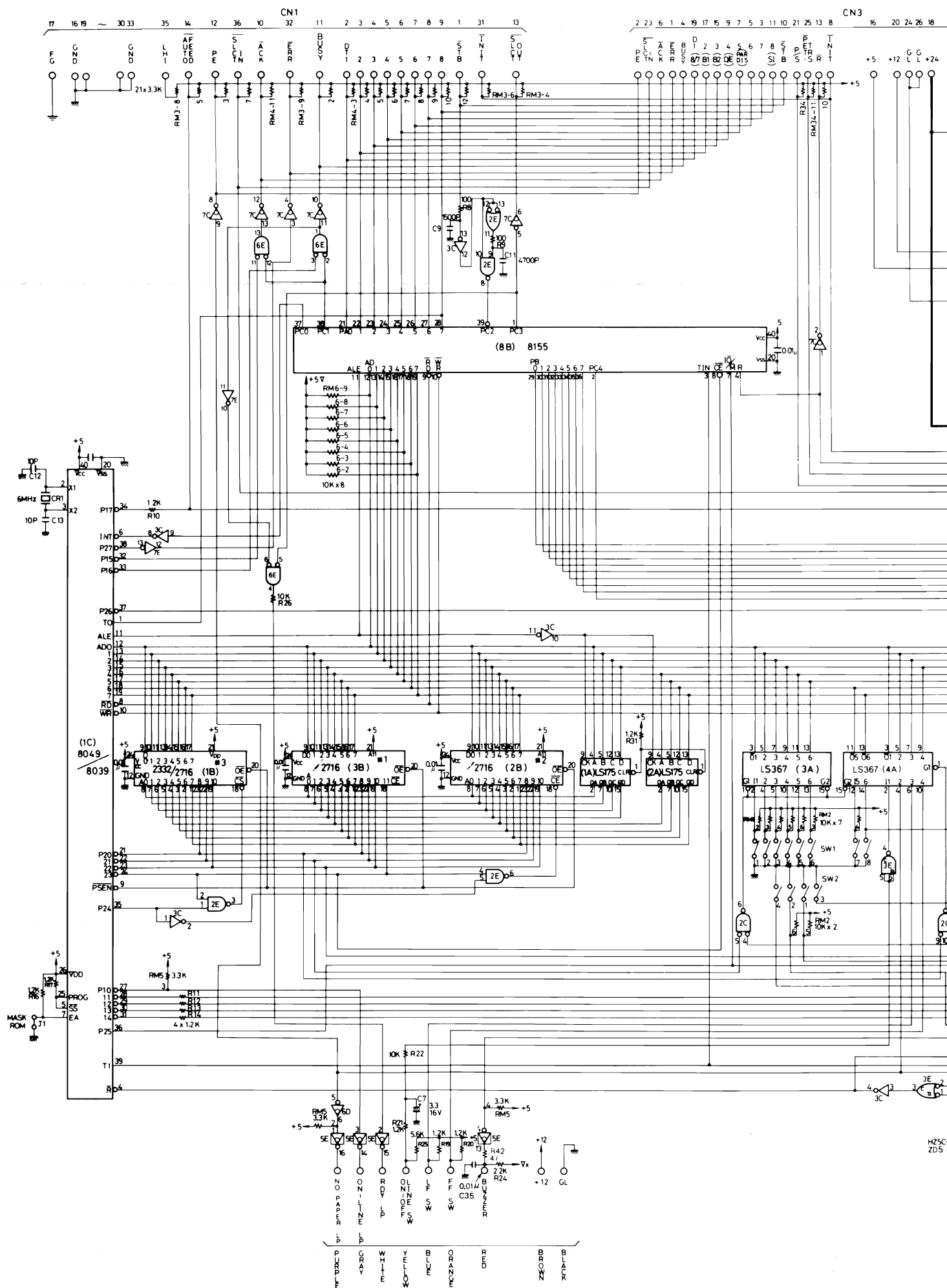
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Logic 5 of 6

APPENDIX D

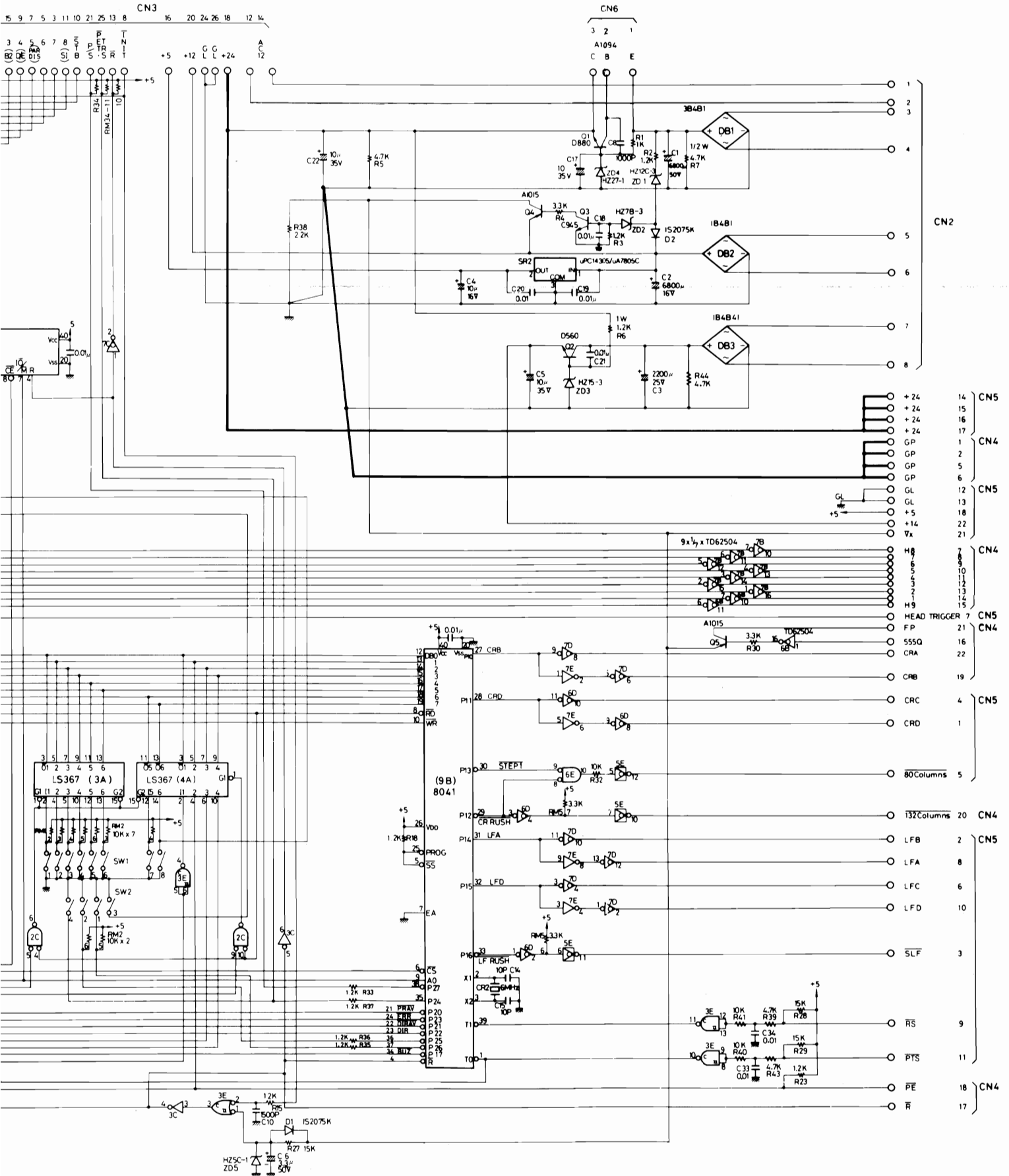
COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER



Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Logic 6 of 6

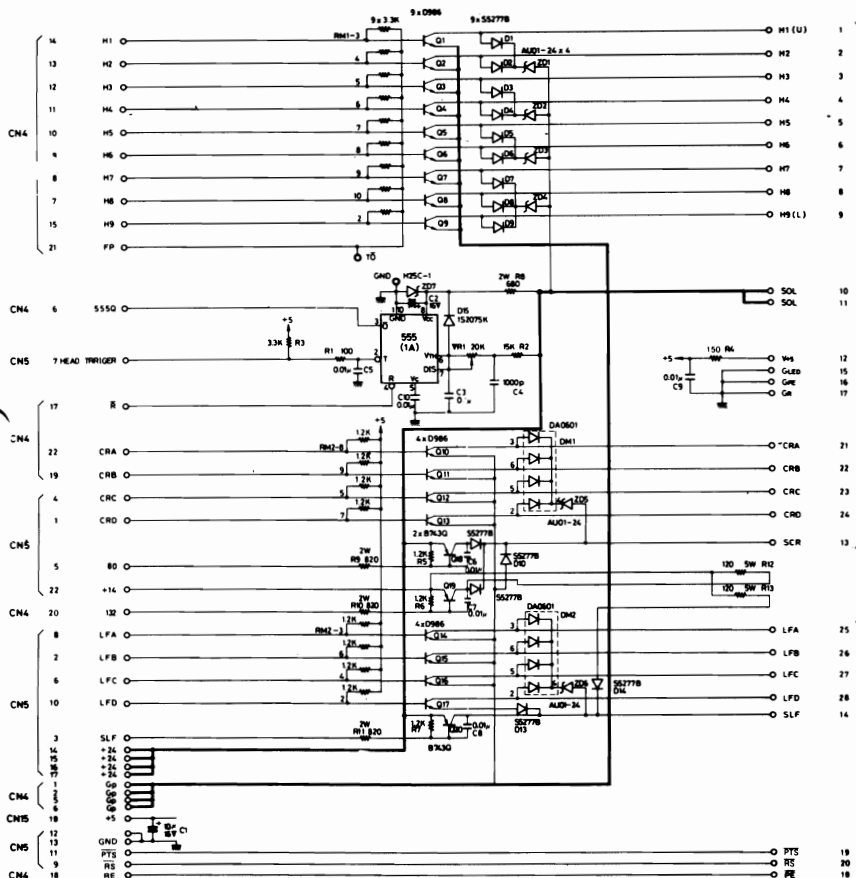


IBM 80 CPS MATRIX PRINTER



IBM 80 CPS Dot Matrix Printer Diagram of Control Circuit

IBM 80 CPS DIAGRAM OF DRIVER CIRCUIT MATRIX PRINTER

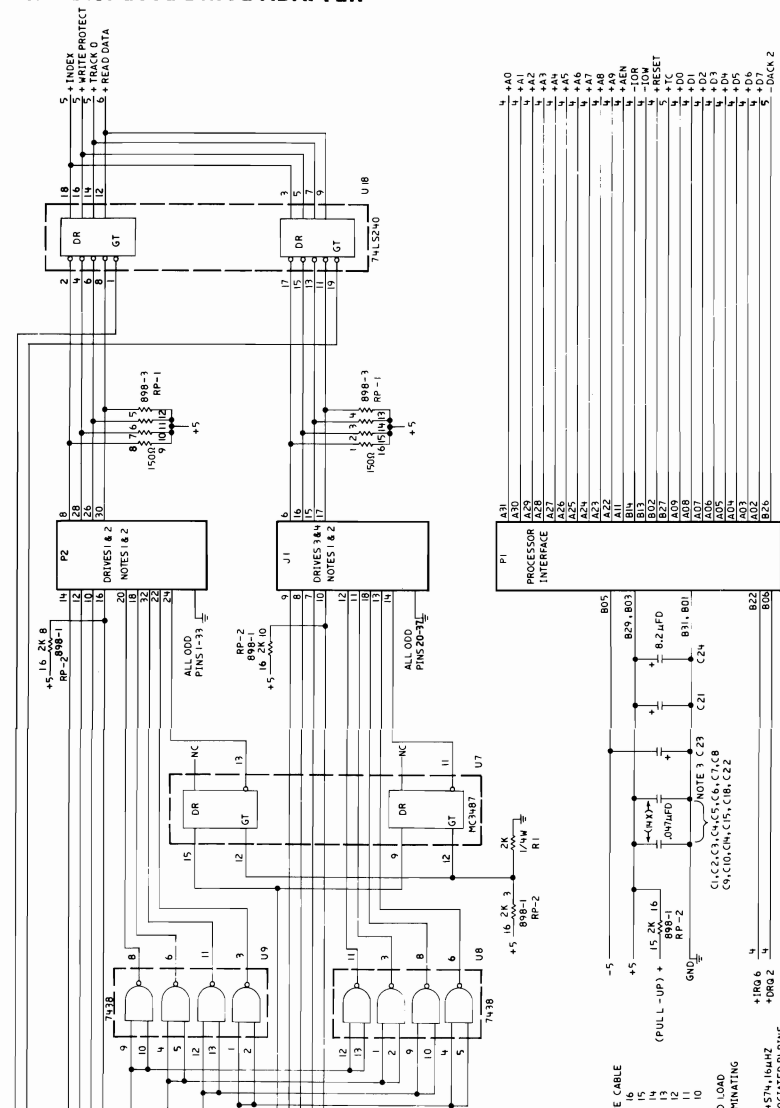


IBM 80 CPS Diagram of Driver Circuit Matrix Printer

D-34



5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVE ADAPTER



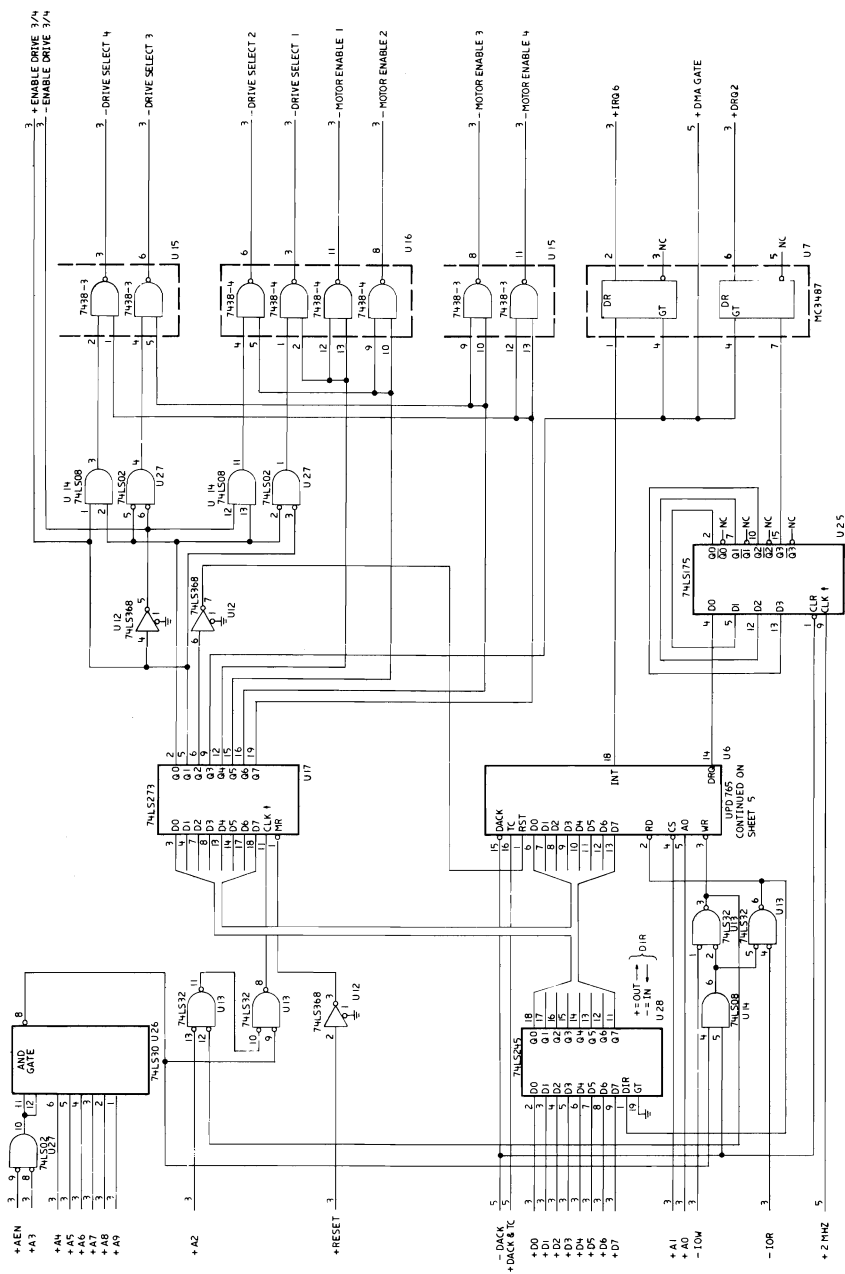
Note: Logics one and two of six are not applicable.

- NOTES:
1. SIGNALS ON DRIVE PINS 10 THRU 16 ARE SHARED BY THE DRIVE CABLE BETWEEN DRIVES 1 & 2 (AND 3 & 4) AS FOLLOWS:
 2. ALL DRIVES ARE JUMPED FOR MULTIPLEX OPERATION. HEAD LOAD WITH DRIVE SELECT AND DRIVE SELECT VIA INPUT PIN 12. TERMINATING R-PACS ARE LEFT IN DRIVES 1 & 3 ONLY.
 3. .0074FSD SHOULD BE ADJACENT TO MODULES MC1487, 74LS74, 74LS164, 74LS165, AND CHG PUMP. .024FSD CAPS SHOULD BE NEAR ASSOCIATED PINS.
 4. ALL SIGNAL LINES HIGHER THAN OR EQUAL TO 1MHz SHOULD BE KEPT TO THE SHORTEST POSSIBLE LENGTH. THIS IS A PRIMARY DESIGN GOAL.
 5. MAKE NO CONNECTION TO UNUSED PINS ON THE VCO, CHARGE PUMP & DATA SERRATOR MODULES.
 6. ALL VOLTAGE AND GROUND CONNECTIONS TO THE VCO, CHARGE PUMP AND ASSOCIATED DISCRETE COMPONENTS SHOULD BE SEPARATE FROM OTHER CIRCUITS AND THEIR JOINED TO THE OTHER CIRCUITS AT ONE POINT.

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Logic 3 of 6

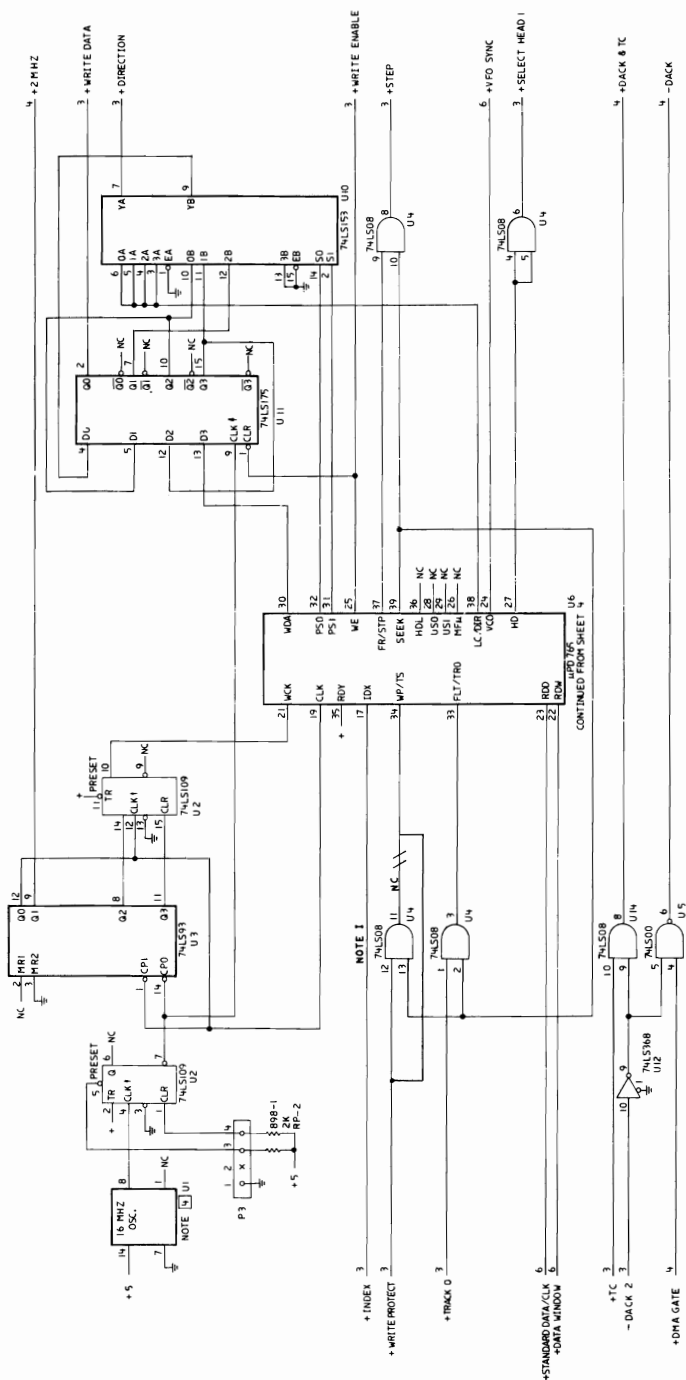
APPENDIX D

5¼" DISKETTE DRIVE ADAPTER



5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Logic 4 of 6

5¼" DISKETTE DRIVE ADAPTER



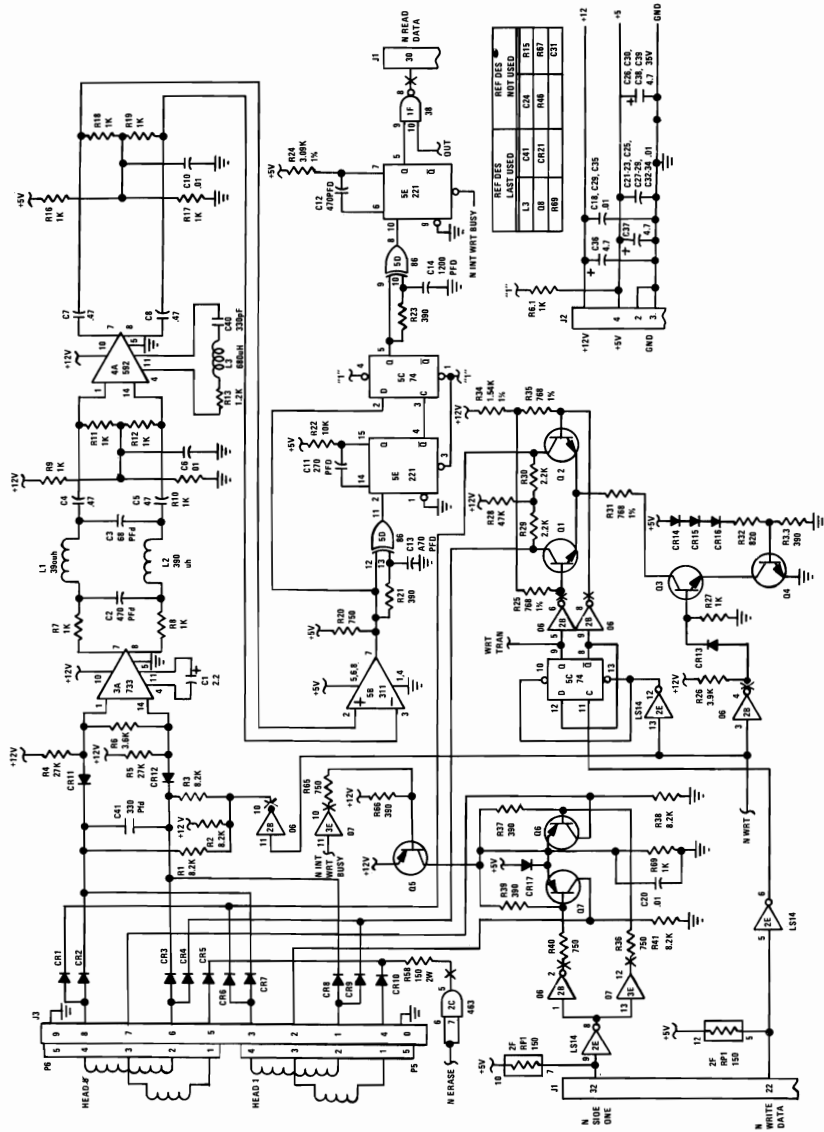
NOTE: U4 [74LS08] PINS 12 AND 13 ARE
CONNECTED ONLY ON CARDS
BUILT USING RAW CARD P/N 5001293

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Logic 5 of 6

APPENDIX D

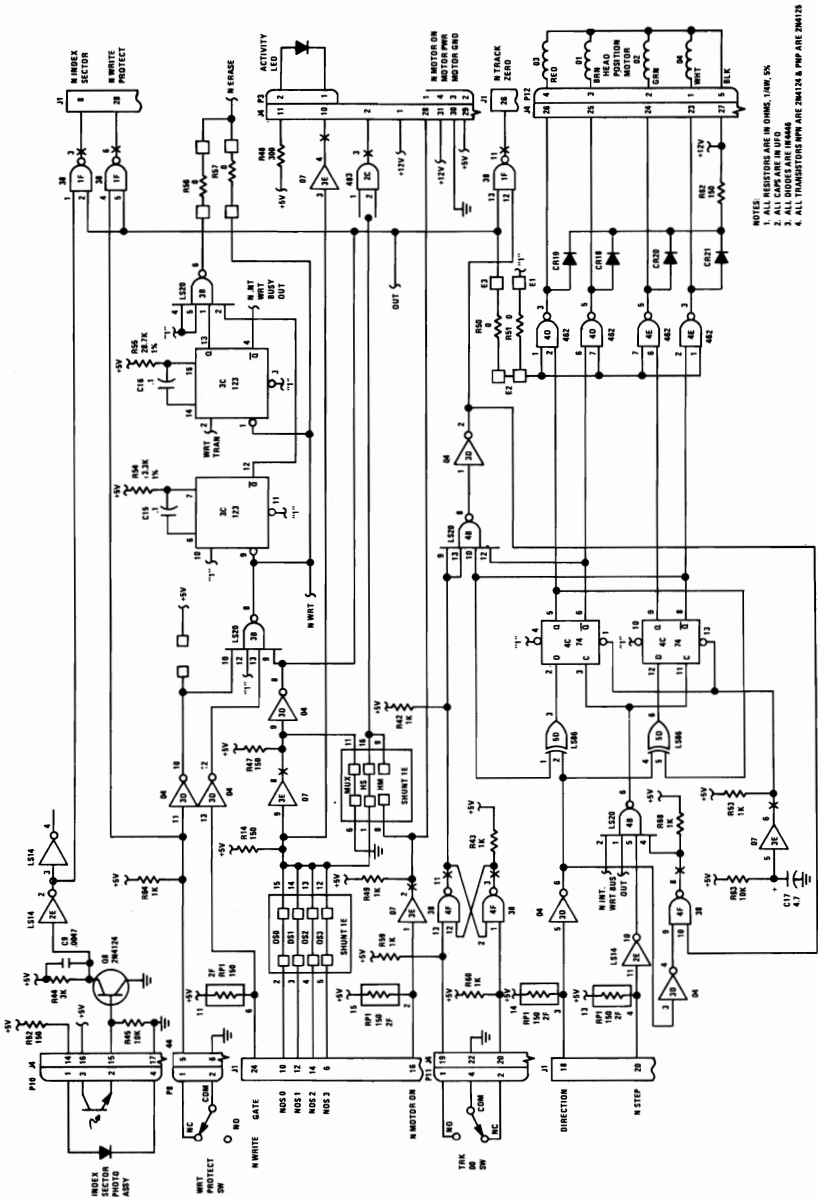
D-38





5¼" Diskette Drive Logic 1 of 3

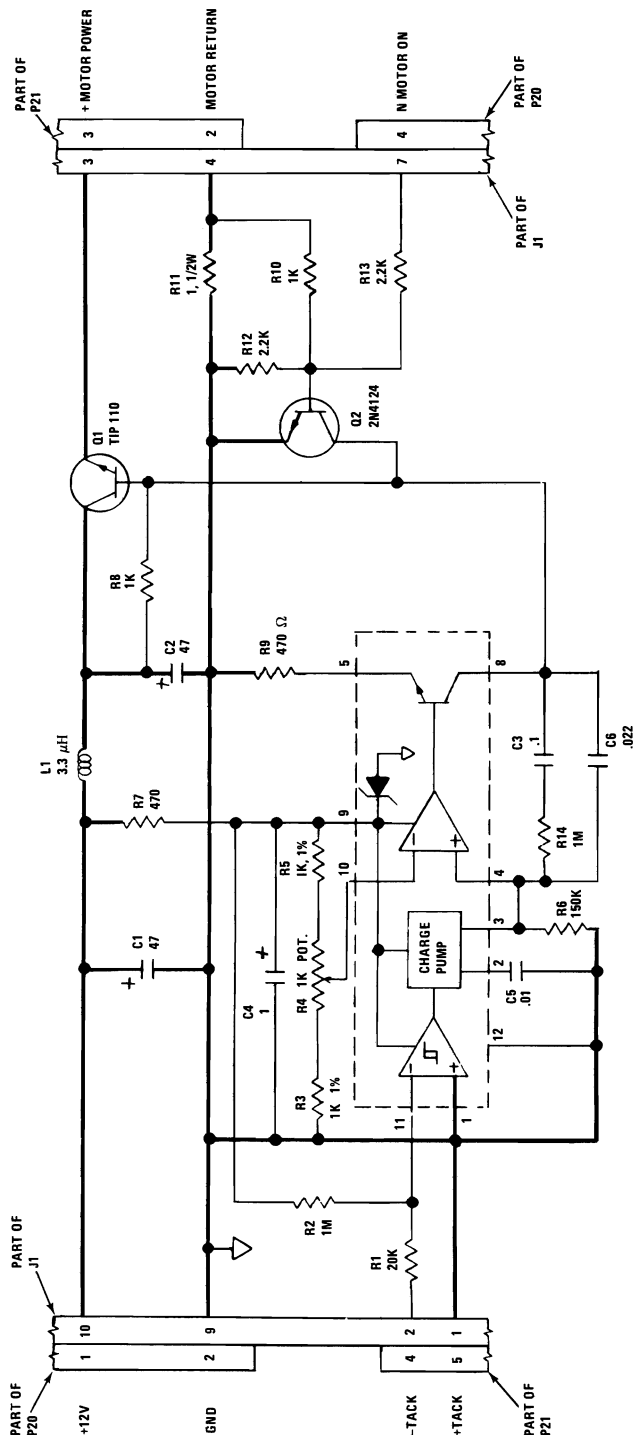
5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVE



NOTES:
1. ALL RESISTORS ARE IN OHMS, UNLESS
2. ALL DIODES ARE 1N4148
3. ALL DIODES ARE 1N4149
4. ALL TRANSISTORS ARE 2N4124 & 2N4129 ARE 2N4130

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Logic 2 of 3

5¼" DISKETTE DRIVE



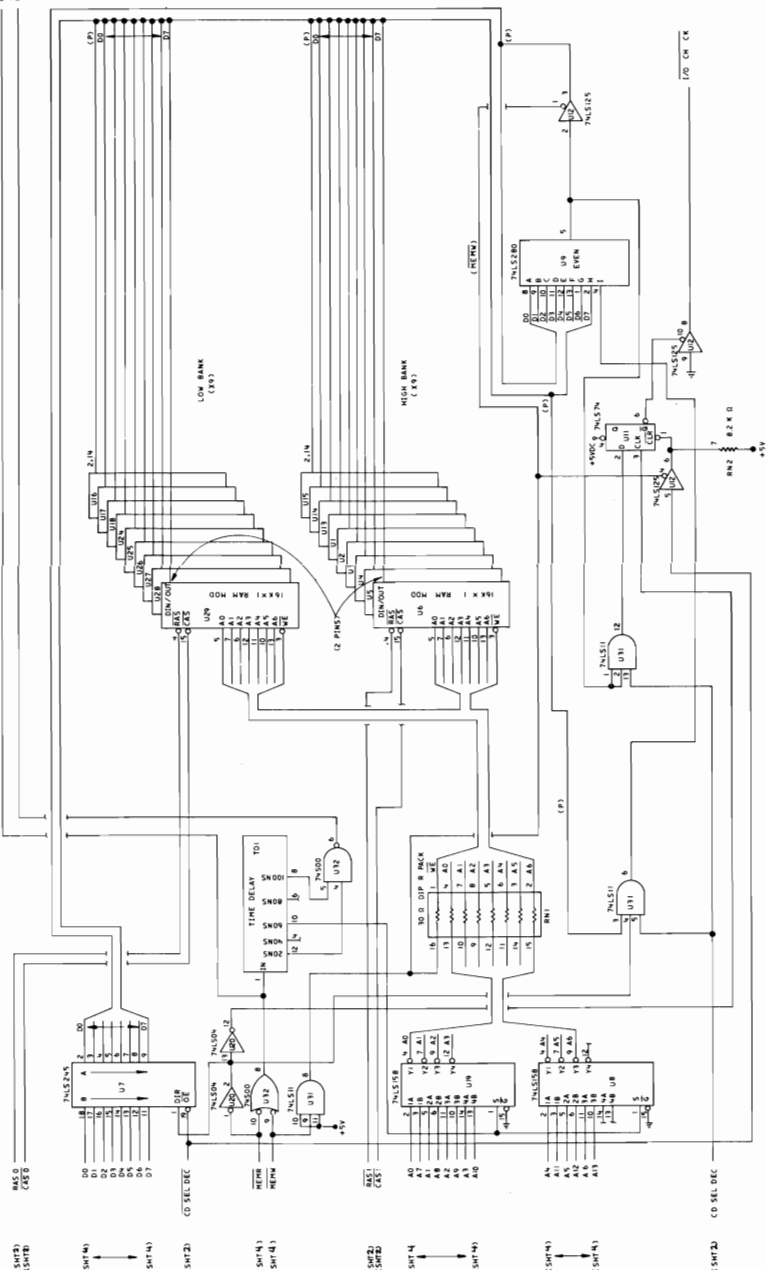
- NOTES:
1. RESISTORS ARE IN OHMS, $\pm 5\%$, 1/4 W.
 2. 1% RESISTORS ARE 1/8 W.
 3. CAPACITORS ARE IN μ , $\pm 20\%$, 35 V.

5¼" Diskette Drive Logic 3 of 3

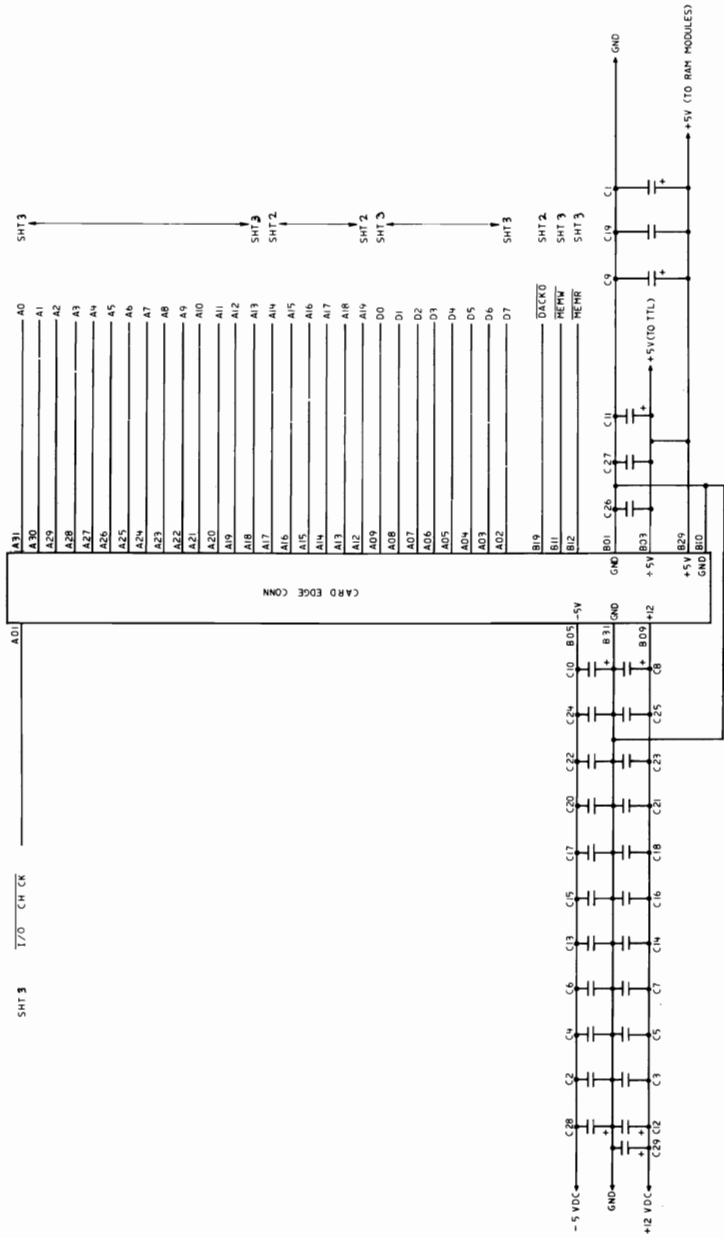
Note: Logic one of four is not applicable



SMT2) RAS 0

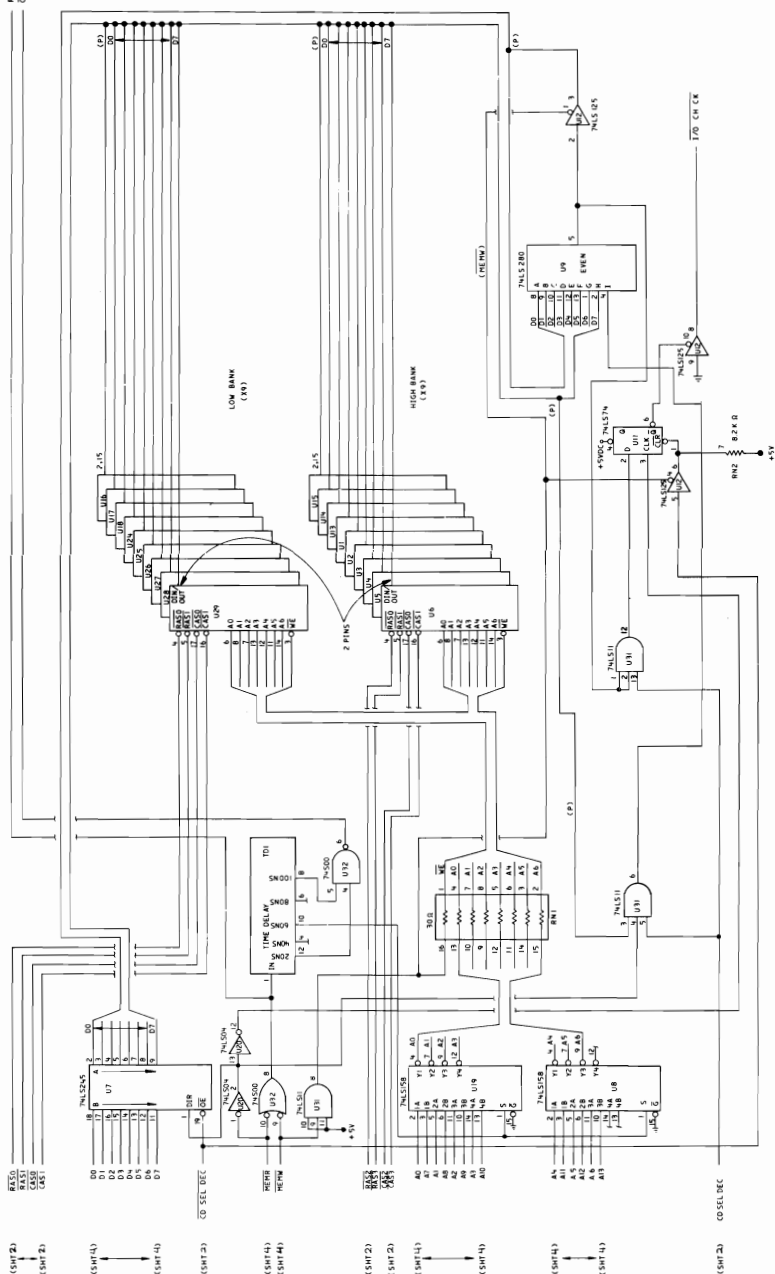


32KB Memory Expansion Logic 3 of 4

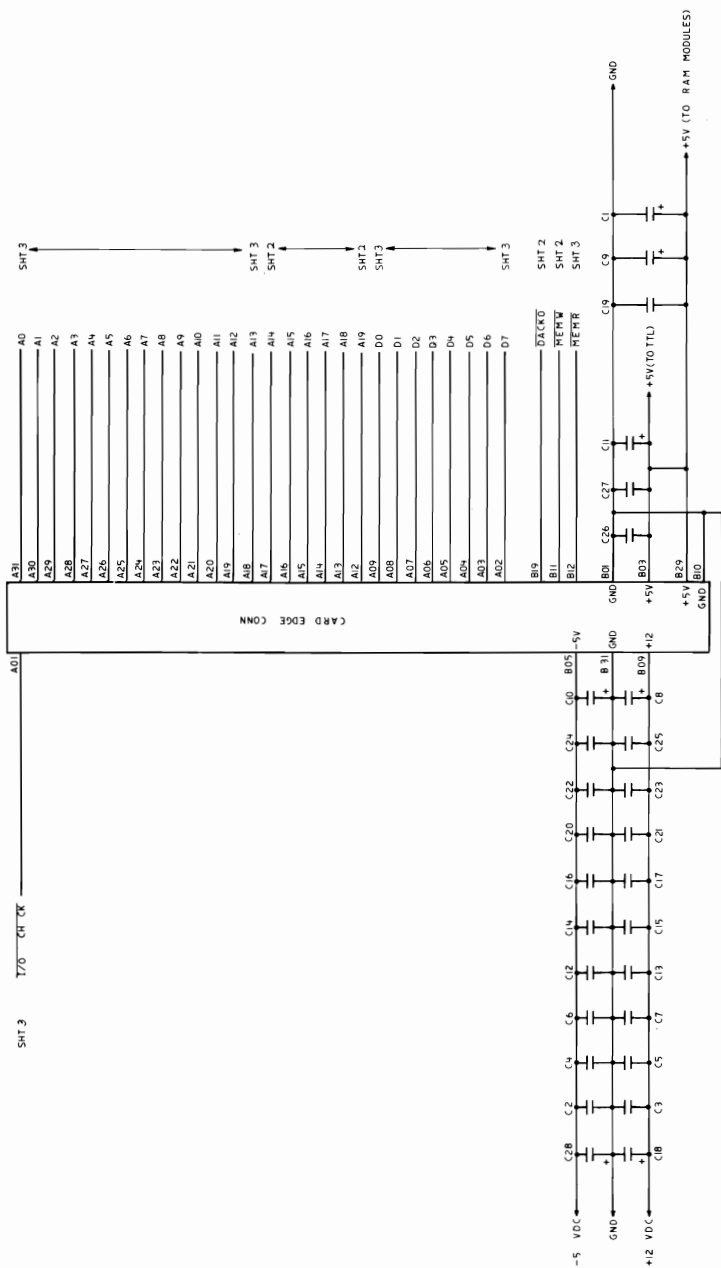


32KB Memory Expansion Logic 4 of 4

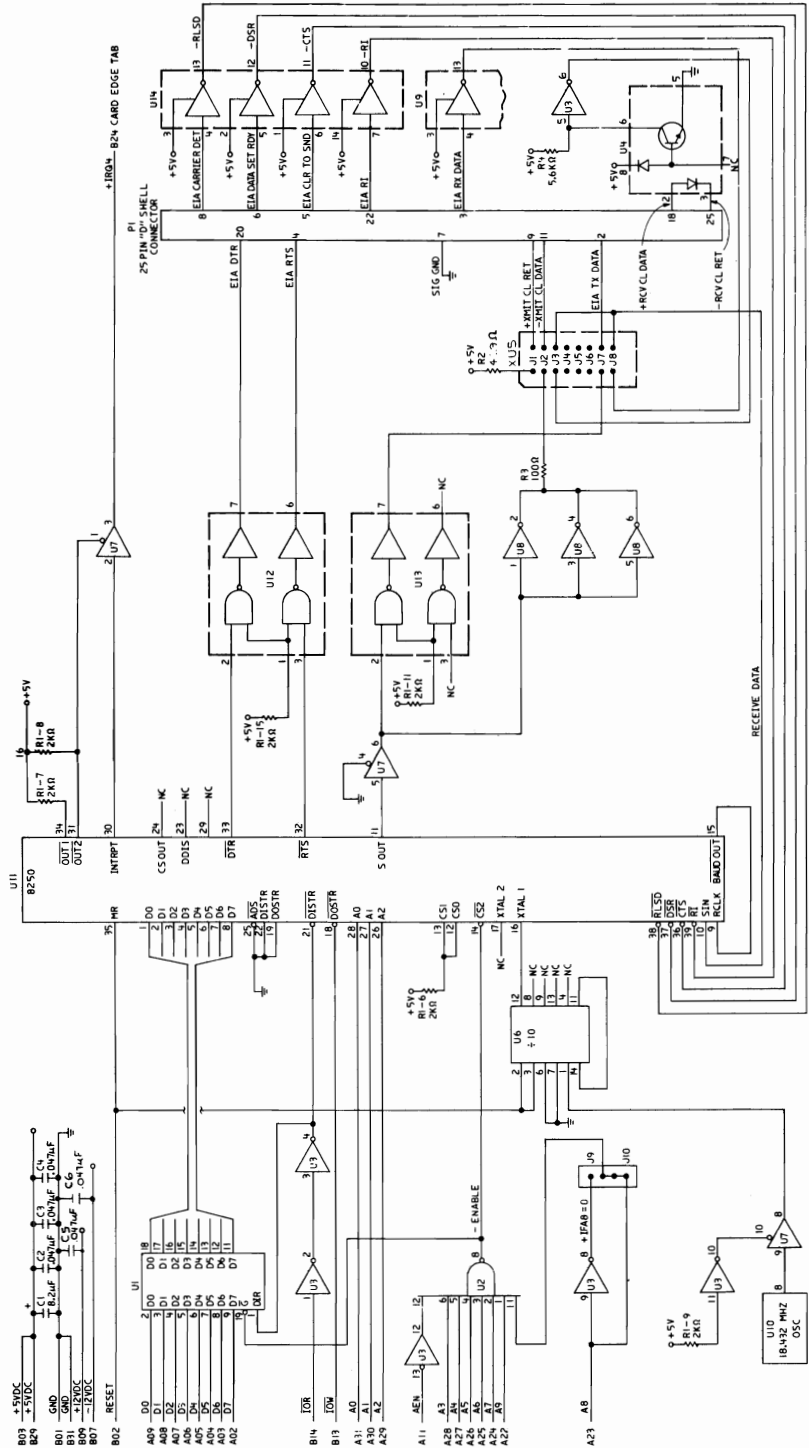




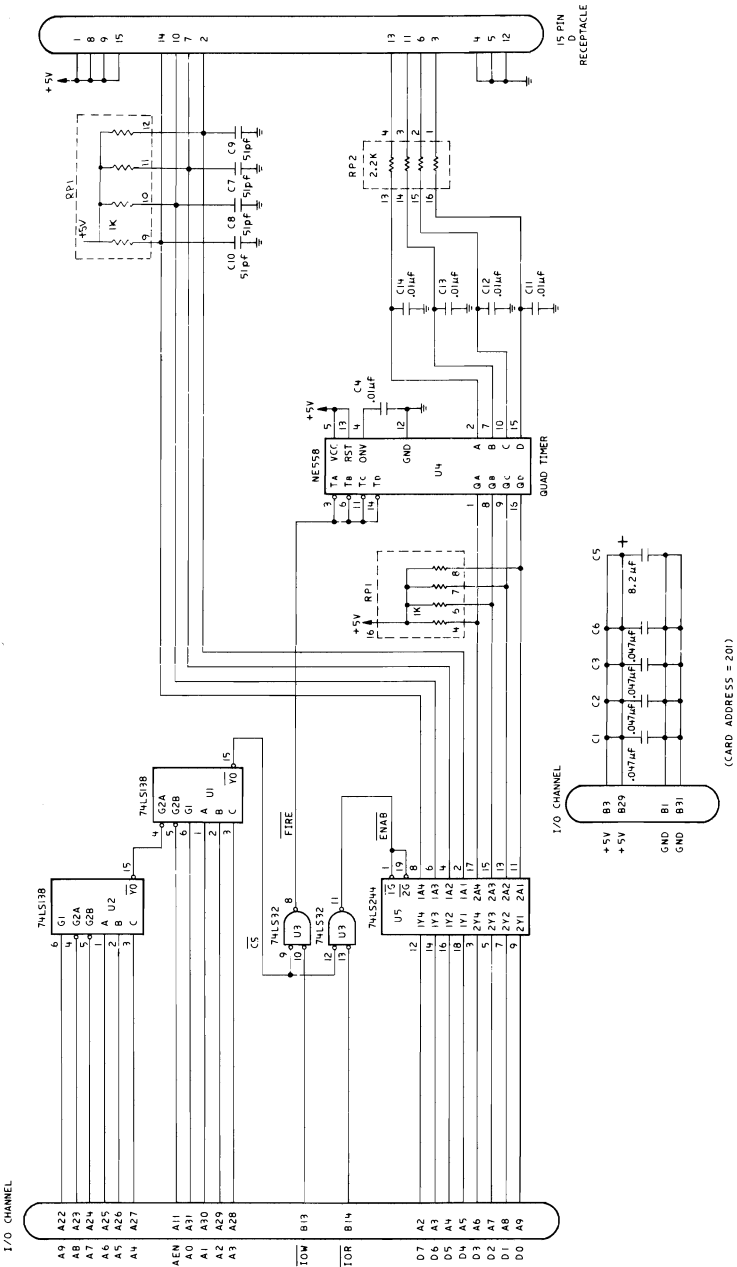
64KB Memory Expansion Logic 3 of 4



ASYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS ADAPTER



Asynchronous Communications Adapter



NOTES



Appendix E

Unit Specifications

System Unit

Size:

Length--19.6" (500 mm)

Depth--16.1" (410 mm)

Height--5.5" (142 mm)

Weight:

Without Diskette Drive Unit-20.9 lbs (9.5 kg)

With Diskette Drive Unit-25 lbs (11.4 kg)

Power Cable:

Length--6'0" (1.83 mm)

Size--18 AWG

Environment:

Air Temperature

System ON, 60° to 90° - F (15.6° to 32.2° C)

System OFF, 50° to 110° - F (10° to 43° C)

Humidity

System ON, 8% to 80%

System OFF, 20% to 80%

Heat Output, 1083 BTU/HR (Maximum)

Noise Levels:

Without Printer, 59 DBS

With Printer, 66 DBS

Electrical:

Nominal-120 VAC

Minimum-104 VAC

Maximum-127 VAC

KVA-.3175 maximum

Keyboard

Size:

Length--19.6" (500 mm)

Depth--7.87" (200 mm)

Height--2.2" (57 mm)

Weight:

6.5 lbs (14.3 kg)

IBM Monochrome Display

Size:

Length--14.9" (380 mm)

Depth--13.7" (350 mm)

Height--11" (280 mm)

Weight:

17.3 lbs (7.9 kg)

Heat Output:

325 BTU/HR

Power Cable:

Length--3.0" (914 mm)

Size--18 AWG

Signal Cable:

Length--4'0" (1.22 mm)

Size--22 AWG

IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer

Size:

Length--15.7" (400 mm)

Depth--14.5" (370 mm)

Height--4.3" (110 mm)

Weight:

12.9 lbs (5.9 kg)

Power Cable:

Length--6.0" (1.83 mm)

Size--18 AWG

Signal Cable:

Length--6'0" (1.83 mm)

Size--22 AWG

Heat Output:

341 BTU/HR (Max.)

Electrical:

Nominal-120 VAC

Minimum-104 VAC

Maximum-127 VAC

GLOSSARY

1. **Address Buss:** A set of wires or signals carrying the binary-coded address from the Intel-8088 microprocessor throughout the rest of the IBM Personal Computer System Unit.
2. **AEN:** Address Enable. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
3. **ALE:** Address Latch Enable. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
4. **Analog:** (1) Pertaining to representation by means of continuously variable physical quantities. (2) Contrast with digital.
5. **A/N:** Alphanumeric: Pertaining to a character set that contains letters, digits, and usually other characters, such as punctuation marks. Synonymous with alphameric.
6. **A0-A19:** Address bits 0-19. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
7. **APA:** All points addressable graphics.
8. **ASCII:** American Standard Code of Information Interchange. The standard code, using a coded character set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including parity check), used for information interchange among data processing systems, data communication systems and associated equipment. The ASCII set consists of control characters and graphic characters.
9. **Assembler:** A computer program used to assemble. Synonymous with assembly program.
10. **BASIC:** (Beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code). A programming language with a small repertoire of commands and a simple syntax, primarily designed for numerical application.
11. **BAUD:** (1) A unit of signaling speed equal to the number of discrete conditions or signal events per second in Morse code, one bit per second in a train of binary signals, and one 3-bit value per second in a train of signals each of which can assume one of eight different states. (2) In asynchronous transmission, the unit of modulation rate corresponding to one unit of interval per second, i.e. if the duration of the unit interval is 20 milliseconds, the modulation rate is 50 baud.

12. Binary: (1) Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that that has two possible values or states. (2) Pertaining to a fixed radix numeration system having a radix of two.
13. BIOS: Basic Input/Output System.
14. Bootstrap: A technique or device designed to bring itself into a desired state by means of it's own action, e.g. a machine routine whose first few instructions are sufficient to bring the rest of itself into the computer from an input device.
15. Buffer: An area of storage that is temporarily reserved for use in performing an input/output operation, into which data is read or from which data is written. Synonymous with I/O area. A portion of storage for temporarily holding input or output data.
16. Bus: One or more conductors used for transmitting signals or power.
17. Byte: (1) A binary character operated upon as a unit and usually shorter than a computer word. (2) The representation of a character.
18. CLK: Clock. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
19. Code: (1) A set of unambiguous rules specifying the manner in which data may be represented in a discrete form. Synonymous with coding scheme. (2) A set of items such as abbreviations representing the members of another set. (3) Loosely, one or more computer programs, or part of a computer program. (4) To represent data or a computer program in a symbolic form that can be accepted by a data processor.
20. Computer: A data processor that can perform substantial computation, including numerous arithmetic operations, or logic operations, without intervention by a human operator during the run.
21. CPS: Characters per second.
22. CRC: The cyclic redundancy check character.
23. CRT: (1) A Cathode ray tube display. (2) A display device, such as the IBM Monochrome Display, that uses a cathode ray tube.
24. CTS: Conversational Terminal System. (2) Clear to Send. Associated with modem control.
25. DACK0-DACK3: DMA Acknowledge 0 to 3. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Description).

26. Data: (1) A representation of facts, concepts or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by humans or automatic means. (2) Any representations such as characters or analog quantities to which meaning is, or might be assigned.
27. Din Connectors: One of the connectors specified by the Din standardization committee.
28. DIP: "Dual In-Line Package." A widely used container for an integrated circuit. DIP's are pins usually in two parallel rows. These pins are spaced on 1/10" inters and come in different configurations ranging from a 14-pin assembly to a 40-pin configuration.
29. Display: A visual presentation of data.
30. DMA: Direct Memory Access.
31. DO-D7: Data Bits 0 to 7. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
32. DRQ1-DRQ3: DMA Request 1 to 3. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
33. DSR: Data Set Ready, associated with modem control.
34. DTR: Distribution Tape Reel.
35. Edge Connector: An opening which joins with the end of a circuit board. The purpose of this interface is to send electrical signals back and forth.
36. EIA/CCITT Drives: Electronic Industries Association/ Consultative Committee on International Telegraphy and Telephony Drives.
EPROM or 'PROM': Term for "Programmable Read-Only Memory." An EPROM or 'PROM' is actually Read-Only Memory (ROM) but the contents may be changed by electrical means. EPROM or 'PROM' information is not destroyed when the power is cut off.
37. Firmware: Memory chips with the software programs already built in.
38. Graphics: Symbols Produced by a process such as handwriting, drawing or printing. Synonymous with graphic symbol.
39. Hexadecimal: Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has sixteen possible values or states. These values or states usually contain 10 digits and six letters A through F. Hexadecimal digits are equivalent to a power of 16.

40. Hertz (Hz.): A unit of frequency equal to one cycle per second.
41. High order position: The leftmost position in a string of characters.
42. Input/Output (I/O): Pertaining to a device or to a channel that may be involved in an input process, and, at a different time, in an output process. (2) Pertaining to a device whose parts can be performing an input process and an output process at the same time.
43. Integrated Circuit: A combination of interconnected circuit elements inseparably associated on or within a continuous substrate.
44. Interpreter: A computer program used to interpret. Synonymous with interpretive program.
45. Interrupt: (1) A suspension of a process, such as the execution of a computer program, in such a way that the process can be resumed. (2) To stop a process in such a way that it can be resumed. (3) In data transmission, to take an action at a receiving station that causes the transmitting station to terminate a transmission.
46. I/O Channel: Input/Output Channel. In a data processing system, a functional unit, controlled by the processing unit, that handles the transfer of data between main storage and peripheral equipment.
47. I/O CH CK: I/O Channel Check. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
48. I/O CH RDY: I/O Channel Ready. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
49. IMR: Interruption Mask Register.
50. IOR: I/O Read Command. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
51. IOW: I/O Write Command: (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
52. IRQ2-IRQ7: Interrupt Request 2 to 7. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
53. K: An abbreviation for the prefix kilo, i.e. 1000 in decimal notation. To the tenth power, 1024 in decimal notation.
54. KB: Kilobyte.
55. Khz: Kilohertz. A unit of frequency equal to 1,000 hertz.

- 56. **Low order position:** The rightmost position in a string of characters.
- 57. **Machine Language:** (1) A language that is used directly by a machine. (2) Another term for computer instruction code.
- 58. **Memory Address:** A two-byte value selecting one specific memory location on a memory map.
- 59. **Memory Location:** The most specific part of a memory map that the computer can refer to.
- 60. **Memory Map:** The list of memory locations addressed directly by the microprocessor.
- 61. **MEMR:** Memory Read Command. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
- 62. **MEMW:** Memory Write Command. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
- 63. **MFM Coded:** Modified Frequency Modulation. It is double density encoding of information on a diskette.
- 64. **Mhz:** Megahertz. A unit of frequency equal to one million Hertz.
- 65. **Microprocessor:** A processing unit, or part of a processing unit, that consists of microcode. In the IBM Personal Computer, the microprocessor is the Intel-8088.
- 66. **Mnemonic:** Symbol or symbols used instead of terminology more difficult to remember. Usually a mnemonic has two or three letters.
- 67. **Mode:** (1) A method of operation; for example, the binary mode, the interpretive mode, the alphanumeric mode. (2) The most frequent value in the statistical sense.
- 68. **Monitor:** (1) A device that observes and verifies the operation of a data processing system and indicates any specific departure from the norm. (2) A television type display such as the IBM Monochrome Display. (3) Software or hardware that observes, supervises, controls, or verifies the operations of a system.
- 69. **Multiplexer:** A device capable of interleaving the events of two or more activities or capable of distributing the events of an interleaved sequence to their respective activities.

70. **OR:** A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement..., then the OR of P,Q,R, is true if at least one statement is true, false if all statements are false. $P \text{ OR } Q$ is often represented by $P+Q$, $P \vee Q$. The term is synonymous with boolean add; logic add.
71. **“ORed”:** Past tense of OR.
72. **OSC:** Oscillator. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
73. **Output:** Pertaining to a device, process, or channel involved in an output process, or to the data or states involved in an output process.
74. **Personal Computer:** A small home or business computer complete with a System Unit, keyboard, and available with a variety of options such as monochrome display and a dot matrix printer.
75. **Pinout:** A diagram of functioning pins on a pinboard.
76. **Printed Circuit Board:** A piece of material, usually fiberglass, which contains a layer of conductive material, usually metal. The metallic layer is then etched and electronic equipment is then attached to the fiberglass. The electronic equipment then has the capacity to transmit electronic signals through the board by way of the etched metal tracks.
77. **Program:** (1) A series of actions designed to achieve a certain result. (2) To design, write and test computer programs.
78. **Read/Write Memory:** Random access storage.
79. **Reset Drv:** Reset Driver. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
80. **RF Modulator:** The device used to convert the composite video signal to the antenna level input of a home TV.
81. **ROM:** Read-only Memory.
82. **ROM BIOS:** Read-only Memory/Basic Input Output System.
83. **RS 232 Port:** Asynchronous Type Communications.
84. **RTS:** Ready to Send. Associated with modem control.

- 85. Scan Line: The use of a cathode beam to test the cathode ray tube of a display used with a personal computer.
- 86. Schematic: The description, usually in diagram form, of the logical structure and physical structure of an entire data base according to a conceptual model.
- 87. Software: (1) Computer programs, procedures, rules, and possibly associated documentation concerned with the operation of a data processing system. (2) Contrast with hardware.
- 88. Strobe: (1) An instrument used to determine the exact speed of circular or cyclic movement. (2) A flashing signal displaying an exact event.
- 89. Text: In ASCII and data communication, a sequence of characters treated as an entity if preceded and terminated by one STX and one ETX transmission control respectively.
- 90. TX Data: Transmit Data. External connections of the RS 232 Asynchronous Communications Adapter interface.
- 91. Video: Computer data shown or displayed on a cathode ray tube monitor or display.

NOTES



BIBLIOGRAPHY

IBM Publications

1. IBM Personal Computer Guide to Operations-
PN 6025000
General information on using the IBM Personal Computer.
2. IBM Personal Computer Hardware and Service-
PN 6025072
Information on hardware and steps necessary when servicing this IBM Personal Computer.
3. IBM Personal Computer BASIC-PN 6025010
Information for programmers who are using BASIC.
4. IBM Personal Computer Disk Operating System (DOS)-
PN 6024001
Information for programmers who are using DOS.
5. IBM Personal Computer MACRO Assembler-
PN 6024002
Information for experienced assembly language programmers using the Macro Assembler.
6. IBM Personal Computer Pascal Compiler-PN 6024010
Information for programmers who are familiar with the Pascal language.

Other Related Publications

7. **NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR**
INS 8250 Asynchronous Communications Element
This book documents physical and operating characteristics of the INS 8250.
8. **INTEL**
The 8086 Family Users Manual
This manual introduces the 8086 family of microcomputing components and serves as a reference in system design and implementation.
9. **INTEL**
8086/8087/8088 Macro ASSEMBLY Language
Reference Manual for 8088/8085 Based Development System
The manual describes the 8086/8087/8088 Macro Assembly Language, and is intended for use by persons who are familiar with assembly language.
10. **MOTOROLA**
The complete Microcomputer Data Library
This book can provide additional information on the Motorola 6845 CRT Controller used in the IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter, and the Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter.

INDEX

A

A0-A19 (Address Bits 0-19) 2-10

A.C. Output 2-34

Adapters

Asynchronous Communications (RS232) 2-123

Color/Graphics 2-45

5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-89

Game Control 2-117

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer 2-37

Parallel Printer 2-65

Adapter Attribute Relationship 2-51

Adapter Inputs 2-107

Adapter Outputs 2-106

Address Bits (A0-A19) 2-10

Address Decode 2-118

Address Enable (AEN) 2-12

Address Latch Enable (ALE) 2-10

Address Strobe (ADS) 2-129

ADS (Address Strobe) 2-129

AEN (Address Enable) 2-12

ALE (Address Latch Enable) 2-10

Algorithms 3-8

All Points Addressable (APA) 2-45

Alphanumeric Mode 2-49

American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) 1-2

Analog Input 2-122

A/N (Alphanumeric) 2-49

Appendices A-0

A - ROM BIOS Listing A-1

B - Assembly Instruction Set Reference B-1

C - Of Characters, Keystrokes and Color C-1

D - Logic Diagrams D-1

E - Unit Specifications E-1

APA (All Points Addressable) 2-45

ASCII - (See American Standard Code for Information Interchange) 1-2

ASCII Coding Table 2-78

ASCII Control Codes 2-79

ASCII (Extended) 3-11

Assembly Instruction Set Reference Appendix B

Assembly Language Reference Guide (See Bibliography)

Assessable Registers 2-154

Asynchronous Communications Adapter

- Block Diagram 2-124
- Current Loop Interface 2-127
- Input/Output Decode 2-125
- Input/Output Signals 2-133
- Input Signals 2-129
- Interface Description 2-126
- Interface Specifications 2-147
- Interrupt 2-126
- Interrupt Enable Register 2-141
- Interrupt Identification Register 2-139
- INS 8250 Accessible Registers 2-134
- INS 8250 Functional Pin Description 2-129
- INS 8250 Line Control Register 2-134
- INS 8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator 2-135
- Line Status Register 2-137
- Logic Diagram D-48
- Modem Control Register 2-142
- Modem Status Register 2-143
- Modes of Operation 2-125
- Output Signals 2-132
- Programming Considerations 2-133
- Receiver Buffer Register 2-144
- Reset Functions 2-133
- Selecting the Interface Format 2-146
- Transmitter Holding Register 2-145

B

BASIC (Beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code)

- 80 Interpreter 1-1
- Reserved Interrupts 3-23
- Screen Editor Special Functions 3-19
- Workspace Variables 3-23
- Baud (See INS 8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator) 2-132
- Baud Out (BAUDOUT) 2-132
- BEL (Bell) 2-82
- Bell (BEL) 2-82
- Berg Pin Connectors 2-63
- BIOS
 - (Basic Input Output System) 3-2
 - Cassette Logic 3-8
 - Memory Map 3-7
 - Interrupt Vector Listing 3-3
 - Parameter Passing 3-2

BIOS (continued)

- Programming Tip 3-2
- ROM (Read Only Memory) 3-2
- Use of 3-2
- Vectors With Special Meaning 3-5

BIT

- I/O Address 2-42
- I/O Bit Map 2-24
- Output Port Cassette 2-19
- Output Port Speaker 2-22
- Status Register 2-59

Block Diagrams

- Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-124
- Cassette Motor Control 2-20
- Cassette Interface Read 2-19
- Cassette Interface Write 2-20
- Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-47
- 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter 2-90
- Game Control Adapter 2-117
- Keyboard Interface 2-15
- IBM Monochrome Display Adapter 2-38
- Parallel Printer Adapter 2-66
- System 1-4

Bootstrap 3-3

Byte:

- Attribute Definition 2-49
- Display Buffer 2-61

C

CAN (Cancel) 2-81

Cancel (CAN) 2-81

Carriage Return(CR) 2-79

Cassette

- Circuit Block Diagrams 2-19
- Data Record Architecture 3-10
- Error Recovery 3-10
- Interface Connector Specifications 2-21
- Interrupt 15 3-8
- Jumpers 2-19
- Logic (BIOS) 3-8
- Read 3-9
- Write 3-8

Character

Codes 3-11

Generator 2-48

“Of Characters, Keystrokes and Color Appendix C

Set (00-7F) Quick Reference C-12

Set (80-FF) C-13

Chip Select Out (CSOUT) 2-132

Clear To Send (CTS) 2-130

Clock (4.77 mhz) 2-10

CLK (Clock) 2-10

CNTRL (Control) 3-14

Coding Table (ASCII) 2-78

Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter

Block Diagram 2-47

Character Generator 2-48

Color/Graphics Mode 2-51

Color Select Register 2-57

Composite Color Generator 2-48

Description of Basic Operations 2-54

Display Buffer 2-48

Graphics Storage Map 2-52

I/O Address and Bit Map 2-61

Interrupt Level 2-60

Logic Diagrams D-25

Major Component Definitions 2-48

Memory Requirements 2-60

Mode Register Summary 2-58

Mode Select Register 2-58

Mode Set and Status Registers 2-48

Modes of Operation 2-49

Monitor Adapter Auxiliary Connectors 2-63

Monitor Adapter Direct Drive and Composite Interface

Pin Assignment 2-62

Monochrome Display Adapter Vs. Color/Graphics Adapter

Attribute Relationship 2-51

Motorola 6845 CRT Controller 2-48

Programming the 6845 Controller 2-48

Programming the Mode Control and Status Registers 2-57

6845 Register Description 2-56

Sequence of Events 2-59

Timing Generator 2-48

Composite Phone Jack 2-62

Computer (IBM Personal) 1-1

Command Phase 2-93

Command Status Registers

Register 0 2-100

Register 1 2-101

Register 2 2-102

Register 3 2-103

Control Codes

CPS (Characters Per Second) 2-70

CPU (Central Processing Unit) see System Board,

Microprocessor 2-3

CR (Carriage Return) 2-79

CRT:

(Cathode Ray Tube) 2-37

Output Port 1 (I/O Address '3B8') 2-42

Status Port (I/O Address '3BA') 2-43

CTS (Clear To Send) 2-130

CSOUT (Chip Select Out) 2-132

Current 2-34

Cursor 2-14

D

D0-D7 (Data Bits 0-7) 2-10

~~DACK0~~ - ~~DACK3~~ (DMA Acknowledge 0 to 3) 2-12

DATA

Bit (D0-D7) 2-10

Bus Buffer/Driver 2-118

Input Strobe (DISTR, DISTR) 2-129

Output Strobe (DOSTR, DOSTR) 2-129

Rates 2-39

Record Architecture 3-10

Set Ready (DSR) 2-131

Data Flow (System) 2-6

Data Flow (System) 2-6

DC 1 (Device Control 1) 2-81

DC 2 (Device Control 2) 2-81

DC 3 (Device Control 3) 2-81

DC 4 (Device Control 4) 2-80

DC Output 2-34

DEL (Delete) 2-81

Delete (DEL) 2-81

Device Control 1 (DC 1) 2-81

Device Control 2 (DC 2) 2-81

Device Control 3 (DC 3) 2-81

Device Control 4 (DC 4) 2-80

Digital Output Register (DOR) 2-91

- DIN (Connectors) 2-5
- DIP (Dual In-Line Package) 2-28
- Diskettes 2-111
- Diskette Drive (5 1/4") 2-110
- Diskette Drive (5 1/4") Adapter
 - Adapter Inputs 2-106
 - Adapter Outputs 2-107
 - Block Diagram 2-90
 - Command Status Registers 2-100
 - Command Summary 2-96
 - Comments (Programming) 2-104
 - Digital Output Register 2-91
 - Drive A and B Interface 2-106
 - Drive Constants 2-104
 - DPC Registers 2-103
 - External Interface Specifications 2-109
 - Floppy Disk Controller 2-91
 - Functional Description 2-91
 - Internal Interface Specifications 2-108
 - Logic Diagrams D-35
 - Programming Considerations 2-94
 - Programming Summary 2-103
 - System I/O Channel Interface 2-104
- Display (See IBM Monochrome Display) 2-43
- Display Buffer 2-48
- DISTR, DISTR (Data Input Strobe) 2-129
- Divisor Latch 2-136
- DMA (Direct Memory Access) 2-4
- Dos Special Functions 3-19
- DOSTR, DOSTR (Data Output Strobe) 2-129
- Drive Constants 2-104
- Drive Disable 2-132
- DRQ1 - DRQ3 (DMA Request 1 to 3) 2-12
- DSR (Data Set Ready) 2-131
- DTR (Data Terminal Ready) 2-132
- Dual In-Line Package Switches (DIP) 2-28

E

- Edge Connector 2-108
- Encoding 3-11
- Error Recovery 3-10
- ESC (Escape) 2-82
- ESC A (Escape A) 2-83
- ESC B (Escape B) 2-84

ESC C (Escape C)	2-85
ESC D (Escape D)	2-85
ESC E (Escape E)	2-86
ESC F (Escape F)	2-86
ESC G (Escape G)	2-86
ESC H (Escape H)	2-87
ESC 0 (Escape 0)	2-82
ESC 1 (Escape 1)	2-82
ESC 2 (Escape 2)	2-83
ESC 8 (Escape 8)	2-83
ESC 9 (Escape 9)	2-83
Escape (ESC)	2-82
Escape A (ESC A)	2-83
Escape B (ESC B)	2-84
Escape C (ESC C)	2-85
Escape D (ESC D)	2-85
Escape E (ESC E)	2-86
Escape F (ESC F)	2-86
Escape G (ESC G)	2-86
Escape H (ESC H)	2-87
Escape 0 (ESC 0)	2-82
Escape 1 (ESC 1)	2-82
Escape 2 (ESC 2)	2-83
Escape 8 (ESC 8)	283
Escape 9 (ESC 9)	2-83
Execution Phase	2-93
Extended Codes	3-13

F

FDC (Floppy Disk Controller)	2-91
Floppy Disk Controller (FDC)	2-91
Fonts	2-48
Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 1	2-72
Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 2	2-73
Functional Description	
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter	2-91
Game Control Adapter	2-118
INS 8250	2-129

G

Game Control Adapter	
Address Decode	2-118
Block Diagram	2-117

Game Control Adapter (continued)

Connector Specifications 2-122

Data Bus Buffer/Driver 2-118

Functional Description 2-118

Interface Description 2-119

Joystick Positions 2-118

Joystick Schematic 2-121

Trigger Buttons 2-118

Glossary G-1

GND (Ground) 2-12

Graphics Character Extensions (Interrupt 1FH) 3-6

Graphics Mode (Color) 2-51

Graphics Storage Map 2-52

H

Hardware

Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-123

Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-45

5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-110

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter 2-89

Game Control Adapter 2-117

IBM Monochrome Display 2-43

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter 2-37

Memory Expansion Options 32KB and 64KB 2-113

Printer 2-70

Parallel Printer Adapter 2-65

Power Supply 2-33

System Board 2-3

Hardware

Overview 1-1

Data Flow 2-6

Hertz (Hz) 1-2

Horizontal Drive 2-43

Horizontal Tab (HT) 2-81

HT (Horizontal Tab) 2-81

I

IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer 2-70

IBM Monochrome Display 2-43

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter

Block Diagram 2-38

Data Rates 2-39

Direct Drive Interface and Pin Assignment 2-44

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter (continued)

- DMA Channel 2-42
- Interrupt and DMA Response Requirements 2-39
- Interrupt Levels 2-42
- I/O Address and Bit Map 2-42
- Lines Used 2-39
- Loads 2-39
- Memory Requirements 2-41
- Modes of Operation 2-40
- Programming the 6845 CRT Controller 2-41
- Sequence of Events 2-41
- Important Operating Characteristics 2-36
- IER (Interrupt Enable Register) 2-141
- IIR (Interrupt Identification Register) 2-139
- Input/Output Signals:
 - Data (D0, D7) 2-133
 - External Clock Input/Output (XTAL1, XTAL2) 2-133
- Input Requirements (Power Supply) 2-34
- Input Signals
 - Address Strobe (ADS) 2-129
 - Chip Select (SC0, CS1, CS2) 2-129
 - Clear to Send (CTS) 2-130
 - Data Input Strobe (DISTR, DISTR) 2-129
 - Data Output Strobe (DOSTR, DOSTR) 2-129
 - Data Set Ready (DSR) 2-131
 - Master Reset (MR) 2-130
 - Received Line Signal (RCLK) 2-130
 - Receiver Clock (RCLK) 2-130
 - Register Select (A0, A1, A2) 2-130
 - Ring Indicator (RI) 2-131
 - Serial Input (SIN) 2-130
- Interface Diagram
 - Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-147
 - Cassette Connector Specifications 2-21
 - Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-62
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter External 2-109
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Internal 2-108
 - Game Control 2-122
 - IBM Monochrome Display Direct Drive 2-44
 - Keyboard Connector Specifications 2-18
 - Parallel Printer 2-69
- INTRPT (Interrupt) 2-132
- Interrupt Control Functions 2-140
- Intel 8048 (Keyboard Microcomputer) 2-14
- Intel 8088 (System Unit Microprocessor) 2-3

I/O (Input/Output)

Address Map 2-33

Channel 2-8

Channel Description (System Board) 2-10

Diagram 2-9

I/O CH CK (I/O Channel Check) 2-10

I/O CH RDY (I/O Channel Ready) 2-11

IOR (I/O Read Command) 2-11

IOW (I/O Write Command) 2-11

Interrupts

And DMA Response Requirements 2-39

Enable Register 2-141

Identification Register 2-139

Levels (0-XX) 2-42

Vector Listing 3-3

Vectors (0-7F) 3-21

1 CH - Timer Tick 3-5

1 DH - Video Parameters 3-5

1 EH - Diskette Parameters 3-5

1 FH - Graphics Character Extensions 3-6

15 3-8

K

KB - Kilobyte (See Memory Expansion Options)

Keyboard

Break 3-16

Character Codes 3-11

Diagram 2-16

Encoding 3-11

Extended Codes 3-13

Extended Functions 3-13

Interface Block Diagram 2-15

Interface Connector Specifications 2-18

Pause 3-16

Print Screen 3-16

Scan Codes 2-17

Shift States 3-14

Shift Key Priorities 3-15

Special Handling 3-15

System Reset 3-15

Usage 3-17

Kilobyte (KB) (See Memory Expansion Options)

L

LF (Line Feed) 2-79

Light Pen

Interface 2-63

Mode Control and Status Register 2-57

Register Description 2-56

Line Control Register (LCR) 2-134

Line Feed 2-79

Line Status Register (LSR) 2-137

Lines Used 2-39

Loads 2-39

Logic Diagrams Appendix D

Low Memory Maps

BASIC and DOS Reserved Interrupts (80-3FF) 3-22

BASIC Workspace Variables 3-23

Interrupt Vectors (0-7F) 3-21

Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF) 3-22

M

Major Component Definitions 2-48

Matrix Printer (IBM 80 CPS) 2-70

Megabyte 2-3

Memory

BIOS Map 3-7

Map (System) 2-25

Module Description 2-114

Module Pin Configuration 2-114

Other Read/Write Usage 3-6

Requirements (Color/Graphics) 2-60

Requirements (IBM Monochrome) 2-41

System Board Switch Settings 2-30

32/64 KB Expansion Option Switch settings 2-31

Memory Expansion Options

Memory Module Description 2-14

Memory Module Pin Configuration 2-114

Operating Characteristics 2-113

Switch Configurable Starting Address 2-115

MEMR (Memory Read Command) 2-11

MEMW (Memory Write Command) 2-11

MFM (Modified Frequency Modulation) 2-110

Mhz (Megahertz) 2-43

Microprocessor 2-3

- Microsecond 2-3
- Mnemonic B-18
- Mode Set and Status Register 2-48
- Modem Control Register 2-142
- Modem Status Register 2-143
- Modes of Operation
 - Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-125
 - Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-49
 - IBM Monochrome Display Adapter 2-40
- Mode Register Summary 2-58
- Mode Select Register 2-58
- Monitor Type Switch Settings 2-29
- Monochrome Display (IBM) 2-43
- Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter (See IBM)
- Motorola 6845 CRT Controller 2-48
- MR (Master Reset) 2-130

N

- NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt)
 - of the 8088 2-4
 - to the 8088 2-8
- NMI Mask. Reg. - (I/O Address Map) 2-23
- Nominal Power Requirements 2-24
- NUL (Null) 2-82
- Null (NUL) 2-82
- NUM LOCK 3-14

O

- Of Characters, Keystrokes and Color C-1
- OHM Resistors 2-67
- Operating Characteristics
 - Memory Expansion Options 2-113
 - Monochrome Display 2-43
 - Power Supply 2-36
- Options
 - Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-12
 - Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-45
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-110
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter 2-89
 - Game Control Adapter 2-117
 - IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer 2-70
 - IBM Monochrome Display 2-43
 - 32/64 KB Memory Expansion Options 2-113

Options (continued)

- Parallel Printer Adapter 2-65
- “ORed” 2-65
- OSC (Oscillator) 2-10
- Other Read/Write Memory Usage 3-6
- OUT PORT 2-39
- Output
 - AC 2-34
 - Address 2-67
 - DC 2-34
 - Port 2-65
 - OUT 1 2-132
 - OUT 2 2-132
- Output Signals
 - Baud Out (BAUDOUT) 2-132
 - Chip Select Out (CSOUT) 2-132
 - Data Terminal Ready (DTR) 2-132
 - Driver Disable (DDIS) 2-132
 - Interrupt (INTRPT) 2-132
 - Output 1 (OUT1) 2-132
 - Output 2 (OUT2) 2-132
 - Request to Send (RTS) 2-132
 - Serial Output (SOUT) 2-132
- Overview (Hardware) 1-1
- Over Voltage/Current Protection 2-36

P

Parallel Printer Adapter

- ASCII Coding Table 2-78
- ASCII Control Codes 2-79
- Block Diagram 2-66
- Description 2-37
- DMA Channel 2-42
- IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer 2-70
- I/O Address and Bit Map 2-42
- Interrupt Levels 2-42
- Logic Diagram D-31
- Parallel Interface Description 2-73
- Printer Specifications 2-71
- Programming Considerations 2-67
- Programming the 6845 CRT Controller 2-41
- Sequence of Events 2-41
- Setting the DIP Switches 2-72
- Timing 2-77

Parameters, 6845 Initialization	2-41
Parameter Passing, ROM BIOS	3-2
Parity Flag, 8080 Flags	B-1
Pause, BIOS Cassette Logic Special Handling	3-16
Pin Connectors	
P2-6 Pin Berg Strip for Light Pen Connector	2-63
P1-4 Pin Berg Strip for RF Modulator	2-63
9 Pin Connector, Color Direct Drive	2-61
9 Pin Connector, IBM Monochrome Display	2-44
25 Pin Connector, Parallel Printer Adapter Block Diagram	2-66
25 Pin 'D' Shell Connector, Asynchronous Adapter Block Diagram	2-124
15 Pin 'D' Shell Connector, Game Controller Adapter (Analog Input Connector Specifications)	2-122
25 Pin 'D' Shell Connector, Parallel Printer Adapter	2-69
5 Pin Din Connector, Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications	2-18
15 Pin Male 'D' Shell Connector, Joystick Schematic	2-121
Planar (See System Board 2-3; Intel 8088 2-3)	
Power-on Self-Test	
System Board	2-4
Keyboard	2-14
Power Supply	2-33
AC Output	2-34
DC Output	2-34
Important Operating Characteristics	2-36
Over Voltage/Current Protection	2-36
Signal Requirements	2-36
Input Requirements	2-34
Power Supply Connectors and Pin Assignments	2-35
Power Supply Location	2-34
Preface	i
Print Screen, Special Handling	3-16
Printer, IBM 80 CPS Matrix	2-70
Printer Specifications	2-71
Programmable Peripheral Interface (PPI) 8255A-5	2-19
Programming Considerations	
Asynchronous Communications Adapter	
Asynchronous Communications Reset Functions	2-133
INS 8250 Accessable Registers	2-134
INS 8250 Line Control Register	2-134
INS 8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator	2-135
Interrupt Identification Register	2-139
Interrupt Enable Register	2-141
Line Status Register	2-137
Modem Control Register	2-142

Programming Considerations

Asynchronous Communications Adapter (continued)

- Modem Status Register 2-143
- Receiver Buffer Register 2-144
- Transmitter Holding Register 2-145

Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter

- Color Select Register 2-57
- Control and Status Register 2-57
- I/O Address and Bit Map 2-61
- Interrupt Level 2-60
- Mode Register Summary 2-58
- Mode Select Register 2-58
- Programming the 6845 Controller 2-55
- Programming the Modem Control and Status Register 2-57
- 6845 Register Descriptions 2-56
- Status Register 2-59
- Sequence of Events 2-59

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter

- Command Status Registers 2-100
- Command Summary 2-96
- Symbol Descriptions 2-94

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter

- DMA Channel 2-42
- I/O Address and Bit Map 2-42
- Interrupt Levels 2-42
- Memory Requirements 2-41
- Sequence of Events 2-41
- Programming the CRT Controller 2-41
- Programming the 6845 CRT Controller 2-41
- Comments 2-104
- DPC Registers 2-103
- Drive Constants 2-104

R

RAS 2-114

Rating Amps, Over Voltage/Current Protection 2-36

Ready Line 2-8

Read Block 3-9

Read Data 2-107, 2-108 (5 1/4" Diskette Drives, External) 2-109

Read Status (Parallel Printer Adapter Block Diagram) 2-66

Read/Write Memory

Color Monitor 2-50

Color TV 2-49

Future Expansion in I/O Channel, 384 KB 2-26

- Read/Write Memory (continued)
 - Graphics Storage Map 2-53
 - Hardware Overview 1-1
 - I/O Address Map 2-24
 - Memory Address Space 2-61
 - Memory Expansion Options 2-113
 - User 3-7
- Receive Circuit 2-127
- Receiver Clock, (RCLK) 2-128
- Recording Medium 2-111
- Refresh Cycles 2-8
- Registers, Address
 - Command Status 2-100
 - Data 2-9
 - Initialization
 - Parameters 2-41
 - INS 8250 Accessible 2-134
 - INS 8250 Line Control 2-134
 - Interrupt Enable 2-141
 - Line Control 2-134
 - Line Status 2-137
 - Main Status 2-9
 - Modem Control 2-142
 - Modem Status 2-143
 - Receiver Buffer 2-144
 - Transmitter Holding 2-145
 - 6845 2-55
- Register File
 - Color Select 2-57
 - 6845 Data 2-41
 - Description 2-56
 - 6845 Index 2-42
 - 6845 Initialization Parameters 2-41
 - Mode Select 2-58
 - Status 2-57, 2-59
- Requirements
 - Input (Power Supply) 2-34
 - Memory 2-60
 - Signal (Power Supply) 2-36
- RESET DRV (Reset Drive) 2-10
 - I/O Channel Description 2-119
 - ROM Address Space, 256 KB 2-25
 - =RESET 2-105
- Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF) 3-22
- Result Phase 2-93

Response Requirements, Interrupt and DMA 2-39

Reverse Video

Modes of Operation 2-40

Color Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-45

RF Modulator

Auxiliary Video Connector P1-4 Pin Berg Strip 2-63

Color Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-45

Interface 2-63

Ring Indicator 2-127

ROM

Character Generator 2-48

Color Graphics Mode 2-52

Color Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-46

Diagram 2-13

Hardware Overview 1-1

Keyboard 2-14

Memory Expansion Options 2-113

System Board 2-3, 2-4

System Board Component Diagram 2-13

System Memory Map 2-27

ROM and System Usage 3-1

ROM BIOS

BIOS Cassette Logic 3-8

BIOS Memory Map 3-8

Cassette Read 3-9

Cassette Write 3-9

Data Record Architecture 3-10

Description 3-2

Error Recovery 3-10

Interrupt 15 3-8

Interrupt ICH Timer Tick 3-5

Interrupt IDH Video Parameters 3-5

Interrupt IEH Diskette Parameters 3-5

Interrupt IFH Graphics Character Extensions 3-6

Interrupt Vector Listing 3-3

Other Read/Write Memory Usage 3-7

ROM BIOS Listing Appendix A

ROS (Read Only Storage) (See ROM)

ROM, Request for Master 2-92

RS232-C (See Asynchronous Communications Adapter) 2-123

RTS (Ready to Send) 2-123

R/W (Read/Write)

Symbol Description 2-95

S

- Scan Codes 2-17
- Screen 2-43
- Schematic (See Logic Diagrams)
- SCROLL LOCK 3-15
- Selecting the Interface Format 2-146
- Sequence of Events 2-59
- Serial Input (SIN) 2-130
- Serial Output (SOUT) 2-132
- Setting the DIP Switches 2-72
- Shift In 2-80
- Shift Out 2-80
- Shift States 3-14
- SI (Shift In) 2-80
- Signal Requirements 2-36
- SIN (Serial Input) 2-130
- SO 2-80
- Software Algorithms 3-8
- SOUT (Serial Output) 3-132
- Speaker
 - Drive System Block Diagram 2-22
 - Interface 2-22
- Special Handling 3-15
- Special Timing 2-39
- Specifications
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-112
 - Printer 2-71
 - System Appendix E
- Status Registers
 - Color/Graphics 2-59
 - 0 (5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter) 2-100
 - 1 (5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter) 2-101
 - 2 (5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter) 2-102
 - 3 (5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter) 2-103
- Storage (See Memory)
- Strobe
 - Address 2-129
 - Data Output 2-129
- Summary of Available Colors 2-55
- Switch Settings
 - Configurable Start Address 2-115
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drives 2-29
 - 32/64 KB Memory Expansion Option 2-31
 - Monitor Type 2-29
 - System Board Memory 2-30

System Board

- Cassette Interface Connector Specifications 2-21
- Cassette Jumpers 2-19
- Cassette User Interface 2-19
- Circuit Block Diagrams (Cassette) 2-19
- Component Diagram 2-13
- Data Flow 2-6
- 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Switch Settings 2-29
- I/O Address Map 2-23
- I/O Channel 2-8
- I/O Channel Description 2-10
- I/O Channel Diagram 2-9
- Keyboard 2-14
- Keyboard Diagram 2-16
- Keyboard Interface Block Diagram 2-15
- Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications 2-18
- Keyboard Scan Codes 2-17
- 32/64 KB Memory Expansion Option Switch Settings 2-31
- Memory Switch Settings 2-30
- Monitor Type Switch Settings 2-29
- Speaker Drive System Block Diagram 2-22
- Speaker Interface 2-22
- System Memory Map 2-25
- System Expansion Slots (See I/O Slots) 2-3
- System Memory Map 2-25
- System Memory Map (16 KB Increments) 2-26
- System Unit 1-1
- System Unit Power Connector 2-35
- System Usage (ROM and) 3-1

T

- Tab (Vertical) 2-79
- T/C (Terminal Count) 2-12
- Terminal Count (T/C) 2-12
- THR (Transmitter Holding Register) 2-145
- Timing Generator 2-48
- Transmit Circuit 2-127
- Transmit Data (TX) 2-127
- Transmitter Holding Register (THR) 2-145
- Transmitter Output and Receiver Input 2-126
- Trigger Buttons 2-118
- TX Data (Transmit Data) 2-127

U

- Unit Specifications Appendix E
- Usage (Keyboard) 3-17
- Use of BIOS 3-2
- User Interface (Cassette) 2-19

V

Vectors

- (0-7F Interrupt) 3-21
- (Interrupt Listing) 3-3

Vectors With Special Meaning

- Interrupt 1CH Timer Tick 3-5
- Interrupt 1DH Video Parameters 3-5
- Interrupt 1EH Diskette Parameters 3-5
- Interrupt 1FH Graphics Character Extensions 3-6
- Other Read/Write Memory Usage 3-6

Vertical Drive 2-43

Video

- Monitor 2-62
- (Reverse) 2-45
- Signal 2-43

Voltage Interchange Information 2-128

Voltage

- Power Supply 2-33
- I/O Channel 2-8
- System Board I/O Channel Description 2-10
- Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications 2-18
- Cassette Interface Connector Specifications 2-21
- Speaker Interface 2-22
- Power Supply 2-33

- Power Supply Location 2-34

- Important Operating Characteristics 2-36

Color Graphics Monitor Adapter Direct Drive and

- Composite Interface Pin Assignment 2-62

- Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Auxiliary Video Connectors 2-62

Printer Specifications 2-71

- Game Controller Adapter (Analog Input) Connector Specifications 2-122

Voltage Interchange Information, Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-128

- Selecting the Interface Format, Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-146

W

Workspace (BASIC Variables) 3-23
Write (Cassette) 3-8
Write (Cassette Interface Hardware) 2-20
Write Data 2-106
Write Enable 2-106
Write Protect 2-107

Numerics

5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-110
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter 2-91
32/64 KB Memory Expansion Options 1-3
80 CPS Matrix Printer, IBM 2-70
80 Interpreter, BASIC 1-1
6845 CRT Controller 2-48
8080 Parity Flags B-1
8088, Intel 2-3
8250 INS Accessible Registers 2-134
RS232C-A Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-123

NOTES

Product Comment Form

TECHNICAL REFERENCE

6025008

Your comments assist us in improving our products. IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in anyway it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Comments:

If you wish a reply, provide your name and address in this space.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip Code _____



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 123 BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER
SALES & SERVICE
P.O. BOX 1328-C
BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432



Fold here

Tape

Please do not staple

Tape